New Testament

Chinese-English Parallel Version
# Books of the New Testament

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Matthew</td>
<td>Mt.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Mk.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luke</td>
<td>Lk.</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>Jn.</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts</td>
<td>Acts</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romans</td>
<td>Rom.</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Corinthians</td>
<td>1 Cor.</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corinthians</td>
<td>2 Cor.</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galatians</td>
<td>Gal.</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ephesians</td>
<td>Eph.</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippians</td>
<td>Phil.</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colossians</td>
<td>Col.</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Thessalonians</td>
<td>1 Th.</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Thessalonians</td>
<td>2 Th.</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Timothy</td>
<td>1 Tim.</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Timothy</td>
<td>2 Tim.</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titus</td>
<td>Titus</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philemon</td>
<td>Phlm.</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrews</td>
<td>Heb.</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James</td>
<td>Jas.</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Peter</td>
<td>1 Pet.</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Peter</td>
<td>2 Pet.</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 John</td>
<td>1 Jn.</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 John</td>
<td>2 Jn.</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 John</td>
<td>3 Jn.</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jude</td>
<td>Jude</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revelation</td>
<td>Rev.</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
前言

这部汉英对照《圣经》是两部独立翻译的译本的相结和。换句话说，也就是其中的一个译本不是另一个译本的基础。这两个译本都是根据希腊本翻译的。英文译本比中文译本早几年前译出。中文译者有英文译本参照的机会，但没有根据英译本翻译，而是以希腊本和对希腊本的了解的资料为基础翻译的。

所以，读者不应因为其中一个译本能随时随地反映另一个译本的风格、次序或措辞，而总是期望中文文献中的句子和英文中句子完全一样。

英文部分是通俗易懂译本，当初是由希腊和《圣经》学者与语言交流专家一同为那些英文水平有限和英文不够熟练的人准备的。对于英文不是自己母语的人，他们会意识到此英文译本会让他们避免难懂的术语和不熟悉的成语。另外，有许多可能不熟悉的词语会在提子或注解中得到解释。对于那些英文在小学水平的人，此译本易懂。

本书中的中译文是1995年首次在中国印刷的版本的再版本。它由北京的翻译组在《圣经》学者的指导下译成的。所有的词句都与希腊原文认真地对照，以便保证易读并使中文准确地反映《圣经》作者的原意。对传统的中文译本人们会注意到这本普通译本中选择了一些不同的词句。精心的选择避免了使用那些已成为陈旧和在意义上丧失了的用语。所有的努力都是为了表达原文的意义，以便让当代的中国人读起来自然流畅，正如希腊原文在一世纪时那样自然流畅，也frica它在今日具有给当初读者留下的同样的影响。
Preface

This Chinese-English parallel New Testament combines two translations that were done independently of each other. In other words, one is not a translation of the other, but rather they are both translations based on the original Greek text of the New Testament. It is true that the English translation was produced several years before the Chinese translation, and the Chinese translators had access to the English text. They did not, however, base their translation on the English text but on the Greek text using resources that elucidate the meaning of the Greek text. Therefore, the reader should not expect the text in one language to reflect the same style, order or phrasing as the text in the other language. The reader will not usually find, for example, a sentence in the Chinese text that corresponds exactly to a sentence in the English text or vice versa.

The English portion is the Easy-to-Read Version, which was originally prepared by Greek and New Testament scholars working together with specialists in communications for people who have limited experience and facility in English. People for whom English is not their mother tongue will find this version quite free from difficult technical terms and unfamiliar idioms. In addition, many unusual or difficult words are explained either in parentheses or in footnotes. Even a person whose knowledge of English is still at the elementary level should find many sections of the text that are quite easy to understand.

The Chinese version represented in this parallel edition is a completely new translation first published in China in 1995. It was done by a translation team in Beijing under the guidance of New Testament scholars. Every word was carefully compared to the Greek text to ensure that this very readable and modern Chinese translation accurately reflects the meaning intended by the original writers of the New Testament books. Those who are familiar with traditional translations in Chinese will notice some different word choices in this modern translation. Care was given to avoid using traditional expressions that have grown archaic or have undergone changes in meaning. Every effort was made to communicate accurately the ideas expressed in the original text in a way
that will sound as natural to a person living in mainland China today as the original writings did to people living in the Greek-speaking world of the first century. It is hoped that these ideas will also have the same impact today as they had on their original target audience.
简介

圣经源于希腊字“书卷”。《圣经》实际上是两部分，常指“旧约”和“新约”。译为“约”的这个意义为“契约”或“合约”，指的是上帝赐福给他的子民的许诺。

《旧约》的作品是关于上帝在摩西时代与犹太人（以色列人）立的契约。《新约》的作品是关于上帝对所有信仰耶稣基督的人所立的契约。《旧约》的作品讲述了上帝对犹太人所行的奇迹，并没有上帝援助那些人给整个世界带来他的恩赐的计划。这些作品都期待着上帝将要派遣来实现他的计划的救世主（或弥赛亚）的到来。《新约》的作品是《旧约》的续集，它描述了救世主（耶稣基督）的到来和他所行的奇迹对全人类的意义。《旧约》对了解《新约》很重要，因为《旧约》提供了必要的背景。《新约》完成在《旧约》里就开始了的救赎。

旧约

《旧约》包括三十九部书，是由很多不同的作者创作，它们主要是用古以色列所使用的希伯来语写成的，有几部分由巴比伦帝国的官方语言亚兰语写成。《旧约》部分写于3500年前，从第一部分到最后一部分的写作过程在一个多世纪以上。在这部作品集里，包括的是关于律法、历史、散文、诗歌和英雄之人的教导。

《旧约》通常被分成三个主要部分：律法、先知和圣传。律法包括五部书，它们被称为“摩西五经”，第一部书是《创世记》。它所讲述的是关于世界的开始，就如我们所知的那样。第一个男人和女人，他们接受上帝的第一个罪过，它讲述了洪水和通过洪水上帝所洁净的那个家庭，它还讲述了关于以色列民族的开始。上帝挑选了以色列民族，是为了一种目的。

亚伯拉罕的故事

上帝和亚伯拉罕立定了一个契约，亚伯拉罕是个有信仰的人。在这个契约中，上帝许诺要使亚伯拉罕成为一个伟大民族的先父，并要赐给他和他的子孙后代所有的土地。亚伯拉罕接受了契约，以示他接受了这个契约。契约也成为上帝和他的子民之间的契约的证明。亚伯拉罕那时并不知道上帝将会怎样去实现他的许诺。但是，他相信上帝，这令上帝非常喜悦。

上帝告诉亚伯拉罕离开他在美索不达米亚的希伯来人的家，引导他到了上帝许诺的那片土地迦南（也称巴勒斯坦）。亚伯拉罕在晚年做了以撒的父亲，以撒是雅各的父亲，雅各也叫以色列。雅各有十二个儿子和一个女儿，这个家庭成为以色列国。但是，它从来没忘记过自己部落的起源，始终认为自己是以色列的十二个支派（或“家族”）—雅各的十二个子孙的后代：便雅悯、西缅、利未、犹大、但、拿弗他利、以萨迦、西布伦、以雅悯、迦得、亚设和约瑟，这三个主要的祖先—亚伯拉罕，以撒和雅各（以色列）被认为是以色列人的祖先或“族长”。

亚伯拉罕也是另一种人的“先父”，在古以色列时代，上帝多次召唤某些
以色列摆脱了奴役

雅各的家庭增长到了包括大约七十个他的直系后代。他的一个儿子，约瑟，在埃及成为大臣。在困难时期，雅各和约瑟的家族移居到了埃及，因为那里的食物丰富，生活较舒适。这个希伯来部落发展成一个小民族，法老（埃及国王）便这些人称为奴隶，《出埃及记》这部书讲述了四百年之后，上帝终于藉着摩西使埃及的以色列人摆脱了奴役，带领他们返回了巴勒斯坦，为自由付出的代价是昂贵的，但是不得不补偿的是埃及人，在法老和所有埃及家庭都失去了他们的长子后，法老终于同意让以色列人自由地离开，长子必须得死。为的是使这些人可以获得自由。后来以色列人在他们的崇拜和献祭中，用很多不同的方式纪念所发生的事情。

以色列人已为他们获得自由的旅程准备就绪，他们为逃出埃及整装待发。每一个家庭都宰杀和烧烤一只羊，然后，把羊血涂在他们的门柱上，做为给上帝的特殊迹象。他们匆匆赶出了没有发酵的面包，吃了家，那天夜里，主的天使走遍了这片土地，如果哪家的门柱上没有羊血的血，哪家的长子就会死掉。以色列人获得了自由。但是，当这些奴隶正要离开埃及时，法老改变了主意，他派遣军队去捉拿以色列奴隶，并将其押解回来。但是上帝救了他们的子民，他解救了埃及，引导他的子民走出红海到了对岸，获得了自由，并毁灭了埃及的追兵。然后，在阿拉伯半岛西乃旷野的一座山上，上帝与这些人定立了特殊的契约。

摩西律法

上帝营救了以色列人在西乃山上与他们定约契约，这个民族和所有的其他民族分开了。这个契约包括对以色列人的许诺和为以色列人定的律法。契约的一部分被称为“十诫律”，上帝把它写在两个石碑上，赐给了这些人。这些律法包括上帝期望以色列人遵守的那些生命，包括以色列人对上帝、家庭和他的同胞的责任。

在西乃山所赐的十诫律和其他的规则和教导成为摩西律法或律法。这些名词多次被用于指称的前五部书，也常指旧约。

除了十诫律和其它的行为规范外，摩西律法还包括关于圣殿礼拜和圣日的规定。这些条款在《利未记》和《出埃及记》中被提到摩西律法，所有的祭司和他的助手都来自于利未部落。这些助手被称为利未人，最重要的祭司被称为大祭司。律法包括建造圣帐的指示，它是在以色列人过去崇拜上帝的场所，律法还包括如何建造圣帐时所用的东西的指示。这些便以色列人为建造大殿——西乃山上的耶路撒冷的神庙建筑，做好了准备。人们后来都受到耶和华的命令，在圣殿里崇拜上帝，关于祭品和崇拜的条例迫使他们看到他们对彼此和对上帝所犯的罪。但是他们也给了这些人的手出，使他们能够得到宽恕，并与彼此、与上帝重和相和合。这些祭品为更好地理解上帝将赐给全人类的牺牲品铺好了道路。

律法包括庆祝一些圣日或节日的指示。每个节日都有它的意义，一些
节日是喜庆的活动，庆祝在这年中的特殊时节。

一些节日是为了纪念上帝为他的子民所做过的奇事，逾越节就是这样。每个家庭都体验了从埃及的出逃，这些活动提醒人们上帝的崇拜，纪念并品尝和食物。每餐的晚餐，人们要感谢上帝对他们和所做过的许多好事。这是重要的日子，人们不能忘记，但上帝和以色列人之间的契约对《旧约》的作者非常重要。几乎所有的先知和圣书都以这个事实为基础，即以色列民族和以色列人民与上帝的契约是他们生活的基础。他们称它为“上帝的契约”，或称为“契约”。如果个人或家庭为上帝和契约忠诚，他们就会得到恩典，否则，上帝就会惩罚他们。上帝派遣他的先知来提醒人们和上帝的契约。以色列诗人歌唱上帝为他们的救主和子民所作的奇迹，并对那些不服从上帝的人们所受到的惩罚和痛苦表示哀悼。这些作品以契约教导的道德概念为基础，当无辜的人受难时，诗人努力去理解为什么。

以色列王国

古代以色列的故事是他们离开埃及，上帝拯救他们以及以色列人归回上帝。

但最终又离开了上帝，如同他接受了上帝的契约后立即开始的。而且屡次发生，在约旦河以东以色列人同意服从上帝。但后来又背叛而死，结果他们被迫流浪在旷野里40年。最后，摩西的助手，约书亚带领他们进入了许诺的流奶的应许之地。他们首先进行了征服，并在以色列国土的部分定居，在这定居后，有几个人和以色列由被称为士师的当地领袖来治理。

最后，以色列要立国王。第一位国王是扫罗，扫罗没有服从上帝，所以上帝挑选了牧童大卫为新的国王。先知撒母耳为他们选出大卫，他为以色列国王。上帝许诸以色列未来的国王为来自犹大支派的后代，大卫征服了耶路撒冷，并使之成为首都和未来的大殿的中心。他组织了祭司、先知、赞美诗的作者、音乐家和大殿的祭司。大卫自己也写了许多赞美诗，但上帝没有让他修建大殿。

大卫到了晚年，临终前立儿子所罗门为以色列王。大卫告诉他的儿子要一贯服从上帝和遵守契约。所罗门作为王，建造了大殿并扩张了以色列疆界。在此期间，以色列达到了它极其荣耀的高峰。所罗门名声显赫，以色列得以强大。

犹大和以色列-被分裂的王国

在以所罗门去世之际，发生了内战，国家分裂了。北方十个支派自称以色列，南部支派自称为犹大。犹大后来成为犹大和以色列的《旧约》中统治者的契约。大卫的后裔-在大卫的子孙中继续统治耶路撒冷，直到最后被征服，它的居民也被流放到巴比伦。

北部的王国几度兴起了没落，因为他们没有服从契约。以色列在不同的时期有一次建造，最后一次是在撒玛利亚。为了加强人民的控制，以色列王改变为对上帝的崇拜。他们挑选新的祭司，并建立了两个新殿：一个在犹大，另一个在伯特利。以色列和犹大之间发生了许多战争。

内战和混乱期间，上帝派了许多先知到犹大和以色列。一些先知是祭司，
以色列和犹大的毁灭

以色列人不听从上帝的警告，所以在公元前771-772年耶利米劝告入侵亚述的人，以色列人被赶出家园，分在亚述帝国境内，他们永远与自己在犹大的兄弟姐妹们分开了。然后，亚述人带来外国人工匠，他们在以色列的宗教，他们中的许多人遵从契约，这些人被认为是亚述利亚人，亚述人全境人被称为，很多城市落入侵略者手中，但上帝却蒙着耶路撒冷，被打败的亚述国王回到了自己的国家，在那里他被他的两个兄弟所刺杀，所以犹大得救了。

有时的一段时间里，犹大人们有所变化，他们开始服从上帝，但是他们最后也被打败并四分五散，巴比伦开始强大并入侵犹大，开始他们只俘虏了几个重要人物，但几年后，公元前587/586年，他们又返回，毁灭了耶路撒冷和大殿。一些人逃到了埃及，但大多数人被带到了巴比伦做了奴隶。上帝再一次把先知派到了以色列人那里，他们开始服从上帝，大殿和耶路撒冷被毁，被放逐到巴比伦似乎使以色列人有了真正的变化。先知预言到关于新的国王和他的王国，其中一位先知耶利米甚至说到了《新约》，这个《新约》不是写在石板上，而是写在上帝子民的心里。

犹太人返回巴勒斯坦

同一时期，古列统治了波斯帝国，并征服了巴比伦，古列允许人们返回家园。所以流浪了70年，许多犹太人返回了家园，这些人企图建立自己的国家，但是，犹大却依旧很小，很弱，这些人重建了大殿，但依旧不如所罗门过去的大殿那样漂亮。许多人真正归顺了上帝，并开始研究律法，先知的著作和其它圣文。许多人成为律法学者（特殊的学者），他们抄写经文成册，终于，这些人组织了学经的学校，他们开始在安息日（星期六）集中在一起学习、祈祷、崇拜上帝。他们在会堂学经。许多人跪着看着弥赛亚的来临。

在西方，亚力山大统治希腊，不久又征服了世界，他广泛传播希腊语言、习俗、文化，遍及了世界许多地区，他死后，他的帝国分裂了，不久，另外一个帝国兴起，统治了已知世界的大部分，包括巴勒斯坦—犹大人的生活的地方。

新的统治者罗马人通常很残酷与苛刻，犹太人很自豪，并公开不服从，在这些困难时期，有许多犹太人期待着弥赛亚在他们有生之年降临，犹太人只愿意接受上帝和上帝的使者，他们不惧上帝通过弥赛
亚来拯救世界的计划。他们以为上帝的计划是要将犹太人从这个世界拯救出来。一些犹太人愿意相信上帝派遣的弥赛亚，但其他的一些人决定去帮助上帝建立他的新王国。一些犹太人被称为“狂热者”，他们与罗马人抗争，并常杀死与罗马人合作的犹太人。

犹太人的宗教团体

在公元前一世纪摩西律法对犹太人格外的重要。他们研究律法，针对律法争辩。他们对律法的理解有不同的方式，但许多犹太人悔罪为律法而死。犹太人共有三个主要的宗教团体，每一个团体都有律法学者。

撒都该人

其中一个宗教团体被称为撒都该人，此名源于是撒都之名。在大卫时代，大祭司、许多祭司和掌权人物是撒都该人，他们只接受律法（摩西五经）为他们宗教事务的权威。律法教授了许多关于祭司和祭品的事情，但却是关于死后的生活，所以他们不相信人生死后论复活。

法利赛人

另一个宗教团体被称为法利赛人，此名源于犹太语，意为“讲解”（解释）或改革。他们极力向普通大众教授讲解摩西律法。法利赛人相信口传的传统可以追溯到摩西时代。他们认为，每一代人都应该被允许按当代人的需要来解释律法。这就意味着法利赛人不能仅接受摩西律法为他们的权威，他们更加关注于律法和他们的传统，所以他们吃什么，做什么，都非常小心，他们关注洗手和洗澡，他们还认为人能从死后复活，因为他们相信的众多先知都说这是会发生的事情。

埃申斯人

第三个主要宗教团体是埃申斯人，耶路撒冷的许多祭司没有按照上帝的期望生活。另外罗马人任命了许多祭司，按照摩西律法，一些人不合格。为此埃申斯人认为在耶路撒冷的崇拜和献祭的规定不妥当，所以他们移动到犹大沙漠去住。他们形成了自己的团体。只有埃申斯人才能在那里去居住，他们禁食祈祷，等待着弥赛亚的到来并净化大殿和祭司制度。

新约

上帝开始了他的计划，他选择了一个特殊的民族并叫这些人定立了契齐，使他们做好准备去理解他的公正和美好。通过先知和诗人，他揭示了他的计划，在一个更好的契齐的基础上建立一个属灵的“王国”来祝福世界。这个计划以应许的弥赛亚的来临为开始，他们已预言了弥赛亚将来出生的地方，他将会是何等人，他得做的工作，此时是他该来的时候了，《新约》便开始了。

《新约》的著作揭示了如何揭示了上帝的契齐，并由耶稣付之于效。《耶稣即基督，意为受膏者。》它指出，《新约》是给所有人的，它述讲诉了第一世纪的人们怎样回报上帝慷慨给予的爱，并成为《新约》的一部分。这些著作给上帝的子民关于在世时如何生活的指示，它们还描写了上帝应许
给他子民当前的充实而有意义的生活，以及死后与他在一起的生活。

《新约》包括27部书，至少有八本不同的作者，都由希腊文写成。希腊文在一世纪时广泛流传。《新约》的大部分由四个“使徒”写成，使徒是由耶稣挑选成为他的特殊代表和助手的人，其中三位，马太、约翰和彼得是耶稣在世时的十二个最密切的使徒中的三位，另一名作者保罗，是通过耶稣后来一次奇迹般的出现蒙召受洗的。

前四部书，称为福音，记载了耶稣基督的生平。这些书着重于耶稣的教导，他出现在生的和他的死的重要意义，而不仅仅是关于他的生平。特别是第四部书，约翰福音。前三部福音在内容上很相似，不过每个作者是针对不同的听众而写，在角度上似乎稍有不同。

使徒行传之后，是一些写给个人和基督教会团体的信件。它们由基督教会领袖所写，如保罗，彼得等人所写。这些信的目的是为了帮助当时的人们处理好当他们所面临的问题。他们用于道歉、纠正、教导，不断鼓励那些人，而且也针对所有的基督徒们的信仰和生活以及他们现实生活。

《新约》的最后一部分《启示录》与其它的书不同。它用最后的明言讲述了作者使徒约翰所见的异象，许多人物和隐喻是来自于《旧约》。如果与《旧约》的作品比较着读，更易被理解。最后这部书肯定了基督教会通过上帝及他们的领袖和助手基督的力量，最后战胜了邪恶势力。

《圣经》和当代读者

今天的《圣经》读者应该记住这些书是为几千年前的人们写的，他们的文化与我们的文化有很大的不同之处。总之，这些作品是为普遍的真理为原则的，尽管它们有许多史性的纪录、他们所用的说明以及他们用的参考只有对他们的生时代和文化有一定的了解才会理解。例如：耶稣对人们讲在不同的土壤里播种的故事，也许这种情况对当今的人们来说不熟悉，但耶稣从这些例子中教导却适合任何时代的人和地方。

当代的读者会发现《圣经》的日常生活很陌生，对其风俗、观念和人们谈话的方式不很熟悉。所以只有用那个时代和地域的标准来衡量才合乎情理。另外，了解《圣经》不是作为自然科学著作写成的也很重要。它主要是描写了一些历史事件并为人类呈现了这些事件的重要意义，它的教导牵涉到超越自然科学技术领域的普遍的真理。它与当今时代息息相关，因为它处理着人们在宗教上的基本需要，那是不会有改变的。

任何读《圣经》的人在客观上都会受益很多，并且增长古代社会历史和文化知识。读者会了解到耶稣基督的生平和他的教导以及跟随他的意义，读者还会增长精神上的悟性，并了解到实践性的课程。只要一个行动和充满快乐的生活的并找到生活中问题的答案。所以有许多理由读这部书。任何求知欲强的人们都会得到上帝在他们生活中为他们所设的意义。
Introduction

The word Bible comes from a Greek word meaning “books.” The Bible is actually two collections of books, often referred to as the “Old Testament” and the “New Testament.” The word translated “testament” was used to mean a “covenant” or “agreement.” It refers to God’s promise to bless his people. The Old Testament is the collection of writings that relate to the agreement God made with the Jewish people (Israel) in the time of Moses. The New Testament is the collection of writings that relate to the agreement God made with all people who believe in Jesus Christ.

The Old Testament writings give an account of God’s great acts in dealing with the Jewish people and reveal God’s plan for using those people to bring his blessings to the whole world. Those writings look forward to the coming of a Savior (or “Messiah”) that God would send to accomplish his plan. The New Testament writings are a sequel to the Old Testament story. They describe the coming of that Savior (Jesus Christ) and the meaning of his coming for all mankind. The Old Testament is important for understanding the New Testament, since it provides the necessary background. And the New Testament completes the story of salvation that began in the Old Testament.

THE OLD TESTAMENT

The Old Testament writings are a collection of thirty-nine different books produced by many different authors. They were written mainly in Hebrew, the language of ancient Israel. There are a few sections in Aramaic, the official language of the Babylonian empire. Portions of the Old Testament were written over 3,500 years ago, and more than 1,000 years passed between the writing of the first book and the last. In this collection there are books of law, history, prose, songs, poetry, and teachings from wise men.
The Old Testament is often divided into three main sections: the Law, the Prophets, and the Holy Writings. The Law contains five books called "The Five Books of Moses." The first book is Genesis. It tells about the beginning of the world as we know it, the first man and woman, and their first sin against God. It tells about the Great Flood and the family God saved through that flood, and it tells about the beginnings of the nation of Israel, the people God chose to use for a special purpose.

THE STORY OF ABRAHAM

God made an agreement with Abraham, a great man of faith. In that agreement God promised to make Abraham the father of a great nation and to give him and his descendants the land of Canaan. Abraham was circumcised to show that he accepted the agreement, and circumcision became the proof of the agreement between God and his people. Abraham did not know how God would do the things he had promised, but Abraham trusted God. This pleased God very much.

God told Abraham to leave his home among the Hebrews of Mesopotamia and led him to the promised land, Canaan (also called Palestine). In his old age Abraham had a son named Isaac. Isaac had a son named Jacob. Jacob (also called Israel) had twelve sons and a daughter. This family became the nation of Israel, but it never forgot its tribal origin. It continued to refer to itself as the twelve tribes (or "family groups") of Israel—descendants of the twelve sons of Jacob: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, and Benjamin. The three main ancestors—Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Israel)—are known as the "fathers" or " patriarchs" of Israel.

Abraham was also a "father" of another kind. Many times in ancient Israel, God called certain people to be his spokesmen. These spokesmen, or prophets, were God’s representatives to the people. Through the prophets God gave the people of Israel promises, warnings, laws, teachings, lessons drawn from past experiences, and lessons based on future events. Abraham "the Hebrew" is the first prophet mentioned in the Scriptures.
ISRAEL FREED FROM SLAVERY

The family of Jacob (Israel) grew to include about 70 of his direct descendants. One of his sons, Joseph, became a high official in Egypt. Times were hard, so Jacob and his family moved to Egypt, where food was plentiful and life was easier. This tribe of Hebrews grew to a small nation, and the Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) made slaves of these people. The book of Exodus tells about how finally, after 400 years, God used the prophet Moses to free the people of Israel from slavery in Egypt and take them back to Palestine. The price for freedom was high; but it was the Egyptians who had to pay. The Pharaoh and all the families of Egypt lost their firstborn sons before the Pharaoh finally agreed to let the people go free. The firstborn had to die so that the people could be freed—and the people of Israel later remembered this in many ways in their worship and sacrifices.

The people of Israel were ready for their trip to freedom. They had dressed for the escape from Egypt. Each family killed and roasted a lamb. They put the blood from the lamb on their doorposts as a special sign to God. They hurriedly baked bread without yeast and ate their meal. That night the Angel of the Lord went through the land. If the blood of the lamb was not on the doorposts, the firstborn of that family died. The people of Israel were freed. But as the slaves were about to leave Egypt, the Pharaoh changed his mind. He sent his army to catch the Israelite slaves and bring them back, but God saved his people. God split the Red Sea, led his people through to freedom on the other side, and destroyed the pursuing army of Egypt. Then, somewhere on the Arabian peninsula, at a mountain in the Sinai desert, God made a special agreement with those people.

THE LAW OF MOSES

God’s rescue of the people of Israel and his agreement with them at Sinai set this nation apart from all others. This agreement contained promises and laws for the people of Israel. A part of this agreement, known as the Ten Commandments, was written by God on two stone tablets and given to the people. These commands contain the basic principles for the kind of life God expected the people of Israel to live. They cover an Israelite’s duty to his God, his family, and his fellow-man.
The Ten Commandments and the rest of the rules and teachings given at Mount Sinai became known as “the Law of Moses” or simply “the Law.” Many times these terms are used to refer to the first five books of the Scriptures and often to the entire Old Testament.

Besides the Ten Commandments and other rules of conduct, the Law of Moses contains rules about priests, sacrifices, worship, and holy days. These rules are found in the book of Leviticus. According to the Law of Moses, all priests and their helpers came from the tribe of Levi. These helpers were called “Levites.” The most important priest was called the High Priest.

The Law includes instructions for building the Holy Tent (“tabernacle”), or Meeting Tent, the place the people of Israel went to worship God. It also has instructions for making all the things to be used in their worship. This prepared the Israelites for the building of the temple, the holy building in Jerusalem on Mount Zion, where the people would later go to worship God. The rules about sacrifices and worship forced the people to see that they sinned against each other and against God. But they also gave the people a way to be forgiven and re-united with one another and with God. These sacrifices prepared the way for a better understanding of the sacrifice God was preparing to give for all mankind.

The Law contained instructions for celebrating a number of holy days or festivals. Each festival had its own special meaning. Some festivals were happy occasions to celebrate special times of the year, such as the harvest festivals of First Fruits, Shavuoth (Pentecost or the Festival of Weeks), and Sukkoth (the Festival of Shelters).

Some festivals were for remembering the wonderful things God had done for his people. Passover was such a festival. Each family relived the escape from Egypt. The people sang songs of praise to God. A lamb was slaughtered and the meal prepared. Each cup of wine and morsel of food reminded the people of the things God had done to save them from a life of pain and sadness.

Other festivals were very serious. Every year, on the Day of Atonement, the people had to remember the many bad things they had done to others and to God. This was a day of sadness, and the people did not eat. But on that day the High Priest offered special sacrifices to cover over, or atone for, their sins.
The agreement between God and Israel was very important to the writers of the Old Testament. Almost all of the books of the Prophets and Holy Writings are based on the fact that the nation of Israel, and every citizen of Israel, had made a very special agreement with their God. They called it the “Agreement of the Lord” or simply “the Agreement.” Their books of history interpret events in light of the Agreement. If the individual or nation was faithful to God and the Agreement, then God rewarded them. If the people abandoned the Agreement, then God punished them. God sent his prophets to remind the people of their agreement with God. The poets of Israel sang of the wonderful things God did for his obedient people, and they mourned over the pain and punishments that came to those who disobeyed God. These writers based their concepts of right and wrong on the teaching of the Agreement. And when innocent people suffered, the poets struggled to understand why.

THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL

The story of ancient Israel is the story of the people abandoning God, God rescuing the people, the people turning back to God and eventually abandoning God again. This cycle began immediately after the people accepted God’s Agreement, and it was repeated again and again. At Mount Sinai the people of Israel agreed to follow God, and then they rebelled and were forced to wander 40 years in the desert. Finally, Moses’ helper, Joshua, led the people into the promised land. There was an initial conquest and a partial settling of the land of Israel. For the first few centuries after this settlement, the people were governed by local leaders called judges.

Eventually, the people wanted a king. The first king was Saul. Saul did not obey God, so God chose a shepherd boy named David to be the new king. The prophet Samuel came and poured oil on his head, anointing him king of Israel. God promised David that the future kings of Israel would be his descendants from the tribe of Judah. David conquered the city of Jerusalem and made it his capital and the future site of the temple. He organized the priests, prophets, song writers, musicians, and singers for the temple worship. David even wrote many of the songs (or psalms) himself, but God did not let him build the temple.

When David was old and about to die, he made his son Solomon king of Israel. David warned his son to always follow God and obey the
Agreement. As king, Solomon built the temple and expanded Israel’s borders. At this time Israel was at the height of its glory. Solomon became famous. Israel became strong.

**JUDAH AND ISRAEL—THE DIVIDED KINGDOM**

At Solomon’s death there was civil strife, and the nation was divided. The northern ten tribes called themselves Israel. The southern tribes called themselves Judah. (The modern term “Jew” comes from this name.) Judah remained loyal to the Agreement, and David’s dynasty (family of kings) continued ruling in Jerusalem until Judah was finally conquered and its people led away into exile by the Babylonians.

In the northern kingdom (Israel) several dynasties came and went, because the people did not follow the Agreement. The kings of Israel had several capital cities at various times, the last of which was Samaria. In order to strengthen their hold on the people, the kings of Israel changed the way to worship God. They chose new priests and they built two new temples: one at Dan (on the northern border of Israel) and the other at Bethel (along Israel’s border with Judah). There were many wars between Israel and Judah.

During this time of civil war and troubles, God sent many prophets to Judah and Israel. Some of the prophets were priests; others were farmers. Some were advisors to kings; others lived a much simpler life. Some of the prophets wrote their teachings or prophecies; many others did not. But all the prophets came preaching of justice, fairness, and the need to depend on God for help.

Many prophets warned that the people would be defeated and scattered if they did not turn back to God. Some of these prophets saw visions of future glories as well as future punishments. Many of them looked forward to the time when a new king would come to rule the kingdom. Some saw this king as a descendant of David who would lead the people of God into a new Golden Age. Some spoke of this king as ruling forever over an eternal kingdom. Others saw him as a servant who would suffer many things in order to bring his people back to God. But all of them saw him as the Messiah, the one anointed (chosen) by God to bring in the new age.
THE DESTRUCTION OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH

The people of Israel did not listen to God’s warnings, so in 722/721 B.C., Samaria fell to the invading Assyrians. The people of Israel were taken from their homes and scattered throughout the Assyrian empire, lost forever to their brothers and sisters in Judah. The Assyrians then brought in foreigners to re-settle the land of Israel. These people were taught about the religion of Judah and Israel, and many of them tried to follow the Agreement. These people came to be known as the Samaritans. The Assyrians tried to invade Judah. Many cities fell to the invaders, but God saved Jerusalem. The defeated king of Assyria returned to his homeland, and there he was assassinated by two of his sons. So Judah was saved.

For a short time the people of Judah changed. They began to obey God for a short time, but they too were finally defeated and scattered. The nation of Babylon rose to power and invaded Judah. At first they took only a few important people away as captives. But a few years later, in 587/586 B.C., they returned to destroy Jerusalem and the temple. Some of the people escaped to Egypt, but most of them were taken as slaves to Babylon. Again God sent prophets to the people, and they began to listen. It seems that the destruction of the temple and Jerusalem and the exile in Babylon brought about a real change in the people. The prophets spoke more and more about the new king and his kingdom. One of the prophets, Jeremiah, even spoke of a New Agreement. This New Agreement would not be written on tablets of stone, but would be in the hearts of God’s people.

THE JEWS RETURN TO PALESTINE

Meanwhile, Cyrus came to power over the Medo-Persian empire and conquered Babylon. Cyrus allowed people to return to their homelands. So after 70 years of exile, many of the people of Judah went back home. The people tried to rebuild their nation, but Judah remained small and weak. The people built the temple again, although it was not as beautiful as the one Solomon had built. Many of the people truly turned to God and began studying the Law, the writings of the prophets, and the other holy writings. Many men became scribes (special scholars), who made copies of the Scriptures. Eventually, these men organized schools for studying the Scriptures. The people began meeting together on the Sabbath (Saturday) to study, pray, and worship God together. In their synagogues (meetings) they studied the Scriptures, and many people began looking for the Messiah to come.
In the West, Alexander the Great gained control of Greece and soon
conquered the world. He spread the Greek language and the customs
and culture of Greece to many parts of the world. When he died, his
kingdom was divided, and soon another empire grew and gained control
of a large part of the known world, including Palestine, where the
people of Judah lived.

The new rulers, the Romans, were often cruel and harsh, and the Jews
were proud and defiant. In these troubled times there were many Jews
who were looking for the Messiah to come in their own lifetime. The
Jews wanted to be ruled only by God and the Messiah that God promised
to send them. They did not understand that God planned to save the world
through the Messiah. They thought that God’s plan was to save the Jews
from the world! Some Jews were content to wait for God to send his
Messiah. But others decided to “help” God establish his new kingdom.
These Jews were called “Zealots.” The Zealots tried to fight against the
Romans and often killed other Jews that cooperated with the Romans.

THE JEWISH RELIGIOUS GROUPS

By the first century B.C., the Law of Moses had become extremely
important to the Jews. The people had studied and argued over the Law.
The people understood the Law in different ways, but many Jews were
ready to die for that Law. There were three major religious groups among
the Jews, and there were scribes (lawyers or scholars) in each group.

The Sadducees

One of the groups was called the Sadducees. This name probably comes
from the name Zadok, the High Priest in King David’s time. Many of the
priests and the people in authority were Sadducees. These men accepted
only the Law (the five books of Moses) as their authority in religious
matters. The Law taught many things about the priests and sacrifices, but
it did not teach about life after death. So the Sadducees did not believe in
people being raised from death.
The Pharisees

Another group was called the Pharisees. This name comes from a Hebrew word meaning “to interpret (explain)” or “to separate.” These men tried to teach or interpret the Law of Moses to the common people. The Pharisees believed that there was an oral tradition going back to Moses’ time. They believed that men of each generation could interpret the Law in a way that would allow it to meet the needs of that generation. This meant that the Pharisees could accept not only the Law of Moses as their authority, but also the Prophets, the Holy Writings, and even their own traditions. These men tried very hard to follow the Law and their traditions. So they were very careful about what they ate and what they touched. They were careful about washing their hands and bathing. They also believed that people would be raised from death, because they understood many of the prophets to say that would happen.

The Essenes

The third major group was the Essenes. Many of the priests in Jerusalem did not live the way God wanted them to. Also, the Romans had appointed many of the High Priests, and some of these men were not qualified according to the Law of Moses. Because of this, the Essenes did not think the worship and sacrifices were being done properly in Jerusalem. So the Essenes moved out into the Judean desert to live. They formed their own community, where only other Essenes could come and live. The Essenes fasted and prayed and waited for God to send the Messiah and purify the temple and the priesthood. Many scholars believe that the Essenes were connected in some way with the Qumran Community and the many ancient writings found at Qumran and other places in that area of the Judean desert.

THE NEW TESTAMENT

God had begun his plan. He had chosen a special nation. He had made an Agreement with those people that would prepare them to understand his justice and his goodness. Through prophets and poets he had revealed his plan to bless the world by establishing a perfect spiritual “kingdom” based on a new and better Agreement. This plan would begin with the coming of the promised Messiah. The prophets had spoken of his coming in great detail. They had told where the Messiah would be born, the type
of person he would be, and the work he would have to do. It was now time for the Messiah to come and begin the New Agreement.

The writings of the New Testament describe how God’s New Agreement was revealed and put into effect by Jesus, who was the Christ (meaning “the Anointed One,” the Messiah). They teach that this New Agreement was to be for all people. And they tell how people in the first century responded to God’s gracious offer of love and became a part of the New Agreement. These writings give instructions to God’s people about how to live in this world. They also describe the blessings that God promises his people for a full and meaningful life here and for life with him after death.

The New Testament writings include twenty-seven different “books” by at least eight different writers. All of them wrote in Greek, which was widely spoken in the first-century world. More than half of the total writing was done by four “apostles,” men chosen by Jesus to be his special representatives or helpers. Three of these, Matthew, John, and Peter, were among the twelve closest followers of Jesus during his life on earth. The other writer, Paul, was chosen as an apostle later by Jesus through a miraculous appearance.

The first four books, called “Gospels,” are separate accounts of the life and death of Jesus Christ. Generally, these books emphasize Jesus’ teaching, the purpose of his appearance on earth, and the crucial significance of his death, rather than just the historical facts of his life. This is especially true of the fourth book, the Gospel of John. The first three Gospels are very similar in content. In fact, much of the material in one is found in one or both of the others. Each writer, however, is writing to a different audience and seems to have a slightly different goal in view.

The four Gospels are followed by Acts, a history of the events following the death of Jesus. It describes how God’s offer of love to all people was announced throughout the world by Jesus’ followers. It tells how the proclaiming of this “gospel” or “Good News” resulted in the widespread acceptance of Christian faith throughout Palestine and the Roman world. The book of Acts was written by Luke, an eyewitness of much that he recorded. Luke was also the author of the third Gospel. His two books make a logical unit, Acts being the natural sequel to his account of the life of Jesus.
Following Acts, there is a collection of letters written to individuals or groups of Christians. These letters were sent from Christian leaders such as Paul and Peter, two of Jesus’ apostles. These letters were written to help the people of that time deal with problems they were facing. They serve to inform, correct, teach, and encourage not only those people but all Christians in regard to their faith, their life together, and their life in the world.

The final book of the New Testament, Revelation, is different from all the other books. It uses highly figurative language and tells of visions seen by the author, the apostle John. Many of the figures and images are from the Old Testament and can best be understood by comparing them to the Old Testament writings. This last book assures Christians of ultimate victory over the forces of evil through the power of God and Jesus Christ, their leader and helper.

THE BIBLE AND THE MODERN READER

Today’s reader of the Bible should keep in mind that these books were written thousands of years ago for people who lived in a culture very different from our own. Generally, the writings focus on principles that are universally true, though many of the historical accounts, illustrations they use and references they make can only be understood with some knowledge of the time and culture in which they lived. For example, Jesus told a story about a man sowing grain in a field that had different types of soil conditions. Those exact conditions may be unfamiliar to a person today, but the lesson Jesus draws from the example fits people in any time or place.

The modern reader may find the world of the Bible somewhat strange. The customs, the attitudes, the way people talk may be quite unfamiliar. It is only reasonable to evaluate these things by the standards of that time and place, not by modern standards. It is also important to note that the Bible was not written as a book of science. It was written mainly to describe historical events and present the significance of those events for mankind. It’s teachings involve universal truths that are beyond the realm of science. It remains relevant even in this modern age, because it deals with people’s basic spiritual needs, which never change.
Any person who reads the Bible objectively can expect to gain many benefits. He will acquire knowledge about the history and culture of the ancient world. He will learn about the life and teachings of Jesus Christ and what it means to be his follower. He will gain basic spiritual insights and learn practical lessons for living a dynamic and joy-filled life. He will find answers to life’s most difficult questions. There are, therefore, many good reasons for reading this book, and the person who reads it with an open and inquisitive mind will likely discover God’s purpose for his life.
马太福音

耶稣家谱

1 下面是耶稣基督的家谱：
耶稣基督是大卫的后代，大卫是亚伯拉罕的后代。

2 亚伯拉罕是以撒的父亲，
以撒是雅各的父亲，
雅各是犹大和他的兄弟们的父亲，

3 犹大是法勒斯和谢拉的父亲，
法勒斯是希斯伦的父亲，
希斯伦是亚兰的父亲，

4 亚兰是亚米拿达的父亲，
亚米拿达是拿顺的父亲，
拿顺是撒门的父亲，

5 撒门是波阿斯的父亲，
波阿斯的母亲是路合，
波阿斯是俄备得的父亲，
俄备得的母亲是路得，
俄备得是耶西的父亲，

6 耶西是大卫王的父亲，
大卫王是所罗门的父亲，
（所罗门的母亲是乌利亚的妻子。）

7 所罗门是罗波安的父亲，

基督：受膏者（弥赛亚），成帝皇所选的那位。

Matthew

The Family History of Jesus

1 This is the family history of Jesus Christ. He came from the family of David, David came from the family of Abraham.

2 Abraham was the father of Isaac.
   Isaac was the father of Jacob.
   Jacob was the father of Judah and his brothers.

3 Judah was the father of Perez and Zerah. (Their mother was Tamar.)
   Perez was the father of Hezron.
   Hezron was the father of Ram.

4 Ram was the father of Amminadab.
   Amminadab was the father of Nahshon.
   Nahshon was the father of Salmon.

5 Salmon was the father of Boaz.
   (Boaz’ mother was Rahab.)
   Boaz was the father of Obed.
   (Obed’s mother was Ruth.)
   Obed was the father of Jesse.

6 Jesse was the father of King David.
   David was the father of Solomon.
   (Solomon’s mother had been Uriah’s wife.)

7 Solomon was the father of Rehoboam.
   Rehoboam was the father of Abijah.
   Abijah was the father of Asa.
Matthew 1:8–16

8 Asa was the father of Jehoshaphat.
Jehoshaphat was the father of Joram.
Joram was the father of Uzziah.

9 Uzziah was the father of Jotham.
Jotham was the father of Ahaz.
Ahaz was the father of Hezekiah.

10 Hezekiah was the father of Manasseh.
Manasseh was the father of Amon.
Amon was the father of Josiah.

11 Josiah was the grandfather of
Jehoiachin and his brothers.
(This was during the time that the
Jews were taken to Babylon, to be slaves.)

12 After they were taken to Babylon:
Jehoiachin was the father of Shealtiel.
Shealtiel was the grandfather of
Zerubbabel.

13 Zerubbabel was the father of Abiud.
Abiud was the father of Eliakim.
Eliakim was the father of Azor.

14 Azor was the father of Zadok.
Zadok was the father of Achim.
Achim was the father of Eliud.

15 Eliud was the father of Eleazar.
Eleazar was the father of Mattath.
Mattath was the father of Jacob.

16 Jacob was the father of Joseph.
Joseph was the husband of Mary.
Mary was the mother of Jesus.
Jesus is called the Christ.

Christ  The "anointed one" (Messiah) or chosen one of God.
Matthew 1:17-23

So there were fourteen generations from Abraham to David. And there were fourteen generations from David until the time when the people were taken to Babylon. And there were fourteen generations from the time when the people were taken to Babylon until Christ was born.

The Birth of Jesus Christ

The mother of Jesus Christ was Mary. And this is how the birth of Jesus happened. Mary was engaged to marry Joseph. But before they married, Mary learned that she was pregnant with a child. Mary was pregnant by the power of the Holy Spirit. Mary’s husband, Joseph, was a good man. He did not want to bring shame to Mary before the people. So he planned to divorce her secretly.

But after Joseph thought about this, an angel of the Lord came to Joseph in a dream. The angel said, “Joseph, son of David,” don’t be afraid to accept Mary to be your wife. The baby that is in her is from the Holy Spirit. She will give birth to a son. You will name the son Jesus.” Give him that name because he will save his people from their sins.

All this happened to make clear the full meaning of the things the Lord said through the prophet: “The virgin will be pregnant and will give birth to a son. They

Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.

son of David Person from the family of David, second king of Israel, about 1000 years before Christ.

Jesus The name Jesus means “salvation.”

prophet A person that spoke for God. Sometimes a prophet told things that would happen in the future.

virgin A girl that is not married and has never had sexual relations.
Matthew 1:24–2:6

When Joseph woke up, he did the thing that the Lord’s angel told him to do. Joseph married Mary. But Joseph had no sexual union with Mary until she gave birth to the son. And Joseph named the son Jesus.

Wise Men Come to Visit Jesus

Jesus was born in the town of Bethlehem in Judea. He was born during the time when Herod was king. After Jesus was born, some wise men from the east came to Jerusalem. The wise men asked people, “Where is the new baby that is the king of the Jews? We saw the star that shows he was born. We saw the star rise in the sky in the east. We came to worship him.”

King Herod heard about this new king of the Jews. Herod was troubled about this. And all the people in Jerusalem were worried too. Herod called a meeting of all the leading Jewish priests and teachers of the law. Herod asked them where the Christ would be born. They answered, “In the town of Bethlehem in Judea. The prophet wrote about this in the Scriptures."

“Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, you are important among the rulers of Judah. Yes, a ruler will come from you, and that ruler will lead Israel, my people.”

Micah 5:2

“The virgin will name him Immanuel.” (Immanuel means, “God with us.”)
After the wise men left, an angel of the Lord came to Joseph in a dream. The angel said, “Get up! Take the baby and his mother and escape to Egypt. Herod will start looking for the baby. Herod wants to kill him. So stay in Egypt until I tell you it is safe.”

So Joseph got up and left for Egypt with the baby and the baby’s mother. They left during the night. Joseph stayed in Egypt until Herod died. This happened to make clear the full meaning of what the Lord said through the prophet. The Lord said, “I called my son to come out of Egypt.”

frankincense, and myrrh  Expensive perfumes.
“I called ... Egypt”  Quote from Hos. 11:1.
Herod the Wise

16 Herod was afraid when he heard about the baby boys, so he said, "I know it's a big problem." Then he ordered that all the baby boys in the area around Bethlehem be killed. He wanted to make sure it wouldn't happen again.

17 These were the baby boys who were killed. The babies were too young to even begin to walk.

18 "The people are crying all over the place," Herod said. "Even the babies are crying."

Joseph and Mary Return from Egypt

19 After Herod died, an angel of the Lord came to Joseph in a dream. The angel said, "Get up! Take the baby and his mother and go to Israel. The people that were trying to kill the baby are now dead." 

20 So Joseph took the baby and the baby’s mother and went to Israel. But Joseph heard that Archelaus was now king in Judea. Archelaus became king when his father Herod died. So Joseph was afraid to go there. Joseph was warned in a dream. So Joseph left there and went to the area of Galilee. 21 Joseph went to a town called Nazareth and lived there. And so the thing happened that God said through the prophets. God said that the Christ would be called a Nazarene.

prophets People who spoke for God. Their writings are part of the Old Testament.

Nazarene A person from the city of Nazareth, a name probably meaning "branch" (See Isa. 11:1).
The Work of John the Baptist

3 At that time John the Baptist came and began preaching. He preached in the desert area of Judea. 'John said, "Change your hearts and lives, because the kingdom of heaven is coming soon." John the Baptist is the one that Isaiah the prophet was talking about. Isaiah said:

"There is a person shouting in the desert:
'Prepare the way for the Lord; make his paths straight.'"


Isaiah 40:3

5 John’s clothes were made from camel’s hair. John had a leather belt around his waist. For food, John ate locusts* and wild honey. 'People went to hear John preach. The people came from Jerusalem and all Judea and all the area around the Jordan River. 'People told the sins they had done, and John baptized them in the Jordan River.

'Many Pharisees* and Sadducees* came to the place where John was baptizing people. When John saw them he said to them: ‘You are all snakes! Who warned you to run away from God’s anger that is coming? You must do the things that show that you have really changed your hearts and lives. *And don’t think that you can boast and say to yourselves, ‘Abraham is our father.’ I tell you that God could make children for Abraham from these rocks here. *The ax is

locusts Insect like grasshoppers. The law of Moses said that locusts could be eaten (See Lev. 11:21-22).

baptize[1] A Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.

Pharisees The Pharisees were a Jewish religious group that claimed to follow carefully all Jewish laws and customs.

Sadducees A leading Jewish religious group. They accepted only the first five books of the Old Testament. They believed that people don’t live again after death.
now ready to cut down the trees.* Every tree that does not make good fruit will be cut down and thrown into the fire.

11 "I baptize you with water to show that you changed your hearts and lives. But there is a person coming later that is greater than I am. I am not good enough to take off his shoes for him. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 12 He will come ready to clean the grain.* He will separate the good grain from the straw. He will put the good part of the grain into his barn. And he will burn the part that is not good. He will burn it with a fire that cannot be stopped."

Jesus is Baptized by John

13 At that time Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan River. Jesus came to John and wanted John to baptize him. 14 But John tried to say that he was not good enough to baptize Jesus. John said, "Why do you come to me to be baptized? I should be baptized by you!"

15 Jesus answered, "Let it be this way for now. We should do all things that are right." So John agreed to baptize Jesus.

16 Jesus was baptized and he came up out of the water. The sky opened, and he saw God’s Spirit coming down on him like a dove. 17 And a voice spoke from heaven. The voice said, "This (Jesus) is my Son and I love him. I am very pleased with him."

* tree: The people that don’t accept Jesus. They are like "trees" that will be cut down.
* clean the grain: John means that Jesus will separate the good people from the bad people.
Matthew 4:1–9

The Temptation of Jesus

4 Then the Spirit led Jesus into the desert. Jesus was taken there to be tempted by the devil.2 Jesus was fasting for forty days and nights. After this, he was very hungry.3 The devil came to Jesus to tempt him. The devil said, “If you are the Son of God, tell these rocks to become bread.”

Jesus answered him, “It is written in the Scriptures,

′It is not just bread that keeps people alive.
People’s lives depend on what God says.’”

Deuteronomy 8:3

5 Then the devil led Jesus to the holy city (Jerusalem). The devil put Jesus on a very high place on the temple.4 The devil said, “If you are the Son of God, jump off. Why? Because it is written in the Scriptures,

′God will command his angels for you, and their hands will catch you, so that you will not hit your foot on a rock.’”

Psalm 91:11-12

Jesus answered him, “It also says in the Scriptures,

′You must not test (dare) the Lord your God.’”

Deuteronomy 6:16

6 Then the devil led Jesus to the top of a very high mountain. The devil showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world, and all the great things that are in those kingdoms.7 The devil said, “If you will bow down and worship me, I will give you all these kingdoms.”

Spirit


Temple

The special building in Jerusalem for Jewish worship.
马太福音 4:10-18

10耶稣对他说： “撒旦，走开！
《经》上写道:
‘你必须崇拜主—你的上帝，
并且只侍奉他！’ ”

《申命记》6:13

魔鬼终于离开了耶稣。天使们前来照顾他。

耶稣开始在加利利讲道

12耶稣听说约翰被囚，就返回了加利利。他没有在拿撒勒停留，而是在迦百农安顿下来。迦百农离西布伦和拿弗他利地区的加利利湖很近。这就应验了先知以赛亚的预言:

15 “西布伦和拿弗他利的土地，
在约旦河西岸，
是通向大海的道路，
加利利，非犹太人的土地；
16 生活在黑暗中的人民将会看见
巨光，
在死亡阴影笼罩的土地上的人们，光明将会照耀他们。”

《以赛亚书》9:1-2

耶稣挑选门徒

17 耶稣从此开始传教，他向人们宣告： “悔改吧，天国就要来临了。”
18 当耶稣在加利利湖边行走时，看见兄弟两人，他们是西门（又叫彼得）和安德烈。他们是渔夫，正在湖

worship me, I will give you all these things.”
10 Jesus said to the devil, “Go away from me, Satan! It is written in the Scriptures, “You must worship the Lord your God. Serve only him!”

Deuteronomy 6:13

11 So the devil left Jesus. And then some angels came to Jesus and helped him.

Jesus Begins His Work in Galilee

12 Jesus heard that John was put in prison. So Jesus went back to Galilee.
13 Jesus did not stay in Nazareth. He went and lived in Capernaum, a town near the lake (Lake Galilee). Capernaum is in the area near Zebulun and Naphtali. Jesus did this to make happen what the prophet Isaiah said:

15 “The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, the way to the sea, past the Jordan River, Galilee, the land of non-Jewish people—
16 those people live in darkness (sin), but they have seen a great light; the light has come for those people that live in the land that is dark like a grave.”

Isaiah 9:1-2

17 From that time Jesus began to preach. This is what he said: “Change your hearts and lives, because the kingdom of heaven is coming soon.”

Jesus Chooses Some Followers

18 Jesus was walking by Lake Galilee. He saw two brothers, Simon (called Peter) and Simon’s brother Andrew. The two brothers were fishermen and they were fishing in the
MATTHEW 4:19–5:1

Jesus continued walking by Lake Galilee. He saw two other brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee. They were in a boat with their father Zebedee. They were preparing their nets to catch fish. Jesus told the brothers to come with him. So the brothers left the boat and their father, and they followed Jesus.

Jesus Teaches and Heals People

Jesus went everywhere in the country of Galilee. Jesus taught in the synagogues and preached the Good News about the kingdom of heaven. And Jesus healed all the people’s diseases and sicknesses. The news about Jesus spread all over Syria. And people brought all the sick people to Jesus. These sick people were suffering from different kinds of diseases and pain. Some people were suffering with very bad pain, some people had demons inside them, some people were epileptics, and some people were paralyzed. Jesus healed all these people. Many, many people followed Jesus. These people were from Galilee, the Ten Towns, Jerusalem, Judea, and the area across the Jordan River.

Jesus Teaches the People

Jesus saw the many people that were there. So Jesus went up on a hill and sat

---

马太福音 4:19–5:1

耶稣对他们说：“来跟从我，我要使你们成为另一种渔夫。我要教你们如何得人如得鱼。”

弟与听了这话，就扔下渔网，跟着耶稣走了。

耶稣继续沿海行走，又看见另外俩兄弟，他们是西庇太的儿子雅各和约翰。他们正坐在船上，和父亲西庇太一起整理渔网，耶稣召唤他们。兄弟俩立刻离开渔船和父亲，跟着耶稣走了。

耶稣治病救人

耶稣走遍加利利地区，在各地的会堂里讲道，传播天国的福音，为人们治愈各种疾病。他的事迹传遍了整个叙利亚，人们把病人送到他那里。这些人被不同的疾病和痛苦所折磨着，有些人被鬼缠身，有些人患有癫痫症，还有些人瘫痪不起，耶稣为他们一一治好了病。有许多人跟随了耶稣，他们分别来自加利利、低加波利、耶路撒冷，犹太和约旦河两岸地区。

耶稣教导人们

耶稣看到有许多人在那里，就走到一座山上面坐了下来。门徒们聚集在此做祈祷，学习，并在此召集一些其他的公共集会。

低加波利：希腊文，在加利利湖东边的一个地区，它曾有自己的十座城镇。
Matthew 5:2-13

His followers came to him. Jesus taught the people. He said:

3 “People that know they have great spiritual needs are blessed. The kingdom of heaven belongs to those people.

4 People that are sad now are blessed. God will comfort those people.

5 People that are humble are blessed. They will have the land God promised.

6 People that want to do right more than anything else are blessed. God will fully satisfy them.

7 People that give mercy to other people are blessed. Mercy will be given to them.

8 People that are pure in their thinking are blessed. Those people will be with God.

9 People that work to bring peace are blessed. God will call those people his sons.

10 People that are treated badly for doing good are blessed. The kingdom of heaven belongs to those people.

11 “People will say bad things against you and hurt you. They will lie and say all kinds of evil things against you because you follow me. But when people do those things to you, you are blessed. Be happy and glad. You have a great reward waiting for you in heaven. People did those same bad things to the prophets that lived before you.

You Are Like Salt and You Are Like Light

13 “You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt loses its taste, then it cannot be made salty again. Salt is good for nothing if it...

land God promised See Ps. 37:11.
Matthew 5:14–20

loves its salty taste. It must be thrown out and people walk on it.
14 You are the light that gives light to the world. A city that is built on a hill cannot be
hidden.
15 And people don’t hide a light under a bowl. No. People put the light on a
lamp table. Then the light shines for all the
people in the house. In the same way, you
should be a light for other people. Live so
that people will see the good things you do.
Live so that people will praise your Father
in heaven.

Jesus and the Old Testament Writings

Don’t think that I have come to
destroy the law of Moses or the
Teaching of the prophets. I have not come to
destroy their teachings. I came to give full
meaning to their teachings.
11 I tell you the
truth. Nothing will disappear from the law
until heaven and earth are gone. The law
will not lose even the smallest letter or the
smallest part of a letter until all has
happened.
12 A person should obey every
command, even a command that does not
seem important. If a person refuses to
obey any command and teaches other
people not to obey that command, then
that person will be the least important in
the kingdom of heaven. But the person
that obeys the law and teaches other
people to obey the law will be great in the
kingdom of heaven.
13 I tell you that you
must do better than the teachers of the law
and the Pharisees. If you are not better
people, then you will not enter the
kingdom of heaven.
Jesus Teaches About Anger

21 "You have heard that it was said to our people long ago, ‘Don’t kill any person.’ And any person that kills will be judged. But I tell you, don’t be angry with another person. Every person is your brother. If you are angry with other people, you will be judged. And if you say bad things to another person, you will be judged by the Jewish council. And if you call another person a fool, you will be in danger of the fire of hell.

22 So when you offer your gift to God, think about other people. If you are offering your gift before the altar, and you remember that your brother has something against you, then leave your gift there at the altar. Go and make peace with that person. Then come and offer your gift.

23 If your enemy is taking you to court, then become friends with him quickly. You should do that before you go to court. If you don’t become his friend, then he might give you to the judge. And the judge might give you to a guard to put you in jail. And I tell you that you will not leave that jail until you have paid everything you owe.

Jesus Teaches About Sexual Sin

27 "You have heard that it was said, ‘Don’t do the sin of adultery.’ But I tell you that if a person looks at a woman and wants to sin sexually with her, then that person has already done that sin in his mind. If your right eye makes you sin, then take it out and throw it away. It is better to lose one part of your body than to have your whole body thrown into hell. If your right hand makes you sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better..."
5:31-37

to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to go into hell.

**Jesus Teaches About Divorce**

"It was also said, ‘Any person that divorces his wife must give her a written notice of divorce.’ 33But I tell you that any person that divorces his wife is causing his wife to be guilty of the sin of adultery." The only reason for a person to divorce his wife is if his wife had sexual relations with another man. And any person that marries that divorced woman is guilty of the sin of adultery.

**About Making Promises**

"You have heard that it was said to our people long ago, ‘When you make a vow (promise), don’t break that promise. Keep the vows (promises) that you make to the Lord.’ 34But I tell you, never make a vow. Don’t make a vow using the name of heaven, because heaven is God’s throne. 35Don’t make a vow using the name of the earth, because the earth belongs to God. Don’t make a vow using the name of Jerusalem, because that is the city of the great King (God). 36And don’t even say that your own head is proof that you will keep your vow. You cannot make one hair on your head become white or black. 37Say only ‘yes’ if you mean yes, and say only ‘no’ if you mean no. If you must say more than ‘yes’ or ‘no,’ it is from the Evil One (the devil)."

*Any person ... divorce*  Quote from Deut. 24:1.

*adultery*  Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.

*vow*  A very strong promise that a person makes, often using the name of something important.

*When ... Lord*  See Lev. 19:12; Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21.

三十一节：引自约书亚记24:1。  
三十三节：引自出20:12；民数记30:2；申命记23:21。
Jesus Teaches About Fighting Back

38“You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’
39But I tell you, don’t stand against an evil person. If someone hits you on the right cheek, then turn and let him hit the other cheek too. 40If a person wants to see you in court and take your shirt, then let him have your coat too. 41If a soldier forces you to walk with him one mile, then go with him two miles. 42If a person asks you for something, then give it to him. Don’t refuse to give to a person that wants to borrow from you.

Love All People

43“You have heard that it was said, ‘Love your neighbor* and hate your enemy.’ 44But I tell you, love your enemies. Pray for those people that do bad things to you. 45If you do this, then you will be true sons of your Father in heaven. Your Father lets the sun rise for the good people and the bad people. Your Father sends rain to people that do good and to people that do wrong. 46If you love only the people that love you, then you will get no reward. Even the tax collectors* do that. 47And if you are nice only to your friends, then you are no better than other people. Even the people without God are nice to their friends. 48So you must be perfect, the same as your Father in heaven is perfect.

* An eye ... tooth’  Quote from Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20.
* Love your neighbor’ Quote from Lev. 19:18.
* tax collectors’ Jews hired by the Romans to collect taxes. They often cheated, and the other Jews hated them.
**Jesus Teaches About Giving**

6 "Be careful! When you do good things, don’t do those things in front of people. Don’t do those things for people to see you. If you do that, then you will have no reward from your Father in heaven.

2 "When you give to poor people, don’t announce that you are giving. Don’t do like the hypocrites" do. They blow trumpets before they give so that people will see them. They do that in the synagogues and on the streets. They want other people to give honor to them. 3 So when you give to poor people, give very secretly. Don’t let any person know what you are doing. 4 Your giving should be done in secret. Your Father can see the things that are done in secret. And he will reward you.

**Jesus Teaches About Prayer**

5 "When you pray, don’t be like the hypocrites. The hypocrites love to stand in the synagogues and on the street corners and pray loudly. They want people to see them pray. I tell you the truth. They already have their full reward. 6 When you pray, you should go into your room and close the door. Then pray to your Father. He is there in that secret place. Your Father can see the things that are done in secret. And he will reward you.

7 "And when you pray, don’t be like those people that don’t know God. They continue saying things that mean nothing. Don’t pray like that. They think that God will hear them because of the many things they say. 8 Don’t be like those people. Your Father knows the things you need before you ask.

**hypocrites** Bad people that act like they are good.
Matthew 6:9–16

Jesus Teaches About Fasting

16 "When you fast," don't make yourselves look sad. The hypocrites do that. Don't be like the hypocrites. They make their faces look strange to show people that they are fasting. I tell you the truth, those hypocrites already have their

Verse 13 Some Greek copies add: "For the kingdom and the power and the glory belong to you forever and ever. Amen.”

fast To live without food for a special time of prayer or mourning.
17 You fast, and they say to you, ‘Why do you fast?’ And you show them your face, and they turn away.

18 Then you will be justified by your Father. For you have an audience with your Father in secret. And your Father who sees in secret will reward you.

Matthew 6:17-26

God Is More Important than Money

19 Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moths and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal. 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Light and Darkness

22 For the eye is the lamp of the body. And if your eye is healthy, your whole body will be full of light. 23 But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is dark, how great is the darkness!

You Can't Serve Two Masters

24 No one can serve two masters. For either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and Mammon.

Put God's Kingdom First

25 Therefore I tell you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink, or about your body, what you will wear. Is not life more than food, and the body more than clothes?

“满上比金钱更重要”

“不要在尘世为自己积蓄财宝，财宝会被虫蛀锈蚀，也会被破门而入的盗贼偷窃。要在天上为自己积蓄财宝，在那里不会被虫蛀锈蚀，也不会被盗贼偷走。因为你们的心将与你们的财宝同在。

“眼睛是一盏明灯。如果你的眼睛是健康的，那么你的整个身体也就会充满了光明。如果你的眼睛有病，那么你的整个身体也就陷入黑暗。如果你内心仅有的光明，实际上只是一片黑暗，那黑暗该是多么深无边际啊！

“没有谁能够同时服侍两个主人，他就要么喜欢其中的一个主人，而憎恶另一个主人。要么忠心无二地服侍一个主人，而瞧不起另外一个。所以，你们不能够同时服侍上帝和金钱的奴仆。”

把上帝的天国放在第一位

“我告诉你们，不要为饮食操心，也不要为体的衣服操心。生命更重于食物，身体更重于衣服。看一看天空中飞
Matthew 6:27-7:2

你们为什么要操心衣服呢？
看一看原野上盛开的野花吧，看它们是怎样生长的。它们既不为自己劳作，也不为自己纺衣。\(^{28}\)我告诉你们，尽管所罗门的荣华显赫，可是，他的衣着却依旧比不上这些野花的美丽。\(^{29}\)虽然这些花草今朝生机盎然，明天就被投入火炉烧掉，而上帝还如此精心地装饰着它们，那么，上帝难道不会更加装饰你们吗？你们这些缺乏信仰的人！\(^{31}\)
所以，不要忧心忡忡地问：‘我们吃什么呀？我们喝什么呀？我们穿什么呀？’\(^{32}\)只有异教徒才追求这些东西，天父知道你们需要什么。\(^{33}\)所以，你们应该首先关心天国和上帝的正义，然后，你们自然会得到这些东西的。\(^{34}\)不要为明天担心，明天自有明天的烦恼，今天的烦恼已经够多的。

Jesus Teaches About Judging People

7“不要评判人，上帝就不会评判你们。\(^{2}\)因为你们用什么样的标准评判人，上帝也会用同样的标准来评判你们，你们用什么尺度衡量

at the birds. They don’t plant or harvest or save food in barns. But your heavenly Father feeds those birds. And you know that you are worth much more than the birds. 27 You cannot add any time to your life by worrying about it.

28 And why do you worry about clothes? Look at the flowers in the field. See how they grow. They don’t work or make clothes for themselves. 29 But I tell you that even Solomon, the great and rich king, was not dressed as beautifully as one of these flowers. 30 God clothes the grass in the field like that. That grass is living today, but tomorrow it is thrown into the fire to be burned. So you know that God will clothe you much more. Don’t have so little faith! 31 Don’t worry and say, ‘What will we eat?’ or ‘What will we drink?’ or ‘What will we wear?’ 32 All the people that don’t know God try to get these things. Don’t worry, because your Father in heaven knows that you need these things. 33 The thing you should want most is God’s kingdom and doing the good things God wants you to do. Then all these other things you need will be given to you. 34 So don’t worry about tomorrow. Each day has enough trouble of its own. Tomorrow will have its own worries.

Jesus Teaches About Judging People

7 “Don’t judge other people, and God will not judge you. 2 If you judge other people, you will be judged in the same way you judge them. And the forgiveness you give to other people will be given to you.
Why do you notice the small piece of dust that is in your brother’s eye, but you don’t notice the big piece of wood that is in your own eye? Why do you say to your brother, ‘Let me take that little piece of dust out of your eye’? Look at yourself first! You still have that big piece of wood in your own eye. You are a hypocrite. First, take the wood out of your own eye. Then you will see clearly to take the dust out of your brother’s eye.

“Don’t give holy things to dogs. They will only turn and hurt you. And don’t throw your pearls to pigs. They will only step on them.

Continue to Ask God for All You Need

“Continue to ask, and God will give to you. Continue to search, and you will find. Continue to knock, and the door will open for you. Yes, if a person continues asking, that person will receive. If a person continues looking, that person will find. And if a person continues knocking, the door will open for that person.

“Do any of you have a son? If your son asked for bread, would you give him a rock? No! If your son asked for fish, would you give him a snake? No! You are not like God—they are evil. But you know how to give good things to your children. So surely your heavenly Father will give good things to those people that ask him.

hypocrite A bad person that acts like he is good.
The Most Important Rule

12 Do to other people the same things you want them to do to you. This is the meaning of the law of Moses and the teaching of the prophets.

The Way to Heaven and the Way to Hell

13 Enter through the narrow gate that opens the way to heaven. The road that leads to hell is a very easy road. And the gate to hell is very wide. Many people enter that gate. 14 But the gate that opens the way to heaven is very narrow and difficult (hard). Only a few people find that road.

Watch the Things People Do

15 Be careful of false prophets. They come to you and look like sheep. But they are really dangerous wolves. 16 You will know these people because of the things they do. Good things don't come from bad people; the same as grapes don't come from thorn bushes. And figs don't come from thorny weeds. 17 In the same way, every good tree makes good fruit. And bad trees make bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot make bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot make good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not make good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20 You will know these false people by the fruit they make (things they do).

Not every person that says that I am his Lord will enter the kingdom of heaven. The only people that will enter the kingdom of heaven are those people that do the things that my Father in heaven wants. 22 On the last day many people will say to me, 'Lord, we spoke for you. And for you we forced out demons and did many things.'

false prophets People who say they speak for God but do not really speak God's truth.
MATTHEW 7:23–8:4

A Wise Person and a Foolish Person

23 Then I will tell those people clearly, “Go away from me, you people that do wrong. I never knew you.”

Jesus Heals a Sick Man

8 Jesus came down from the hill. Many, many people followed him. Then a sick person with leprosy came to Jesus. The man bowed down before Jesus and said, “Lord, you have the power to heal me if you want.”

2 Jesus touched the man. Jesus said, “I want to heal you. Be healed!” And immediately the man was healed from his leprosy. Then Jesus said to him, “Don’t tell anyone about what happened. But go and show yourself to the priest.” And give the gift that Moses commanded (for people that are made well. This will show people that you are healed.”

miracles Amazing works done by God’s power.
leprosy A very bad skin disease.
show yourself to the priest The law of Moses said a priest must say when a Jew with leprosy was well.
耶稣治好军官的仆人

耶稣来到迦百农，一个罗马军官来见他，请求他的帮助。军官说：“先生，我的仆人病得很重，他痛得非常厉害。”耶稣对他说：“我去治好他的病。”

军官说：“先生，我不配请求您去我家，您只要吩咐一声，我的仆人就会好的。我知道您具有神迹，因为我有上级长官，也有下级士兵，我若是吩咐一个士兵：‘去行！’，他便会去行，若是吩咐另一个：‘过来！’，他便会过来。我也是这样对仆人说：‘去行！’，他就会去行。”

耶稣听罢，非常惊讶，对他的随从说：“说真话，甚至在以色列人中我还没有见到有像他这样有信仰的人。如果你们中间有这样的人，他们就会与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入宴席上。如果你们中间有这样的人，他们就会与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上。如果你们中间有这样的人，他们就会与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各一起进入天庭的宴席上，与亚

Matthew 8:5-12

Jesus Heals an Officer's Servant

Jesus went to the city of Capernaum. When Jesus entered the city, an army officer came to him and begged for help.

The officer said, “Lord, my servant is very sick at home in bed. He can’t move his body and has much pain.”

Jesus said to the officer, “I will go and heal him.”

The officer answered, “Lord, I am not good enough for you to come into my house. All you need to do is command that my servant be healed, and he will be healed. I myself am a man under the authority of other men. And I have soldiers under my authority. I tell one soldier, ‘Go,’ and he goes. I tell another soldier, ‘Come,’ and he comes. I say to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and my servant obeys me. I know that you also have power like this.”

When Jesus heard this, he was amazed. Jesus said to those people that were with him, “I tell you the truth. This man has more faith than any person I have found, even in Israel.” Many people will come from the east and from the west. Those people will sit and eat with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. And those people (the Jews) that should have the kingdom will be thrown out. They will be thrown outside into the darkness. In that place, people will cry and gnash their teeth with pain.”

officer A centurion, a Roman army officer who had authority over 100 soldiers.

Israel The Jewish nation (people).

Abraham, Isaac, Jacob Three of the most important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.
马太福音 8:13-22
耶稣说：

马太福音 8:13-22

耶稣对罗马军官说：“你回家吧，你将如愿以偿。”与此同时，军官的仆人立刻被治愈了。

耶稣治愈了许多病人

当耶稣来到彼得家里时，看到彼得的岳母躺在床上发烧。耶稣碰她的手，烧就退了，于是她起来并开始招待耶稣。

那天晚上，人们领着许多被鬼附体的人来见耶稣，耶稣只用一句话就赶走了所有的鬼，他还治好了所有的病人。这就应验了先知以赛亚的预言：

“他解除了我们的疾病，
他承担了我们的病患。”

《以赛亚书》53:4

跟随耶稣

耶稣看见身边围着许多人，就吩咐他们到湖对岸去，一位律法师走过，对耶稣说：“先生，无论您走到哪里，我都跟着您。”耶稣对他说：“狐狸有洞，飞鸟有窝，但是人子连枕头的地方都没有。”有一个门徒对耶稣说：“主，请允许我去安葬我的父亲，然后跟随你。”

二十节：《以赛亚书》说7:12:14这是称赛亚的名字，上帝选择来拯救他的子民那柱子，即耶稣。

MATTHEW 8:13–22

13 Then Jesus said to the officer, “Go home. Your servant will be healed the way you believed he would.” And at that same time his servant was healed.

Jesus Heals Many People

14 Jesus went to Peter’s house. There Jesus saw that Peter’s mother-in-law was in bed with a high fever. 15 Jesus touched her hand and the fever left her. Then she stood up and began to serve Jesus.

16 That evening people brought to Jesus many people that had demons inside them. Jesus spoke and the demons left the people. Jesus healed all the people that were sick.

17 Jesus did these things to make happen what Isaiah the prophet said:

“He took away our diseases
and carried away our sicknesses.”

Isaiah 53:4

Following Jesus

18 Jesus saw that all the people were around him. So Jesus told his followers to go to the other side of the lake. 19 Then a teacher of the law came to Jesus and said, “Teacher, I will follow you any place you go.”

20 Jesus said to him, “The foxes have holes to live in. The birds have nests to live in. But the Son of Man has no place where he can rest his head.”

21 Another man, one of Jesus’ followers, said to Jesus, “Lord, let me go and bury my father first, Then I will follow you.”

22 But Jesus said to him, “Follow me, and let the people that are dead bury their own dead.”

Son of Maa. A name Jesus used for himself. In Dan. 7:13-14 this is the name for the Messiah, the one God chose to save his people.
Jesus Stops a Storm

23Jesus got into a boat and his followers went with him. 24After the boat left the shore, a very bad storm began on the lake. The waves covered the boat. But Jesus was sleeping. 25The followers went to Jesus and woke him. They said, “Lord, save us! We will drown!”

26Jesus answered, “Why are you afraid? You don’t have enough faith.” Then Jesus stood and gave a command to the wind and the waves. The wind stopped, and the lake became very calm.

27The men were amazed. They said, “What kind of man is this? Even the wind and the water obey him!”

Jesus Heals Two Men

28Jesus arrived at the other side of the lake in the country of the Gadarene people. There, two men came to Jesus. They had demons inside them. These men lived in the burial caves. They were very dangerous. So people could not use the road by those caves. 29The two men came to Jesus and shouted, “What do you want with us, Son of God? Did you come here to punish us before the right time?”

30Near that place there was a large herd of pigs feeding. 31The demons begged Jesus, “If you make us leave these men, please send us into that herd of pigs.”

Gadarene  From Gadara, an area southeast of Lake Galilee.
Jesus said to them, “Go!” So the demons left those men and went into the pigs. Then the whole herd of pigs ran down the hill and into the lake. All the pigs drowned in the water. The men that had the work of caring for the pigs ran away. They went into town and told the people what happened. They told about all that happened with the pigs and with the men that had demons. Then the whole town went out to see Jesus. When the people saw Jesus, they begged him to leave their area.

**Matthew 8:32-9:8**

Jesus Heals a Crippled Man

Jesus got into a boat and went back across the lake to his own town. Some people brought to Jesus a man that was paralyzed (crippled). The man was lying on his bed. Jesus saw that these people had much faith. So Jesus said to the paralyzed man, “Be happy, young man. Your sins are forgiven.”

Some of the teachers of the law heard this. They said to themselves, “This man (Jesus) speaks like he is God—that is blasphemy.”

Jesus knew they were thinking this. So Jesus said, “Why are you thinking such evil thoughts? The Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins. But how can I prove this to you? Maybe you are thinking it was easy for me to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven.’

No one could see if it really happened. But what if I say to the man, ‘Stand up. Take your bed and walk.’ Then you will be able to see that I really have this power.” So Jesus said to the paralyzed man, “Stand up. Take your bed and go home.” And the man stood up and went home. The people saw this and they were amazed. The people praised God for giving power like this to men.

*blasphemy*  Saying things against God.
耶稣选中马太
耶稣离开那里时，看见一个名叫马 太的人坐在城门口收税的地方。他就 对他说：“跟我来。’马太站起来，跟耶稣走了。

耶稣在马太家里吃饭。有许多税吏和罪人来同他一起吃饭。
法利赛人看见了，就问耶稣的门 徒：“为什么你们的老师和税吏、罪 人一起吃饭呢？”

耶稣听见了，回答说：“健康人不需要医生，需要医生的是那些病人。
你们去好好体会一下这段《经》文的含义吧：‘我需要的是人与人之 间的仁慈，而不是祭物。我不是来召 唤好人的，而是来召唤罪人的。’”

耶稣与其他有宗教信仰的犹太人 不同
施洗者约翰的门徒来问耶稣：
“我们和法利赛人经常禁食，为什么您 的门徒却不禁食？”

耶稣回答说：“在婚礼上，当新 郎在场时，他的朋友不悲伤，但是新 郎迟早要离开他们的。新郎离开后， 他的朋友们会感到悲伤，然后才开始 禁食。”

十三节：引自旧约《何西阿书》6.6。
约翰：施洗者约翰是耶稣的同工，他传道布道，指责要来。
禁食：在一段时间内，为了祈祷或禁欲而不吃任何食物。

Matthew (Levi) Follows Jesus

When Jesus was leaving, he saw a man named Matthew. Matthew was sitting in the tax office. Jesus said to him, “Follow me.” Then Matthew stood up and followed Jesus.

Jesus ate dinner at Matthew’s house. Many tax collectors and other bad people came and ate with Jesus and his followers.

The Pharisees saw that Jesus was eating with these people. The Pharisees asked Jesus’ followers, “Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and other bad people?”

Jesus heard the Pharisees say this. So Jesus said to the Pharisees, “Healthy people don’t need a doctor. It is the sick people that need a doctor. I will tell you something. Go and learn what it means: ‘I don’t want animal sacrifices. I want kindness among people.’ I did not come to invite good people. I came to invite sinners.”

Jesus Is Not Like Other Jews

Then the followers of John came to Jesus. They said to Jesus, “We and the Pharisees fast often. But your followers don’t fast. Why?”

Jesus answered, “When there is a wedding, the friends of the bridegroom are not sad while he is with them. But the time will come when the bridegroom will leave them. The friends are sad when the bridegroom leaves. Then they will fast.”

*I don’t want... people’ Quote from Hos. 6:6.
John：约翰是施洗约翰。他传道布道，为基督的来临作准备。
bridegroom：一个男人，即耶稣。”

bridegroom：一个男人，即耶稣。”

bridegroom：一个男人，即耶稣。”

bridegroom：一个男人，即耶稣。”
"When a person sews a patch over a hole on an old coat, he never uses a piece of cloth that is not yet shrunk. If he does, the patch will shrink and pull away from the coat. Then the hole will be worse. Also, people never pour new wine into old wine bags. Why? Because the old bags will break. The wine will spill, and the wine bags will be ruined. But people always pour new wine into new wine bags. Then the wine and the wine bags will continue to be good."

Jesus Gives Life to a Dead Girl and Heals a Sick Woman

While Jesus was saying these things, a leader of the synagogue came to him. The leader bowed down before Jesus and said, "My daughter has just died. But come and touch her with your hand, and she will live again."

So Jesus stood up and went with the leader. Jesus' followers went too.

There was a woman that had been bleeding for twelve years. The woman came behind Jesus and touched the bottom of his coat. The woman was thinking, "If I can touch his coat, then I will be healed."

Jesus turned and saw the woman. Jesus said, "Be happy, dear woman. You are made well because you believed." Then the woman was healed.

Jesus continued going with the Jewish leader and went into the leader's house. Jesus saw people there that make music for funerals. And he saw many people there crying, because the girl died. Jesus said, "Go away. The girl is not dead. She is only asleep." But the people laughed at Jesus.

After the people were put out of the house, Jesus went into the girl's room. Jesus held the girl's hand, and the girl stood up. The news about this spread all around the area.

wine bags Bags made from the skin of an animal and used for holding wine.
Jesus Heals More People

When Jesus was leaving there, two blind men followed him. The blind men said loudly, "Show kindness to us, Son of David!"

Jesus went inside, and the blind men went with him. Jesus asked the men, "Do you believe that I am able to make you see again?" The blind men answered, "Yes, Lord, we believe."

Then Jesus touched their eyes and said, "You believe that I can make you see again, so this will happen." Then the men were able to see again. Jesus warned them very strongly. Jesus said, "Don't tell anyone about this." But the blind men left and spread the news about Jesus all around that area.

When the two men were leaving, some people brought another man to Jesus. This man could not talk because he had a demon inside him. Jesus forced the demon to leave the man. Then the man that couldn't talk was able to speak. The people were amazed and said, "We have never seen anything like this in Israel."

But the Pharisees said, "The leader of demons (the devil) is the one that gives him (Jesus) power to force demons out."

Jesus Feels Sorry for the People

Jesus traveled through all the towns and villages. Jesus taught in their synagogues and told people the Good News about the kingdom. And Jesus healed all kinds of diseases and sicknesses. Jesus saw the many people and felt sorry for them. Jesus felt sorry for the people because the people were worried and helpless. The people were like sheep without a shepherd to lead them. Jesus said to his followers, Son of David  Name for the Christ (Messiah). He was from the family of David, king of Israel about 1000 years B.C.
“There are many, many people to harvest (save). But there are only a few workers to help harvest them. God owns the harvest (people). Pray to him that he will send more workers to help gather his harvest.”

Jesus Sends His Apostles to Preach

Jesus called his twelve followers together. Jesus gave them power over evil spirits. Jesus gave them power to heal every kind of disease and sickness. These are the names of the twelve apostles: Simon (also called Peter) and his brother Andrew; James, son of Zebedee, and his brother John; Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew, the tax collector; James, son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; Simon the Zealot and Judas Iscariot. Judas is the one that gave Jesus to his enemies.

Jesus gave these twelve apostles some orders. Then he sent them to tell people about the kingdom. Jesus said, “Don’t go to the non-Jewish people. And don’t go into any town where the Samaritans* live. But go to the people of Israel (the Jews). They are like sheep that are lost. When you go, preach this: ‘The kingdom of heaven is coming soon.’ Heal sick people. Give dead people life again. Heal those people that have leprosy. Force demons to leave people. I give you these powers freely. So help other people freely. Don’t carry any money with you—gold or silver or copper. Don’t carry a bag. Take for your trip only the clothes and shoes you are wearing. Don’t take a walking stick. A worker should be given the things he needs.”

When you enter a city or town, find
some worthy person there and stay in his home until you leave. 12 When you enter that home say, 'Peace be with you.' 13 If the people in that home welcome you, then they are worthy of your peace. May they have the peace you wished them. But if the people don’t welcome you, then they are not worthy of your peace. Take back the peace you wished for them. 14 And if a home or town refuses to welcome you or listen to you, then leave that place. Shake their dust off your feet.* 15 I tell you the truth. On the judgment day it will be worse for that town than for the towns of Sodom and Gomorrah.*

Jesus Warns About Troubles

16 Listen! I am sending you, and you will be like sheep among wolves. So be smart like snakes. But also be like doves and do nothing wrong. 17 Be careful of people. They will arrest you and take you to be judged. They will whip you in their synagogues. 18 You will be taken to stand before governors and kings. People will do this to you because of me. You will tell about me to those kings and governors and to the non-Jewish people. 19 When you are arrested, don’t worry about what to say or how you should say it. At that time you will be given the things to say. 20 It will not really be you speaking. The Spirit of your Father will be speaking through you.

脚上的尘土：一个警告，表示结束了对这地人的讲话。

所多玛和蛾摩拉：上帝为了惩罚那些过著恶生生活的人所毁灭的城镇。

Shake their dust off your feet  A warning. It would show that they were finished talking to those people.
Sodom and Gomorrah  Cities that God destroyed to punish the evil people that lived there.
21 Brothers will turn against their own brothers and give them to be killed. Fathers will turn against their own children and give them to be killed. Children will turn against their own parents and will send their parents to be killed. All people will hate you because you follow me. But the person that continues strong until the end will be saved. When you are treated badly in one city, go to another city. I tell you the truth. You will not finish going through all the cities of Israel before the Son of Man comes again.

34 A student is not better than his teacher. A servant is not better than his master. A student should be satisfied to become like his teacher. A servant should be satisfied to become like his master. If the head of the family is called Beelzebul (the devil), then the other members of the family will be called worse names!

Fear God, Not People

36 So don’t be afraid of those people. Everything that is hidden will be shown. Everything that is secret will be made known. I tell you these things in the dark (secretly). But I want you to tell these things in the light. I speak these things quietly and only to you. But you should tell these things freely to all people. Don’t be afraid of people. They can only kill the body. They cannot kill the soul. The only one you should fear is the One (God) that can destroy the body and the soul. He can send the body and the soul to hell.

29 When birds are sold, two small birds cost only a penny. But not even one of those little birds can die without your
Matthew 10:30–41

Father allowing it. God even knows how many hairs are on your head. So don’t be afraid. You are worth much more than many birds.

Telling People About Your Faith

When a person stands before other people and says he believes in me, then I will say that person belongs to me. I will say this before my Father in heaven. But when a person stands before people and says he does not believe in me, then I will say that person does not belong to me. I will say this before my Father in heaven.

Following Jesus May Bring Trouble

Don’t think that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace. I came to bring a sword. I have come to make this happen:

The people in a person’s own family will be his enemies.
A son will be against his father.
A daughter will be against her mother.
A son-in-law will be against his mother-in-law.” (Micah 7:6)

Any person that loves his father or mother more than he loves me is not good enough to follow me. Any person who loves his son or daughter more than he loves me is not good enough to follow me. If a person will not accept the cross (suffering) that will be given to him when he follows me, then that person is not good enough for me. Any person that loves his life, more than he loves me, will lose true life. Any person that gives up his life for me will find true life.

God Will Bless People Who Accept You

The person that accepts you also accepts me. And the person that accepts me also accepts the One (God) that sent me. Any person that meets a prophet and accepts him will get the reward of a prophet. And any
Jesus finished telling these things to his twelve followers. Then Jesus left there and went to the towns in Galilee to teach and preach.

John the Baptist was in prison. He heard about the things Christ was doing. So John sent some of his followers to Jesus. John’s followers asked Jesus, “Are you the man that John said was coming, or should we wait for another man?”

Jesus answered, “Go back to John and tell him about the things that you hear and see: Blind people are able to see again; crippled people are able to walk again; people that have leprosy are healed; deaf people can hear again; dead people are raised from death; and the Good News is told to the poor people. The person that can accept me is blessed.”

While John’s followers were leaving, Jesus began talking to the people about John. Jesus said, “What did you people go out to the desert to see? A weed blown by the wind? No! Really, what did you go out to see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No! Those people that wear fine clothes live in king’s palaces. So what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, and I tell you, John is...”

Good News: The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with God forever.

can accept: Literally, “is not offended by.”

weeds: Literally, “weed.” Jesus means that John was not weak.
Matthew 11:10–19

10 "This Scripture* was written about John:
   ‘Listen! I (God) will send my helper*
   ahead of you.
   He will prepare the way for you.’
Malachi 3:1

11 I tell you the truth: John the Baptist is
greater than any man that has ever lived.
But even the least important person in the
kingdom of heaven is greater than John.
12 Since the time John the Baptist came
until now, the kingdom of heaven has beengoing forward strongly.* People using force
have been trying to get the kingdom. 13 All
the prophets and the law of Moses, spoke
until the time John came. They told about
the things that would happen. 14 And if you
will believe the things the law and the
prophets said, then you will believe that
John is Elijah.* The law and the prophets
said he would come. 15 You people that hear
me, listen!
16 "What can I say about the people that
live today? What are they like? The people
today are like children sitting in the market
place. One group of children calls to the
other group,
   ‘We played music for you,
   but you did not dance;
   we sang a sad song,
   but you were not sad.’

17 Why do I say people are like that?
Because John came and he did not eat [like
other people], or drink wine. And people
say, 'He has a demon inside him.' 19 The
Son of Man came eating [like other people],

*Scripture Part of the Holy Writings—Old Testament.
**helper Literally, “messenger.”
*has been ... strongly Or, “has suffered violence.”
*Elijah See Mal. 4:5–6.
and drinking wine, and people say, 'Look at him! He eats too much and drinks too much wine. He is a friend of tax collectors and other bad people.' But wisdom is shown to be right by the things it does.'

Jesus Warns People That Don't Believe

23 Then Jesus criticized the cities where he did most of his miracles. He criticized those cities because the people there did not change their lives and stop sinning. 24 Jesus said, 'It will be bad for you, Chorazin. It will be bad for you, Bethsaida. I did many miracles in you, if those same miracles had happened in Tyre and Sidon, then those people in Tyre and Sidon would have changed their lives a long time ago. Those people would have worn sackcloth* and put ashes on themselves to show that they were sorry for their sins. 25 But I tell you, on the day of judgment it will be worse for you than for Tyre and Sidon. 26 And you, Capernaum,* will you be lifted up to heaven? No! You will be thrown down to the place of death. I did many miracles in you, if those same miracles had happened in Sodom,* the people of Sodom would have stopped sinning and it would still be a city today. 27 But I tell you it will be worse for you in the day of judgment than for Sodom.*

---

* Chorazin, Bethsaida, Capernaum: Towns by Lake Galilee where Jesus preached to the people.
* Tyre and Sidon: Towns in Lebanon where bad people lived.
* Sackcloth: A rough cloth made from animal hair. People sometimes wore it to show sadness.

---

耶稣警告不相信的人

耶稣指责了一些城镇，他的奇迹在这些城镇里行过最多。他指责那些城镇，是因为那里的人不悔改他们的罪。耶稣说：“该拉撒，你要下地狱了！伯赛大，你也下地狱了！我在你们中间行了许多奇迹，如果那些同样的奇迹发生在推罗和西顿，那里的人们早就会悔改了。他们会被麻蒙灭。对自己的罪过表示深深内疚，*不过我告诉你们，在审判之日，你们要比推罗人和西顿人受到更重的惩罚。你们这些人迦百农人，真的以为自己会升入天堂吗？绝对不可能。我要下地狱！我在你们中间行了许多奇迹。如果那些同样的奇迹发生在所多玛，所多玛人就会停止犯罪，而且这座城市至今也会存在。*但是我告诉你们，到了最后审判日那天，你们受到的惩罚将会比所多玛所受到的更惨重。”
Jesus Offers Rest to His People

25 Then Jesus said, “I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth. I praise you because you have hidden these things from the wise and the smart people. But you have shown these things to people that are like little children. 26 Yes, Father, you did this because this is what you really wanted to do.

27 My Father has given me all things. No person knows the Son—only the Father knows the Son. And no person knows the Father—only the Son knows the Father. And the only people that will know about the Father are those people the Son chooses to tell.

28 “Come to me all you people that are tired and have heavy burdens. I will give you rest. 29 Accept my work and learn from me. I am gentle and humble in spirit. And you will find rest for your souls. 30 Yes, the work that I ask you to accept is easy. The burden I give you to carry is not heavy.”

Some Jews Criticize Jesus

12 About that same time, Jesus was walking through the fields of grain on a Sabbath day. Jesus’ followers were with him, and they were hungry. So the followers began to pick the grain and eat it. 2 The Pharisees saw this. They said to Jesus, “Look! Your followers are doing something that is against the Jewish law to do on the Sabbath day.”

3 Jesus said to them, “You have read what David did when he and the people with him were hungry. 4 David went into God’s house. David and the people with

Sabbath day The seventh day of the Jewish week. It was a special religious day for the Jews.
David King of Israel about 1000 years before Christ.
马太福音 12:5-13

的供品是犯法的，他们还是进了上帝的大殿，吃了献给上帝的供品。实际上，只有祭司才可以吃这些供品，可他和随从们还是吃了。‘你们没有读过摩西律法吗？祭司在安息日进入大殿，触犯了关于安息日的律法，但是，他们却是无辜的。’我告诉你们，比大殿更伟大的人现在就在此。1如果你理解《经》上说的：‘我需要的是人与人之间的怜悯，而不是祭物，’那么，你们就不会责备那些无辜的人了。

耶稣治病残手

耶稣离开那地方到会城去了。‘那里有人，他的一只手萎缩了。一些在那里的犹太人正伺机找机会告他，他们向耶稣说：‘在安息日里治病合法吗？’’耶稣对他们说：‘假如你们当中某个人的一只羊在安息日掉进坑里，他会把羊从坑里拽出来。何况人比羊重要得多，所以在安息日里做善事是合法的。’’耶稣对那个残手的人说：‘把手

大殿：耶路撒冷的特殊的建筑，犹太人崇拜的地方。
七节：引自旧约《利未记》6:6。
在安息日里治病：在安息日里治病律法，

Matthew 12:5–13

him ate the bread that was offered to God. It was against the law for David or the people with him to eat that bread. Only the priests were allowed to eat it. 2 And you have read in the law of Moses, that on every Sabbath day the priests in the temple break the law about the Sabbath day. But the priests are not wrong for doing that. I tell you that there is something here that is greater than the temple. 3 The Scripture says, “I don’t want animal sacrifices; I want kindness among people.” You don’t really know what those words mean. If you understood those words, then you would not judge those people that have done nothing wrong.

4 “The Son of Man is Lord (ruler) over the Sabbath day.”

Jesus Heals a Man’s Crippled Hand

9 Jesus left that place and went into their synagogue. 10 In the synagogue there was a man with a crippled hand. Some Jews there were looking for a reason to accuse Jesus of doing wrong. So they asked Jesus, “Is it right to heal on the Sabbath day?”

11 Jesus answered, “If any of you has a sheep, and the sheep falls into a ditch on the Sabbath day, then you will take the sheep and help it out of the ditch. 12 Surely a man is more important than a sheep. So the law of Moses allows people to do good things on the Sabbath day.”

13 Then Jesus said to the man with the crippled hand, “Let me see your hand.” The man put his hand out for Jesus, and the hand became well again, the same as the

I don’t ... people’ Quote from Hor. 6:6.
synagogue Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings.

Is it right ... day” It was against Jewish law to work on the Sabbath day.
MATTHEW 12:14–22

Jesus Is God’s Chosen Servant

13Jesus knew what the Pharisees were doing. So Jesus left that place. Many people followed Jesus, and he healed all the sick people. 16But Jesus warned the people not to tell other people who he was. 17Jesus did these things to make happen what Isaiah the prophet said. Isaiah said,

18 “Here is my servant; I (God) have chosen him.
I love him and I am pleased with him;
I will put my Spirit on him,
and he will judge the nations fairly.

19 He will not argue or shout;
People will not hear his voice in the streets.
20 He will not break the reed that is already bent;
He will not stop the light that has almost stopped burning.
He will continue until he makes fair judgment win the victory.

21 All people will hope in him.”

Isaiah 42:1–4

Jesus’ Power is from God

22Then some people brought a man to Jesus. This man was blind and could not talk, because he had a demon inside him. Jesus healed the man, and the man could

other hand. 14But the Pharisees left and made plans to kill Jesus.

Jesus is God’s chosen

13Jesus knew what the Pharisees were doing. So Jesus left that place. Many people followed Jesus, and he healed all the sick people. 16But Jesus warned the people not to tell other people who he was. 17Jesus did these things to make happen what Isaiah the prophet said. Isaiah said,

18 “Here is my servant; I (God) have chosen him.
I love him and I am pleased with him;
I will put my Spirit on him,
and he will judge the nations fairly.

19 He will not argue or shout;
People will not hear his voice in the streets.
20 He will not break the reed that is already bent;
He will not stop the light that has almost stopped burning.
He will continue until he makes fair judgment win the victory.

21 All people will hope in him.”

Isaiah 42:1–4

Jesus’ Power is from God

22Then some people brought a man to Jesus. This man was blind and could not talk, because he had a demon inside him. Jesus healed the man, and the man could
22 All the people were amazed. The people said, "Maybe this man (Jesus) is the Son of David (that God promised to send to us.)"

23 The Pharisees heard the people saying this. The Pharisees said, "Jesus uses the power of Beelzebul (the devil) to force demons out of people. Beelzebul is the ruler of demons."

24 Jesus knew the things that the Pharisees were thinking. So Jesus said to them, "Every kingdom that is fighting against itself will be destroyed. And every city that is divided cannot continue. And every family that is divided cannot succeed. If Satan (the devil) forces his own demons, then Satan is divided. And his kingdom will not be able to continue. You say that I use the power of Satan when I force out demons. If that is true, then what power do your people use when they force out demons? So your own people prove that you are wrong. But I use the power of God's Spirit to force out demons. This shows that the kingdom of God has come to you.

25 If a person wants to enter a strong man's house and steal his things, first the person must tie the strong man. Then the person can steal the things from the strong man's house.

26 If a person is not with me, then he is against me. The person (that does not work with me is working against me."

So I tell you, people can be forgiven of every sin they do. And people can be forgiven for every bad thing they say. But if a person speaks against (refuses to accept) the Holy Spirit, then that person will not be forgiven.

27 Any person that says things against the Son of Man can be forgiven. But anyone
犹太人要求耶稣证明自己的话

38 一些律法师和法利赛人对耶稣说，“先生，我们想让你显示个奇迹作为神迹（证据）给我们看看。”

39 耶稣回答说：“只有邪恶和邪恶的人们才想看到奇迹作为神迹，但是除了先知约拿的神迹以外，他们看不到其他的任何神迹。正如约拿在大鱼肚子里呆了三天三夜，人们将在墓穴里呆三天三夜。在审判日那天，尼尼微的人要站起来控告你们这一代人，因为他们听了约拿的传教就悔改了，然而比约拿更伟大

马太福音 12:33-41

以一斑窥全貌

33 “你们必须种好树，才能结好果，但是，如果你种的是坏树，必定结出恶果，因为果子是由果的果实来分好坏的。34 你们这满口污秽，你们这些邪恶的人，怎么可能说出好话来呢？一个人心里是怎么想的，嘴里就会怎么说出来。35 一个好人的话，发自内心藏着的美善；一个坏人的话，则发自内心的邪恶。36 我告诉你们，在审判之日，所有的人都必须解释清楚他们无心说出的每一句话。37 根据你们的话，你们会被审判无罪，同样根据你们的话，你们也会被审判有罪。”

犹太人要求耶稣证明自己的话

38 一些律法师和法利赛人对耶稣说：“先生，我们想让你显示个奇迹作为神迹（证据）给我们看看。”

39 耶稣回答说：“只有邪恶和邪恶的人们才想看到奇迹作为神迹，但是除了先知约拿的神迹以外，他们看不到其他的任何神迹。正如约拿在大鱼肚子里呆了三天三夜，人们将在墓穴里呆三天三夜。在审判日那天，尼尼微的人要站起来控告你们这一代人，因为他们听了约拿的传教就悔改了，然而比约拿更伟大

尼尼微：约拿在此城传教，请读《约拿书》3。

that says things against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. That person will not be forgiven now or in the future.

The Things You Do Show What You Are

33 “If you want good fruit, you must make the tree good. If your tree is not good then it will have bad fruit. A tree is known by the kind of fruit it makes. 34 You snakes! You are evil people! How can you say anything good? The mouth speaks the things that are in the heart. 35 A good person has good things saved in his heart. And so he speaks the good things that come from his heart. But an evil person has evil saved in his heart. So he speaks the evil things that come from his heart. 36 And I tell you that people will have to explain about every careless thing they have said. This will happen on the day of judgment. 37 The words you have said will be used to judge you. Some of your words will make you right, but some of your words will make you guilty.”

The Jews Ask Jesus for Proof

38 Then some of the Pharisees and teachers of the law answered Jesus. They said, “Teacher, we want to see you do a miracle as a sign (proof).”

39 Jesus answered, “Evil and sinful people are the ones that want to see a miracle for a sign (proof). But no miracle will be given as a sign to those people. The only sign will be the miracle that happened to the prophet Jonah. 40 Jonah was in the stomach of the big fish for three days and three nights. In the same way, the Son of Man will be in the grave three days and three nights. 41 And on the judgment day the men from Nineveh will stand up with you people that live today, and they will show that you are wrong (guilty). Why? Because when Jonah
preached to those people, they changed their lives. And I tell you that I am greater than Jonah! On the judgment day, the Queen of the South will stand up with you people that live today, and she will show that you are wrong (guilty). Why? Because that queen traveled from far, far away to listen to Solomon's wise teaching. And I tell you that I am greater than Solomon!

People Today Are Full of Evil

43 "When an evil spirit comes out of a person, it travels through dry places looking for a place to rest. But that spirit finds no place to rest. So the spirit says, 'I will go back to the home (person) I left.' When the spirit comes back to that person, the spirit finds that home (person) still empty. That home is swept clean and made neat. Then the evil spirit goes out and brings seven other spirits more evil than itself. Then all the spirits go into that person and live there. And that person has even more trouble than he had before. It is the same way with the evil people that live today."

Jesus’ Followers Are His Family

44 While Jesus was talking to the people, his mother and brothers stood outside. They wanted to talk to Jesus. 45 A person told Jesus, "Your mother and brothers are waiting for you outside. They want to talk to you." 46 Jesus answered, "Who is my mother? Who are my brothers?" 47 Then Jesus pointed to his followers and said, "See! These people are my mother and my brothers. 48 My true brother and sister and mother is any person that does the things my Father in heaven wants."
A Story About Planting Seed

13 That same day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the lake. Many, many people gathered around Jesus. So Jesus got into a boat and sat down. All the people stayed on the shore. Then Jesus used stories to teach the people many things. Jesus said: "A farmer went out to plant his seed. While the farmer was planting, some seed fell by the road. The birds came and ate all that seed. Some seed fell on rocky ground. The ground there did not have enough dirt. The seed grew very fast, but because the ground was not deep, the sun rose, it burned the plants. The plants died because they did not have deep roots. Some other seed fell among thorny weeds. The weeds grew and stopped the good plants from growing. Some other seed fell on good ground. In the good ground, the seed grew and made grain. Some plants made 100 or 60 times more grain. Some made 30 times more grain. You people that hear me, listen!"

Why Jesus Used Stories to Teach

10 The followers came to Jesus and asked, "Why do you use these stories to teach the people?"

Jesus answered, "Only you can know the secret truths about the kingdom of heaven. Those other people cannot know these secret truths. The person that has some understanding, will be given more. And he will have even more than he needs. But the person that does not have much understanding, will lose even the little understanding that he has. This is why I use these stories to teach the people: The people see, but they don't really see. The people hear, but they don't really understand. So these people show that the things Isaiah said about them are true:

耶稣为什么用故事讲道

如果门徒们来到耶稣面前，问：”您为什么总是用这些寓言故事来教导人们？”

耶稣回答说：”关于天国秘密的知识只赐给了你们，而没有赐给他们。我已经拥有的人会得到更多，甚至比他需要的还多，几乎一无所有的人，连他仅有的那一点点东西也要被夺走。这就是为什么我用寓言故事教导他们，因为这些人看了，但并没有真正地看见；他们听见，但没有真正地理解。"这正应验了以赛亚的预言："
MAATHEW 13:15-21

You people will listen and you will hear, but you will not understand.
You people will look and you will see, but you will not understand what you see.

Yes, the hearts (minds) of these people (the Jews) are now hard.
These people have ears, but they don't listen, and they refuse to see the truth.
This has happened so that they will not see with their eyes, hear with their ears, understand with their minds.
This has happened so that they will not turn to me to heal them.'

Isaiah 6:9-10

But you are blessed. You understand the things you see with your eyes. And you understand the things you hear with your ears. 'I tell you the truth, Many prophets and good people wanted to see the things that you now see. But they did not see these things. And many prophets and good people wanted to hear the things that you now hear. But they did not hear these things.

Jesus Explains the Seeds

So listen to the meaning of that story about the farmer. What is the seed that fell by the path? That seed is like the person that hears the teaching about the kingdom but does not understand it. The Evil One (the devil) comes and takes away the things that were planted in that person’s heart. And what is the seed that fell on rocky ground? That seed is like the person that hears the teaching and quickly and gladly accepts that teaching. But that person does not have a deep and strong root in his heart. He is like one who heard the word and received it quickly, and when persecution arose because of the word, he quickly abandoned it.
心里扎根，不能持久，一旦福音给他招来麻烦或迫害，他立刻就垮掉了。落在荆棘丛里的种子的含义是，有些人虽然听到了福音，却让尘世的烦恼和金钱的诱惑窒息了福音，结不出果实。落在肥沃的土壤里的种子的含义是，有些人听到福音，心领神会，他获得的果实比他播种的要多出三十倍、六十倍甚至一百倍。“

麦子和野草的故事

耶稣又给他们讲了一个事例来教导他们：‘天国就像一个在自己的田里播下了良种的人。但是，夜里，人们都在睡觉的时候，他的仇人来了，把野草的种子种在麦地里，然后溜走了。小麦长苗，吐穗，野草也长出来了。他的奴仆们来了，对这个人说：‘先生，您播种的是好种子，对吧？怎么会长出野草呢？’

‘他告诉奴仆们：‘这是敌人干的。’

‘他的奴仆们又问：‘您要不要我们把野草除掉？’

‘他说：‘不用了。免得你们除草时，把麦子也一齐除掉。让它们一齐长吧，等到收割的时候，我会告诉收庄稼的人：‘把杂草先割了，然后让麦子收。’

A Story About Wheat and Weeds

Then Jesus used another story to teach them. Jesus said, “The kingdom of heaven is like a man that planted good seed in his field. That night, all the people were asleep. The man’s enemy came and planted weeds among the wheat. Then the enemy went away. Later, the wheat grew and the heads of grain grew on the wheat plants. But at the same time the weeds also grew. Then the man’s servants came to him and said, ‘You planted good seed in your field. Where did the weeds come from?’

‘The man answered, ‘An enemy planted weeds.’

‘The servants asked, ‘Do you want us to go pull the weeds?’

‘The man answered, ‘No, because when you pull up the weeds, you might also pull up the wheat. Let the weeds and the wheat grow together until the harvest time. At the harvest time I will tell the workers this: First gather the weeds and tie them

persecution Being hurt or bothered by God’s enemies.
made fruit The good things God wants his people to do.
耶稣讲了很多比喻故事
31耶稣又对他们讲了一个故事：
“天国就象一百个芥菜籽，有人把它种在地里，
32它是所有种子里最小的一粒，可是当它长大后，成了园子里最大的一颗植物，成了一颗参天大树，
天上的鸟儿也在它的树枝间搭窝。”
33耶稣还给他们讲了另一个故事：
“天国就象一小块酵母，一个女人把它和在一大团面里做饼，它使整个面团发了起来。”
34耶稣用寓言故事给人们讲了每一件事，
这正是应验了上帝借先知口所说的预言，上帝说：
“我（上帝）要用寓言说话，
我要讲出所有创造以来的秘密。”

《诗篇》78:2

耶稣解释一个难懂的故事
35耶稣离开了众人，回到家里，门徒们来到他那里，对他说：
“请您给我们解释一下田里杂草的故事吧。”
36耶稣回答他们说：“播种良种的人就是义人，37田地就是世界，好种子就是天国里上帝所有的孩子，野草就是属于魔鬼的人，
38种杂草的人就是魔鬼，收获季节就是世界末日，收

一起要被烧掉，然后把麦子放进粮仓。”

Jesus Teaches with More Stories
31 Then Jesus told the people another story: “The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed. A person plants that seed in his field. 32 That seed is one of the smallest of all seeds. But when the seed grows, it is one of the largest garden plants. It becomes a tree, big enough for the birds to come and make nests in its branches.”
33 Then Jesus told the people another story: “The kingdom of heaven is like yeast that a woman mixes into a big bowl of flour to make bread. The yeast makes all the dough (bread) rise.”
34 Jesus used stories to tell all these things to the people. Jesus always used stories to teach the people. 35 This is the same as what the prophet said:

“I will speak using stories;
I will tell things that have been secrets since the world was made.”

Psalm 78:2

Jesus Explains a Hard Story
35 Then Jesus left the people and went into the house. His followers came to him and said, “Explain to us the meaning of the story about the weeds in the field.”
36 Jesus answered, “The person that planted the good seed in the field is the Son of Man. 37 The field is the world. The good seed are all of God’s children in the kingdom. The weeds are those people that belong to the Evil One (the devil). 38 And the enemy that planted the bad seed is the devil. The harvest time is the end of the world.”

And the workers that gather are God’s angels.

world. Literally, “age,” or “time.”
庄稼的人就是上帝的天使。

“收庄稼的人把杂草搂起来烧掉，当世界末日到临时，同样的事情将会发生。人子会来他的天使，把所有作恶的和敌唬人犯罪的人从他的王国里挑出来，把他们扔进熊熊燃烧的熔炉里，他们会在那里切齿痛哭，而好人在其父的天国里象太阳一样发出光芒。能听到我说话的人，听着。

宝藏和珍珠

“天国象埋在田地里的一座宝藏，一天，有人发现了它，又把它重新埋了起来。他高兴得把自己所有的东西都卖了，买下这块地。

“天国象寻找珍珠的商人，当他发现一颗价值连城的珍珠，他就卖掉自己所有的一切，把珍珠买下来。

渔网的故事

“天国象撒在湖里的一张网，捕获了各种各样的鱼，网满了，渔夫就把网拉上岸来，然后坐下来，选出好鱼，放进筛里，把坏鱼扔掉。世界末日也是如此，天使会把好人和坏人分开，把坏人扔进熊熊燃烧的熔炉，让他们在烈火中切齿痛哭。”

MATTHEW 13:40–50

40 "The weeds are pulled up and burned in the fire. It will be the same at the end of the world. 41 The Son of man will send his angels, and his angels will find the people that cause sin and all people that do evil. The angels will take those people out of his kingdom. 42 The angels will throw those people into the place of fire. In that place the people will be crying and grinding their teeth with pain. 43 Then the good people will shine like the sun. They will be in the kingdom of their Father. You people that hear me, listen!

Stories About a Treasure and a Pearl

44 "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in a field. One day a man found the treasure. The man was very happy to find the treasure. He hid the treasure in the field again. The man went and sold everything that he owed to buy that field.

45 "Also, the kingdom of heaven is like a salesman looking for fine pearls. 46 One day the salesman found a very fine pearl. The salesman went and sold everything he had to buy that pearl.

A Story About a Fishing Net

47 "Also, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was put into the lake. The net caught many different kinds of fish. 48 The net became full, so the fishermen pulled the net to the shore. The fishermen sat down and put all the good fish in baskets. Then they threw away the bad fish. 49 It will be the same at the end of the world. The angels will come and separate the evil people from the good people. 50 The angels will throw the evil people into the place of fire. In that place the people will cry and grind their teeth with pain.”
Then Jesus asked his followers, “Do you understand all these things?”

The followers said, “Yes, we understand.”

Then Jesus said to the followers, “So every teacher of the law who has been taught about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house. That person has new things and old things saved in that house. And that person brings out those new things and old things.”

Jesus goes to his home town

When Jesus finished teaching with these stories, he left there. Jesus went to the town where he grew up. Jesus taught the people in the synagogue, and the people were amazed. The people said, “Where did this man get this wisdom and this power to do miracles?” This is only the son of the carpenter. And his mother is Mary. His brothers are James, Joseph, Simon and Judas. And all his sisters are here with us. So where does this man get this wisdom and the power to do these things?” And the people refused to accept Jesus.

But Jesus said to the people, “Other people give honor to a prophet. But people in that prophet’s own town or own home don’t give honor to him.”

The people there did not believe in Jesus. So Jesus did not do many miracles there.

Herod hears about Jesus

At that time Herod, the ruler of Galilee, heard the things people said about Jesus. So Herod said to his servants, “This man (Jesus) is really John the Baptist. He must have risen from death. That is why he is able to do these miracles.”

Herod Herod Antipas, the son of Herod the Great.
马太福音 14:3-14

耶稣给五千多人提供食物
13耶稣听到这个消息后，便上船离去，独自来到一个荒无人烟的地方，但是，人们听说耶稣走了，就从各个城市步行到耶稣去的地方。耶稣上岸后，看到众人，怜悯之心油然而生。耶稣给五千多人提供食物，使他们得以吃饱。
Matthew 14:15-26

Late that afternoon, the followers came to Jesus and said, "No people live in this place. And it is already late. Send the people away so they can go to the towns and buy food for themselves."

Jesus answered, "The people don't need to go away. You give them some food to eat."

The followers answered, "But we have only five loaves of bread and two fish."

Jesus said, "Bring the bread and the fish to me." Then Jesus told the people to sit down on the ground. Jesus took the five loaves of bread and the two fish, Jesus looked into the sky and thanked God for the food. Then Jesus divided the loaves of bread. Jesus gave the bread to the followers, and the followers gave the bread to the people. All the people ate and were filled. After the people finished eating, the followers filled twelve baskets with the pieces of food that were not eaten.

There were about 5,000 men there that ate. There were also women and children that ate.

Jesus Walks on the Lake

Then Jesus made the followers get into the boat. Jesus told them to go to the other side of the lake. Jesus said that he would come later. Jesus stayed there to tell the people they could go home. After Jesus said good-bye to the people, he went up into the hills. Jesus went there alone to pray. It was late, and Jesus was there alone. At this time, the boat was already far away on the lake. The boat was having trouble because of the waves. The wind was blowing against it.

Between three and six o'clock in the morning, Jesus' followers were still in the boat. Jesus came to them. He was walking on the water. The followers saw Jesus walking on the water and they were afraid. They said, "It's a ghost!" The followers shouted with fear.
MATTHEW 14:27–15:2

14:27 But Jesus quickly spoke to them. Jesus said, “Don’t worry! It’s me! Don’t be afraid.”
14:28 Peter said, “Lord, if that is really you, then tell me to come to you on the water.”
14:29 Jesus said, “Come, Peter.”
Then Peter left the boat and walked on the water to Jesus. 14:30 But while Peter was walking on the water, he saw the wind and the waves. Peter became afraid and began sinking down into the water. Peter shouted, “Lord, save me!”
14:31 Then Jesus caught Peter with his hand. Jesus said, “Your faith is small. Why did you doubt?”
14:32 After Peter and Jesus were in the boat, the wind became calm. 14:33 Then those followers in the boat worshiped Jesus and said, “Truly you are the Son of God.”
14:34 After they crossed the lake, they came to the shore at Gennesaret. 14:35 The people in that place saw Jesus. They knew who he was. So they told the other people all around there that Jesus had come. The people brought all their sick people to Jesus. 14:36 The people begged Jesus to let them only touch his coat to be healed. And all the sick people that touched Jesus’ coat were healed.

God’s Law and People’s Rules

15 Then some Pharisees and teachers of the law came to Jesus. They came from Jerusalem and asked Jesus, “Why do your followers not obey the rules given to us by our great people that lived before us? Your followers don’t wash their hands before they eat!”
Matthew 15:3-14

Jesus answered, “And why do you refuse to obey God’s command so that you can follow those rules you have? 4God said, ‘You must honor (respect) your father and mother.’ And God also said, ‘Any person that says bad things to his father or mother must be killed.’ 5But you teach that a person can say to his father or mother, ‘I have something I could use to help you. But I will not use it to help you. I will give it to God.’ 6You teach that person to not honor his father. So you teach that it is not important to do what God said. You think that it is more important to follow those rules you have. 7You are hypocrites! Isaiah was right when he spoke about you. Isaiah said:

Those people say they honor me, but they don’t really make me an important part of their lives. Their worship of me is for nothing. The things they teach are only rules that people have made.”

Isaiah 29:13

10Jesus called the people to him. Jesus said, “Listen and understand what I am saying. 11It is not the things a person puts in his mouth that make him wrong. It is the things a person says with his mouth that make him wrong.”

12Then the followers came to Jesus and asked, “Do you know that the Pharisees are angry because of what you said?”

13Jesus answered, “Every plant that my Father in heaven has not planted himself will be pulled up by the roots. 14Stay away from the Pharisees. They lead the people, but they are like blind men leading other blind men.

You must honor your mother” Quote from Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.

‘Any person...killed’ Quote from Ex. 21:17. Wrong. Literally, “unclean” or “not pure.”
吧，他们是以至，终会掉进深渊。”

15 彼得说：“您能不能给我们解释一下您刚才说的那个比喻吗？”

16 耶稣说：“你们还不能理解吗？

17 你们难道不知道吗？从嘴里吃的东西，又会从肚子里排泄出去；而从肚子里排泄出来的话，是出自内心的，它才会玷污一个人。

18 邪念、谋杀、通奸、不道德的性行为、偷盗、谎言、诽谤都源于人的内心。

19 正是这些东西使人们受到玷污，而饭前不洗手并不会玷污一个人。”

耶稣帮助非犹太女子

20 耶稣离开那里前往推罗和西顿去

21 当地的一个迦南女子来见他，喊着：“可怜可怜我吧，大卫之子，主！我女儿被鬼附体，痛苦万分。”

22 耶稣对她一言不发，门徒们走近耶稣说：“您让她走开吧，她总跟在我们后边嚷嚷。”

23 耶稣答道：“上帝只派我到迷途的以色列人中间来。”

24 那女子走到耶稣面前躬身下拜，说：“主，请帮帮我吧！”

25 耶稣回答说：“我不能把给孩子吃的东西拿去喂狗。”

26 女子答道：“您说的对，主。不过狗也能吃从主人桌上掉下来的残渣剩饭。”

And if a blind man leads another blind man, then both men will fall into a hole.”

15 Peter said, “Explain to us what you said earlier to the people.”

16 Jesus said, “You still have trouble understanding? Surely you know that all the food that enters a person’s mouth goes into the stomach. Then that food goes out of the body. But the bad things a person says with his mouth come from the way a person thinks. And these are the things that make a person wrong. All these bad things begin in a person’s mind: evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual sins, stealing, lying, saying bad things against other people. These things make a person wrong. But not washing his hands before he eats does not make a person wrong.”

Jesus Helps a Non-Jewish Woman

21 Jesus left that place and went to the area of Tyre and Sidon. 22 A Canaanite woman from that area came to Jesus. The woman shouted, “Lord, Son of David, please help me! My daughter has a demon inside her, and she is suffering very much.”

23 But Jesus did not answer the woman. So the followers came to Jesus and begged him, “Tell the woman to go away. She is following us and shouting.”

24 Jesus said, “God sent me only to the lost people of Israel (the Jews).”

25 Then the woman came to Jesus again. She bowed before Jesus and said, “Lord, help me!”

26 Jesus answered, “It is not right to take the children’s bread and give it to the dogs.”

27 The woman said, “Yes, Lord, but even the dogs eat the pieces of food that fall from their master’s table.”

people  Literally, “sheep.”
Then Jesus answered, “Woman, you have great faith! I will do the thing you wanted me to do.” And at that time the woman’s daughter was healed.

**Jesus Heals Many People**

Then Jesus left that place and went to the shore of Lake Galilee. Jesus went up on a hill and sat down.

Many, many people came to Jesus. These people brought many other sick people and put the sick people before Jesus. There were people that could not walk, blind people, crippled people, deaf people, and many others. Jesus healed all these people.

People were amazed when they saw that people that could not speak were able to speak again. Crippled people were made strong again. People that could not walk were able to walk again. The blind were able to see again. All the people thanked the God of Israel (the Jews) for this.

**Jesus Feeds More than 4,000 People**

Jesus called his followers to him and said, “I feel sorry for these people. They have been with me three days, and now they have nothing to eat. I don’t want to send them away hungry. They might faint while going home.”

The followers asked Jesus, “Where can we get enough bread to feed all these people? We are far away from any town.”

Jesus asked, “How many loaves of bread do you have?”

The followers answered, “We have seven loaves of bread and a few small fish.”

Jesus told the people to sit on the ground. Jesus took the seven loaves of bread and the fish. Then Jesus gave thanks to God for the food. Jesus divided the food and gave it to the followers. The followers gave the food to the people.
All the people sat and were full. After this, the followers filled seven baskets with the pieces of food that were not eaten. There were about 4,000 men there that ate. There were also women and children that ate. After they ate, Jesus told the people they could go home. Jesus got into the boat and went to the area of Magadan.

The Jewish Leaders Test Jesus

16 The Pharisees and Sadducees came to Jesus. They wanted to test Jesus. So they asked Jesus to show them a miracle to prove that he was from God.

Jesus answered, "When you people see the sunset, you know what the weather will be. If the sky is red, then you say we will have good weather. And in the morning you watch the sunrise. If the sky is dark and red, then you say that it will be a rainy day. These things are signs of the weather. You see these signs in the sky and you know what they mean. In the same way, you see the things that are happening now. These things are also signs. But you don’t know the meaning of these signs. Evil and sinful people are the kind of people that want a miracle for a sign (proof). But those people will have no sign—only the sign of Jonah." Then Jesus left that place and went away.

Warning About the Jewish Leaders

1Jesus and his followers went across the lake (Lake Galilee). But the followers...
"The followers discussed the meaning of this. They said, “Did Jesus say this because we forgot to bring bread?”

Jesus knew that the followers were talking about this. So Jesus asked them, “Why are you talking about not having bread? Your faith is small. “You still don’t understand?” Remember the five loaves of bread that fed the 5,000 people? And remember that you filled many baskets with bread after the people finished eating? And remember the seven loaves of bread that fed the 4,000 people? Remember that you filled many baskets with bread after the people finished eating? So I was not talking to you about bread. Why don’t you understand that I am telling you to be careful and guard against the yeast (bad influence) of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.

Then the followers understood what Jesus meant. Jesus was not telling them to guard against the yeast used in bread. Jesus was telling them to guard against the teaching of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.

Peter Says That Jesus Is the Christ

Jesus went to the area of Caesarea Philippi. Jesus said to his followers, “I am the Son of Man. Who do the people say I am?”

The followers answered, “Some people say you are John, the Baptist. Other people say you are Elijah. And some people say that you are Jeremiah* or one of the prophets.”

Then Jesus said to his followers, “And who do you say I am?”

Simon Peter answered, “You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.”

Elijah Man who spoke for God about 950 B.C.
Jeremiah Man who spoke for God about 600 B.C.
Jesus answered, “You are blessed, Simon son of Jonah. No person taught you that. My Father in heaven showed you who I am. So I tell you, you are Peter. And I will build my church on this rock. The power of death* will not be able to defeat my church. I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven. When you speak judgment here on earth, that judgment will be God’s judgment. When you promise forgiveness here on earth, that forgiveness will be God’s forgiveness.” *Then Jesus warned his followers not to tell anyone that he was the Christ.

Jesus Says He Must Die
From that time Jesus began telling his followers that he must go to Jerusalem. Jesus explained that the older Jewish leaders, the leading priests, and the teachers of the law would make him suffer many things. And Jesus told his followers that he must be killed. Then, on the third day, he would be raised from death.

Peter spoke to Jesus alone. Peter began to criticize Jesus. Peter said, “God save you from those things, Lord! Those things will never happen to you!”

Then Jesus said to Peter, “Go away from me, Satan!” You are not helping me! You don’t care about the things of God. You only care about things that people think are important.”

Peter  The Greek name “Petr,” like the Aramaic name “Cephas,” means “rock.”
power of death  literally, the “gates of Hades.”
When you speak forgiveness  literally, “Whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”
Satan  Name for the devil meaning “the enemy.” Jesus means that Peter was talking like Satan.
MATTHEW 16:24-17:5  

24 Then Jesus said to his followers, “If any person wants to follow me, he must say ‘No’ to the things he wants. That person must accept the cross (suffering) that is given to him, and he must follow me. 25 The person who wants to save his life will lose it. And every person that gives his life for me will save it. 26 It is worth nothing for a person to have the whole world, if he loses his soul. A person could never pay enough to buy back his soul. 27 The Son of Man will come again with his Father’s glory and with his angels. At that time, the Son of Man will reward each person for the things he has done. 28 I tell you the truth. There are some people standing here that will see the Son of Man coming with his kingdom before they die.”

Jesus Seen with Moses and Elijah

17 Six days later, Jesus took Peter, James, and John the brother of James and went up on a high mountain. They were all alone there. 18 While these followers were with him, Jesus was changed. His face became bright like the sun. And his clothes became white as snow. 19 Then two men appeared there, talking with Jesus. The men were Moses and Elijah. 20 Peter said to Jesus, “Lord, it is good that we are here. If you want, I will put three tents here—one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.” 21 While Peter was talking, a bright cloud came over them. A voice came from the cloud. The voice said, “This (Jesus) is my Son and I love him. I am very pleased with him. Obey him!"
The followers with Jesus heard this voice. They were very afraid, so they fell to the ground. But Jesus came to the followers and touched them. Jesus said, “Stand up. Don’t be afraid.” The followers looked up, and they saw Jesus was now alone.

Jesus and the followers were walking down the mountain. Jesus commanded the followers, “Don’t tell any person about the things you saw on the mountain. Wait until the Son of Man has been raised from death. Then you can tell people about what you saw.”

The followers asked Jesus, “Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first before the Christ comes?”

Jesus answered, “They are right to say that Elijah is coming. And it is true that Elijah will make all things the way they should be. But I tell you, Elijah has already come. People did not know who he was. People did to him all the bad things they wanted to do. It is the same with the Son of Man. Those same people will make the Son of Man suffer.” Then the followers understood that Jesus meant that John the Baptist was really Elijah.

Jesus Heals a Sick Boy

Jesus and the followers went back to the people. A man came to Jesus and bowed before him. The man said, “Lord, be kind to my son. He has epilepsy and is suffering very much. My son often falls into the fire or into the water. I brought my son to your followers, but they could not heal him.”

Jesus answered, “You people have no faith. Your lives are all wrong. How long must I stay with you? How long must I continue to be patient with you? Bring the boy here.” Jesus gave a strong command to the demon inside the boy. Then the demon...
马太福音 17:19-26

耶稣命令鬼离开那孩子，那孩子的病立刻就痊愈了。

20耶稣的门徒悄悄地走过来问道：
‘我们为什么竟赶不走鬼呢？’

21耶稣说：‘那是因为你们缺乏信仰的信心。我实话告诉你们，如果你
们有芥菜籽那样大的信仰，你们就能
命令大山说：‘从这里移到那边去，’山就会移过去，而且对你们来说，没有什么事情是不可能的。’” 21

耶稣谈他的死

22门徒们在加利利相聚。耶稣说:
‘人子将会落到凡人手里，23他们将会杀
死他。但是，第三天他就会复活，”听到这些，门徒们都很难过。

耶稣谈交税

24耶稣和门徒们来到迦百农时，
几个征收大额税的人走到彼得面
前，问：‘你们的老师交不交大额税？’

25彼得说：‘当然交。’

彼得走后，耶稣先开口说:
‘西门，你认为这是一件事呢？世上的
君王都从谁身上征收赋税呢？是从他
的儿子们还是从其他人身上征收呢？’

26彼得说：‘从其他人们身上征
交，’

耶稣说：‘那你们该怎样交？’

马太福音 17:19-26

came out of the boy, and the boy was healed.
21Then the followers came to Jesus alone. They said, “We tried to force the demon out
of the boy, but we could not. Why were we not able to make the demon go out?”
22Jesus answered, “You were not able to make the demon go out, because your faith
is so small. I tell you the truth. If your faith is as big as a mustard seed, then you can
say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there.’ And it will move. All things will be
possible for you.” 21

Jesus Talks About His Death

22Later, the followers met together in Galilee. Jesus said to the followers, “The Son
of Man will be given into the control of
men. 23Those men will kill the Son of Man. But on the third day the Son of Man will be
raised from death.” The followers were very
sad to hear that Jesus would be killed.

Jesus Teaches About Paying Taxes

24Jesus and his followers went to
Capernaum. In Capernaum some men came
to Peter. They were the men that collected
the two-drachma tax.” They asked, “Does
your teacher pay the two-drachma tax?”
25Peter answered, “Yes, Jesus pays the tax.”

Peter went into the house where Jesus
was. Before Peter could speak, Jesus said to
him, “The kings on the earth get different
kinds of taxes from people. But who are the
people that pay the taxes? Are these people
the king’s children? Or is it other people
who pay the taxes? What do you think?”
26Peter answered, “The other people pay
the taxes.”

mustard seed This seed is very, very small, but the
plant grows taller than a man.
Verse 21 Some Greek copies add verse 21: “That kind
of spirit comes out only if you use prayer and
fasting.”
two-drachma tax A tax that every Jew had to pay
once each year for the temple.
Jesus said, “Then the children of the king don’t have to pay taxes. 2 But we don’t want to make these tax collectors angry. So pay the tax in this way: Go to the lake and fish. After you catch the first fish, open the fish’s mouth. Inside its mouth you will find a four-drachma coin. Take that coin and give it to the tax collectors. That will pay the tax for you and me.”

Jesus Tells Who Is the Greatest

Jesus called a little child to come to him. Jesus stood the child before the followers. Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. You must change and become like little children in your hearts. If you don’t do this, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. The greatest (most important) person in the kingdom of heaven is the person that makes himself humble like this child.

If a person accepts a little child like this in my name, then that person accepts me.

Jesus Warns About Causes of Sin

If one of these little children believes in me, and another person causes that child to sin, then it will be very bad for that person. It would be better for that person to have a millstone tied around his neck and be drowned in the deep sea. I feel sorry for the people in the world because of the things that make people sin. Those things must happen. But it will be very bad for the person that causes those things to happen.

If your hand or your foot makes you sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to lose part of your body but have life forever. That is much better than to have two hands and two feet but be thrown into the fire (hell) that burns forever. If your
Matthew 18:10–17

Jesus Uses a Story About a Lost Sheep
10“Be careful. Don’t think these little children are worth nothing. I tell you that these children have angels in heaven. And those angels are always with my Father in heaven.

11If a man has 100 sheep, but one of the sheep becomes lost, then the man will leave the other 99 sheep on the hill. He will go to look for the lost sheep. Right? 12And if the man finds the lost sheep, the man is happier about that one sheep than about the 99 sheep that were never lost. I tell you the truth. 13In the same way, your Father in heaven does not want any of these little children to be lost.

When a Person Does Something Wrong
14If your brother or sister does something wrong to you, go and tell that person what he did wrong. Do this alone with that person. If that person listens to you, then you have helped that person to be your brother again. 15But if that person refuses to listen, then go to him again and bring one or two people with you. Then there will be two or three other people that will be able to tell all that happened. 16If that person refuses to listen to them, then tell the church (group of believers). If that person refuses to listen to the church, then treat him like he is a person that does not believe in God. Treat him like he is a tax collector.

Verse 11 Some Greek copies add verse 11: “The Son of Man came to save sinners.”

tax collector A Jew hired by the Romans to collect taxes. Tax collectors often cheated, and the other Jews hated them.
18 "I tell you the truth. When you speak judgment here on earth, that judgment will be God's judgment. When you promise forgiveness here on earth, that forgiveness will be God's forgiveness."

19 "Also, I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about something, then you can pray for it. And the thing you ask for will be done for you by my Father in heaven.

20 This is true, because if two or three people are together believing in me, I am there with them."

Story About Forgiveness

21 Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, "Lord, when my brother continues to do something wrong to me, how many times must I forgive him? Should I forgive him as many as seven times?"

22 Jesus answered, "I tell you, you must forgive him more than seven times. You must continue to forgive him even if he does wrong to you seventy-seven times."

23 So the kingdom of heaven is like a king that decided to collect the money that his servants owed him. 24 The king began to collect his money. One servant owed the king several thousand pounds of silver. 25 The servant was not able to pay the money to his master, the king. So the master ordered that everything the servant owned should be sold, even the servant's wife and children. The money would be used to pay the king what the servant owed.

26 But the servant fell on his knees and begged, 'Be patient with me. I will pay you everything I owe.' 27 The master felt sorry for his servant. So the master told the servant he did not have to pay. The master let the servant go free.

28 Later, that same servant found another

When you speak ... God's forgiveness  Literally, "Whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven."

77 times  Or, "seventy times seven." See Gen. 4:24.
32 Then the master called his servant in and said, ‘You evil servant, you owed me much money, but you begged me to forgive your debt. So I told you that you did not have to pay anything. 33 So you should have given the same mercy to that other man that I gave you.’

34 The master was very angry, so he put the servant in prison to be punished. And the servant had to stay in prison until he could pay everything he owed.

35 “This king did the same as my heavenly Father will do to you. You must truly forgive your brother or sister, or my heavenly Father will not forgive you.”

Jesus Teaches About Divorce

After Jesus said all these things, he left Galilee. Jesus went into the area of Judea on the other side of the Jordan River. Many people followed Jesus, Jesus healed the sick people there.

Some Pharisees came to Jesus. They tried to make Jesus say something wrong. They asked Jesus, “Is it right for a man to divorce his wife for any reason he chooses?”

Jesus answered, “Surely you have read...
马太福音 19:5-12

上读过这条，当上帝创世时，他就
‘创造了男人和女人。’ * 4

所以，男人必须离开父母，与妻子
结合，两人成为一体； * 5 他们不再是
是两个人，而是一个人。所以，上帝
便他们结合起来，凡人不应该分开
他们。

他们又问： ‘摩西为什么命令
说，男人只要给妻子写一份休书就
可以离婚了？’

耶稣回答说： ‘摩西命令你们与
妻子离婚，是因为你们不接受上帝
的教导。当初，是不允许离婚的。’ 我
t 告诉你们，除非是夫妻间有不忠，
任何男人要是与妻子离了婚，又去和
另外一个女子结婚，他就是犯了通奸
罪，’

门徒们对耶稣说： ‘如果这是男
人可以与妻子离婚唯一的理由，倒不如
不结婚。

耶稣说： ‘不是所有的人都能够
做到你们建议的。只有那些有那种天
赋的人能够。’ 一些人不能结婚是有
不同的原因的。有些人生来就没有生
育的能力；有些人是人为的原因不能
生育；有些人是因为天赐，选择终生
独身，凡是能够做到你们建议的人，
都应该这样做。’

四节：引自旧约《创世纪》1:27或52。
五节：引自旧约《创世纪》2:24。

<...>
Jesus Welcomes Children

13 Then the people brought their little children to Jesus so that Jesus could put his hands on them and pray for them. When the followers saw this, they told the people to stop bringing their children to Jesus. 14 But Jesus said, “Let the little children come to me. Don’t stop them, because the kingdom of heaven belongs to people that are like these children.”

15 After Jesus put his hands on the children, he left there.

A Rich Man Refuses to Follow Jesus

16 A man came to Jesus and asked, “Teacher, what good thing must I do to have life forever?”

17 Jesus answered, “Why do you ask me about what is good? Only God is good. But if you want to have life forever, obey the commands.”

18 The man asked, “Which commands?”

Jesus answered, “‘You must not murder anyone, you must not do the sin of adultery, you must not steal anything, you must not tell lies about other people, 19 you must honor (respect) your father and mother,’ and ‘you must love other people the same as you love yourself.’”

19 The young man said, “I have obeyed all these things. What else do I need?”

20 Jesus answered, “If you want to be perfect, then go and sell all the things you own. Give the money to the poor people. If you do this, you will have a rich treasure in heaven. Then come and follow me!”

put his hands on them
This showed that Jesus was giving special blessings to these children.

‘You must not ... mother’
Quote from Ex. 20:12-16.

‘you must love ... yourself’
Quote from Lev. 19:18.
22 But when the man heard this, he was very sad. The man was very rich and wanted to keep his money. So he left Jesus.
23 Then Jesus said to his followers, “I tell you the truth. It will be very hard for a rich person to enter the kingdom of heaven.
24 For it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God.”
25 When the followers heard this, they were very surprised. They asked, “Then who can be saved?”
26 Jesus looked at his followers and said, “This is something that people cannot do themselves. But God can do all things.”
27 Peter said to Jesus, “We left everything we had and followed you. So what will we have?”
28 Jesus said to the followers, “I tell you the truth. When the new world is made, the Son of Man will sit on his great throne. And all of you that followed me will also sit on thrones. You will sit on twelve thrones and you will judge the twelve family groups of Israel.”
29 And every person that has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or farms to follow me will get much more than he left. And that person will have life forever.
30 Many people that have the highest place in life now will have the lowest place in the future. And many people that have the lowest place now will have the highest place in the future.

A Story About Farm Workers

The kingdom of heaven is like a man that owned some land. The man grew grapes on his land. One morning, the man went out very early to hire some other people to work in his field. The man agreed to pay the workers one silver coin for...
working that day. Then the man sent the people into the field to work.

20 At about nine o'clock the man went to the market place and saw some other people standing there. These people were doing nothing. So the man said to them, 'If you go and work in my field, I will pay you what your work is worth.' So the people went to work in the field.

"The man went out again about twelve o'clock and again at three o'clock. Both times the man hired some other people to work in his field. At about five o'clock the man went to the market place again. He saw some other people standing there. The man asked them, 'Why did you stand here all day doing nothing?'

"The people said, 'No person gave us a job.'

"The man said to them, 'Then you can go and work in my field.'

"At the end of the day, the owner of the field said to the boss of all the workers, 'Call the workers and pay all of them. Start by paying the last people I hired. Then pay all of them, ending with the workers I hired first.'

"The workers that were hired at five o'clock came to get their pay. Each worker got one silver coin. Then those workers that were hired first came to get their pay. Those workers thought they would be paid more than the other workers. But each one of those workers also received one silver coin. When they got their silver coin, these workers complained to the man that owned the land. The workers said, 'Those people were hired last and worked only one hour. But you paid them the same as us. And we worked hard all day in the hot sun.'

"But the man that owned the field said to one of those workers, 'Friend, I am being fair with you. You agreed to work for one silver coin. Right? So take your pay and
Matthew 20:15–23

Jesus Talks About His Own Death

17 Jesus was going to Jerusalem. His twelve followers were with him. While they were walking, Jesus gathered the followers together and spoke to them privately. Jesus said to them, “We are going to Jerusalem. The Son of Man will be given to the leading priests and the teachers of the law. The priests and teachers of the law will say that the Son of Man must die. They will give the Son of Man to the non-Jewish people. Those people will laugh at him and beat him with whips, and then they will kill him on a cross. But on the third day after his death, he will be raised to life again.”

A Mother Asks a Special Favor

20 Then Zebedee’s wife came to Jesus. Her sons were with her. The mother bowed before Jesus and asked him to do something for her. Jesus said, “What do you want?” She said, “Promise that one of my sons will sit at your right side in your kingdom. And promise that the other son will sit at your left side in your kingdom.”

22 So Jesus said to the sons, “You don’t understand what you are asking. Can you accept the kind of suffering that I must have?” The sons answered, “Yes, we can!”

23 Jesus said to them, “Truly you will suffer the same things that I will suffer. But

15难道我无权决定如何支配自己的财产吗?只是因为我心好，你们就嫉妒了吗?’
16“所以，末的将要居先，而居先的将落在末。”

一位母亲请求耶稣的特殊恩宠

这天，西庇太的妻子带着两个儿子来见耶稣。她跪在耶稣面前，求他帮个忙。耶稣问她：“你要什么?”她回答说：“答应我，让我的两个儿子在天国里和您坐在一起，一个在您的左边，一个在您的右边。”

22耶稣说：“你们不知道自己在要求什么!你们能喝下我必须喝的这杯苦酒吗?”

他们回答：“我们能!”

23耶稣又说：“即使你们的确要喝...”
下我的这杯苦酒，可是我没有权力来决定谁能坐在我的左右，只有天父有权决定。"

24其他十个门徒听到这些，对兄弟俩非常生气。耶稣把门徒们叫过来，对他们说："你们知道，外邦的统治者喜欢向他的人民炫耀权力，外族人的首领们也喜欢对人民滥用权力。但是，你们不应该和他们一样，谁想在你们当中出人头地，谁就得做你们的仆人；谁想在你们中间居先，谁就得做你们的奴仆。你们应该象人子一样，人子来到这里不是让人侍候他的，而是为他人服务的，人子来牺牲了生命，为的是要拯救众人。"

耶稣治愈两位盲人

25他们离开耶利哥时，很多人跟在他们后面。两个盲人坐在路边，他们听到耶稣路过，便喊道："主啊，大卫之子，可怜可怜我们吧！"
26人们立即斥责他们，让他们不要作声，可是他们反而喊得更响了："主啊，大卫之子，可怜可怜我们吧！"
27于是耶稣停下问他们："你们要我做什么？"
28他们说："主，我们想能够看见东西。"
29耶稣同情他们，摸了摸他们的

I cannot choose the person that will sit at my right side or my left side. My Father has decided who will have those places. He has prepared those places for those people. Those places belong to them."

24 The other ten followers heard this. They became angry with the two brothers.
25 Jesus called all the followers together. Jesus said, "You know that the rulers of the non-Jewish people love to show their power over the people. And their important leaders love to use all their authority over the people. But it should not be that way with you. If one of you wants to become great, then he must serve you like a servant. If one of you wants to become first, then he must serve you like a slave. It is the same with the Son of Man. The Son of Man did not come for other people to serve him. The Son of Man came to give his life to save many people."

Jesus Heals Two Blind Men

29 When Jesus and his followers were leaving Jericho, many, many people followed Jesus. 30 There were two blind men sitting by the road. The blind men heard that Jesus was coming by. So the blind men shouted, "Lord, Son of David, please help us!"
31 All the people criticized the blind men. They told the blind men not to speak, but the blind men shouted more and more, "Lord, Son of David, please help us!"
32 Jesus stopped and said to the blind men, "What do you want me to do for you?" 33 The blind men answered, "Lord, we want to be able to see."
34 Jesus felt sorry for the blind men. Jesus touched their eyes and they were able to see. Then the men followed Jesus.
Matthew 21:1–9

Jesus Enters Jerusalem like a King

21 Jesus and his followers were coming closer to Jerusalem. But first they stopped at Bethphage at the hill called the Mount of Olives. There Jesus sent two of his followers into the town. He said to the followers, “Go to the town you can see there. When you enter it, you will find a donkey tied there. With the donkey you will find a young donkey. Unite the two donkeys and bring them to me. If anyone asks you why you are taking the donkeys, tell that person, ‘The Master needs these donkeys. He will send them back soon.’”

“This happened to make clear the full meaning of what the prophet said:

5 “Tell the city of Zion, ‘Now your king is coming to you. He is humble and he is riding on a donkey. He is riding on a young donkey, born from a work animal.’”

Zechariah 9:9

The followers went and did what Jesus told them to do. The followers brought the mother donkey and the young donkey to Jesus. They put their coats on the donkeys, and Jesus sat on the coats. Jesus rode along the road to Jerusalem. Many people spread their coats on the road for Jesus. Other people cut branches from the trees and spread the branches on the road. Some of the people were walking ahead of Jesus. Other people were walking behind Jesus. The people shouted,

“Praise to the Son of David!”

Mount of Olives A hill near the city of Jerusalem.

Praise Literally, “Hosanna,” a Hebrew word used in praying to God for help. At this time it was probably a shout of joy used in praising God or His Messiah.

Son of David Name for the Christ (Messiah). He was from the family of David, king of Israel about 1000 years B.C.
Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

Jesus went into the temple area. He drove out all the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the men that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those men that were selling doves. Jesus said to all the people there, “It is written in the Scriptures, ‘My house will be called a house for prayer.’” But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’"
MATTHEW 21:18–25

Jesus Shows the Power of Faith

Early the next morning, Jesus was going back to the city. Jesus was very hungry. 19 Jesus saw a fig tree beside the road. Jesus went to the fig tree to get a fig to eat. But there were no figs on the tree. There were only leaves. So Jesus said to the tree, “You will never again have fruit!” And then the tree dried up and died.

The followers saw this. They were very surprised. They asked, “How did the fig tree dry up and die so quickly?”

Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. If you have faith and no doubts, you will be able to do the same as I did to this tree. And you will be able to do more. You will be able to say to this mountain, ‘Rise up, to the sea. And if you have faith, it will happen. If you believe, you will get anything you ask for in prayer.’”

Jewish Leaders Doubt Jesus’ Authority

21 Jesus went into the temple area. While Jesus was teaching there, the leading priests and the older leaders of the people came to Jesus. They said to Jesus, “Tell us! What authority (power) do you have to do these things? Who gave you this authority?”

22 Jesus answered, “I will ask you a question too. If you answer me, then I will tell you what authority I have to do these things. Tell me: When John baptized people, did that come from God or from men?”

The priests and the Jewish leaders talked about Jesus’ question. They said to each other, “If we answer, ‘John’s baptism was from God,’ then Jesus will say, ‘Then why...”

baptized (6) A Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.
马太福音 21:26-32

那里的，还是从人间来的？

他们私下议论说：‘如果我们回答说‘是从上帝那里来的’，他就会问：‘那你们为什么不信他？’

可是，如果我们说‘是从人间来的’，我们又怕激怒民众，因为民众都相信约翰是先知。’?

结果，他们告诉耶稣：‘我们不知道。’

耶稣对他说：‘那么我也不告诉你们我凭什么权力做这些事情。’

两个儿子的故事

耶稣问：‘对这件事你们是怎么想的？’一个人有两个儿子，他先到大儿子那里说：‘孩子，今天你到我的葡萄园干干活吧。’

他的大儿子说：‘我不想去。’过了一会他改变了主意，到葡萄园去干活了。

父亲又去对二儿子说：‘孩子，你今天到我的葡萄园去干活吧。’二儿子回答说：‘父亲，我去。’但实际上他却没有去。

哪个儿子做了他父亲让他做的事呢？”

他们说：‘大儿子。’

耶稣对他们说：‘我实话告诉你们，税吏和妓女要比你们先进天国。

因为施洗者约翰来到你们这里向你们表明正确的生活方式，你们却不相信他，而税吏和妓女们却相信了。’

Jesus Uses a Story About Two Sons

28Tell me what you think about this: There was a man that had two sons. The man went to the first son and said, ‘Son, go and work today in my field of grapes.’

29The son answered, ‘I will not go.’ But later the son decided he should go, and the son went.

30Then the father went to the other son and said, ‘Son, go and work today in my field of grapes.’ The son answered, ‘Yes, sir, I will go and work.’ But the son did not go.

31‘Which of the two sons obeyed his father?’

The Jewish leaders answered, ‘The first son.’

Jesus said to them, “I tell you the truth, you think the tax collectors and the prostitutes are bad people. But they will enter the kingdom of God before you enter.

32John came showing you the right way to live. And you did not believe John. But the tax collectors and prostitutes believed John. And you saw that the tax collectors and prostitutes believed him. But you still refused to change and believe him.

prostitutes  Women paid by men for sexual sin.
God Sends His Son

33 “Listen to this story: There was a man that owned a field. He planted the field with grapes. He put a wall around the field and dug a hole for a wine press.” Then he built a tower. He leased the land to some farmers. Then he left for a trip. Later, it was time for the grapes to be picked. So the man sent his servants to the farmers to get his share of the grapes.

35 “But the farmers grabbed the servants and beat one. They killed another one and then killed a third servant with rocks. So the man sent some other servants to the farmers. The man sent more servants than he sent the first time. But the farmers did the same thing to the servants that they did the first time. So the man decided to send his son to the farmers. The man said, ‘The farmers will respect my son.’

38 “But when the farmers saw the son, they said to each other, ‘This is the owner’s son. This field will be his. If we kill him, then his field will be ours!’ So the farmers took the son, threw him out of the field, and killed him.

40 “So what will the owner of the field do to these farmers when he comes?”

41 The Jewish priests and leaders said, “He will surely kill those evil men. Then he will lease the field to some other farmers. He will lease it to farmers that will give him his share of the crop at harvest time.”

42 Jesus said to them, “Surely you have read this in the Scriptures:

wine press A place dug in rock used to mash grapes and collect the juice for making wine.
MATTHEW 21:43–22:5

The stone that the builders did not want became the cornerstone.
The Lord did this, and it is wonderful to us.

Psalm 118:22-23

43 So I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken away from you. God's kingdom will be given to people that do the things God wants in his kingdom. 44 The person that falls on this stone will be broken. And if the stone falls on a person, then it will crush that person.

45 The leading priests and the Pharisees heard these stories that Jesus told. They knew that Jesus was talking about them.

They wanted to find a way to arrest Jesus. But they were afraid of the people, because the people believed that Jesus was a prophet.

Story About People Invited to a Dinner

Jesus used stories to say some other things to the people. Jesus said, “The kingdom of heaven is like a king that prepared a wedding dinner for his son. The king invited some people to the feast. When the feast was ready, the king sent his servants to tell those people to come. But the people refused to come to the king’s feast.

44 Then the king sent some more servants. The king said to the servants, ‘I have already invited those people. So tell them that my feast is ready. I have killed my best bulls and calves to be eaten. Everything is ready. Come to the wedding feast.’

45 The servants went and told the people to come. But the people refused to listen to the servants. Those people went to do other things. One person went to work in his field, and another person went to his

cornerstone First and most important rock of a building.
Jewish Leaders Try to Trick Jesus

Then the Pharisees left the place where Jesus was teaching. They made plans to catch Jesus saying something wrong. The Pharisees sent some men to Jesus to trick him. They sent some of their own followers and some men from the group called Herodians. These men said, “Teacher, we know that you are an honest man. We know that you teach the truth about God’s way. You are not afraid of what other people think about you. All men are the same to you. So tell us what you think. Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar? Yes or no?”

But Jesus knew that these men were
trying to trick him. So he said, “You hypocrites! Why are you trying to catch me saying something wrong? 20Show me a coin used for paying the tax.” The men showed Jesus a silver coin. 21Then Jesus asked, “Whose picture is on the coin? And whose name is written on the coin?”

22The men answered, “It is Caesar’s picture and Caesar’s name.”

Then Jesus said to them, “Give to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s. And give to God the things that are God’s.”

22Those men heard what Jesus said, and they were amazed. They left him and went away.

Some Sadducees Try to Trick Jesus

23That same day some Sadducees came to Jesus. (Sadducees believe that no person will rise from death.) The Sadducees asked Jesus a question. 24They said, “Teacher, Moses told us that if a married man dies and he has no children, then his brother must marry the woman. Then they will have children for the dead brother. 25There were seven brothers among us. The first one married but died. He had no children. So his brother married the woman. 26Then the second brother also died. The same thing happened to the third brother and all the other brothers. 27The woman was last to die. 28But all seven men had married her. So when people rise from death, whose wife will she be?”

29Jesus answered, “You don’t understand because you don’t know what the Scriptures say. And you don’t know about the power of God. 30At the time when people rise from death, there will be no marriage. People will not be married to each other. All people will be like the angels in heaven. 31Surely you have read what God said to you about the rising from
death? God said, ‘I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’” [If God said he is their God, then these men are not really dead. He is the God only of living people.”]

33 All the people heard this. They were amazed at Jesus’ teaching.

The Most Important Command?

34 The Pharisees learned that Jesus told the Sadducees things they could not argue with. So the Pharisees met together. 35 One Pharisee was an expert in the law of Moses. That Pharisee asked Jesus a question to test him. 36 The Pharisee said, “Teacher, which command in the law is the most important?”

37 Jesus answered, “You must love the Lord your God. You must love him with all your heart, all your soul, and all your mind.” 38 This is the first and most important command. And the second command is like the first: You must love other people the same as you love yourself.” 39 All of the law and the writings of the prophets take their meaning from these two commands.”

Jesus Asks the Pharisees a Question

40 So while the Pharisees were together, Jesus asked them a question. 41 Jesus said, “What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?”

The Pharisees answered, “The Christ is the Son of David.”

43 Then Jesus said to the Pharisees, “Then why did David call him ‘Lord’? David was

Abraham, Isaac, Jacob. Three important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.

*I am ... Jacob” Quote from Ex. 3:6.

“You must love ... mind” Quote from Deut. 6:5.

“You must ... yourself” Quote from Lev. 19:18.
MATTHEW 22:44—23:7

speaking by the power of the Holy Spirit. David said,

44 “The Lord said to my Lord (Christ):
   Sit at my right hand,
   and I will put your enemies under your control.”

Psalm 110:1

David calls the Christ ‘Lord.’ So how can he be David’s son?” 46 None of the Pharisees could answer Jesus’ question. And after that day no person was brave enough to ask Jesus any more questions to try to trick him.

Jesus Criticizes the Religious Leaders

23 Then Jesus spoke to the people and to his followers. Jesus said, “The teachers of the law and the Pharisees have the authority (power) to tell you what the law of Moses says. So you should obey the things they say. You should do all the things they tell you to do. But their lives are not good examples for you to follow. They tell you to do things, but they don’t do those things themselves. They make strict rules that are hard for people to obey. They try to force other people to obey all those rules. But they themselves will not try to follow any of those rules.

45 “The only reason they do good things is for other people to see them. They wear special boxes full of Scriptures. They make these boxes bigger and bigger. And they make their special prayer clothes very long so that people will see them.” Those Pharisees and teachers of the law love to get the most important seats at the feasts. And they love to get the most important seats in the synagogues. They love for people to

contral Literally, “feet.”
special boxes Small leather boxes containing four important Scriptures. Some Jews tied these to the forehead and left arm to show they were very religious.
Matthew 23:8-18

82

1 "But you must not be called ‘Teacher.’ You are all brothers and sisters together. You have only one Teacher. And don’t call anyone on earth ‘Father.’ You have one Father, He is in heaven. And you should not be called ‘Master.’ You have only one Master, the Christ. The person that serves you like a servant is the greatest person among you. Every person that makes himself better than other people will be made humble. Every person that makes himself humble will be made great.

10 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You close the way for people to enter the kingdom of heaven. You yourselves don’t enter, and you stop the people that are trying to enter.

19 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You travel across the seas and across different countries to find one person that will follow your ways. When you find that person, you make him worse than you are. And you are so bad that you belong in hell!

Verse 14 Some Greek copies add verse 14: “It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You take away widows’ houses, and you make long prayers so that people can see you. So you will have a worse punishment.” See Mk. 12:40; Lk. 20:47.

12 show respect to them in the market places. And they love to have people call them ‘Teacher.’

13 ‘But you must not be called ‘Teacher.’ You are all brothers and sisters together. You have only one Teacher. And don’t call anyone on earth ‘Father.’ You have one Father, He is in heaven. And you should not be called ‘Master.’ You have only one Master, the Christ. The person that serves you like a servant is the greatest person among you. Every person that makes himself better than other people will be made humble. Every person that makes himself humble will be made great.

19 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You close the way for people to enter the kingdom of heaven. You yourselves don’t enter, and you stop the people that are trying to enter.

19 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You travel across the seas and across different countries to find one person that will follow your ways. When you find that person, you make him worse than you are. And you are so bad that you belong in hell!
19“你们这些瞎子！你们真是无知！贡品与使贡品神圣的祭坛相比，哪个更重要呢？
20如果一个人对圣坛起誓，就是对祭坛和祭坛上的一切起誓；
21如果一个人对大殿起誓，就是对大殿和大殿里的一切起誓；
22如果一个人对天起誓，他就是对上帝的宝座和坐在上面的上帝起誓。
23“伪善的律法师和法利赛人，你们要遭殃了！你们拿出你们拥有的东西的十分之一来献给上帝，甚至是薄荷、茴香、芹菜，可是你们却不遵守律法中更重要的教导：公义、怜悯、诚实。这些是你们应该遵守的事情，同时也是不能忽视其它的事情。
24你们这些瞎眼的向导，落进饮料杯里的小飞虫你们一定要挑出来，可是一头骆驼你们反倒要吞下去！你们正是如此。
25“伪善的律法师和法利赛人，你们要遭殃了！你们把杯子外面洗得干干净净，却在里面盛满了欺诈和放荡。
26你们这些瞎眼的法利赛人，先把杯子里面洗干净，这样杯子外面才能干净。
27“伪善的律法师和法利赛人，你们要遭殃了！你们就象经过粉饰的坟墓，你们正是如此：你们在意很小的错误，却犯最大的罪。

the altar*: to make a promise, that means nothing. But if any person uses the gift on the altar to make a promise, then he must keep his promise. 19“You are blind. [You understand nothing! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar? The altar makes the gift holy, so the altar is greater. 20 The person that uses the altar to make a promise is really using the altar and also everything on the altar. 21 And the person that uses the temple to make a promise is really using the temple and also the One that lives in the temple. 22 The person that uses heaven to make a promise is also using God’s throne and the One that sits on that throne.

23 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You give God one tenth of everything you own—even your mint, dill, and cummin.* But you don’t obey the really important teachings of the law—being fair, showing mercy, and being honest. These are the things you should do. And you should also continue to do those other things. 24 You guide the people, but you are blind! Think about a person picking a little fly out of his drink and then swallowing a camel! You are like that.* 25 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You wash clean the outside of your cups and dishes. But inside they are full of things that you get by cheating other people and pleasing yourselves. 26 Pharisees, you are blind! First make the inside of the cup clean and good. Then the outside of the cup can be truly clean. 27 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites.

altar: An altar is a place where sacrifices or gifts are offered to God. There was an altar in front of the temple in Jerusalem.
mint, dill, cummin: Small plants grown in gardens and used for spices. Only very religious people would be careful enough to give a tenth of these plants. You are like that. Meaning, “You worry about the smallest mistakes, but do the biggest sin.”
马太福音 23:28-36

你们要知道，外面看去是洁白无瑕的，里面却充满了死人的骨头和各种污秽。同样，你们外表看上去公义廉洁，内心却充满伪善和罪恶。

“假善的律法师和法利赛人，你们要遣散了！你们为先知建造坟墓，为死去的人修葬墓地，向他们表示你们的敬意，你们说：‘如果我们生活在我祖先的时代，我们绝不会帮助他们杀害先知。’而这恰恰证明了你们是杀害先知的人的后代，去吧，尽管去完成你们祖先开始的罪恶吧。

你们这些毒蛇的后代！你们怎么能逃过地狱的惩罚？我说你们，我要将先知、申言家和律法师带到你们这里来。你们会杀了他们当中的许多人，把他们钉死在十字架上；你们会在会堂里鞭打他们中的另外一些人，把他们从一个城镇赶到另一个城镇。结果，一切杀害无辜者的罪名都会落在你们头上，从杀害无辜的亚伯，一直到在大殿和祭坛之间杀害巴拉加之子撒迦利亚。我实话告诉你们吧，对这一切的惩罚都将落在你们这一代人身上。

二十七节：我为你们感到悲伤，因为你们的属灵能力是明亮的。

亚伯的和撒迦利亚：在希伯来语旧约中遭到杀害的第一个人和最后的人。

Matthew 23:28-36

are like tombs that are painted white. The outside of those tombs looks fine. But inside, the tombs are full of the bones of dead people. And all kinds of unclean things are inside there. It is the same with you. People look at you and think that you are good. But on the inside you are full of hypocrisy and evil.

30 It will be bad for you teachers of the law and Pharisees. You are hypocrites. You build tombs for the prophets. And you show honor to the graves of people that lived good lives. 31 And you say, ‘If we had lived during the time of our fathers (ancestors), we would not have helped them kill these prophets.’ 32 You give proof that you are children (descendants) of those people that killed the prophets. 33 And you will finish the sin that your fathers started!

34 “You are snakes! You are from a family of poisonous snakes! You will not escape God. You will all be judged guilty and go to hell! So I tell you this: I send to you prophets and wise men and teachers. You will kill some of these people. You will hang some of them on crosses. You will beat some of these people in your synagogues. You will chase them from town to town. So you will be guilty for the death of all the good people that have been killed on earth. You will be guilty for the killing of that good man Abel. And you will be guilty for the killing of Zechariah, son of Berachiah. He was killed between the temple and the altar. You will be guilty for the killing of all the good people that lived between the time of Abel and the time of Zechariah. I tell you the truth. All of these things will happen to you people that are living now.

tombs Small buildings made to show respect for important persons that had died.

hypocrisy Acting like you are good when you are not.

Abel, Zechariah In the Hebrew Old Testament, the first and last men to be murdered.
Matthew 23:37-24:7

Jesus Warns the People of Jerusalem

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem! You kill the prophets, you kill with rocks those men that God sent to you. Many, many times I wanted to help your people. I wanted to gather your people together like a hen gathers her chicks under her wings. But you did not let me. Now your house will be left completely empty. I tell you, you will not see me again until that time when you will say, 'Welcome! God bless the one that comes in the name of the Lord.'

Future Destruction of the Temple

Jesus left the temple area and was walking away. But his followers came to him to show him the temple's buildings. Jesus asked the followers, 'See all these buildings? I tell you the truth, all these buildings will be destroyed. Every stone will be thrown down to the ground. Not one stone will be left on another.'

Later, Jesus was sitting at a place on the Mount of Olives. The followers came to be alone with Jesus. They said, 'Tell us when these things will happen. And what will happen to show us that it is time for you to come again and time for the world to end?'

Jesus answered, 'Be careful! Don't let any person fool you. Many people will come and use my name. They will say, 'I am the Christ.' And they will fool many people. You will hear about wars and rumors. All nations will be aroused. And there will be serious news about other wars beginning. But don't be afraid. These things must happen before the end comes. Nations will fight against other nations. Kingdoms will fight against other kingdoms. There will be times when there is no food for people to eat. And there will be earthquakes in different

"Welcome! Lord" Quote from Ps. 118:26.
另一个民族，一个王国会攻击另一个王国，到处都会有饥荒、地震。所有这一切就象妇女临产前的阵痛。

9“那时，人们将会虐待你们，把你们交到统治者那里，你们将受到迫害，并被杀害。因为你们是我的门徒，所以会遭到人们的恨恨。10到那时，许多人将放弃信仰，互相出卖，互相仇恨。11许多假先知会冒出来欺骗民众。12由于世上的邪恶不断增加，许多人的爱心都会消失。13但是坚持到最后的人会得救。14上帝王国的福音将会被传播到全世界各地，这对所有的异族人将是见证。然后，世界末日就会来临。

15所以，当你们看到先知但以理预言的‘那导致毁灭的可憎之物’出现在圣地时（大殿），16住在犹太地区的人应该赶快逃到山上。17屋顶上的人千万不要下来到房子里取东西，18在地里干活的不要回去拿衣服。19在那些日子里，孕妇和哺乳的妇人们要遭多大的罪啊。20你们要祈祷，愿你们逃亡的日子不要发生在冬天或安息日。21因为那时会有深重的灾难，这灾难将是空前绝后的。22而且，如果不是上帝缩短了灾难的时间，就没有人能够活下来。但是为了他所选的子民，上帝决定缩短

*These things are like the first pains when something new is born.

10 Then people will treat you badly. People will give you to the rulers, to be persecuted (hurt) and killed. All people will hate you. All these things will happen to you because you believe in me. 11 At that time, many believers will lose their faith. They will turn against each other and hate each other. 12 Many false prophets* will come. They will cause many people to believe wrong things. 13 There will be more and more evil in the world. So most believers will stop showing love. 14 But the person that continues strong to the end will be saved. 15 The Good News about God's kingdom will be preached in the whole world. It will be told to every nation. Then the end will come.

16"Daniel the prophet spoke about "the terrible thing that causes destruction." You will see this terrible thing standing in the holy place (the temple)." (You that read this should understand what it means.) 17 At that time, the people in Judea should run away to the mountains. 18 People should run away without wasting the time to stop for anything. If a person is on the roof of his house, he must not go down to get things out of his house. 19 If a person is in the field, he must not go back to get his coat. 20 At that time, it will be bad for women that are pregnant or have small babies! 21 Pray that it will not be winter or a Sabbath day when these things happen and you have to run away. 22 Why? Because at that time there will be much trouble. There will be more trouble than has ever happened since the beginning of the world. And nothing as bad as that will ever happen again.

23 God has decided to make that terrible time short. If that time were not made short, then no person would continue living. But God will make that time short to help the people he has
MATTHEW 24:23–33

At that time, some person might say to you, ‘Look, there is the Christ!’ Or another person might say, ‘There he is!’ But don’t believe them. False Christs and false prophets will come and do great things and miracles. They will do these things to the people God has chosen. They will do these things to try to fool his people, if that is possible. Now I have warned you about this before it happens.

Some person might tell you, ‘The Christ is there in the desert!’ But don’t go into the desert to look for the Christ. Another person might say, ‘There is the Christ in that room!’ But don’t believe that. When the Son of Man comes, he will be seen by all people. It will be like lightning flashing in the sky that can be seen everywhere. My coming will be clear, the same as, 40 any time you see vultures gathering, you know there is a dead body.

Soon after the trouble of those days, this will happen:

1. The sun will become dark, and the moon will not give light.
2. The stars will fall from the sky, and everything in the sky will be changed. (Isaiah 13:10, 14:4)

At that time, there will be something in the sky that shows the Son of Man coming. All the people of the world will cry. All the people will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds in the sky. The Son of Man will come with power and great glory. The Son of Man will use a loud trumpet to send his angels all around the earth. The angels will gather his chosen people from every part of the earth.

The fig tree teaches us a lesson: When the fig tree’s branches become green and soft, and new leaves begin to grow, then you know that summer is near. It is the same with these things that I told you would happen. When you see all these things happening, you will know that the

miracles Here, powerful acts done by the power of Satan.

vultures Or, eagles—birds that eat dead animals
Matthew 24:34-46

"...tell you the truth. All these things will happen while the people of this time are still living! The whole world, earth and sky, will be destroyed, but the words I have said will never be destroyed!

Only God Knows When the Time Will Be

No one knows when that day or time will be. The Son and the angels in heaven don't know when that day or time will be. Only the Father knows. When the Son of Man comes, it will be the same as the thing that happened during Noah's time. In those days before the flood, people were eating and drinking. People were marrying and giving their children to be married. The people were still doing those things until the day Noah entered the boat. Those people knew nothing about what was happening. But then the flood came and all those people were destroyed. It will be the same when the Son of Man comes.

Two men will be working together in the field. One man will be taken, and the other left. Two women will be grinding grain with a mill. One woman will be taken and the other woman will be left.

So always be ready. You don't know the day your Lord will come. Remember this: If the owner of the house knew what time the thief was coming, then the owner would be ready for him. The owner would watch and not let the thief enter his house. So you also must be ready. The Son of Man will come at a time when you don't expect him.

Good Servants and Bad Servants

Who is the wise and trusted servant? The master trusts one servant to give the other servants their food at the right time. Who is the servant that the master trusts to do that work?

When the master comes and finds that servant..."
doing the work he gave him, the servant will be very happy. 44 I tell you the truth. The master will choose that servant to take care of everything the master owns. 45 But what will happen if the servant is evil and thinks his master will not come back soon? 46 Then that servant will begin to beat the other servants. That servant will eat the food and get drunk with other people like him. 47 Then the master of that servant will come when the servant is not ready. It will be a time when the servant is not expecting the master. 48 Then the master will punish that servant. The master will send him away to be with the hypocrites. And in that place people will cry and grind their teeth with pain.

Story About Ten Girls

25 “At that time the kingdom of heaven will be like ten girls that went to wait for the bridegroom. They brought their lamps with them. Five of the girls were foolish. And five of the girls were wise. 3 The five foolish girls brought their lamps, but they did not bring more oil for the lamps to burn. 4 The wise girls brought their lamps and more oil in jars. 5 The bridegroom was very late. All the girls became tired and began sleeping.

59 At midnight someone announced, ‘The bridegroom is coming! Come and meet him!’ 60 Then all the girls woke up. The girls made their lamps ready. 61 But the foolish girls said to the wise girls, ‘Give us some of your oil. The oil in our lamps is all gone.’ 62 The wise girls answered, ‘No! The oil we have might not be enough for all of us. But go to the people that sell oil and buy some for yourselves.’ 63 So the five foolish girls went to buy oil. While they were gone, the bridegroom came. The girls that were ready went in with the bridegroom to the wedding feast. Then the door was closed and locked.”
Matthew 25:11–21

“Later the other girls came. The girls said, ‘Sir, sir, open the door to let us in.’”

"But the bridegroom answered, ‘I tell you the truth, I don’t know you.’"

“So always be ready. You don’t know the day or the time when the Son of Man will come.

Story About Three Servants

16 The kingdom of heaven is, like a man leaving home to travel to another place for a visit. Before the man left, he talked with his servants. The man told his servants to take care of the things he owned while he was gone. 17 He decided how much each servant would be able to care for. The man gave one servant five bags of money. He gave another servant two bags of money. And he gave a third servant one bag of money. Then that man left. 18 The servant that got five bags of money went quickly to invest the money. Those five bags of money earned five more. 19 It was the same with the servant that had two bags of money. That servant invested the money and earned two more. 20 But the servant that got one bag of money went away and dug a hole in the ground. Then the servant hid his master’s money in that hole.

21 After a long time the master came home. The master asked the servants what they did with his money. 22 The servant that got five bags of money brought five more bags of money to the master. The servant said, ‘Master, you trusted me to care for five bags of money. So I used your five bags of money to earn five more.’

23 The master answered, ‘You did right. You are a good servant that can be trusted. You did well with that small amount of money. So I will let you care for much

bags of money  Literally, “talents.” A talent was about 60 to 80 pounds of gold, silver or copper coins.
greater things. Come and share my happiness with me.'

22 Then the servant that got two bags of money came to the master. The servant said, 'Master, you gave me two bags of money to care for. So I used your two bags of money to earn two more.'

23 The master answered, 'You did well. You are a good servant that can be trusted. You did well with a small amount of money. So I will let you care for much greater things. Come and share my happiness with me.'

24 Then the servant that got one bag of money came to the master. The servant said, 'Master, I knew that you were a very hard man. You harvest things you did not plant. You gather crops where you did not put any seed. So I was afraid. I went and hid your money in the ground. Here is the one bag of money you gave me.'

25 The master answered, 'You are a bad and lazy servant! You say you knew that I harvest things I did not plant, and that I gather crops where I did not put any seed. So you should have put my money in the bank. Then, when I came home, I would get my money back. And I would also get the interest that my money earned.'

26 So the master told his other servants, 'Take the one bag of money from that servant and give it to the servant that has ten bags of money. Every person that uses what he has will get more. That person will have much more than he needs. But the person that does not use what he has will have everything taken away from him.'

27 Then the master said, 'Throw that useless servant outside, into the darkness! In that place people will cry and grind their teeth with pain.'
The Son of Man Will Judge All People

31 "The Son of Man will come again. He will come with great glory. All his angels will come with him. He will be king and sit on his great throne. 32 All the people of the world will be gathered before the Son of Man. Then the Son of Man will separate all people into two groups. This is like a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. 33 The Son of Man will put the sheep (good people) on his right and the goats (bad people) on his left.

34 "Then the king will say to those good people on his right, ‘Come, My Father has given you great blessings. Come and get the kingdom God promised you. That kingdom has been prepared for you since the world was made. 35 You can have this kingdom, because I was hungry and you gave me food to eat. I was thirsty, and you gave me something to drink. I was alone and away from home, and you invited me into your home. 36 I was without clothes, and you gave me something to wear. I was sick, and you cared for me. I was in prison, and you came to visit me.’

37 "Then the good people will answer, ‘Lord, when did we see you hungry and give you food? When did we see you thirsty and give you something to drink? 38 When did we see you alone and away from home and invite you into our home? When did we see you without clothes and give you something to wear? 39 When did we see you sick or in prison and care for you?’

40 "Then the king will answer, ‘I tell you the truth. Anything you did for any of my people here, you also did for me.’

any of my people here. Literally, “one of the least of these brothers of mine.”
41 "Then the king will say to those bad people on his left, 'Go away from me, God has already decided that you will be punished. Go into the fire that burns forever. That fire was prepared for the devil and his angels. 42 You must go away, because I was hungry, and you gave me nothing to eat. I was thirsty, and you gave me nothing to drink. 43 I was alone and away from home, and you did not invite me into your home. I was without clothes, and you gave me nothing to wear. I was sick and in prison, and you did not care for me.' 44 Then those people will answer, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty? When did we see you alone and away from home? Or when did we see you without clothes or sick or in prison? When did we see these things and not help you?' 45 Then the king will answer, 'I tell you the truth. Anything you refused to do for any of my people here, you refused to do for me.' 46 Then those bad people will go away. They will have punishment forever. But the good people will go and have life forever.'

The Jewish Leaders Plan to Kill Jesus

26 After Jesus finished saying all these things, he said to his followers, "You know that the day after tomorrow is Passover. On that day the Son of Man will be given to his enemies, to be killed on a cross."
3Then the leading priests and the older Jewish leaders had a meeting at the palace where the high priest* lived. The high priest’s name was Caiaphas. In the meeting, they tried to find a way to arrest Jesus. They planned to lie so that they could arrest Jesus and kill him.

5The men in the meeting said, “We cannot arrest Jesus during Passover. We don’t want the people to become angry and cause a riot.”

A Woman Does Something Special

6Jesus was in Bethany. He was at the house of Simon the leper.* 7While Jesus was there, a woman came to him. She had an alabaster* jar filled with very expensive perfume. The woman poured this perfume on Jesus’ head while Jesus was eating.

8The followers saw the woman do this and became upset at the woman. The followers asked, “Why waste that perfume? That perfume could be sold for much money and the money could be given to poor people.”

9But Jesus knew what happened. Jesus said, “Why are you troubling this woman? She did a very good thing for me. 10You will always have poor people with you. But you will not always have me. 11This woman poured perfume on my body. She did this to prepare me for burial after I die. 12I tell you the truth. The Good News will be told to people in all the world. And in every place where the Good News is told, the story of what this woman did will also be told. And people will remember her.”

Judas Becomes an Enemy of Jesus

13Then one of the twelve followers went to talk to the leading priests. This was the follower named Judas Iscariot. 14Judas said,
"I will give you Jesus. What will you pay me for doing this?" The priests gave Judas 30 silver coins. After that time Judas waited for the best time to give Jesus to the priests.

**Jesus Eats the Passover Meal**

On the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread,* the followers came to Jesus. The followers said, "We will prepare everything for you to eat the Passover meal. Where do you want us to have the meal?" Jesus answered, "Go into the city. Go to a man I know. Tell him that the teacher says, 'The chosen time is near. I will have the Passover meal with my followers at your house.'" The followers obeyed and did the thing Jesus told them to do. They prepared the Passover meal.

In the evening Jesus was at the table with the twelve followers. They were all eating. Then Jesus said, "Tell you the truth. One of you twelve here will soon give me to my enemies."

The followers were very sad to hear this. Each follower said to Jesus, "Lord, surely I am not the one!"

Jesus answered, "The man that has dipped his hand into the same bowl with me is the person that will be against me. The Son of Man will go and die. The Scriptures say this will happen. But it will be very bad for the person that gives the Son of Man to be killed. It would be better for that person if he were never born."

Then Judas said to Jesus, "Teacher, surely I will not be against you!" (Judas is the one that would give Jesus to his enemies.) Jesus answered, "Yes, it is you."

**Festival of Unleavened Bread** As an important Jewish holiday week, in the Old Testament it began the day after Passover, but by this time the two holidays had become one.

---

耶稣吃逾越节晚餐

17. 除酵节*的第一天，耶稣的门徒来问耶稣：“您想我们在哪儿给您准备逾越节晚餐呢？”

耶稣说：“到那个村子里去，找一个我认识的人，告诉他：‘先生说：我的时辰快到了，我要和我的门徒们在你家里庆祝逾越节。’”

门徒们照耶稣的话去做，准备好了逾越节的晚餐。

20. 晚上，耶稣和十二使徒坐在桌边。21. 吃饭的时候，耶稣说：“我实话告诉你们，你们当中有一个人要出卖我。”

22. 门徒们都很难过，每个人都问耶稣：“主、那人不是我吧？”

耶稣说：“和我在同一个碟子里蘸手的人就是要出卖我的人。24. 人子要死了，就象《经》上写的那样，可是出卖人子的人是悲惨的，他不如不出生的好。”

23. 要出卖耶稣的犹大说话了，他对耶稣说：“先生，那个人不是我吧？”

耶稣回答道：“是你。”

除酵节：犹太人重要的圣周，历约中，它在逾越节开始，但这时，两个节日合二为一了。
The Lord's Supper

While they were eating, Jesus took some bread. Jesus thanked God for the bread and divided it. He gave the bread to his followers. Jesus said, “Take this bread and eat it. This bread is my body.”

Then Jesus took a cup of wine. Jesus thanked God for it and gave it to the followers. Jesus said, “Every one of you drink this. This wine is my blood. My blood (death) begins the new agreement from God to his people. This blood is given for many people to forgive their sins. I tell you this: I will not drink this wine again until that day when we are together in my Father’s kingdom and the wine is new. Then I will drink it again with you.”

All the followers sang a song. Then they went out to the Mount of Olives.

Jesus Followers Will Leave Him

Jesus told the followers, “Tonight you will lose your faith because of me. It is written in the Scriptures:

‘I will kill the shepherd, and the sheep will run away.'

Zechariah 13:7

But after I die, I will rise from death. Then I will go into Galilee. I will be there before you go there.”

Peter answered, “All the other followers may lose their faith because of you. But I will never lose my faith.”

Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. Tonight you will say you don’t know me. You will say this three times before the rooster crows.”
35But Peter answered, “I will never say that I don’t know you! I will even die with you!” And all the other followers said the same thing.

Jesus Prays Alone

36Then Jesus went with his followers to a place called Gethsemane. Jesus said to his followers, “Sit here while I go there and pray.” Jesus told Peter and the two sons of Zebedee to come with him. Then Jesus began to be very sad and troubled. Jesus said to Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, “My soul is full of sorrow. My heart is breaking with sadness. Stay awake here with me and wait.”

37Then Jesus walked a little farther away from them. Jesus fell on the ground and prayed, “My Father, if it is possible, don’t give me this cup of suffering. But do what you want, not what I want.” Then Jesus went back to his followers. Jesus found his followers sleeping. Jesus said to Peter, “You men could not stay awake with me for one hour? Stay awake and pray for strength against temptation. Your spirit wants to do what is right. But your body is weak.”

38Then Jesus went away a second time and prayed, “My Father, if it is not possible for this painful thing to be taken from me, and if I must do it, then I pray that what you want will be done.”

39Then Jesus went back to the followers. Again Jesus found them sleeping. Their eyes were very tired. So Jesus left them and went away one more time and prayed. This third time he prayed, he said the same thing.

cup Jesus is talking about the bad things that will happen to him. Accepting these things will be very hard, like drinking a cup of something that tastes very bad.
45Then Jesus went back to the followers and said, “You are still sleeping and resting? The time has come for the Son of Man to be given to sinful people. 46Stand up! We must go. Here comes the man that is giving me to my enemies.”

**Jesus Is Arrested**

47While Jesus was still speaking, Judas* came there. Judas was one of the twelve followers. Judas had many people with him. These people were sent from the leading priests and the older leaders of the people. These people with Judas had swords and clubs. 48Judas planned to do something to show the people which man was Jesus. Judas said, “The man I kiss is Jesus. Arrest him.” 49So Judas went to Jesus and said, “Hello, teacher!” Then Judas kissed Jesus.

50Jesus answered, “Friend, do the thing you came to do.” Then the men came and grabbed Jesus and arrested him. 51When that happened, one of the followers with Jesus grabbed his sword and pulled it out. This follower hit the servant of the high priest with the sword and cut off his ear.

52Jesus said to the man, “Put your sword back in its place. People that use swords will be killed with swords. 53Surely you know I could ask my Father and he would give me more than twelve armies of angels. 54But this thing must happen this way so that it will be like the Scriptures said.” 55Then Jesus said to all the people, “You came to get me with swords and clubs like I am a criminal. Every day I sat in the temple area teaching. You did not arrest me there. 56But all these things have happened so that it will be like the prophets wrote.” Then all of Jesus’ followers left him and ran away.

*Judas: Literally, “the one that betrayed him.”
Jesus Before the Jewish Leaders

57 The men who arrested Jesus led him to the house of Caiaphas the high priest. The teachers of the law and the older Jewish leaders were gathered there. 58 Peter followed Jesus, but he did not come near Jesus. Peter followed Jesus to the yard of the high priest's house. He went in and sat with the guards. Peter wanted to see what would happen to Jesus.

59 Then the high priest stood and said to Jesus, “These people have said things against you. Do you have something to say about these charges against you? Are these people telling the truth?” But Jesus said nothing.

Again the high priest said to Jesus, “You are now under oath. I command you by the power of the living God to tell us the truth. Tell us, are you the Christ, the Son of God?”

65 Jesus answered, “Yes, I am. But I tell you, in the future you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right side of God. And you will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven.”

66 When the high priest heard this, he was very angry. He tore his clothes and said, “This man has said things that are against God! We don't need any more witnesses. You all heard him say these things against God. What do you think?”

The Jews answered, “He is guilty, and he must die.”
MATTHEW 26:67–75

Then the people there spit in Jesus’ face. And they hit him with their fists. Other people slapped Jesus. They said, “Show us that you are a prophet,” Christ! Tell us who hit you!”

Peter Is Afraid to Say He Knows Jesus

At that time, Peter was sitting in the yard. A servant girl came to Peter. The girl said, “You were with Jesus, that man from Galilee.”

But Peter said that he was never with Jesus. He said this to all the people there. Peter said, “I don’t know what you are talking about.”

Then Peter left the yard. At the gate, another girl saw him. The girl said to the people there, “This man was with Jesus of Nazareth.”

Again, Peter said that he was never with Jesus. Peter said, “I promise to God that I don’t know this man Jesus!”

A short time later, some people standing there went to Peter and said, “We know you are one of those men that followed Jesus. We know this because of the way you talk.”

Then Peter began to curse. He said strongly, “I promise to God that I don’t know this man Jesus!” After Peter said this, a rooster crowed. Then Peter remembered what Jesus had told him: “Before the rooster crows, you will say three times that you don’t know me.”

Then Peter went outside and cried bitterly.

prophet  Prophets could say things that most people could not know.
Judas Kills Himself

Matthew 27:10

27 Early the next morning, all the leading priests and other leaders of the people decided to kill Jesus. They led him to Pilate, the Roman governor. They gave Jesus to

Judas Is Taken to Governor Pilate
**Governor Pilate Questions Jesus**

11 Jesus stood before Pilate the governor. Pilate asked him questions. He said, “Are you the king of the Jews?”

Jesus answered, “Yes, I am.”

12 When the leading priests and the older Jewish leaders accused Jesus, he said nothing.

13 So Pilate said to Jesus, “You hear these people accusing you of all these things. Why don’t you answer?”

14 But Jesus said nothing to answer Pilate. Pilate was very surprised at this.

**Pilate Tries but Fails to Free Jesus**

15 Every year at the Passover time the governor would free one person from the prison. This was always a person that the people wanted to be made free. 16 At that time there was a man in prison who was known to be very bad. His name was Barabbas. 17 All the people gathered at Pilate’s house. Pilate asked the people, “I will free one man for you. Which man do you want me to free: Barabbas, or Jesus who is called the Christ?” 18 Pilate knew that the people gave Jesus to him because the people were jealous.

19 Pilate said these things while he was sitting in the place for judging. While he was sitting there, his wife sent a message to him. The message said, “Don’t do anything with that man (Jesus). He is not guilty. And today I had a dream about him, and it troubled me very much.”

20 But the leading priests and older Jewish leaders told the people to ask for Barabbas to be made free and for Jesus to be killed.

21 Pilate said, “I have Barabbas and Jesus. Which do you want me to make free for you?”

The people answered, “Barabbas!”

**Barabbas** In some Greek copies the name is Jesus Barabbas.
Pilate asked, “So what should I do with Jesus, the one called the Christ?”
All the people answered, “Kill him on a cross!”

Pilate asked, “Why do you want me to kill him? What wrong has he done?”
But all the people shouted louder, “Kill him on a cross!”

Pilate saw that he could do nothing to make the people change. And he saw that the people were becoming upset. So Pilate took some water and washed his hands* so that all the people could see. Then Pilate said, “I am not guilty of this man’s death. You are the ones that are doing it!”

All the people answered, “We will be responsible for his death. We accept for ourselves and for our children any punishment for his death.”

Then Pilate freed Barabbas. Pilate told some soldiers to beat Jesus with whips. Then Pilate gave Jesus to the soldiers to be killed on a cross.

Pilate’s Soldiers Tease Jesus

Then Pilate’s soldiers brought Jesus into the governor’s palace. All the soldiers gathered around Jesus. The soldiers took off Jesus’ clothes and put a red robe on him. Then the soldiers used thorny branches to make a crown. They put this crown of thorns on Jesus’ head, and they put a stick in his right hand. Then the soldiers bowed before Jesus and teased him. They said, “Hello, king of the Jews!” The soldiers spit on Jesus. Then they took his stick and hit him on the head many times. After they finished teasing Jesus, the soldiers took off the robe and put his own clothes on him again. Then they led Jesus away to be killed on a cross.

washed his hands  Pilate did this as a sign to show that he wanted no part in what the people did.
Jesus is Killed on a Cross

32 The soldiers were going out of the city with Jesus. The soldiers forced another man there to carry the cross for Jesus. This man’s name was Simon from Cyrene. 33 They came to the place called Golgotha. (Golgotha means “The Place of the Skull.”) 34 At Golgotha, the soldiers gave Jesus wine to drink. This wine was mixed with gall. Jesus tasted the wine but refused to drink it. 35 The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. Then the soldiers gambled with dice to decide who would get Jesus’ clothes. 36 The soldiers sat there and continued watching Jesus. 37 The soldiers put a sign above Jesus’ head with the charge against him written on it. The sign said: “This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.” 38 Two robbers were nailed to crosses beside Jesus. One robber was put beside Jesus on the right and the other was put on the left. 39 People walked by and said bad things to Jesus. People shook their heads and said, “You said you could destroy the temple and build it again in three days. So save yourself! Come down from this cross, if you are really the Son of God!” 40 The leading priests, the teachers of the law, and the older Jewish leaders were also there. These men teased Jesus the same as the other people. 41 They said, “He saved other people. But he can’t save himself! People say he is the king of Israel (the Jews). If he is the king, then he should come down now from the cross. Then we will believe in him. 42 He trusted God. So let God save him now, if God really wants him. He himself said, ‘I am the Son of
gall Probably a drink of wine mixed with drugs to relieve pain.
耶稣之死

45从正午到下午三点，黑暗笼罩着全国大地。
46大约三点左右，耶稣大声呼喊：“以利！以利！拉马撒巴各大尼？”意思是：“我的上帝！我的上帝！您为什么抛弃我？”
47站在那里的一些人听见了，说：“他在呼喊以利亚！”
48其中有一个立刻跑去找了一块海绵，蘸了些酸醋，然后把它绑在棍子上，伸到耶稣嘴边，让他喝。
49于是其他人说：“别管他，看看以利亚会不会来救他。”
50耶稣又大叫一声，就断气了。

51与此同时，殿里铺的帘子从上到下裂开两半，地面颤动，岩石崩裂。
52坟墓开启，许多人死去的上帝的圣徒复活了，他们离开坟墓。耶稣复活以后，他们来到圣城耶路撒冷，出现在众人面前。

53罗马军官和一些看守们，看到地震和其它现象，害怕极了，说：“这个人真是上帝之子啊！”

54许多妇女站在远处观望，她们是跟着耶稣从加利利来的，是为了服侍

上帝。一块把圣殿与大殿分隔开的帘子。

罗马军官：百夫长，罗马军队的军官，统率一百名士兵。

Jesus Dies

45At noon the whole country became dark. This darkness continued for three hours. 46At about three o'clock Jesus cried with a loud voice, "Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?" This means, "My God, my God, why have you left me alone?" 47Some of the people standing there heard this. The people said, "He is calling Elijah." 48Quickly one of the people ran and got a sponge. That person filled the sponge with vinegar and tied the sponge to a stick. Then he used the stick to give the sponge to Jesus to drink from it. 49But the other people said, "Don't bother him (Jesus). We want to see if Elijah will come to save him." 50Again Jesus cried with a loud voice. Then he died.

51When Jesus died, the curtain in the temple was torn into two pieces. The rear started at the top and tore all the way to the bottom. Also, the earth shook and rocks were broken. 52All the graves opened, and many of God's people that had died were raised from death. 53Those people came out of the graves. After Jesus was raised from death, those people went into the holy city (Jerusalem), and many people saw them.

4"The army officer" and the soldiers guarding Jesus saw this earthquake and everything that happened. They were very afraid and said, "He really was the Son of God!"
55Many women were standing away from

“My God...alone”  Quote from Ps. 22:1.

“He is calling Elijah”  The word for “My God” (Eli in Hebrew or Eloï in Aramaic) sounded to the people like the name of Elijah, a famous man that spoke for God about 850 B.C. 54
died  Literally, “let his spirit leave.”
curtain in the temple  A curtain divided the “most holy place” from the other part of the temple, the special building in Jerusalem for Jewish worship.

army officer  A Roman officer that had authority over 100 soldiers.
马太福音 27:56-65

他的。他有马利亚抹大拉，雅各和约翰的母亲马利亚和西庇太两个儿子的母亲。

安葬耶稣

17傍晚，从亚利马太来了一个叫约瑟的富人，他也是耶稣的门徒。
18他去见彼拉多，要耶稣的尸体，彼拉多便吩咐把耶稣的尸体给他。
19约瑟得到了耶稣的尸体，用新麻布裹好，放进一座新的墓穴里。
20这墓穴是他在一块宝石中凿出来的，然后，他滚来一块大石头，堵住墓口，就离开了。马利亚抹大拉和另外一个马利亚当时就坐在墓穴附近。

看守耶稣之墓

21那天被称为预备节。第二天，星期六，祭司长和法利赛人去见彼拉多，22他们说：‘阁下，我们知道那骗子活着的时候曾经说过：‘三天之后，我将复活。’’
23请下令一定要把守好墓，直到三天之后，否则，他的门徒会盗走他的尸体，然后告诉人们‘他死而复活了。’最后这个骗局比第一个更糟。
24彼拉多说：‘带些士兵去，用你知道的最佳方式，去看守那墓吧！’

预备节：星期五，安息日的前一天。

106

MATTHEW 27:56–65

the cross, watching. These were the women that followed Jesus from Galilee to care for him. Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of James and John were there.

Jesus is Buried

54That evening a rich man named Joseph came to Jerusalem. Joseph was a follower of Jesus from the town of Arimathea.
55Joseph went to Pilate and asked to have Jesus’ body. Pilate gave orders for the soldiers to give Jesus’ body to Joseph.
56Then Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a new linen cloth. 57Joseph put Jesus’ body in a new tomb (grave) that Joseph had dug in a wall of rock. Then he closed the tomb by rolling a very large stone to cover the entrance. After he did these things, Joseph went away. Mary Magdalene and the other woman named Mary were sitting near the tomb.

The Tomb of Jesus is Guarded

58That day was the day called Preparation day. The next day, the leading priests and the Pharisees went to Pilate.
59They said, “Sir, we remember that while that man was still alive he said, ‘After three days I will rise from death.’”
60So give the order for the tomb to be guarded well until after three days. His followers might come and try to steal the body. Then they could tell the people that he has risen from death. That lie will be even worse than what they said about him before.”
61Pilate said, “Take some soldiers and go guard the tomb the best way you know.”

James and John  Literally, “the sons of Zebedee.”
Preparation day  Friday, the day before the Sabbath day.
So they all went to the tomb and made it safe from thieves. They did this by sealing the stone in the entrance and putting soldiers there to guard it.

**News That Jesus Has Risen from Death**

28 The day after the Sabbath day was the first day of the week. At dawn on the first day, Mary Magdalene and the other woman named Mary went to look at the tomb.

2 At that time there was a very strong earthquake. An angel of the Lord came from the sky. The angel went to the tomb and rolled the stone away from the entrance. Then the angel sat on the stone.

3 The angel was shining very bright like lightning. His clothes were white like snow.

4 The soldiers guarding the tomb were very afraid of the angel. They shook with fear and became like dead men.

5 The angel said to the women, “Don’t be afraid. I know that you are looking for Jesus, the one that was killed on the cross. But Jesus is not here. He has risen from death, like he said he would. Come and see the place where his body was.

6 And go quickly and tell his followers. Tell them: ‘Jesus has risen from death. He is going into Galilee. He will be there before you. You will see him there.’” Then the angel said, “Now I have told you.”

8 So the women left the tomb quickly. They were afraid, but they were also very happy. They ran to tell his followers what happened.

9 While the women were running to tell the followers, Jesus was standing there before them. Jesus said, “Hello!” The women went to Jesus. They held him at his feet and worshiped him.

10 Then Jesus said to the women, “Don’t be afraid. Go and tell
Report to the Jewish Leaders

11 The women went to tell the followers. At the same time, some of the soldiers that were guarding the tomb went into the city. They went to tell the leading priests everything that happened. 12 Then the priests met with the older Jewish leaders and made a plan. They paid the soldiers much money to tell a lie. 13 They said to the soldiers, “Tell the people that Jesus’ followers came during the night and stole the body while you were sleeping. If the governor hears about this, we will satisfy him and save you from trouble.” 14 So the soldiers kept the money and obeyed the priests. And that story is still spread among the Jews even today.

Jesus Talks to His Followers

16 The eleven followers went to Galilee. They went to the mountain where Jesus told them to go. 17 On the mountain the followers saw Jesus. They worshiped him. But some of the followers did not believe that it was really Jesus. 18 So Jesus came to them and said, “All authority (power) in heaven and on earth is given to me. 19 So go and make followers of all people in the world. Baptize them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit. 20 Teach those people to obey everything that I have told you. You can be sure that I will be with you always. I will continue with you until the end of the world.”

Baptize A Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.
The Coming of Jesus

1 The Good News* about Jesus Christ, the Son of God,* begins *with what the prophet* Isaiah said would happen. Isaiah wrote:

“Listen! I (God) will send my helper* ahead of you. He will prepare the way for you.”

*Malachi 3:1

3 “There is a person shouting in the desert:
   ‘Prepare the way for the Lord. Make his paths straight.’”

*Isaiah 40:3

*So John the Baptizer came and was baptizing people in the desert area. He told the people to be baptized* to show they wanted to change their lives. Then their sins would be forgiven. And all the people from Judea and Jerusalem went out to John. These people told the sins they had done, and then they were baptized by John in the Jordan River. John wore clothes made from camel’s hair. John had a leather belt

Good News  The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

the Son of God  Some Greek copies omit these words.

prophet  A person who spoke for God. Sometimes a prophet told things that would happen in the future.

helper  Literally, “messenger.”

baptized  A Greek word meaning to be immersed, dipped, or buried briefly under water.
耶稣受洗

那时候，耶稣从加利利的拿撒勒城来到约旦河，在河中接受约翰给他施洗。就在耶稣从水里上岸的时候，
耶稣看到天敞开，圣灵就象鸽子一样降在他身上。10一个来自天上的声音说：“你是我的儿子，我爱你，你令我非常喜悦。”

耶稣受考验

12然后，圣灵把耶稣派到旷野上。13耶稣在那里渡过了四十天，经受魔鬼撒旦的诱惑，与野兽为伴。这时，天使们来到那里看顾他。

耶稣挑选门徒

14在这之后，约翰被关进监狱，耶稣来到加利利，传播上帝的福音，15他对他们说：“时候到了，上帝的王国已经临近。悔改吧，要相信上帝的福音！”

蝗虫：如同蝗虫的昆虫。摩西说蝗虫可以吃，见《利未记》11:21-22。
圣灵：又被称为上帝之灵、基督之灵和恩赐者。三位一体的基督圣灵三位一体，在世界人民中间从事上帝的事业。

在《利未记》11:21-22中，摩西说蝗虫可以吃。圣灵是上帝的三位一体之一，与基督和父同体，三位一体，在世界人民中间从事上帝的事业。

耶稣被施洗

耶稣被施洗后，圣灵降临在耶稣身上，耶稣开始传扬上帝的福音。

耶稣受考验

耶稣在旷野渡过的四十天，经受了魔鬼撒旦的诱惑。天使们看顾他，确保他不被饿死。

耶稣挑选门徒

耶稣挑选门徒，传播上帝的福音。他告诉门徒，上帝的王国已经临近。

蝗虫：蝗虫是一种昆虫，它们在《利未记》11:21-22中被允许作为食物。

圣灵：圣灵是上帝的三位一体之一，与基督和父同体。三位一体在世界人民中间从事上帝的事业。
Jesus saw Simon * and Simon’s brother, Andrew. These two men were fishermen, and they were throwing a net into the lake to catch fish. Jesus said to them, “Come and follow me. I will make you a different kind of fishermen. You will work to gather people, not fish.” So Simon and Andrew left their nets and followed Jesus.

Jesus continued walking by Lake Galilee. He saw two more brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee. They were in their boat, preparing their nets to catch fish. Their father Zebedee and the men that worked for him were in the boat with the brothers. When Jesus saw the brothers he told them to come. They left their father and followed Jesus.

Jesus Heals a Man

21Jesus and his followers went to Capernaum. On the Sabbath day, * Jesus went into the synagogue * and taught the people. 22The people there were amazed at Jesus’ teaching. Jesus did not teach like their teachers of the law. Jesus taught like a person that had authority * (power). 23While Jesus was in the synagogue, a man was there that had an evil spirit * from the devil inside him. The man shouted, 24 “Jesus of Nazareth! What do you want with us? Did you come to destroy us? I know who you are—God’s Holy One!”

25Jesus said strongly, “Be quiet! Come out of the man!” 26The evil spirit made the man shake. Then the spirit made a loud noise and came out of the man.

27The people were amazed. They asked each other, “What is happening here? This is a famous day: 动物.(The first day of the week is called Sabbath day in Hebrew. It was a special religious day for the Jews. synagogue(s) Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings. 1:17-27

西门*和他的兄弟安得烈正在撒网捕鱼。弟兄俩曾是打鱼人。*耶稣对他们俩说：“跟随我来，我要使你们成为另一种渔夫，我要教你们如何得人而不是得鱼。”他们立即丢下鱼网，跟着耶稣走了。

耶稣继续沿湖行走。他看见西庇太的儿子雅各和他的兄弟约翰，他们正在船上收拾鱼网。*耶稣立刻招呼他们，听到召唤，弟兄俩撇下父亲西庇太和船上的帮工，跟着耶稣走了。

耶稣治一个邪灵附体的人

21耶稣和他的门徒来到迦百农，安息日那天，耶稣来到犹太会堂教导人们。*人们听了耶稣的教导，都感到惊讶，因为他们与一般的律法师不同。他教导时显示出一种权威。*当时，会堂里有个人被邪灵附体，叫嚷起来：*“拿撒勒的耶稣！你要把我们怎么样？你是要来毁灭我们的吗？我知道你是谁。你是上帝的圣者！”

22耶稣喝斥鬼说：“住口！离开这个人！”*邪灵趁那人颤抖起来，然后大叫一声，离开了那人的身体。

23众人皆惊得目瞪口呆，不由自主地议论说：“这是怎么回事？这是全
耶稣治好许多病人

耶稣和他的人离开了犹太会堂，他们和雅各、约翰一同来到西门和安得烈的家里去。正赶上西门的岳母发高烧躺在床上。耶稣一到，有人就把这事告诉了他。耶稣来到她的床边，握住她的手，把地叫了起来，她顿时退了烧，起身招呼他们。

当太阳落山，夜幕降临的时候，人们带着各种病人和被鬼附体的人来找耶稣。全城的人都守在门外。耶稣为很多人治好了各种各样的病，驱走了很多鬼。可是他不许鬼出声，因为他们都知道他是谁。

耶稣准备传播福音

第二天一大早，天还没有亮，耶稣就出了门，到一个偏僻的地方做祈祷。西门与和他在一起的人四处寻找他。后来终于找到了耶稣。他们对耶稣说：‘大家都在找您呢。’

耶稣答道：‘我们该到附近其它城镇去了。这样我也能在那些地方传道。这就是我来到这里的原因。’

耶稣治疗了许多病人，并且用权威教导他们。他甚至教导恶魔服从他，耶稣向人们传播福音。

耶稣治疗了很多人

耶稣和门徒离开会堂，他们一起去了西门家。耶稣的岳母生病躺在床上，高烧不退。耶稣一到，有人就把他叫过去。

耶稣来到她床边，握住她的手，她立刻坐了起来。她顿时退了烧，起身招呼他们。

当太阳落下，夜幕降临的时候，人们带着各种病人和被鬼附体的人来找耶稣。全城的人都守在门外。耶稣为很多人治好了各种各样的病，驱走了很多鬼。可是他不许鬼出声，因为他们都知道他是谁。

耶稣准备传播福音

第二天一大早，天还没有亮，耶稣就出了门，到一个偏僻的地方做祈祷。耶稣的岳母生病躺在床上，高烧不退。耶稣一到，有人就把他叫过去。

耶稣来到她床边，握住她的手，她立刻坐了起来。她顿时退了烧，起身招呼他们。

耶稣治疗了很多人

耶稣和门徒离开会堂，他们一起去了西门家。耶稣的岳母生病躺在床上，高烧不退。耶稣一到，有人就把他叫过去。

耶稣来到她床边，握住她的手，她立刻坐了起来。她顿时退了烧，起身招呼他们。

耶稣准备传播福音

第二天一大早，天还没有亮，耶稣就出了门，到一个偏僻的地方做祈祷。耶稣的岳母生病躺在床上，高烧不退。耶稣一到，有人就把他叫过去。

耶稣来到她床边，握住她的手，她立刻坐了起来。她顿时退了烧，起身招呼他们。
39 So Jesus traveled everywhere in Galilee. He spoke in the synagogues. And he forced demons to leave people.

**Jesus Heals a Sick Man**

40 A man that had leprosy came to Jesus. The man bowed on his knees and begged Jesus, “You have the power to heal me if you want.”

41 Jesus felt sorry for the man. So Jesus touched the man and said, “I want to heal you. Be healed!” 42 Then the sickness left the man, and he was healed.

43 Jesus told the man to go. But Jesus warned him strongly. Jesus said, 44 “Don’t tell anyone about what I did for you. But go and show yourself to the priest. And offer a gift to God because you have been healed. Offer the gift that Moses commanded.” This will show the people that you are healed.” 45 The man left there and told all the people he saw that Jesus had healed him. So the news about Jesus spread. And that is why Jesus could not enter a town if people saw him. Jesus stayed in places where people did not live. But people came from all the towns to the places where Jesus was.

**Jesus Heals a Crippled Man**

2 A few days later, Jesus came back to Capernaum. The news spread that Jesus was back home. 2Many, many people gathered to hear Jesus speak. The house was full. There was no place to stand, not even outside the door. Jesus was teaching these people. 3Some people brought a paralyzed (crippled) man to Jesus. Four
men were carrying the paralyzed man. But they could not bring the man to Jesus because the house was full of people. So the men went to the roof above Jesus and made a hole in the roof. Then they lowered the bed with the paralyzed man on it. Jesus saw that these men had much faith. So Jesus said to the paralyzed man, “Young man, your sins are forgiven.”

Some of the teachers of the law were sitting there. They saw what Jesus did, and they said to themselves, "Why does this man say things like that? He is saying things that are against God. Only God can forgive sins."

Jesus knew that these teachers of the law were thinking those things about him. So Jesus said to them, "Why do you have these questions in your minds?" The Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins. But how can I prove this to you? Maybe you are thinking it was easy for me to say to the crippled man, 'Your sins are forgiven.' No one could see if it really happened. But what if I say to the man, 'Stand up. Take your bed and walk?' Then you will be able to see that I really have this power." So Jesus said to the paralyzed man, "I tell you, stand up. Take your bed and go home." The paralyzed man stood up. He took his bed and walked out of the room. All the people could see him. The people were amazed and praised God. They said, "This is the most amazing thing we have ever seen!"

Levi (Matthew) Follows Jesus

Jesus went to the lake again. Many people followed him there. So Jesus taught them. Jesus was walking beside the lake, and he saw a tax collector named Levi, son of Alphaeus. Levi was sitting by the lake, and he was a tax collector for the Romans. Jesus said to him, "Follow me!" And Levi got up and followed Jesus.

Son of Man A name Jesus used for himself. In Dan. 7:13-14 this is the name for the Messiah, the one God chose to save his people.

tax collector(s) Jews hired by the Romans to collect taxes. They often cheated, and the other Jews hated them.
15当天晚些时候，耶稣到利未家吃饭。同耶稣一起吃饭的是他的一些门徒。还有一些税吏和罪人，因为他们中的许多人都跟从了耶稣。16—一些税吏和罪人一起吃饭时，就问他的门徒：“他为什么同税吏和罪人一起吃饭？”

17耶稣听见了，就对律法师们说：“健康人是不需要医生的。只有病人需要医生。我不是来召唤正直人的，而是来召唤罪人的。”

耶稣不象其他的宗教领袖
18这时正赶上约拿布门徒和法利赛人，在禁食时，有人问耶稣说：“为什么约拿布的门徒和法利赛人要禁食，而你的门徒却不禁食呢？”

19耶稣回答说：“在筹款时，当新郎和他的朋友在一起时，他的朋友们不悲伤。当新郎在场时，他们也不禁食（悲伤）。20但是新郎迟早要离开的。当新郎离开时，朋友们感到悲伤，然后他们才禁食。

21“谁也不会用没有补过的布补衣服。因为补丁一缩水，就会把原来的衣服撕裂；

法利赛人：是犹太人的一个宗教团体，声称必须严格地执行犹太律法和教义。
约翰：被犹太人传教于基督的前驱。
法利赛人：犹太人的一个宗教团体，声称自己严格地遵守所有的犹太律法。
禁食：在特定的场合和休息期内，不进饮食，借此表示悲哀。
犹太人批评耶稣

22在一个安息日，耶稣和门徒穿过一片麦田，他的门徒便走路边摘麦穗吃。23法利赛人看见了，就对耶稣说：“你瞧，他们为什么在安息日里做不合法的事情呢？”

24耶稣说：“难道你们不曾在书上学过，到过大卫和他的手下人在饥饿和缺乏的时候是怎么样做的吗？25那时，亚比以当大祭司的时候，大卫就到上帝的圣殿里吃了从献给上帝的供物中拿来的饼。摩西律法说，除了祭司之外，别人吃这些东西是不合法的。大卫还是拿了一些分给手下的人。”

26然后，耶稣对法利赛人说：“安息日是为人设立的，而不是为人设立的。27所以，人子是安息日的主，不是安息日的主。”

耶稣治好残手

3耶稣又来到了犹太会堂。那儿有一个残废的人。2一些犹太人想抓住把柄来控告耶稣，就紧紧

3MARK 2:22–3:2

hole on an old coat, that person never uses a piece of cloth that is not yet shrunk. If he does, the patch will shrink and pull away from the coat. Then the hole will be worse. 2 Also, people never pour new wine into old wine bags. Why? Because the new wine will break the bags, and the wine will be ruined with the wine bags. People always put new wine into new wine bags.”

Some Jews Criticize Jesus

22On the Sabbath day, Jesus was walking through some grain fields. Jesus’ followers were walking with him. The followers picked some grain to eat. 23The Pharisees saw this and said to Jesus, “Why are your followers doing that? It is against the Jewish law to do that on the Sabbath day.”

24Jesus answered, “You have read what David did when he and the people with him were hungry and needed food. 25It was during the time of Abiathar the high priest. David went into God’s house and ate the bread that was offered to God. And the law of Moses says that only priests can eat that bread. David also gave some of the bread to those people with him.”

26Then Jesus said to the Pharisees, “The Sabbath day was made to help people. People were not made to be ruled by the Sabbath day. 27So the Son of Man is Lord (master) of every day, even the Sabbath.”

Jesus Heals a Man’s Crippled Hand

3Another time Jesus went into the synagogue. In the synagogue there was a man with a crippled hand. 2Some Jews there wanted to see Jesus do something wrong so that they could accuse him. So those people watched him closely. They wanted to see if Jesus would heal the man on a Sabbath day.

wine bags Animal skins used for holding wine.
David King of Israel about 1000 years before Christ.
Mark 3:3-12

Jesus said to the man with the crippled hand, “Stand up here so that all the people can see you.”

Jesus asked the people, “Which thing is right to do on the Sabbath day: to do good, or to do evil? Is it right to save a life or to destroy one?” The people said nothing to answer Jesus.

Jesus looked at the people. He was angry. But he felt very sad because they were stubborn. Jesus said to the man, “Let me see your hand.” The man put his hand out for Jesus, and it was healed. Then the Pharisees left and made plans with the Herodians about a way to kill Jesus.

Many People Follow Jesus

Jesus went away with his followers to the lake. Many people from Galilee followed him. Many, many people also came from Judea, from Jerusalem, from Idumea, from the area across the Jordan River, and from the area around Tyre and Sidon. These people came because they heard about all the things Jesus was doing.

Jesus saw the many people. So he told his followers to get a small boat and make it ready for him. Jesus wanted the boat so that the many, many people would not push against him. Jesus had healed many people. So all the sick people were pushing toward him to touch him. Some people had evil spirits from the devil inside them. When the evil spirits saw Jesus, they bowed before him and shouted, “You are the Son of God!” But Jesus commanded the spirits strongly not to tell people who he was.

Herodians A Jewish political group.
耶稣挑选他的十二名使徒

接着，耶稣登上一座小山，他召集他所要的那些人到他那里去，那些人来了。耶稣挑选十二个人作他的使徒。

12耶稣让他们与自己在一起，然后派他们出外传道，而且都有驱邪的权柄。

13他挑选的十二个人是：西门（耶稣给他取名叫彼得）、西庇太的儿子雅各和雅各的兄弟约翰（耶稣给他们取名叫半尼基，意为雷之子）、安得烈、腓力、巴多罗买、马太、多马、亚勒腓的儿子雅各、达太和撒迦利亚的西门，还有犹大，即后来出卖耶稣的人。

有人说耶稣被魔鬼缠身

20然后，耶稣回到家乡，很多人又聚集在那里，人多的使耶稣和他的门徒们没法吃饭。

耶稣家人听说这些事，就出来管他，因为人们说耶稣疯了。

22从耶稣撒冷来的律法师们说：“他一定是被别西卜附体！他是借助这个魔王的力量驱鬼的！”

耶稣把他们叫到一起，用寓言来教导人们，他说：“你们好好想一想，撒旦怎么会驱逐撒旦呢？如果一个王国与自己作对，就不能继续；24家庭互相分争，就不能持续。耶稣所召选，作他的特别助手的人。

使徒：耶稣所召选，作他的特别助手的人。

散居派：犹太人中的一个政治团体。

Jesus Chooses His Twelve Apostles

12 Then Jesus went up on a hill. Jesus told some men to come to him. These were the men Jesus wanted. These men went up to Jesus. Jesus chose twelve men and called them apostles. Jesus wanted these twelve men to be with him, and he wanted to send them to other places to tell people (God’s message). 13 And Jesus wanted these men to have the power to force demons out of people. 14 These are the names of the twelve men Jesus chose: Simon (Jesus gave him the name Peter), James and John, the sons of Zebedee (Jesus gave them the name Boanerges. This name means “Sons of Thunder”); Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Thaddaeus, Simon the Zealot, 15 and Judas Iscariot. Judas is the one that gave Jesus to his enemies.

Some Say Jesus Has a Devil in Him

20 Then Jesus went home. But again many people gathered there. There were so many people that Jesus and his followers could not eat. 21 Jesus’ family heard about all these things. They went to get him because people said that Jesus was crazy.

22 And the teachers of the law from Jerusalem said, “Beelzebul (the devil) is living inside him (Jesus)! He uses power from the ruler of demons to force demons out of people.”

23 So Jesus called the people together and used stories to teach the people. Jesus said, “Satan will not force his own demons out of people. 24 A kingdom that fights against itself cannot continue. 25 And a family that is divided cannot succeed. 26 And if Satan is against himself and fights against his own
Mark 3:27-4:5

Jesus’ Followers Are His True Family

Then Jesus’ mother and brothers came. They stood outside and sent a person in to tell Jesus to come out. Many people were sitting around Jesus. They said to him, “Your mother and brothers are waiting for you outside.”

Jesus asked, “Who is my mother? Who are my brothers?” Then Jesus looked at those people sitting around him. He said, “These people are my mother and my brothers! My true brother and sister and mother are those people that do the things God wants.”

Story About a Farmer Planting Seed

Another time Jesus began teaching by the lake. Many, many people gathered around Jesus. So Jesus got into a boat and went out on the lake. All the people stayed on the shore next to the water. Jesus taught the people from the boat. Jesus used many stories to teach them. He said, “Listen! A farmer went out to plant his seed. While the farmer was planting, some seed fell by the road. The birds came and ate all that seed. Some seed fell on rocky ground. The
MARK 4:6–15

Jesus Explained the Story About the Seed

13 Then Jesus said to the followers, “Do you understand this story? If you don’t, then how will you understand any story? The farmer is like a person that plants God’s teaching in people. Sometimes the teaching falls on the path. This is like some people. Those people hear the teaching of God. But Satan (the devil) comes and takes...
Mark 4:16–25

away the teaching that was planted in them. 16 Other people are like the seed planted on rocky ground. They hear the teaching and quickly and gladly accept it. 17 But those people don’t allow the teaching to go deep into their lives. They keep that teaching only a short time. When trouble or persecution comes because of the teaching they accepted, they quickly quit. 18 Other people are like the seed planted among the thorny weeds. These people hear the teaching. 19 But then these things come into their lives: the worries of this life, the love of money, and wanting other kinds of other things. These things stop the teaching from growing. So that teaching does not make fruit in the lives of those people. 20 Other people are like the seed planted on the good ground. They hear the teaching and accept it. Then they grow and make fruit—sometimes 30 times more, sometimes 60 times more, and sometimes 100 times more.”

You Must Use What You Have

21 Then Jesus said to them, “Do you take a lamp and hide it under a bowl or under a bed? No! You put the lamp on a lamp stand. 22 Everything that is hidden will be made clear. Every secret thing will be made known. 23 You people that hear me, listen! 24 Think carefully about the things you hear. The way you give is the way God will give to you. But God will give you more than you give. 25 The person that has something will receive more. But the person that does not have much will lose even the little amount he has.”

persecution Being hurt or bothered by Christ’s enemies.
make fruit The good things God wants his people to do.
种子的寓言

26 耶稣说：“神的国就象这样：一个人把种子撒到地里，27 种子发芽。日夜生长。不论这个人日出而起，还是日落而息都无关紧要，种子依旧在生长。种子发芽了，长大了，可是他并不知道种子是怎祥长成的。28 土地自己长出庄稼，先长茎，再长穗，然后穗上结出饱满的谷粒。29 等到庄稼熟了，他就立即用镰刀收割，这是丰收的季节。”

天国与芥菜籽

30 耶稣说：“我怎样来说明神的国是什么样子呢？打个什么比方呢？21 上帝的国就象一粒芥菜籽，刚种下的时候，它是世界上最小的种子。32 可是一旦种下，它就长成了园子里最大的一株植物。它长出粗大的枝条，天空中的鸟儿都在它的荫下筑巢。”

33 就这样，耶稣用了许多象这样的寓言教导人们，让他们都能听得懂。34 他总是用寓言教导人们，但是当他和他的门徒单独在一起的时候，他就把一切都解释给他们听。

耶稣平息风暴

35 那天晚上，耶稣对门徒们说：“我们到对面去吧。”36 他们离开人前，上了耶稣乘坐的那只小船。还

Jesus Uses a Story About Seed

26 Then Jesus said, “The kingdom of God is like a man that plants seed in the ground. 27 The seed begins to grow. It grows night and day. It is not important if the man is sleeping or awake; the seed still grows. The man does not know how the seed grows. 28 Without any help, the ground grows grain. First the plant grows, then the head, and then all the grain in the head. 29 When the grain is ready, the man cuts it. This is the harvest time.”

The Kingdom Is Like a Mustard Seed

30 Then Jesus said, “What can I use to show you what the kingdom of God is like? What story can I use to explain it? 31 The kingdom of God is like a mustard seed. The mustard seed is the smallest seed that you plant in the ground. 32 But when you plant this seed, it grows and becomes the largest of all the plants in your garden. It has branches that are very big. The wild birds can come and make nests there and be protected from the sun.”

33 Jesus used many stories like these to teach them. He taught them all that they could understand. 34 Jesus always used stories to teach the people. But when Jesus and his followers were alone together, Jesus explained everything to them.

Jesus Stops a Storm

35 That day, at evening, Jesus said to his followers, “Come with me across the lake.” 36 Jesus and the followers left the people there. They went in the same boat that Jesus was already sitting in. There
Mark 4:37–5:8

Jesus Fears a Man from Evil Spirits

5 Jesus and his followers went across the lake to the area where the Gerasene people lived. When Jesus got out of the boat, a man came to him from the caves where deaf people are buried. This man had an evil spirit from the devil, living inside of him. This man lived in the burial caves. No person could tie him. Even chains could not keep this man tied. Many times people had used chains to tie the man’s hands and feet. But the man broke the chains on his hands and feet. No person was strong enough to control him. Day and night the man walked around the burial caves and on the hills. The man would scream and cut himself with rocks.

6 While Jesus was far away, the man saw him. The man ran to Jesus and bowed down before him. "I beg you, Lord, do me no harm," the man said. Jesus said to the man, "You evil spirit, come out of that man." So the man bowed down with a loud voice, "What do
9Then Jesus asked the man, “What is your name?”
10The man answered, “My name is Legion, because there are many spirits inside me.”
11The spirits inside the man begged Jesus again and again not to send them out of that area.

12A large herd of pigs was eating on a hill near there.
13The evil spirits begged Jesus, “Send us to the pigs. Let us go into them.”
14So Jesus allowed them to do this. The evil spirits left the man and went into the pigs. Then the herd of pigs ran down the hill and into the lake. All the pigs were drowned. There were about 2,000 pigs in that herd.

15The men that had the work of caring for the pigs ran away. The men ran to the town and to the farms. They told all the people what happened. The people went out to see what happened.
16The people came to Jesus. They saw the man that had the many evil spirits. The man was sitting and was wearing clothes. His mind was right again. The people were afraid.
17Some people were there and saw what Jesus did. These people told the other people what happened to the man that had the demons living in him. And they also told about the pigs.
18Then the people began to beg Jesus to leave their area.

19Jesus was preparing to leave the boat. The man that was freed from the demons begged to go with Jesus.

20But Jesus did not allow the man to go. Jesus said, “Go home to your family and friends. Tell them about all the things the Lord did for you. Tell them that the Lord was good to you.”

Mark 5:12-20

Legion This name means very many. A legion was about 5,000 men in the Roman army.
Jesus Gives Life to a Dead Girl and Heals a Sick Woman

21 Jesus went in the boat back across to the other side of the lake. There, many people gathered around him by the lake. 22 A leader of the synagogue came to that place. His name was Jairus. Jairus saw Jesus and bowed down before him. 23 Jairus begged and begged Jesus. He said, “My little daughter is dying. Please come and put your hands on her. Then she will be healed and will live.”

24 So Jesus went with Jairus. Many people followed. They were pushing very close around him.

25 A woman was there among the people. This woman had been bleeding for the past twelve years. 26 The woman suffered very much. Many doctors tried to help her. All the money she had was spent. But she was not improving. Her sickness was becoming worse. 27 The woman heard about Jesus. So she followed Jesus with the people and touched his coat. 28 The woman thought, “If I can touch his clothes, that will be enough to heal me.” 29 When the woman touched his coat, her bleeding stopped. The woman felt that her body was healed from the suffering.

30 And Jesus felt power go out from him. So he stopped and turned around. Then he asked, “Who touched me?”

31 The followers said to Jesus, “There are many people pushing against you. But you ask, ‘Who touched me?’”

32 But Jesus continued looking for the people in the Ten Towns about the great things Jesus did for him. All the people were amazed.
衣服的人。32这时，那个吓得发抖的女子走上前俯伏在耶稣面前。她明白发生在自己身上的事，就把事情经过一五一十地告诉了耶稣。33耶稣对他说：
“亲爱的女子，是你的信仰救了你，平安地走吧，你不会再犯罪了。”

34耶稣正说着，一些男人从会堂管事家里跑来报信。他们对管事说：
“你女儿已经死了，何必还麻烦老师呢？”

35耶稣无意听到这话，就对管事说：
“不要怕，尽管相信就是了。”

36耶稣只让彼得、雅各和雅各的兄弟约翰跟着他。37他们到了会堂管事的家里，看见里面乱轰轰的，人们正在嚎啕大哭。38耶稣走进去，对他们说：“你们为什么不又叫又哭？这孩子并没有死，她只是睡着了。”

39但是人们却讥笑耶稣，耶稣让其他人出去，只带着孩子的父母和他的三个门徒来到孩子的房间。40他抓住孩子的手，对她说：“大利大，古米！”（意思是“小姑娘，我叫你站起来！”）

41女孩马上站起来，下床四处走起来。（她当时十二岁。）人们顿时惊得目瞪口呆。42耶稣严厉地命令他们，不许让其他人知道这件事。然后，耶稣吩咐他们拿些东西给女孩吃。

person that touched him. 33 The woman knew that she was healed. So she came and bowed at Jesus’ feet. The woman was shaking with fear. She told Jesus the whole story. 34 Jesus said to the woman, “Dear woman, you are made well because you believed. Go in peace. You will have no more suffering.”

35 Jesus was still there speaking. Some men came from the house of Jarius, the synagogue leader. The men said, “Your daughter is dead. There is now no need to bother the teacher (Jesus).”

36 But Jesus did not care what the men said. Jesus said to the synagogue leader, “Don’t be afraid; only believe.”

37 Jesus let only Peter, James, and John the brother of James go with him. 38 Jesus and these followers went to the house of Jarius, the synagogue leader. Jesus saw many people there crying loudly. There was much confusion. 39 Jesus entered the house and said to the people, “Why are you people crying and making so much noise? This child is not dead. She is only sleeping.”

40 But all the people laughed at Jesus. Jesus told the people to leave the house. Then Jesus went into the room where the child was. He brought the child’s father and mother and his three followers into the room with him. 41 Then Jesus held the girl’s hand and said to her, “Talitha, koum!” (This means, “Little girl, I tell you to stand up!”) 42 The girl stood up and began walking. (The girl was twelve years old.) The father and mother and the followers were amazed. 43 Jesus gave the father and mother very strict orders not to tell people about this. Then Jesus told them to give the girl some food to eat.
Jesus Goes to His Home Town

Jesus left there and went back to his home town. His followers went with him. On the Sabbath day Jesus taught in the synagogue. Many people heard him teach and were amazed. These people said, “Where did this man get this teaching? How did he get this wisdom? Who gave it to him? And where did he get the power to do miracles?” He is only the carpenter, and his mother is Mary. He is the brother of James, Joses, Judas, and Simon. And his sisters are here with us.” The people did not accept Jesus.

Jesus said to the people, “Other people give honor to a prophet.” But in his own town with his own people and in his own home, a prophet does not get honor.” Jesus was not able to do many miracles in that town. The only miracles he did were to heal some sick people by putting his hands on them. Jesus was very surprised because those people did not have faith. Then Jesus went to other villages in that area and taught.

Jesus Sends Out His Apostles

Jesus called the twelve followers together. Jesus sent them out in groups of two. Jesus gave them power over evil spirits. This is what Jesus told his followers: “Take nothing for your trip. Take only a stick for walking. Take no bread, no bag, and no money in your pockets. Wear shoes, and take only the clothes you are wearing. When you enter a house, stay in

奇迹: Amazing works done by God’s power.
先知: A person that spoke for God.
去，直到离开那里为止。

11如果有一个城镇不欢迎你们，或者不听你们的，就离开那里，并且抖掉你们鞋上的尘土，作为对他们的警告。

12门徒们出去了，向人们传道说他们应该悔改。13他们赶走了许多鬼，给许多病人涂橄榄油，治好了他们的病。

希律认为耶稣是施洗者约翰

14耶稣的名声传遍了四方，就连希律王也听说了。有些人在他面前说：“他是施洗者约翰，他复活了，所以他能行这些神迹。”

15也有些人说：“他是以利亚。

16其他人则说：“他是先知，就是长久以住的先知中的一位。”

17但是当希律王听说了此事，便说：“被我砍头的那个人约翰如今从死里复活了。”

施洗者约翰之死

17以前，希律王亲自下令逮捕约翰并把他投进了监狱，他这么做是为了取悦他的妻子希罗底，她是希律的兄弟希罗法之女。

橄榄油：被用作医药。
希律：希律安提约基雅加利利和同皮利的统治者。
希律的儿子。
以色列：大约在公元1650年上帝的先知。

shake their dust off your feet A warning. It would show that they were finished talking to these people.
put olive oil on Olive oil was used like a medicine.
Herod Herod Antipas, tetrarch (ruled) of Galilee and Perea, son of Herod the Great.
Elijah A man that spoke for God about 850 B.C.
18 John told Herod that it was not right for him to be married to his brother’s wife. 19 So Herodias hated John. She wanted to kill him. But Herodias was not able to persuade Herod to kill John. 20 Herod was afraid to kill John. Herod knew that all the people thought John was a good and holy man. So Herod protected John. Herod enjoyed listening to John preach. But John’s message always bothered Herod.

21 Then the right time came for Herodias to cause John’s death. It happened on Herod’s birthday. Herod gave a dinner party for the most important government leaders, the commanders of his army, and the most important people in Galilee. 22 The daughter of Herodias came to the party and danced. When she danced, Herod and the people eating with him were very pleased.

So King Herod said to the girl, “I will give you anything you want.” 23 Herod promised her, “Anything you ask for I will give to you. I will even give you half of my kingdom.”

24 The girl went to her mother and asked, “What should I ask King Herod to give me?”

Her mother answered, “Ask for the head of John the Baptist.”

25 Quickly the girl went back in to the king. The girl said to the king, “Please give me the head of John the Baptist. Bring it to me now on a plate.”

26 King Herod was very sad. But he had promised to give the girl anything she wanted. And the people eating there were with Herod heard his promise. So Herod did not want to refuse the thing she asked for. 27 So the king sent a soldier to cut off John’s head and bring it. So the soldier went and cut off John’s head in the prison. 28 Then the soldier brought John’s head back on a plate. He gave the head to the girl. Then the girl gave
耶稣让五千多人吃饱饭

30 耶稣派出去传道的使徒们回来了，他们聚集在耶稣身边，向他讲述了自己所做的一切。31 因为许多人来来去去，让他们连吃饭的时间都没有，耶稣就对他的门徒们说：“你们单独跟我来，到一个安静的地方休息一下。”

32 所以，他们就上船到一个僻静的地方去了。33 但是，很多人看见他们离开，认出了他们，于是人们从陆地上赶到他们要去的地方，并且提前到了那里。34 耶稣下船后，看见了一大群人，怜悯之心油然而生，觉得他们就像没有牧羊人的羊群，于是，他开始教导他们很多道理。

35 天色已晚，门徒们看到耶稣跟前，对他说：“这个地方很偏僻，而且天色已晚，36 打发这些人走吧，让他们到附近的农场和村庄里去买些东西吃。”

37 但是耶稣对他们说：“你们给他们一些东西吃吧。”

38 他们对耶稣说：“要我们花西西弗十个银币去买饼好给他们吃吗？”

一个罗马古银币“第六提”相当于当时一个劳力的一天工资。

130

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).

耶稣喂了更多于5000人

37 然后，耶稣要他们回去叫人来，于是他们回到耶稣那里，说：“主啊，你和你的门徒要到哪里去？”

38 耶稣说：“去叫船和那些人来，因为风大浪急，他们会被打翻的。”

39 当他们来到耶稣跟前，耶稣说：“人不能作两件事，come and get John’s body. They put it in a tomb (grave).
Jesus asked the followers, “How many loaves of bread do you have now? Go and see.”

The followers counted their loaves of bread. They came to Jesus and said, “We have five loaves of bread and two fish.”

Then Jesus said to the followers, “Tell all the people to sit in groups on the green grass.”

So all the people sat in groups. There were about 50 or 100 people in each group. Jesus took the five loaves and two fish. He looked up to the sky and thanked God for the bread. Then Jesus divided the bread and gave it to his followers. Jesus told his followers to give the bread to the people. Then Jesus divided the two fish and gave the fish to the people.

All the people ate and were full. After the people finished eating, the followers filled twelve baskets with the pieces of bread and fish that were not eaten. There were about 5,000 men there that ate.

Jesus Walks on the Water

Then Jesus told the followers to get into the boat. Jesus told them to go to the other side of the lake to Bethsaida. Jesus said that he would come later. Jesus stayed there to tell the people they could go home. After Jesus said good-bye to the people, he went into the hills to pray.

That night, the boat was still in the middle of the lake. Jesus was alone on the land. Jesus saw the boat far away on the lake. He saw the followers working hard to row the boat. The wind was blowing against them. Sometimes between three and six o’clock in the morning, Jesus went to the boat. Jesus was walking on the water. Jesus continued walking until he was almost past the boat. But the followers saw Jesus walking on the water. They thought he was a ghost. The followers shouted with fear. All the followers saw Jesus and were very afraid. But Jesus spoke to the followers and said, “Don’t worry! It’s me! Don’t be afraid.”

Then Jesus got into the boat with the
followers. And the wind became calm. The followers were completely amazed. They had seen Jesus make more bread from the five loaves. But they did not understand what it meant. They were not able to understand it.

Jesus Heals Many People
51Jesus and his followers went across the lake. They came to shore at Gennesaret. They tied the boat there. 52When they were out of the boat, the people saw Jesus. They knew who he was. 53The people ran to tell other people, everywhere in that area, that Jesus was there. The people brought sick people on beds to every place Jesus went. 54Jesus went into towns and cities and farms around that area. And every place Jesus went, the people brought sick people to the market places. They begged Jesus to let them touch any part of his coat. And all the people that touched him were healed.

God's Law and Rules that People Make
7Some Pharisees and some teachers of the law came from Jerusalem. They gathered around Jesus. 7The Pharisees and teachers of the law saw that some of Jesus' followers ate food with hands that were not clean. (“Not clean” means that they did not wash their hands in the way the Pharisees said people must.) 8The Pharisees and all the Jews never eat before washing their hands in this special way. They do this to follow the teaching given to them by their great people that lived before them. 9And when the Jews buy something in the market, they never eat it until they wash it in a special way. They also follow other rules from their people that lived before them. They follow rules like the washing of cups, pitchers, and pots.
10The Pharisees and teachers of the law said to Jesus, “Your followers don't follow the rules given to us by our great people that lived before us. Your followers eat their food with hands that are not clean. Why do they do this?”
11Jesus answered, “You are all
hypocrites." Isaiah was right when he spoke about you. Isaiah wrote,

'You have stopped following the commands of God. Now you follow the teachings of men.'

5Then Jesus said to them: "You think you are smart! You ignore the commands of God so that you can follow your own teachings! Moses said, 'You must honor (respect) your father and mother.' Then Moses also said, 'Any person that says bad things to his father or mother must be killed.' But you teach that a person can say to his father or mother, 'I have something I could use to help you, but I will not use it to help you. I will give it to God.' You think that it is more important to follow those rules you teach people. And you do many things like that.'

14Jesus called the people to him again. He said, "Every person should listen to me and understand what I am saying. There is nothing a person puts into his body that makes him wrong. A person is made wrong by the things that come from him."
Then Jesus left the people and went into the house. The followers asked Jesus about this story. Jesus said, “You still have trouble understanding? Surely you know that nothing that enters a person from the outside can make him wrong. 20Food does not go into a person’s mind. Food goes into the stomach. Then that food goes out of the body.” (When Jesus said this, he meant that there is no food that is wrong for people to eat.)

And Jesus said, “The things that come from a person are the things that make that person wrong. 21All these bad things begin inside a person, in the mind: bad thoughts, sexual sins, stealing, murder, 22adultery, 23selfishness, doing bad things to people, lying, doing sinful things, jealousy, saying bad things about people, proud boasting, and foolish living. 24All these evil things come from inside a person. These things make a person wrong.”

Jesus Helps a Non-Jewish Woman

Jesus left that place and went to the area around Tyre. Jesus went into a house there. Jesus did not want the people in that area to know he was there. But Jesus could not stay hidden. 25A woman heard that Jesus was there. Her little daughter had an evil spirit from the devil, inside her. So the woman came to Jesus and bowed down near his feet. 26The woman was not a Jew. She was Greek, born in Phoenicia, an area in Syria. The woman begged Jesus to force the demon out of her daughter. 27Jesus told the woman, “It is not right to take the children’s bread and give it to the dogs. First let the children eat all they want.”

The woman answered, “That is true,
135

Jesus Heals a Deaf Man

31 Then Jesus left the area around Tyre and went through Sidon. Jesus went to Lake Galilee. Jesus went through the area of the Ten Towns. 32 While he was there, some people brought a man to him. This man was deaf and could not talk. The people begged Jesus to put his hand on the man to heal him.
33 Jesus led the man away from the people to be alone with him. Jesus put his fingers in the man’s ears. Then Jesus spat and touched the man’s tongue. 34 Jesus looked up to the sky and made a breathing sound. Jesus said to the man, “Ephphatha!” (This means, “Open!”) 35 When Jesus did this, the man was able to hear. The man was able to use his tongue and spoke clearly.
36 Jesus commanded the people not to tell anyone about what happened. Jesus always commanded people not to tell other people about him. But this only caused the people to tell about him more and more.
37 The people were really amazed. The people said, “Jesus does everything in a good way. Jesus makes deaf people able to hear. And people that can’t talk—Jesus makes them able to talk.”

Jesus Feeds More than 4,000 People

8 Another time there were many people with Jesus. The people had nothing to eat. So Jesus called his followers to him. Jesus said, “I feel sorry for these people.
They have been with me for three days. And now they have nothing to eat. I should not send them home hungry. If they leave without eating, they will faint while going home. Some of these people live a long way from here.”

Jesus’ followers answered, “But we are far away from any towns. Where can we get enough bread to feed all these people?”

Then Jesus asked them, “How many loaves of bread do you have?”

The followers answered, “We have seven loaves of bread.”

Jesus told the people to sit on the ground. Then Jesus took the seven loaves and gave thanks to God. Jesus divided the bread and gave the pieces to his followers. Jesus told the followers to give the bread to the people. The followers obeyed him. The followers also had a few small fish. Jesus gave thanks for the fish and told the followers to give the fish to the people. All the people ate and were full. Then the followers filled seven baskets with the pieces of food that were not eaten. There were about 4,000 men that ate. After they ate, Jesus told them to go home.

Then Jesus went in a boat with his followers to the area of Dalmanutha.

The Pharisees Try to Test Jesus

The Pharisees came to Jesus and asked him questions. They wanted to test Jesus. So they asked Jesus to do a miracle to show that he was from God. Jesus made a sad sound like he was troubled. He said, “Why do you people ask to see a miracle as proof? I tell you the truth. No proof like that will be given to you.” Then Jesus left the Pharisees. Jesus went in the boat to the other side of the lake.

Warning About the Jewish Leaders

The followers had only one loaf of bread with them in the boat. They forgot to bring more bread. Jesus warned them, “Be
Jesus told his disciples, "Watch out! Be careful! Guard against the yeast* of the Pharisees and the yeast of Herod."  

The disciples were discussing this among themselves, saying, "Why do we still need more bread?"  

Jesus knew that they were talking about this. So Jesus asked them, "Why are you talking about having no bread? You still don't see or understand? Are you not able to understand? Do you have eyes that can't see? Do you have ears that can't hear? Remember what I did before, when we did not have enough bread? I divided five loaves of bread for five thousand people. Remember how many baskets you filled with pieces of food that were not eaten?"  

The disciples answered, "We filled twelve baskets."  

Jesus asked, "And remember that I divided seven loaves of bread for four thousand people. Remember how many baskets you filled with pieces of food that were not eaten?"  

The disciples answered, "We filled seven baskets."  

Then Jesus said to them, "Do you remember the things I did, but you still don't understand?"  

Jesus Heals a Blind Man in Bethsaida  

Jesus and his disciples came to Bethsaida. Some people brought a blind man to Jesus. They brought him to Jesus so that Jesus could touch the man.  

So Jesus held the blind man's hand and led him out of the village. Then Jesus spit in the man's eyes. Jesus put his hands on the blind man and asked him, "Can you see now?"  

The blind man looked up and said, "Yes, I see people. They look like trees walking around."  

yeast Used here as a symbol of bad influence.

*yeast
Mark 8:25–34

25 Again Jesus put his hands on the blind man’s eyes. Then the man opened his eyes wide. His eyes were healed, and he was able to see everything clearly. 26 Jesus told him to go home. Jesus said, “Don’t go into the town.”

Peter Says that Jesus is the Christ

27 Jesus and his followers went to the towns in the area of Caesarea Philippi. While they were traveling, Jesus asked the followers, “Who do people say I am?”

28 The followers answered, “Some people say you are John the Baptist. Other people say you are Elijah. And other people say that you are one of the prophets.”

29 Then Jesus asked, “Who do you say I am?” Peter answered, “You are the Christ.”

30 Jesus told the followers, “Don’t tell my person who I am.”

Jesus Says He Must Die

31 Then Jesus began to teach his followers that the Son of Man must suffer many things. Jesus taught that the Son of Man would not be accepted by the older Jewish leaders, the leading priests, and the teachers of the law. Jesus taught that the Son of Man must be killed and then rise from death after three days. 32 Jesus told them everything that would happen. He did not keep anything secret. Peter spoke to Jesus alone. Peter criticized Jesus for saying those things. 33 But Jesus turned and looked at his followers. Then he criticized Peter. Jesus said to Peter, “Go away from me, Satan! You don’t care about the things of God. You care only about things that people think are important.”

34 Then Jesus called the people to him.

prophets People that spoke for God.
Christ The “anointed one” (Messiah) or chosen one of God.
Satan Name for the devil meaning “the enemy.” Jesus means that Peter was talking like Satan.
His followers were also there. Then Jesus said, “If any person wants to follow me, he must say ‘No’ to the things he wants. That person must accept the cross (suffering) that is given to him, and he must follow me. The person that wants to save his life will lose it. And every person that gives his life for me and for the Good News will save his life forever. It is worth nothing for a person to have the whole world, if he loses his soul in hell. A person could never pay enough to buy back his soul. The people that live now are living in a sinful and evil time. If any person is ashamed of me and my teaching, then I will be ashamed of that person. I will be ashamed of that person at the time I come with the glory of my Father and the holy angels.”

Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. Some of you people standing here will see the kingdom of God come before you die. The kingdom of God will come with power.”

Jesus with Moses and Elijah

Two days later Jesus took Peter, James, and John and went up on a high mountain. They were all alone there. While these followers watched him, Jesus was changed. Jesus’ clothes became shining white. The clothes were whiter than any person could make them. Then two men were there, talking with Jesus. The men were Moses and Elijah.*

Peter said to Jesus, “Teacher, it is good that we are here. We will put three tents here—one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah.” Peter did not know what to say, because he and the other two followers were very afraid.

* Literally, “the Son of Man.”
Moses and Elijah Two important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.
Then a cloud came and covered them. A voice came from the cloud and said, “This (Jesus) is my Son and I love him. Obey him!”

Then Peter, James, and John looked, but they saw only Jesus there alone with them. 

Jesus and the followers were walking back down the mountain. Jesus commanded the followers, “Don’t tell anyone about the things you saw on the mountain. Wait until after the Son of Man rises from death. Then you can tell people what you saw.”

So the followers obeyed Jesus and said nothing about what they saw. But they discussed what Jesus meant about rising from death. The followers asked Jesus, “Why do the teachers of the law say that Elijah must come first?”

Jesus answered, “They are right to say that Elijah must come first. Elijah makes all things the way they should be. But why does the Scripture say that the Son of Man will suffer much and that people will think he is worth nothing? I tell you that Elijah has already come. And people did to him all the bad things they wanted to do. The Scriptures said this would happen to him.”

Jesus Heals a Sick Boy

Then Jesus, Peter, James, and John went to the other followers. They saw many people around them. The teachers of the law were arguing with the followers. 

When the people saw Jesus, they were very surprised. They ran to him to welcome him.

Jesus asked, “What are you arguing with the teachers of the law about?”

A man answered, “Teacher, I brought my son to you. My son has a spirit from the
Mark 9:18–26

Jesus answered, “You people don’t believe! How long must I stay with you? How long must I continue to be patient with you? Bring the boy to me!”

20 So the followers brought the boy to Jesus. When the evil spirit saw Jesus, the spirit attacked the boy. The boy fell down and rolled on the ground. He was foaming from his mouth.

21 Jesus asked the boy’s father, “How long has this been happening to the boy?”

The father answered, “Since he was very young. 22 The spirit often throws him into a fire or into water to kill him. If you can do anything for him, please have pity on us and help us.”

23 Jesus said to the father, “You said, ‘Help him if you can.’ All things are possible for the person that believes.”

24 The father became very excited. He said, “I do believe. Help me to believe more!”

25 Jesus saw that all the people were running there to see what was happening. So Jesus spoke to the evil spirit. Jesus said, “You evil spirit that makes this boy deaf and stops him from talking—I command you to come out of this boy and never enter him again!”

26 The evil spirit screamed. The spirit caused the boy to fall on the ground again, and then the spirit came out. The boy looked like he was dead. Many people said,
马可福音 9:27-37

插一阵，然后离开了他。孩子也似死人一样。这时耶稣走过去拉起孩子的手，扶他站了起来。

28 等耶稣走后，门徒们私下问他： “为什么我们就赶不走邪灵呢？”

29 耶稣对他们说： “这种灵，你们不祈祷是赶不走的。”

耶稣谈自己的死

30 然后，耶稣他们离开那里，他们经过加利利，耶稣不想让人知道他们的行踪，只想教导门徒们。他说： “人子要落在人的手里，被杀害。可是死后三天，他将复活。” 31 但是门徒们并不懂得耶稣的话，也不敢去问他。

耶稣和门徒们又来到了迦百农，耶稣一进屋，就问门徒们： “你们刚才在路上议论什么？” 32 门徒们都默不作声，因为他们刚才在路上争论究竟谁最伟大。

33 耶稣坐下来，把十二使徒叫到身边，对他们说： “如果谁想做显要的人，他必须首先使所有的其他人更重要，做众人的仆人。”

34 这时，耶稣拉过一个孩子，让他站在众人面前，然后又把孩子抱在怀里，对众人说： “谁以我的名义接

“He is dead!” 27 But Jesus held the boy’s hand and helped him stand.

28 Jesus went into the house. His followers were alone with him there. They said, “We could not force that evil spirit out. Why?”

29 Jesus answered, “That kind of spirit can only be forced out by using prayer.”

Jesus Talks About His Death

30 Then Jesus and his followers left that place. They went through Galilee. Jesus did not want the people to know where they were. 31 Jesus wanted to teach his followers alone. Jesus said to them, “The Son of Man will be given to people that will kill him. After three days, he will rise from death.”

32 But the followers did not understand what Jesus meant. And they were afraid to ask him what he meant.

Jesus Tells Who Is the Greatest

33 Jesus and his followers went to Capernaum. They went into a house. Then Jesus said to his followers, “I heard you arguing on the road today. What were you arguing about?” 34 But the followers did not answer, because their argument on the road was about which one of them was the greatest.

35 Jesus sat down and called the twelve apostles to him. Jesus said, “If any person wants to be the most important, then he must make all other people more important than himself. That person must serve all other people.”

36 Then Jesus took a small child. Jesus stood the child before the followers. Jesus held the child in his arms and said, “If a person accepts children like these in my name, then that person is also accepting me. And if a person accepts me, then that person is also accepting the One (God) that sent me.”
Any Person Not Against Us Is for Us

38 Then John said, “Teacher, we saw a man using your name to force demons out of a person. He is not one of us. So we told him to stop, because he does not belong to our group.”

39 Jesus said, “Don’t stop him. Any person that uses my name to do powerful things will not say bad things about me. 40 The person that is not against us is with us. 41 Tell you the truth. If a person helps you by giving you a drink of water because you belong to the Christ, then that person will truly get his reward.

Jesus Warns About Causes of Sin

42 “If one of these little children believes in me, and another person causes that child to sin, then it will be very bad for that person. It would be better for that person to have a millstone* tied around his neck and be drowned in the sea. 43 If your hand makes you sin, cut it off. It is better for you to lose part of your body but have life forever. That is much better than to have two hands and go to hell. In that place the fire never stops. 44 45 If your foot makes you sin, cut it off. It is better for you to lose part of your body but have life forever. That is much better than to have two feet and be thrown into hell. 46 47 If your eye makes you sin, take it out. It is better for you to have only one eye but have life forever. That is much better than to have two eyes and be thrown into hell.”

Worms

* millstone: A large, round stone used for grinding grain.

Verse 44 Some Greek copies of Mark add verse 44, which is the same as verse 48.

Verse 46 Some Greek copies of Mark add verse 46, which is the same as verse 48.
About Divorce

Then Jesus left that place. He went
into the area of Judea and across the
Jordan River. Again, many people came to
him. And Jesus taught the people like he
always did.

Some Pharisees came to Jesus. They
tried to make Jesus say something wrong.
They asked Jesus, "Is it right for a man to
divorce his wife?"

Jesus answered, "What did Moses
command you to do?"

The Pharisees said, "Moses allowed a
man to divorce his wife by writing a
certificate of divorce."

Jesus said, "Moses wrote that
command for you because you refused to
accept God's teaching. But when God
made the world, 'he made people male and
female.' " "That is why a man will leave
his father and mother and be joined to his
wife, and the two people will become
one." So the people are not two, but one.
"God has joined those two people together.
So no person should separate them."

punished  Literally, "salted."
'the made ... female'  Quote from Gen. 1:27.
'That is why ... one'  Quote from Gen. 2:24.
10 Later, the followers asked Jesus again about the question of divorce. Jesus answered, “Any person that divorces his wife and marries another woman is guilty of sin against his wife. He is guilty of the sin of adultery. And the woman that divorces her husband and marries another man is also guilty of adultery.”

Jesus Accepts Children

People brought their small children to Jesus, so that Jesus could touch them. But the followers told the people to stop bringing their children to Jesus. Jesus saw what happened. He did not like his followers telling the children not to come. Jesus said to them, “Let the little children come to me. Don’t stop them, because the kingdom of God belongs to people that are like these little children. I tell you the truth. You must accept the kingdom of God like a little child accepts things, or you will never enter it.” Then Jesus held the children in his arms. Jesus put his hands on them and blessed them.

A Rich Man Refuses to Follow Jesus

Jesus started to leave, but a man ran to him and bowed on his knees before Jesus. The man asked, “Good teacher, what must I do to get the life that never ends?”

Jesus answered, “Why do you call me good? No person is good. Only God is good. But I will answer your question. You know the commands: ‘You must not murder anyone, you must not do the sin of adultery, you must not steal, you must not lie, you must not cheat, you must honor (respect) your father and mother…”’

‘You must not … mother’ Quote from Ex. 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20.
The man said, “Teacher, I have obeyed all these commands since I was a boy.”

Jesus looked at the man. Jesus felt love for him. Jesus said, “There is still one more thing you need to do. Go and sell everything you have. Give the money to the poor. You will have a reward in heaven. Then come and follow me.”

The man was very sorry to hear Jesus say this, and he left. The man was sad because he was very rich and wanted to keep his money.

Then Jesus looked at his followers and said to them, “It will be very hard for a rich person to enter the kingdom of God!”

The followers were amazed at what Jesus said. But Jesus said again, “My children, it is very hard to enter the kingdom of God! And it will be very hard for rich people to enter the kingdom of God! It would be easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle!”

The followers were more amazed and said to each other, “Then who can be saved?”

Jesus looked at the followers and said, “This is something that people cannot do themselves. It must come from God. God can do all things.”

Peter said to Jesus, “We left everything to follow you!”

Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. Every person that has left his home, brothers, sisters, mother, father, children, or farm for me and for the Good News will get a hundred times more than he left. Here in this world that person will get more homes, brothers,
to more houses, lands, mothers, brothers, sisters, children, and farms. And with those things, that person will have persecutions." But he will also have a reward in the world that is coming. That reward is life forever. "Many people that have the highest place now will have the lowest place in the future. And the people that have the lowest place now will have the highest place in the future."

Jesus Talks Again About His Death

"Jesus and the people with him were going to Jerusalem. Jesus was leading the people. Jesus' followers were amazed. But those people that followed behind them were afraid. Jesus gathered the twelve apostles again and talked with them alone. Jesus told them what would happen in Jerusalem. Jesus said, "We are going to Jerusalem. The Son of Man will be given to the leading priests and teachers of the law. The priests and the teachers of the law will say that the Son of Man must die. They will give the Son of Man to the non-Jewish people. Those people will laugh at him and spit on him. They will beat him with whips and kill him. But on the third day after his death, he will rise to life again."

James and John Ask a Favor

"Then James and John, sons of Zebedee, came to Jesus. They said, "Teacher, we want to ask you to do something for us."

Jesus asked, "What do you want me to do for you?"

The sons answered, "You will have glory in your kingdom. Let one of us sit at your right, and let one of us sit at your left."

Jesus said, "You don't understand what you are asking. Can you accept the kind of persecutions. Being hurt or bothered by Christ's enemies.
10:39-48

43 Two of them answered, “We can.”

And Jesus said, “You will give me the cup that I must drink?” And can you be baptized with the same kind of baptism I have to suffer that I must have?”

44 Then the sons answered, “Yes, we can!”

Jesus said to the sons, “You will suffer the same things that I will suffer. And you will be baptized with the same baptism that I must have. But I cannot choose the person that will sit at my right or my left. There are some people that will have those places. Those places are prepared for them.”

45 The other ten followers heard this. They became angry with James and John. Jesus called all the followers together. Jesus said, “The non-Jewish people have men they call rulers. You know that these rulers love to show their power over the people. And their important leaders love to use all their authority over the people. But it should not be that way with you. If one of you wants to become great, then he must serve you like a servant. If one of you wants to become the most important, then he must serve all of you like a slave. In the same way, the Son of Man did not come for other people to serve him. But the Son of Man came to serve other people. The Son of Man came to give his life to save many people.”

Jesus Heals a Blind Man

46 Then they came to the town of Jericho. Jesus was leaving that town with his followers and many other people. A blind man named Bartimaeus (son of Timaeus) was sitting by the road. This man was always begging for money.

47 The blind man heard that Jesus from Nazareth was walking by. The blind man shouted, “Jesus, Son of David! Please help me!”

48 Many people criticized the blind man.

suffering that I must have” Literally, “drink the cup that I must drink.”

baptized with the same kind of baptism Has a special meaning here—being “baptized” or “buried” is troubles.

Son of David - Name for the Christ, who was from the family of David, king of Israel.
They told him not to speak. But the blind man shouted more and more, “Son of David, please help me!”

Jesus stopped and said, “Tell the man to come here.”

So they called the blind man. They said, “Be happy! Stand up! Jesus is calling you.”

The blind man stood quickly. He left his coat there and went to Jesus.

Jesus asked the man, “What do you want me to do for you?”

The blind man answered, “Teacher, I want to see again.”

Jesus said, “Go. You are healed because you believed.” Then the man was able to see again. He followed Jesus on the road.

Jesus Enters Jerusalem: like a King

11 Jesus and his followers were coming closer to Jerusalem. They came to the towns of Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives. There Jesus sent two of his followers to do something. Jesus said to the followers, “Go to the town you can see there. When you enter it, you will find a young donkey tied there. No person has ever ridden this donkey. Unite the donkey and bring it here to me. 1If any person asks you why you are taking the donkey, tell that person, ‘The Master needs this donkey. He will send it back soon.’”

The followers went into the town. They found a young donkey tied in the street near the door of a house. The followers untied the donkey. Some people were standing there and saw this. The people asked, “What are you doing? Why are you untying

Mount of Olives A hill near the city of Jerusalem.
that donkey?" The followers answered the way Jesus told them to answer. The people let the followers take the donkey. The followers brought the donkey to Jesus. The followers put their coats on the donkey, and Jesus sat on it. Many people spread their coats on the road for Jesus. Other people cut branches in the fields and spread the branches on the road. Some of the people were walking ahead of Jesus. Other people were walking behind him. All the people shouted,

"Praise Him!
Welcome! God bless the One that comes in the name of the Lord!"

Praise to God in heaven!"

Jesus went into Jerusalem and went to the temple. Jesus looked at everything in the temple area. But it was already late. So Jesus went to Bethany with the twelve apostles.

The next day, Jesus was leaving Bethany. He was hungry. Jesus saw a fig tree with leaves. So Jesus went to the tree to see if it had any figs growing on it. But Jesus found no figs on the tree. There were only leaves. It was not the right time for figs to grow. So Jesus said to the tree, "People will never eat fruit from you again." Jesus' followers heard him say this.

Praise Literally, "Hosanna," a Hebrew word used in praying to God for help. At this time it was probably a shout of joy used in praising God or His Messiah.

temple The special building in Jerusalem for Jewish worship.
Jesus Goes to the Temple

13 Jesus went to Jerusalem. He went into the temple area. Jesus began to throw out the people that were selling and buying things there. Jesus turned over the tables that belonged to the people that were exchanging different kinds of money. And Jesus turned over the benches of those people that were selling doves. 14 Jesus refused to allow any person to carry things through the temple area. 15 Then Jesus taught the people. He said, “It is written in the Scriptures,” ‘My house will be called a house for prayer for all people.’ But you are changing God’s house into a ‘hiding place for thieves.’”

16 The leading priests and the teachers of the law heard these things. They began trying to find a way to kill Jesus. They were afraid of Jesus because all the people were amazed at his teaching. 17 That night, Jesus and his followers left the city.

Jesus Shows the Power of Faith

18 The next morning, Jesus was walking with his followers. They saw the fig tree that Jesus spoke to the day before. The fig tree was dry and dead, even the roots. 19 Peter remembered the tree and said to Jesus, “Teacher, look! Yesterday, you told that fig tree to die. Now it is dry and dead!”

20 Jesus answered, “Have faith in God. 21 I tell you the truth. You can say to this mountain, ‘Go, mountain, fall into the sea.’ And if you have no doubts in your mind and believe that the thing you say will happen, then God will do it for you. 22 So I tell you to ask for things in prayer. And if you believe that you have received those things,
它就会属于你们。25当你们站着祈祷的时候，如果想起和某人为某事有气，就宽恕他吧，你们在天之父也会宽恕你们的罪过。26。

犹太人首领怀疑耶稣的权威
27耶稣和门徒们又回到了耶路撒冷。当耶稣在大殿院里行走的时候，祭司长、律法师和长老们都上来28对他他说：“你有什么权力做这些事情呢？是谁给你的权力？”
29耶稣说：“我倒要问你们一个问题，如果你们答得出，我就告诉你们我有什么权力做这些事情。30告诉我，约翰所施的洗礼是来自天上还是来自人间呢？”
31他们彼此议论说：“如果我们说洗礼‘来自天上’，他就会说‘那么你们为什么不相信他呢？’32如果我们说‘来自人间’，‘那么众人会愤怒的。’（这些人都害怕大众，因为人们都相信约翰是先知。）33于是他们回答说：‘我们不知道。’
34这时耶稣对他们说：‘那我也不不会告诉你们我凭什么权力做这些事情。’”

Verse 26 Some early Greek copies add verse 26: “But if you don’t forgive other people, then your Father in heaven will not forgive your sins.”

baptized A Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.

prophet A person that spoke for God.
God Sends His Son

12 Jesus used stories to teach the people. Jesus said, "A man planted a field with grapes. The man put a wall around the field and dug a hole for a wine press." Then the man built a tower. The man leased the field to some farmers. Then the man left for a trip. Later, it was time for the grapes to be picked. So the man sent a servant to the farmers to get his share of the grapes. But the farmers grabbed the servant and beat him. They sent the servant away with nothing. Then the man sent another servant to the farmers. The farmers hit this servant on the head. They showed no respect for him. So the man sent another servant. The farmers killed this servant. The man sent many other servants to the farmers. The farmers beat some of the servants and killed the others.

The man had one person left to send to the farmers. This person was the man’s son. The man loved his son. But the man decided to send the son to the farmers. The son was the last person he could send. The man said, "The farmers will respect my son."

But the farmers said to each other, "This is the owner’s son. This field will be his. If we kill him, then his field will be ours." Then the farmers took the son, killed him, and threw him out of the field.

So what will the man that owns the field do? He will go to the field and kill those farmers. Then he will give the field to other farmers. Surely you have read this Scripture:

wine press. A place dug in rock used to mash grapes and collect the juice for making wine.
12 These Jewish leaders heard this story that Jesus told. They knew that this story was about them. So they wanted to find a way to arrest Jesus. But they were afraid of the people. So the Jewish leaders left Jesus and went away.

**The Jewish Leaders Try to Trick Jesus**

13 Later, the Jewish leaders sent some Pharisees and some men from the group called Herodians to Jesus. They wanted to catch Jesus saying something wrong. "The Pharisees and Herodians went to Jesus and said, "Teacher, we know that you are an honest man. You are not afraid of what other people think about you. All men are the same to you. And you teach the truth about God's way. Tell us: Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar? Yes or no? Should we pay taxes, or should we not pay taxes?"

14 But Jesus knew that these men were really trying to trick him. Jesus said, "Why are you trying to catch me saying something wrong? Bring me a silver coin. Let me see it." 15 They gave Jesus a coin and Jesus asked, "Whose picture is on the coin? And whose name is written on it?" They answered, "It is Caesar's picture and Caesar's name."

16 Then Jesus said to them, "Give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's. And give to God the things that are God's." The men were amazed at what Jesus said.

---

**cornerstone** The first and most important rock of a building.

**Caesar** The name given to the emperor (ruler) of Rome.
Some Sadducees Try to Trick Jesus

18 Then some Sadducees* came to Jesus. (Sadducees believe that no person will rise from death.) The Sadducees asked Jesus a question. 19 They said, “Teacher, Moses wrote that if a married man dies and he had no children, then his brother must marry the woman. Then they will have children for the dead brother. 20 There were seven brothers. The first brother married but died. He had no children. 21 So the second brother married the woman. But he also died and had no children. The same thing happened with the third brother. 22 All seven brothers married the woman and died. None of the brothers had any children with the woman. The woman was left to die. 23 But all seven brothers had married her. So at the time when people rise from death, whose wife will the woman be?”

24 Jesus answered, “Why did you make this mistake? Is it because you don’t know what the Scriptures say? Or because you don’t know about God’s power? 25 When people rise from death, there will be no marriage. People will not be married to each other. All people will be like angels in heaven. 26 Surely you have read what God said about people rising from death. In the book where Moses wrote about the burning bush,* it says that God told Moses this: ‘I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.’ ** 27 If God said he is their God, then these men are not really dead. He is the God only of living people. You Sadducees are wrong!”

*Sadducees A leading Jewish religious group. They accepted only the first five books of the Old Testament. They believed that people don’t live again after death.

*burning bush Read Ex. 3:1-12.

*Abraham, Isaac, Jacob Three of the most important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.

*I am ... Jacob’ Quote from Ex. 36.
最重要的戒律

28当时，有位律法师听见耶稣的辩论，就问耶稣说：‘在所有戒律当中的，哪一条最重要？’

耶稣答道：‘最重要的戒律是：
以色列人，你们听见，当爱主，因为爱主是你们一切的诫命，
尽心尽意地去爱主—你的神；
*其次就是“爱人如己。”没有哪一条诫命比这两条更重要。

29律法师听了，就对耶稣说：‘先生，你讲得非常好，你说的对，只有
一位神，除他之外没有别的，
应该尽心尽意地去爱他，并且爱人
如爱己。这比任何的牺牲和奉献都重要。’

30耶稣见他回答得聪明，就对他说：‘你离神的王国不远了。’耶稣
从此以后，再也没有人敢问耶稣出难题了。

31耶稣在大殿里教授时说：‘律法师们怎么可以说基督是大卫的儿子
呢？大卫受圣灵的启示，曾经说过：

t（上帝）对我说（基督）

说：

坐在我的右边，

三十一节：引自旧约《申命记》6:4-5，
三十一节：引自旧约《利未记》19:18，

Which Command Is Most Important?

30One of the teachers of the law came to Jesus. He heard Jesus arguing with the Sadducees and the Pharisees. He saw that Jesus gave good answers to their questions. So he asked Jesus, “Which of the commands is most important?”

31Jesus answered, “The most important command is this: ‘People of Israel, listen! The Lord our God is the only Lord. 30You must love the Lord your God. You must love him with all your heart, all your soul, all your mind, and all your strength.’ 31The second most important command is this: ‘You must love other people the same as you love yourself.’ These two commands are the most important.”

32The man answered, “That was a good answer, Teacher. You were right when you said these things. God is the only Lord, and there is no other God. 33And a person must love God with all his heart, all his mind, and all his strength. And a person must love other people the same as he loves himself. These commands are more important than all the animals and sacrifices we offer to God.”

34Jesus saw that the man answered him wisely. So Jesus said to the man, “You are close to the kingdom of God.” And after that time, no person was brave enough to ask Jesus any more questions.

35Jesus was teaching in the temple area. Jesus asked, “Why do the teachers of the law say that the Christ is the son of David? 36With the help of the Holy Spirit, David himself says:

‘The Lord (God) said to my Lord (Christ):
Sit by me at my right side,

Sadducees  A leading Jewish religious group. They accepted only the first five books of the Old Testament. They believed that people don’t have another life after death.

‘People... strength’ Quote from Deut. 6:4-5.
‘You must... yourself’ Quote from Lev 12:18.
MARK 12:37–13:1

and I will put your enemies under your control."

Psalm 115:1

David himself calls the Christ ‘Lord.’ So how can the Christ be David’s son?” Many people listened to Jesus and were very pleased.

38 Jesus continued teaching. Jesus said, “Be careful of the teachers of the law. They like to walk around wearing clothes that look important. And they love for people to show respect to them in the market places. 39 They love to get the most important seats in the synagogues.” And they love to get the most important seats at the feasts. 40 They are mean to widows and steal their homes. Then they try to make themselves look good by saying long prayers. God will punish them very much.”

A Widow Shows the Meaning of Giving

41 Jesus sat near the temple money box, where people put their gifts. He watched the people put money in the box. Many rich people gave much money. 42 Then a poor widow came and gave two very small copper coins. These coins were not even worth a penny.

43 Jesus called his followers to him. Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. This poor widow gave only two small coins. But she really gave more than all the rich people. 44 These people have plenty; they gave only what they did not need. This woman is very poor. But she gave all she had. And she needed that money to help her live.”

Future Destruction of the Temple

13 Jesus was leaving the temple area. One of his followers said to him,
Look, Teacher! This temple has very beautiful buildings with very big stones.

Jesus said, "You see these great buildings? All these buildings will be destroyed. Every stone will be thrown down to the ground. Not one stone will be left an another."

Later, Jesus was sitting at a place on the Mount of Olives. He was alone with Peter, James, John and Andrew. They could all see the temple. Those followers asked Jesus, "Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will show us it is time for these things to happen?"

Jesus said to the followers: "Be careful! Don't let any person fool you. Many people will come and use my name. They will say, 'I am the One.' And they will fool many people. You will hear about wars that are being fought. And you will hear stories about other wars beginning. But don't be afraid. These things must happen before the end comes. Nations will fight against other nations. Kingdoms will fight against other kingdoms. There will be times when there is no food for people to eat. And there will be earthquakes in different places. These things are like the first pains when something new is born.

You must be careful. People will arrest you and take you to be judged. They will beat you in their synagogues. You will be forced to stand before kings and governors. You will tell them about me. This will happen to you because you follow me. Before these things happen, the Good News must be told to all people. You will be arrested and judged. But don't worry about what you should say. Say the things God gives you to say at that time. It will not really be you speaking. It will be the Holy Spirit speaking.
Brothers will turn against their own brothers and give them to be killed. Fathers will turn against their own children and give them to be killed. Children will fight against their own parents and find ways for their parents to be killed. All people will hate you because you follow me. But the person that continues strong until the end will be saved.

You will see ‘the terrible thing that causes destruction.’ You will see this thing standing in the place where it should not be.” (You that read this should understand what it means.) “At that time, the people in Judea should run away to the mountains. People should run away without wasting time to stop for anything. If a person is on the roof of his house, he must not go down to take things out of his house. If a person is in the field, he must not go back to get his coat. At that time, it will be bad for women that are pregnant or have small babies. Pray that these things will not happen in winter. Why? Because those days will be full of much trouble. There will be more trouble than has ever happened since the beginning, when God made the world. And nothing as bad as that will ever happen again. God has decided to make that terrible time short. If that time were not made short, then no person could continue living. But God will make that time short to help his special people that he has chosen. At that time, some person might say to you, ‘Look, there is the Christ!’ Or another person might say, ‘There he is!’ But don’t believe them. False Christs and false prophets will come and do great things and miracles. They will do these things to the people God has chosen. They will do these things to try to fool his people, if that is possible. So be careful. Now I have warned you about all this before it happens.

During the days after this trouble happens, ‘the terrible thing that causes destruction’ See Dan. 9:27; 12:11 (compare Dan. 11:31).
25 The sun will become dark,  
and the moon will not give light.  
26 The stars will fall from the sky,  
and everything in the sky will be 
changed.  
Isaiah 13:10; 34:4

26 Then people will see the Son of Man 
coming in the clouds with power and great 
glory. 27 The Son of Man will send his angels 
around the earth. The angels will gather 
his chosen people from every part of the earth.  
28 The fig tree teaches us a lesson: When the 
fig tree’s branches become green and soft, and 
new leaves begin to grow, then you know that 
summer is near. 29 It is the same with these things 
that I told you would happen. When you see all 
these things happening, then you will know that 
the time is near, ready to come. 30 I tell you the 
truth. All these things will happen while 
the people of this time are still living. 31 The whole 
world, earth and sky, will be destroyed. But the 
words I have said will never be destroyed.  
32 No person knows when that day or time 
will be. The Son and the angels in heaven don’t 
know when that day or time will be. Only the 
Father knows. 33 Be careful! Always be ready! 
You don’t know when that time will be. 34 This is 
like a man that goes on a trip and leaves his 
house. The man lets his servants take care of 
the house. He gives each servant a special job to do. 
One servant has the work of guarding the door. 
The man tells this servant to always be ready. 
This is the same as I am now telling you. 35 So 
you must always be ready. You don’t know 
when the owner of the house will come back. He 
might come in the afternoon, or at midnight, or 
in the early morning, or when the sun rises.  
The owner might come back quickly. If you 
are always ready, then he will not find you 
sleeping. 36 I tell you this, and I say this to every 
person: ‘Be ready!’ ”

time: The time that Jesus has been talking about when 
something important will happen. See [Lk 21:31], where Jesus says that this is the time for God’s 
kingdom to come.
The Jewish Leaders Plan to Kill Jesus

14 It was now only two days before the Passover and the Festival of Unleavened Bread.* The leading priests and teachers of the law were trying to find a way to use some lie to arrest Jesus. Then they could kill him. "They said, "But we cannot arrest Jesus during the festival. We don't want the people to become angry and cause a riot."

A Woman Does Something Special

Jesus was in Bethany. He was eating in the house of Simon the leper.* While Jesus was there a woman came to him. The woman had an alabaster jar filled with very expensive perfume. This perfume was made of pure nard.* The woman opened the jar and poured the perfume on Jesus' head.

"Some of the followers there saw this. They became upset and complained to each other. They said, "Why waste that perfume? That perfume was worth a full year's work. It could be sold and the money could be given to poor people." And they criticized the woman strongly.

Jesus said, "Don't bother the woman. Why are you troubling her? She did a very good thing for me. You will always have poor people with you. You can help them any time you want. But you will not always have me. This woman did the only thing she could do for me. She poured perfume

Passover An important Jewish holy day. The Jews ate a special meal on this day every year to remember that God freed them from slavery in Egypt in the time of Moses.

Festival of Unleavened Bread An important Jewish holiday week. In the Old Testament it began the day after Passover, but by this time the two holidays had become one.

leper A person who had a very bad skin disease.

alabaster A beautiful kind of stone that can be carved.

nard Very expensive oil from the root of the nard plant.
162

on my body. She did this before I die to prepare me for burial. *I tell you the truth, The Good News will be told to people in all the world. And in every place where the Good News is told, the story of what this woman did will also be told. The thing she has done will be told and people will remember her.*

**Judas Agrees to Help Jesus' Enemies**

*Then one of the twelve apostles went to talk to the leading priests. This was the follower named Judas Iscariot. Judas wanted to give Jesus to them. *The leading priests were very happy about this. They promised to pay Judas for doing this. So Judas waited for the best time to give Jesus to them.***

**The Passover Meal**

*It was now the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread. This was a time when the Jews always sacrificed (killed) the Passover lambs. Jesus' followers came to him. They said, “We will go and prepare everything for you to eat the Passover meal. Where do you want us to have the meal?”*

*Jesus sent two of his followers into the city. Jesus said to them, “Go into the city. You will see a man carrying a jar of water. The man will come to you. Follow that man. *That man will walk into a house. Tell the person who owns the house, ‘The Teacher asks that you show us the room where he and his followers can eat the Passover meal.’ *The owner will show you a large room upstairs. This room is ready for you. Prepare the food for us there.”*

*So the followers left and went into the city. Everything happened the way Jesus said. So the followers prepared the Passover meal.*

**Passover lambs Part of the celebration of Passover was the sacrifice of a lamb. See Ex. 12:3-9.**
马可福音 14:17-26

17到了晚上，耶稣和十二使徒来了。他们在餐桌边吃饭时，耶稣说：“我实话告诉你们，你们当中有个人要出卖我，他现在正和我们一起吃饭。”

18使徒听到此都很难过，每个人都对耶稣说：“这个人肯定不是我吧?”

19耶稣说：“他就是你们十二人当中的一个，他和我在同一个盘里蘸饼。20他要走了，就像《经》上写的一样，但是那个出卖他的人定要遭殃，他还不如不出世好。”

主的晚餐

21当他们吃饭的时候，耶稣拿起饼，向上帝谢恩之后，把饼分给他们。他说：“拿去吃这饼吧，这是我的身体。”

22耶稣又端起酒杯，向上帝谢恩以后，把杯子递给门徒们，他们都喝了杯中的酒。

23耶稣说：“这酒是我的血液，它开启了上帝对他子民的新契约。我的血是为很多人洒的。24我实话告诉你们，从现在起我不再喝酒，直到我在上帝的王国里饮新酒的那天。”

25耶稣和十二使徒同喝了赞美歌，然后他们出发到橄榄山去了。

163  MARK 14:17–26

17 In the evening, Jesus went to that house with the twelve apostles. 18 While they were all at the table eating, Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. One of you will be against me— one of you eating with me now.”

19 The followers were very sad to hear this. Each follower said to Jesus, “Surely I will not be against you!”

20 Jesus answered, “The man who is against me is one of you twelve. He is the one who dips his bread into the same bowl with me. 21 The Son of Man will go and die. The Scriptures say this will happen. But it will be very bad for the person who gives the Son of Man to be killed. It would be better for that person if he were never born.”

The Lord’s Supper

22 While they were eating, Jesus took some bread. Jesus thanked God for the bread and divided it. He gave the bread to his followers. Jesus said, “Take this bread and eat it. This bread is my body.”

23 Then Jesus took a cup of wine. He thanked God for it and gave it to the followers. All the followers drank from the cup.

24 Then Jesus said, “This wine is my blood. My blood (death) begins the new agreement (from God to his people). This blood is given for many people. 25 I tell you the truth. I will not drink this wine again until that day when I drink it in the kingdom of God and the wine is new.”

26 All the followers sang a song. Then they went out to the Mount of Olives.
Jesus’ Followers Will All Leave Him

27 Then Jesus told the followers, “You will all lose your faith. It is written in the Scriptures:

‘I will kill the shepherd,
and the sheep will run away.’
Zechariah 13:7

28 But after I die, I will rise from death. Then I will go to Galilee. I will be there before you go there.”

29 Peter said, “All the other followers may lose their faith. But I will never lose my faith.”

30 Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. Tonight you will say you don’t know me. You will say this three times before the rooster crows twice.”

31 But Peter answered strongly, “I will never say I don’t know you! I will even die with you!” And all the other followers said the same thing.

Jesus Prays Alone

32 Jesus and his followers went to a place named Gethsemane. Jesus said to the followers, “Sit here while I pray.” 33 Jesus told Peter, James, and John to come with him. Then Jesus began to be very troubled and full of sorrow. 34 Jesus said to Peter, James, and John, “My soul is full of sorrow. My heart is breaking with sadness. Wait here and stay awake.”

35 Jesus walked a little more away from them. Then Jesus fell on the ground and prayed. Jesus prayed that, if possible, he would not have this time of suffering.
Jesus prayed, “Abba, Father! You can do all things. Let me not have this cup, but do what You want.”

Then Jesus went back to his followers. He found them sleeping. He said to Peter, “Simon, why are you sleeping? You could not stay awake for one hour? Stand awake and pray for strength against temptation. Your spirit wants to do what is right, but your body is weak.”

Again Jesus went away and prayed the same thing. Then Jesus went back to the followers. Again Jesus found them sleeping. Their eyes were very tired. The followers did not know what they should say to Jesus. After Jesus prayed a third time, he went back to his followers. Jesus said to them, “You are still sleeping and resting? That’s enough! The time has come for the Son of Man to be given to sinful people. Stand up! We must go. Here comes the man who is giving me to those people.”

Jesus Is Arrested

While Jesus was still speaking, Judas came there. Judas was one of the twelve apostles. Judas had many people with him. These people were sent from the leading priests, the teachers of the law, and the older Jewish leaders. These people with Judas had swords and clubs.

Judas planned to do something to show the people which man was Jesus. Judas said, “The man I kiss is Jesus. Arrest him and guard him while you lead him.”

Abba Name that a child called his father. It was used like the English word “daddy.”

cup Jesus is talking about the bad things that will happen to him. Accepting these things will be very hard, like drinking a cup full of something that tastes very bad.

Judas Literally, “the one who betrayed him.”
Jesus Before the Jewish Leaders

The people who arrested Jesus led him to the house of the high priest. All the leading priests, the older Jewish leaders, and the teachers of the law were gathered there. Peter followed Jesus, but he did not come near Jesus. Peter went into the yard of the high priest's house. Peter was sitting there with the guards. He was warming himself by their fire.

The leading priests and all the Jewish council tried to find something that Jesus had done wrong so they could kill him. But the council could find no proof that would allow them to kill Jesus. Many people came and told false things against Jesus. But the people all said different things—none of them agreed.
57 Then some people stood and said something false against Jesus. They said, 58: “We heard this man (Jesus) say, ‘I will destroy this temple that men made. And three days later, I will build another temple—a temple not made by men.’” 59: But also the things these people said did not agree.

They asked Jesus another question: “Are you the Christ, the Son of the blessed God?”

Jesus answered, “Yes, I am the Son of God. And in the future you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right side of the Great One (God). And you will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven.”

When the high priest heard this, he was very angry. He tore his clothes and said, “We don’t need any more witnesses!” “You all heard him say these things against God. What do you think?”

All the people said that Jesus was wrong. They said he was guilty and must be killed. Some of the people there spit at Jesus. They covered Jesus’ eyes and hit him with their fists. They said, “Show us that you are a prophet!” Then the guards led Jesus away and beat him.

Peter Is Afraid to Say He Knows Jesus

At that time, Peter was still in the yard. A servant girl of the high priest came to Peter. She saw Peter warming himself at the fire. She looked closely at Peter.

Peter: “Sir, I do not know who you are talking about.”
马可福音 14:68-15:5

68彼得不敢承认，说： “我不明白你在说什么。” 然后他就藏到院子外面的过道上去了。这时候鸡叫头遍。
　　69那个女仆又看见彼得，就对站在周围的人说： “这人是我看见和耶稣在一起的。” 彼得仍旧否认。
　　70过了一会儿，站在周围的人对彼得说： “你肯定和耶稣在一起的，因为你是加利利人。”
　　71彼得用自已的性命赌咒发誓说： “我不认识你们提的那个人。”
　　72这时又是鸡叫二遍。彼得想起耶稣对他说过的话： “鸡叫两遍之前，你会三次说不认识我。” 他忍不住痛哭起来。

彼拉多审问耶稣

15第二天一大早，祭司长、长老和众学士以及全议会的人们定了关于耶稣的计划。他们叫人把耶稣绑起来，押到彼拉多那里去。
　　2彼拉多审问耶稣，他问： “你是犹太人之王吗？”
　　耶稣回答说： “你说的是。”
　　3祭司长们列举了耶稣的许多罪状： “彼拉多又问道： “难道你什么也不说吗？你看，他们控告你这么多事情！”
　　4但是耶稣仍旧沉默，这让彼拉多感到十分惊讶。

MARK 14:68–15:5

Then the girl said, “You were with Jesus, that man from Nazareth.”
　　68But Peter said that he was never with Jesus. He said, “I don’t know or understand what you are talking about.” Then Peter left and went to the entrance of the yard.
　　69The servant girl saw Peter there. Again the girl said to the people who were standing there, “This man is one of those people that followed Jesus.” Again Peter said that it was not true.
　　70A short time later, some people were standing near Peter. The people said, “We know you are one of those people that followed Jesus. You are from Galilee, the same as Jesus.”
　　71Then Peter began to curse. He said strongly, “I promise to God that I don’t know this man you are talking about!”
　　72After Peter said this, the rooster crowed the second time. Then Peter remembered what Jesus told him: “Before the rooster crows twice, you will say three times that you don’t know me.” Then Peter was very sad and began to cry.

Governor Pilate Questions Jesus

15Very early in the morning, the leading priests, the older Jewish leaders, the teachers of the law, and all the Jewish council decided what to do with Jesus. They tied Jesus and led him to Pontius Pilate, the governor. They gave Jesus to Pilate.
　　2Pilate asked Jesus, “Are you the king of the Jews?”
　　Jesus answered, “Yes, that is right.”
　　3The leading priests accused Jesus of many things. So Pilate asked Jesus another question. Pilate said, “You can see that these people are accusing you of many things. Why don’t you answer?”
　　4But Jesus still did not answer. Pilate was very surprised at this.

Verse 68 Many Greek copies add: “and the rooster crowed.”
Pilate Tries but Fails to Free Jesus

Every year at the Passover time the governor would free one person from the prison. He would free any person the people wanted him to free. At that time there was a man named Barabbas in prison. He was in prison with the rebels. These rebels were guilty of murder during a riot. The people came to Pilate and asked him to free a prisoner like he always did.

Pilate asked the people, "Do you want me to free the king of the Jews?" Pilate knew that the leading priests had given Jesus to him because they were jealous of Jesus. But the leading priests persuaded the people to ask Pilate to free Barabbas, not Jesus.

Pilate asked the people again, "So what should I do with this man you call the king of the Jews?"

The people shouted, "Kill him on a cross!"

Pilate asked, "Why? What wrong has he done?"

But the people shouted louder and louder, "Kill him on a cross!"

Pilate wanted to please the people. So Pilate freed Barabbas for them. And Pilate told the soldiers to take Jesus with whips. Then Pilate gave Jesus to the soldiers to be killed on a cross.

Pilate's soldiers brought Jesus into the governor's palace (called the Praetorium). They called all the other soldiers together.

They put a purple robe on Jesus. Then they used thorny weeds to make a crown. They put the crown of thorns on Jesus' head. Then they called to Jesus. They said, "Hello, king of the Jews!" The soldiers hit Jesus on the head many times with a stick. They also spit on him. Then they teas ed Jesus by bowing on their knees.
耶稣被钉死在十字架上

21这些士兵带着耶稣走到半路上，遇见了一个从乡下来的古利奈人，他名叫西门，是亚力山大和鲁孚的父亲，士兵们就逼他扛十字架。22他们把耶稣带到一个叫各各他（gō gē tā）的地方。23士兵们把掺了没药的酒拿给耶稣，耶稣不肯喝。24他们把耶稣钉在了十字架上。士兵们靠推拥的方式瓜分了耶稣的衣服。

25上午九点钟时，耶稣被钉在十字架上，26一个告示上写着耶稣的罪名，上面有“犹太王”几个字。27还有两个强盗被钉在耶稣旁边的十字架上，一个在左边，另一个在右边。

28路上的人也辱骂耶稣，摇着头说：“哈，你就是那个要毁大殿并在三天之内重建的人。”29救救你自己吧，从十字架上下来吧！”

30祭司长和律法师们也在那里同样地戏弄耶稣，他们彼此说：“他救得

and worshiping him. 20 After they finished teasing Jesus, the soldiers took off the purple robe and put his own clothes on him again. Then they led Jesus out of the palace to be killed on a cross.

Jesus is Killed on a Cross

21 There was a man from Cyrene walking into the city. The man was Simon, the father of Alexander and Rufus. Simon was walking into the city from the fields. The soldiers forced Simon to carry the cross for Jesus. 22 They led Jesus to the place called Golgotha. (Golgotha means “The Place of the Skull.”) 23 At Golgotha the soldiers tried to give Jesus wine to drink. This wine was mixed with myrrh.* But Jesus refused to drink it. 24 The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. Then the soldiers divided Jesus’ clothes among themselves. They gambled with dice to decide which clothes each soldier would get.

25 It was nine o’clock in the morning when they nailed Jesus to the cross. 26 There was a sign with the charge against Jesus written on it. The sign said: “THE KING OF THE JEWS.” 27 They also put two robbers on crosses beside Jesus. They put one robber beside Jesus on the right, and they put the other robber beside Jesus on the left. 28 People walked by and said bad things to Jesus. They shook their heads and said, “You said you could destroy the temple and build it again in three days.” 29 So save yourself! Come down from that cross!”

30 The leading priests and the teachers of the law were also there. They teased Jesus the same as the other people did. They said

myrrh Myrrh was mixed with wine, and this was used as a drug to help a person feel less pain.

Verse 28 Some Greek copies add verse 28: “And the Scripture happened that says, ‘They put him with criminals.’"
耶稣之死

33从中午一直到下午三点，大地完全陷入了黑暗之中。34三点钟时，耶稣用宏亮的声音喊：“以罗伊、以罗伊、拉马撒巴各大尼。”意思是，“我的上帝，我的上帝，你为什么要弃绝我？”

35一些站在附近的人听到了这些，就说：“他狂喊以利亚呢！”

36在场的一个人跑去找了块海绵，蘸了些醋，然后绑在棍子上，递到耶稣嘴边让他喝说：“等一等，让咱们看看以利亚会不会来，把他从十字架上解救下来。”

37耶稣一声大喊，就死去了。

38同时，大殿的幔幕从上到下裂成两片。39那个罗马军官站在十字架前目睹了所发生的一切，就说道：“这个人真是上帝之子啊！”

40一些女子一直站在远处观望，她们听起来像是以利亚的名字。

耶稣死了

33At noon the whole country became dark. This darkness continued until three o’clock.
34At three o’clock Jesus cried with a loud voice, “Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani.” This means, “My God, my God, why have you left me alone?”
35Some of the people standing there heard this. The people said, “Listen! He is calling Elijah.”
36One man there ran and got a sponge. The man filled the sponge with vinegar and tied the sponge to a stick. Then he used the stick to give the sponge to Jesus to drink from it. The man said, “We should wait now and see if Elijah will come to take him down from the cross.”
37Then Jesus cried with a loud voice and died.
38When Jesus died, the curtain in the temple was torn into two pieces. The tear started at the top and tore all the way to the bottom. 39The army officer that was standing there before the cross saw what happened when Jesus died. The officer said, “This man really was the Son of God!”
40Some women were standing away from

“我的上帝 ... 草” 转引自 Ps. 22:1.
“他呼叫以利亚” The word for “My God” (Eloi in Aramaic or Eli in Hebrew) sounded to the people like the name of Elijah, a famous man that spoke for God about 850 B.C.
curtain A curtain divided the “most holy place” from the other part of the temple.
army officer A centurion, a Roman army officer who had authority over 100 soldiers.
Mark 15:41-16:3

Jesus is Buried

42 This day was called Preparation Day. That means the day before the Sabbath day. It was becoming dark. 43 A man named Joseph from Arimathea was brave enough to go to Pilate and ask for Jesus’ body. Joseph was an important member of the Jewish council. He was one of the people who wanted the kingdom of God to come. 44 Pilate was surprised to hear that Jesus was already dead. Pilate called the army officer that guarded Jesus. Pilate asked the officer if Jesus was already dead. 45 The officer told Pilate that Jesus was dead. So Pilate told Joseph he could have the body. 46 Joseph took the body from the cross, and wrapped the body in the linen. Then Joseph put the body in a tomb (grave) that was dug in a wall of rock. Then Joseph closed the tomb by rolling a very large stone to cover the entrance. 47 Mary from Magdala and Mary the mother of Joses saw the place where Jesus was put.

News that Jesus Has Risen from Death

16 The next day after the Sabbath day, Mary from Magdala, Salome, and Mary the mother of James bought some sweet-smelling spices. They wanted to put the spices on Jesus’ body. 17 Very early on that day, the first day of the week, the women were going to the tomb. It was very early after sunrise. 18 The women said to each other, “There is a large stone covering the
Some Followers See Jesus

Jesus rose from death early on the first day of the week. Jesus showed himself first to Mary from Magdala. One time in the past, Jesus had forced seven demons to leave Mary. After Mary saw Jesus, she went and told his followers. His followers were very sad and were crying. But Mary told them that Jesus was alive. Mary said that she had seen Jesus. But the followers did not believe her.

Later, Jesus showed himself to two followers while they were walking in the country. But Jesus did not look the same as
耶稣对门徒们讲话
14后来，在十一个门徒吃饭的时候，耶稣出现了，他责备他们既缺乏信仰，又愚执，因为他们不相信在他复活以后又看见过他的人。
15耶稣对门徒们说：“你们到全世界去，把福音传播给每一个人。[16]那些相信福音并接受洗礼的人必会得救；不相信的人必会受审判。[17]这些神迹将伴随著相信的人：他们将以我的名义驱鬼；他们将说新的语言；[18]他们将用手抓住蛇；他们喝任何毒物都将安然无恙；当他们把钉在病人身上时，就能使病人痊愈。”
19主耶稣说完这话，就坐到天上，坐在了上帝的右边。[20]门徒们到世界各地去告诉人们福音。主和他们一同工作，主用伴随着道的神迹，以证实他们所传的道。

耶稣谈给使徒们
14 Later Jesus showed himself to the eleven followers while they were eating. Jesus criticized the followers because they had little faith. They were stubborn and refused to believe the people that said Jesus had risen from death.
15 Jesus said to the followers, “Go everywhere in the world. Tell the Good News to every person. Any person that believes and is baptized will be saved. But the person that does not believe will be judged guilty. And the people that believe will be able to do these things as proof: They will use my name to force demons out of people. They will speak in languages they never learned. Those people will hold snakes without being hurt. And those people will drink poison without being hurt. Those people will touch sick people, and the sick people will be healed.”

耶稣回到天上
19 After the Lord Jesus said these things to the followers, he was carried up into heaven. There, Jesus sat at the right side of God. The followers went everywhere in the world and told the Good News to people. And the Lord helped them. The Lord proved that the Good News they told people was true. He proved this by giving the followers power to do miracles.
Luke

Luke writes about the Life of Jesus

1 Dear Theophilus, Many people have tried to give a history of the things that happened among us. They have written the same things that we learned from some other people—the people that saw these things from the beginning and served God by telling people his message. I myself studied everything carefully from the beginning, your Excellency. Then I thought I should write it for you. So I put it in order in a book. I write these things so that you can know that what you have been taught is true.

Zechariah and Elizabeth

During the time when Herod* ruled Judea, there was a priest named Zechariah. Zechariah belonged to Abijah's group.* Zechariah's wife came from the family of Aaron. Her name was Elizabeth.* Zechariah and Elizabeth were truly good people before God. They did everything the Lord (God) commanded and told people to do. They were without fault. But Zechariah and Elizabeth had no children. Elizabeth could not have a baby; and both of them were very old.

1

Excellency This word was used in speaking or writing to an important person like a king or ruler to show respect.

Herod  Herod I (the Great), of Judea, 40 B.C. to 4 B.C.
Abijah's group  Jewish priests were divided into 24 groups. See 1 Chron. 24
Zechariah was serving as a priest before God for his group. It was his group’s time to serve. The priests always chose one priest to offer the incense. Zechariah was chosen to do this. So Zechariah went into the temple of the Lord (God) to offer the incense. There were many, many people outside. They were praying at the time the incense was offered. Then, on the right side of the incense table, an angel of the Lord (God) came and stood before Zechariah. When he saw the angel, Zechariah was confused and very afraid. But the angel said to him, “Zechariah, don’t be afraid. Your prayer has been heard by God. Your wife, Elizabeth, will give birth to a baby boy. You will name him John. You will be very, very happy. Many people will be happy because of his birth. John will be a great man for the Lord (God). He will never drink wine or liquor. Even at the time when John is being born, he will be filled with the Holy Spirit.” John will help many Jews return to the Lord their God. John himself will go first before the Lord. John will be powerful like Elijah. He will have the same spirit as Elijah had. He will make peace between fathers and their children. Many people are not obeying God. John will bring those people back to the right way that people should think. He will make people ready for the coming of the Lord.” Zechariah said to the angel, “How can I know that what you say is true? I am an old man, and my wife is also old.” The angel answered him, “I am Gabriel! I stand before God. God sent me to...
路加福音 1:20-28

说： "我是侍立在上帝面前的天使加百列，受上帝的派遣来告诉你这个喜讯的。但是，你要记住，因为你不相信我的话，你将变成哑巴，直到这一天发生那天，你才能重新讲话。"

11.当时，人们都在外面等待着撒迦利亚，他们都不明白为什么撒迦利亚在大殿里面呆了这么久。22.当撒迦利亚出来时，竟不能对人们讲话了。人们意识到他在大殿里面看到了异象，既然撒迦利亚说不出话来，他只好向大家打手势示意。23.等到在大殿里供职的日期一满，他便回家去了。

24.过了一段时问，他的妻子伊丽莎白怀孕了。她隐居在家，五个月没出门。她说： "主终于在这方面帮助了我，他使我的喉舌开通，我听到了众人面前的耻辱。"

处女马利亚

25.在伊丽莎白怀孕的第六个月，上帝派天使加百列到加利利的一个叫拿撒勒的城镇去见一位处女。这个处女名叫马利亚，她与大卫家族的一个叫约瑟的男子订了婚。26.加百列来到马利亚面前，向她问候说： "祝贺你，蒙主恩宠的姑娘，主与你同在。"

大殿：位于耶路撒冷犹太人崇拜的特别的建筑。
异象：类似梦，上帝在异象里对人们讲话。
耻辱：处女当时认为女人不生育是一件可耻的事情。

talk to you and to tell you this good news.
20. Now, listen! You will not be able to talk
until the day when these things happen.
You will lose your speech. Why? Because
you did not believe what I told you. But
these things will really happen.
21. Outside, the people were still waiting
for Zechariah. They were surprised that he
was staying so long in the temple. 22. Then
Zechariah came outside, but he could not
speak to them. So the people knew that
Zechariah had seen a vision* inside the
temple. Zechariah could not speak. He
could only make signs to the people.
23. When Zechariah's time of service was
finished, he went home.
24. Later, Zechariah's wife, Elizabeth,
became pregnant. So she did not go out of
her house for five months. Elizabeth said,
25. "Look what the Lord (God) has done for
me! He decided to help me, have a baby.
Now people will stop thinking there is
something wrong with me."

The Virgin Mary

26. During Elizabeth's sixth month of
pregnancy, God sent the angel Gabriel to a
virgin* girl that lived in Nazareth, a town in
Galilee. The girl was engaged to marry a
man named Joseph from the family of
David.* Her name was Mary. 27. The angel
came to her and said, "Greetings! The Lord
(God) is with you. You are very special to
him."

* vision Something like a dream that God used to speak
to people.
* virgin A girl that is not married and has never had
sexual relations.
* David King of Israel about 100 years before Christ.
39But Mary was very confused about what the angel said. Mary wondered, “What does this mean?”
40The angel said to her, “Don’t be afraid, Mary, because God is very pleased with you. 41Listen! You will become pregnant. You will give birth to a baby boy. And you will name him Jesus. 42He will be great (important). People will call him the Son of the Most High (God). The Lord God will give him the authority of David, his ancestor. 43Jesus will rule over the people of Jacob forever. Jesus’ kingdom will never end.”
44Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen? I am still a virgin!”
45The angel said to Mary, “The Holy Spirit will come to you and the power of the Most High (God) will cover you. The baby will be holy. He will be called the Son of God. 46Also, your relative Elizabeth is pregnant. She is very old, but she is going to have a son. Everyone thought she could not have a baby, but she has been pregnant now for six months! 47God can do anything!”
48Mary said, “I am the servant girl of the Lord (God). Let this thing you have said happen to me!” Then the angel went away.

Mary Visits Zechariah and Elizabeth

Mary got up and went quickly to a town in the hill country of Judea. 49She went into Zechariah’s house and greeted Elizabeth. 50When Elizabeth heard Mary’s greeting, the unborn baby inside Elizabeth jumped. Then Elizabeth was
Mary Praises God

46 Then Mary said,
47 “My soul praises the Lord (God);
my heart is happy because God is
my Savior.
48 I am not important.
But God has shown his care for me,
his servant girl.
From now on, all people will say that I
am blessed,
because the Powerful One (God) has
done great things for me.
His name is very holy.
49 God always gives mercy to those
people that worship him.
50 God reached out his arm and
showed his power:
He scattered those people
that are proud
and think great things
about themselves.
51 God brought down rulers from
their thrones,
and he raised up the humble people.
52 God filled the hungry people
with good things,
but he sent the selfishly rich people
away with nothing.
53

Luke 1:42–53

filled with the Holy Spirit. 42 Elizabeth
said with a loud voice, “God has blessed
you (Mary) more than any other woman.
And God has blessed the baby which you
will give birth to. 43 You are the mother of
my Lord, and you have come to me! Why
has something so good happened to me?
44 When I heard your voice, the baby
inside me jumped with joy. 45 You are
blessed because you believed what the
Lord (God) said to you. You believed this
would happen.”
54 God has helped Israel—the people he chose to serve him.
   He gave us his mercy.
55 God has done what he promised to our ancestors,
   to Abraham, and to his children forever.”
56 Mary stayed with Elizabeth for about three months. Then Mary went home.

The Birth of John
57 When it was time for Elizabeth to give birth, she had a boy. 58 Her neighbors
   and relatives heard that the Lord (God) was very good to her. They were happy
   for her.
59 When the baby was eight days old, they came to circumcise* him. They
   wanted to name him Zechariah because this was his father’s name. 60 But his
   mother said, “No! He will be named John.”
61 The people said to Elizabeth, “But no one in your family has this name (John)!”
62 Then they made signs to his father,
   “What would you like to name him?”
63 Zechariah asked for something to write on. Then Zechariah wrote, “His
   name is John.” All the people were surprised. 64 Then Zechariah could talk
   again. He began to praise God. 65 And all their neighbors became afraid. In all the
   hill country of Judea people continued
circumcise: To cut off the foreskin. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement
   that God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
Zechariah Praises God

67 Then Zechariah, John's father, was filled with the Holy Spirit. He told the people what would happen:

68 "Praise to the Lord God of Israel (the Jews).
God has come to help his people and has given them freedom.

69 God has given us a powerful Savior from the family of God's servant, David.

70 God said that he would do this.
He said it through his holy prophets that lived long ago.

71 God will save us from our enemies and from the power of all those that hate us.

72 God said he would give mercy to our fathers.
And he remembered his holy promise.

73 God made a promise to Abraham, our father (ancestor).
God promised to free us from the power of our enemies,
so that we could serve him without fear.

74 We will be righteous and holy before God as long as we live.

75 "Now you, little boy, will be called a prophet of the Most High (God).
You will go first before the Lord
to make the people ready for the Lord's coming.

prophets People that spoke for God. Some of them wrote books that are part of the Old Testament.
182  

**LUKE 1:77–2:5**

77 You will make his people know that they will be saved. They will be saved by having their sins forgiven.

78 “With the loving mercy of our God, a new Day from heaven will shine upon us.

79 God will help the people that live in darkness in the fear of death.

80 He will lead us in the way that goes toward peace.”

80 And so the little boy (John) was growing up and becoming stronger in spirit. John lived in a place away from other people, until the time when he came out to tell God’s message to Israel (the Jews).

**The Birth of Jesus**

2 At that time, Augustus Caesar* sent out an order to all people in the countries that were under Roman rule. The order said that all people must write their name in a book (register). *This was the first registration.* It happened while Quirinius was governor of Syria. *All people traveled to their own towns to be registered.

4 So Joseph left Nazareth, a town in Galilee. He went to the town of Bethlehem in Judea. This town was known as the town of David. Joseph went there because he was from the family of David. *Joseph registered with Mary because she was engaged to marry him. (Mary was now*  

---

*Caesar* The name given to the emperor (ruler) of Rome.

*registration Census.* A counting of all the people and the things they own.
**LUKE 2:6-17**

8 While Joseph and Mary were in Bethlehem, the time came for Mary to have the baby. She gave birth to her first son (Jesus). There was not enough room for them in the house. So Mary wrapped the baby with pieces of cloth and laid the baby in a box where cattle are fed.

**Some Shepherds Hear About Jesus**

8 That night, some shepherds were in the fields there watching their sheep. An angel of the Lord (God) stood before the shepherds. The glory of the Lord was shining around them. The shepherds became very afraid. 9 The angel said to them, “Don’t be afraid, because I am telling you some good news. It will make all the people very happy. 10 Today your Savior was born in David’s town. He is Christ,” the Lord. 11 This is how you will know him: You will find a baby wrapped in pieces of cloth and lying in a feeding box.”

12 Then a very large group of angels from heaven joined the first angel. All the angels were praising God, saying:

12 “Give glory to God in heaven, and on earth let there be peace to the people that please God.”

13 The angels left the shepherds and went back to heaven. The shepherds said to each other, “We will go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened. We will see this thing the Lord (God) told us about.”

14 So the shepherds went quickly and found Mary and Joseph. The baby was lying in the feeding box. 15 The shepherds saw the baby. Then they told what the

---

**Christ** The “anointed one” (Messiah) or chosen one of God.
这个婴儿的事情告诉了大家。⑧人们都为牧羊人告诉他们的事情感到惊讶。⑨但是，马利亚却把这些事情记在心上，反复地琢磨着。⑩牧羊人回去后，都为他们的所见所闻赞美上帝，因为他们耳闻目睹的事情正与天使所说的相符合。

这天是婴儿出生后的第八天，便行了割礼，并取名叫耶稣，这个名字是天使在马利亚怀孕以前就为他取好了的。

在大殿里呈献耶稣

②按照摩西律法，到了洁净的日子。约瑟和马利亚带着孩子一起去耶路撒冷，要把他呈献在主的面前。③因为主的律法中写道：“每家的长子必须称为属于主。” ④主的律法还说，他们必须奉献祭物：“必须为主献上一对鸽子或两只幼鸽。”

西缅见到耶稣

⑤耶路撒冷城里有一个叫西缅的人，他是一个公正、虔诚的人，一直期待着上帝帮助以色列，圣灵与他同在。⑥圣灵向他揭示：他死之前，将会看到主耶稣基督。⑦圣灵引导西缅来到大殿里面，与此同时，约瑟和马利亚

天使说关于这个孩子。⑩每个人听到的时候感到惊讶。⑪当他们去见牧羊人时，他们听到了这些事情，便开始向他们讲述。⑫他们开始赞美上帝，因为他们耳闻目睹的事情正与天使所说的相符合。

耶稣呈献在大殿

⑬那日，耶稣的父母约瑟和马利亚将耶稣带到耶路撒冷，进入圣殿。⑭他们在圣殿中找到了耶稣，便将他献给了上帝。

西缅见到耶稣

①A man named Simeon lived in Jerusalem. He was a good man that truly worshiped God. Simeon was waiting for the time when God would come to help Israel (the Jews). The Holy Spirit was in him. ②The Holy Spirit told Simeon that he would not die before he saw the Christ from the Lord (God). ③The Spirit led Simeon to the temple. Mary and Joseph took the baby to the temple.

注：

① 注释：根据圣经教义，男性初生的婴儿在出生后的第8天就要行割礼仪式，然后在第40天时会到圣殿作献祭。② 注释：西缅的预言出自《马可福音》9:1-2。

“William...” 中心思想：西缅在圣殿中认出了耶稣，预言他将成为一位拯救以色列的先知。
路加福音 2:28-38

也把他们的孩子抱进了大殿院，正准备按照律法履行所规定的事情。28西缅把孩子抱在怀里，颂扬上帝说：
29 “主啊，就按你的许诺，
让你的仆人安然地死去吧！
因为我已经亲眼看见了你的
拯救*
31 那是你在万民面前准备的。
32 他是一盏明灯，
为外族人带来了启示，
为你的子民带来荣耀。”

耶稣的父母听到关于耶稣的话，感到十分惊讶。34西缅又为他们祝福，并对马利亚说： “这个孩子命中注定要使许多以色列人跌倒，他也注定是一个被抛弃的迹象，35（他也是把刺穿你们自己灵魂的利剑），使许多人的内心思想被揭露。”

亚拿见到耶稣

36当时还有一个名叫亚拿的女先知，她是亚该亚人，是法内利的女儿，亚拿已经很老了，她年轻时只与丈夫一起生活了七年，丈夫就死了，37她一直守寡到现在八十四岁。她从不离开大殿，日夜敬拜上帝，禁食*和祈祷。38此刻，亚拿走到孩子和他父母那里，向上帝谢恩，并且把关于

救主 神的名字意为拯救。
禁食：在一段特定的时间里，祈祷而不进食。

185

至 2:28-38

to do what the Jewish law said they must do. They brought the baby Jesus to the temple. 28Simeon held the baby in his arms and thanked God:
29 “Now, Lord (God), you can let me, your servant, die in peace like you said.
30 I have seen your Salvation* with my own eyes.
31 You prepared him (Jesus) before all people.
32 He (Jesus) is a light to show your way to the non-Jewish people.
He will bring honor to your people, Israel (the Jews).”

Jesus’ father and mother were amazed at what Simeon said about him. 34Then Simeon blessed them and said to Mary, “Many Jews will fall and many will rise because of this boy. He will be a sign (proof) from God that some people will not accept. 35The things that people think in secret will be made known. The things that will happen will make your heart very sad.”

Anna Sees Jesus

36Anna, a prophetess,* was there at the temple. She was from the family of Phanuel in the Abihail family group. Anna was very old. She had been married for seven years.
37Then her husband died, and she lived alone. She was now 84 years old. Anna was always at the temple; she never left. She worshiped God by fasting* and praying day and night. 38Anna was standing there at that same time, thanking God. She talked about Jesus to all people who were waiting for God to free Jerusalem.

Salvation* The name Jesus means “salvation.”
prophetess A woman who spoke for God.
fasting Living without food for a time of prayer or mourning.
Joseph and Mary Return Home

Joseph and Mary finished doing all the things that the law of the Lord commanded. Then they went home to Nazareth, their own town in Galilee. The little boy Jesus was growing. He became stronger and wiser. God's blessings were with him.

Jesus As a Boy

Every year Jesus' parents went to Jerusalem for the Passover festival. When Jesus was twelve years old, they went to the feast like they always did. When the feast days were finished, they went home. But the boy Jesus stayed in Jerusalem. His parents did not know about it. Joseph and Mary traveled for a whole day. They thought that Jesus was with them in the group. They began to look for him among their family and close friends. But Joseph and Mary did not find Jesus in the group. So they went back to Jerusalem to look for him there. After three days they found him. Jesus was sitting in the temple area with the religious teachers, listening and asking them questions.

Everyone heard him. They were amazed at his understanding and wise answers. When Jesus' parents saw him, they were amazed. His mother said to him, "Son, why did you do this to us? Your father and I were very worried about you. We have been looking for you."

Passover An important Jewish holy day. The Jews ate a special meal on this day every year to remember that God freed them from slavery in Egypt in the time of Moses.
路加福音 2:49-3:4

“可是，耶稣却对他说：‘你们为什么要找我呢？难道你们不知道，我必须在我父那里工作的地方吗？’ 　
耶稣和马利亚并不明白孩子说的话的意思。
　
耶稣与父母一起回到了拿撒勒。他很听话，事事顺从父母。马利亚把这一切都记在了心上。耶稣身体和智慧增长着，并深受上帝和人们的喜爱。

约翰布道

凯撒里底留在位的第十五年，本丢彼拉多作犹太总督，希律作加利利分封的王，希律的兄弟腓力作以土利亚和特拉可尼分封的王，吕撒哥亚比利亚分封的王。
　
亚那和该亚法是大祭司。那时，在人烟稀少的荒野里，撒迦利亚的儿子约翰听到了上帝的召唤，他走遍了旷野一带，向人们传道，劝告人们悔改并接受洗礼。耶稣传过得到宽恕。这正如先知以赛亚书中所记载的那样：
　
“旷野里有个呼唤者的人，
　
‘为主准备好道路。
　
修直他的路。’

大祭司：犹太人最重要的祭司。
洗礼或洗礼：希腊字雅普尼马把人，东西浸入。使他改变未水中。


JESUS said to them, “Why did you have to look for me? You should have known that I must be where my Father’s (God’s) work is!” But they did not understand the meaning of what he said to them.
　
Jesus went with them to Nazareth. He obeyed everything his parents said. His mother was still thinking about all these things. Jesus continued to learn more and more. He grew taller. People liked Jesus, and he pleased God.

The Work of John the Baptist

3 It was the 15th year of the rule of Tiberius Caesar. These men were under Caesar:
　
Pontius Pilate, the ruler of Judea;
Herod, the ruler of Galilee;
Philip, Herod’s brother, the ruler of Iturea and Trachonitis;
Lysanias, the ruler of Abilene.
　
Annas and Caiaphas were the high priests.’
　
At that time, a command from God came to John, the son of Zacharias. John was living in the desert. John went through the whole area around the Jordan River. He told the people God’s message. John told them to be baptized to show that they wanted to change their hearts and lives. Then their sins would be forgiven. This is like the words written in the book of Isaiah the prophet:
　
“There is a person shouting in the desert.
Prepare the way for the Lord.
Make his paths straight.
　
Herod Herod Antipas, tetrarch (ruler) of Galilee and Perea, son of Herod the Great.
high priests The most important Jewish priests.
baptized A Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.
prophet A person who spoke for God. Sometimes a prophet told things that would happen in the future.
5 Every valley will be filled.
And every mountain and hill will be
made flat.
Roads with turns will be made straight.
And rough roads will be made
smooth.
6 Every person will know about the
salvation of God!!

Isaiah 40:3-5

People came to be baptized by John.
John said to them, "You are like poisonous
snakes! Who warned you to run away from
God’s anger that is coming? You must do
the things that will show that you have
really changed your hearts. Don’t
boast and say, 'Abraham is our father.' I tell you
that God can make children for Abraham
from these rocks here. “The ax is now ready
to cut down the trees.” Every tree that does
not make good fruit will be cut down and
thrown into the fire.”

10 The people asked John, “What should
we do?”

11 John answered, “If you have two shirts,
share with the person that does not
have one. If you have food, share that too.”

12 Even the tax collectors came to John.
They wanted to be baptized. They said to
John, “Teacher, what should we do?”

13 John said to them, “Don’t take more
taxes from people than you have been
ordered to take.”

14 The soldiers asked John, “What about
us? What should we do?”
John said to them, “Don’t make people
give you money. Don’t tell lies about
anyone. Be happy with the pay you get.”

trees The people who do not accept Jesus. They are
like “trees” that will be cut down.
tax collectors Jews hired by the Romans to collect
taxes. They often cheated, and the other Jews hated
them.
LUKE 3:15–22

15 All the people were hoping for the Christ to come, and they wondered about John. They thought, “Maybe he is the Christ.”

16 John answered everyone, “I baptize you in water, but there is a person coming later who can do more than I can. I am not good enough to untie his shoes for him. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. 17 He will come ready to clean the grain. He will separate the good grain from the straw. He will put the good part of the grain into his barn. Then he will burn the part that is not good. He will burn it with a fire that cannot be stopped.” 18 And John continued to tell the Good News,* saying many other things to help the people.

Why John’s Work Later Ended

19 (John criticized Governor Herod.) John criticized Herod for the bad thing he did with Herodias, the wife of Herod’s brother. John also criticized Herod for the many other bad things Herod did. 20 So Herod did another bad thing: He put John in jail. This was added to all the other bad things Herod did.)

Jesus Is Baptized by John

21 Before John was put into prison, all the people were being baptized by him. Then Jesus came and was baptized too. While Jesus was praying, the sky opened. The Holy Spirit came down on him. The Spirit looked like a real dove. Then a voice came from heaven and said, “You are my Son and I love you. I am very pleased with you.”

* Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Herod Herod Antipas, tetrarch (ruler) of Galilee and Perea, son of Herod the Great.
约瑟的家史

23耶稣开始传道的时候，大约三十岁。人们都认为他是约瑟的儿子，

而约瑟是希里的儿子，
希里是玛塔的儿子，
玛塔是利未的儿子，
利未是麦基的儿子，
麦基是雅拿的儿子，
雅拿是约瑟的儿子。

约瑟是玛他提亚的儿子，
玛他提亚是亚摩斯的儿子，
亚摩斯是拿鸿的儿子，
拿鸿是以斯利的儿子，
以斯利是拿该的儿子，
拿该是玛押的儿子，
玛押是玛他提亚的儿子，
玛他提亚是亚希的儿子，
亚希是约瑟的儿子，
约瑟是犹大的儿子，
犹大是约拿的儿子。

约拿是利撒的儿子，
利撒是所罗巴伯的儿子，
所罗巴伯是撒拉铁的儿子，
撒拉铁是以利的儿子，
以利是麦基的儿子，
麦基是亚庇的儿子，
亚庇是哥桑的儿子，
哥桑是以摩的的儿子，
以摩是珥的儿子，

Joseph was the son of Eli.
Eli was the son of Matthan.
Matthan was the son of Levi.
Levi was the son of Melchizedek.
Melchizedek was the son of Jannai.
Jannai was the son of Joseph.

24 Joseph was the son of Mattathias.
Mattathias was the son of Amos.
Amos was the son of Nahum.
Nahum was the son of Esli.
Esli was the son of Naggai.

25 Naggai was the son of Maath.
Maath was the son of Mattathias.
Mattathias was the son of Simeon.
Simeon was the son of Joseph.
Joseph was the son of Jedaiah.

26 Jedaiah was the son of Jamin.
Jamin was the son of Rhesa.
Rhesa was the son of Zerubbabel.
Zerubbabel was the son of Shealtiel.
Shealtiel was the son of Neri.

27 Neri was the son of Melchizedek.
Melchizedek was the son of Addai.
Addai was the son of Caesarea.
Caesarea was the son of Elmadan.
Elmadan was the son of Er.
路加福音 3:29-34

29 耶是约书的儿子，
约书是以利以谢的儿子，
以利以谢是约兰的儿子，
约兰是玛塔的儿子，
玛塔是利未的儿子，
利未是西缅的儿子，
西缅是犹大的儿子，
犹大是约瑟的儿子，
约瑟是约南的儿子，
约南是利亚敬的儿子，
利亚敬是米利的亚的儿子，
米利是买南的儿子，
买南是玛达他的儿子，
玛达他拿单的儿子，
拿单是大卫的儿子，
大卫是耶西的儿子，
耶西是俄别以的子孙，
俄别以是彼阿斯的儿子，
彼阿斯是撒门的儿子，
撒门是拿顺的儿子，
拿顺是亚米拿达的儿子，
亚米拿达是亚兰的儿子，
亚兰是希斯伦的儿子，
希斯伦是法勒斯的儿子，
法勒斯是犹大
犹大是雅各的儿子，
雅各是以撒的儿子，
以撒是亚伯拉罕的儿子，
亚伯拉罕是他拉的儿子，
他拉是拿鹤的儿子，

LUKE 3:29–34

29 Er was the son of Joshua.
Joshua was the son of Eliezer.
Eliezer was the son of Jorim.
Jorim was the son of Matthan.
Matthan was the son of Levi.

30 Levi was the son of Simeon.
Simeon was the son of Judah.
Judah was the son of Joseph.
Joseph was the son of Joktan.
Joktan was the son of Eber.

31 Eber was the son of Anan.
Anan was the son of Eliakim.

32 Eliakim was the son of Melea.
Melea was the son of Menah.
Menah was the son of Mattathai.
Mattathai was the son of Nathan.
Nathan was the son of David.

33 David was the son of Jesse.
Jesse was the son of Obed.
Obed was the son of Boaz.
Boaz was the son of Salmon.
Salmon was the son of Nethon.

34 Nethon was the son of Harminadab.
Harminadab was the son of Admin.
Admin was the son of Arni.
Arni was the son of Hezron.
Hezron was the son of Perez.
Perez was the son of Judah.

34 Judah was the son of Jacob.
Jacob was the son of Isaac.
Isaac was the son of Abraham.
Abraham was the son of Terah.
Terah was the son of Nahor.
Luke 3:35–4:3

35 Nahor was the son of Serug. Serug was the son of Reu. Reu was the son of Peleg. Peleg was the son of Eber. Eber was the son of Shelah.

36 Shelah was the son of Cainan. Cainan was the son of Arphaxad. Arphaxad was the son of Shem. Shem was the son of Noah. Noah was the son of Lamech.

37 Lamech was the son of Methuselah. Methuselah was the son of Enoch. Enoch was the son of Jared. Jared was the son of Mahalaleel. Mahalaleel was the son of Cainan.

38 Cainan was the son of Enoch. Enoch was the son of Seth. Seth was the son of Adam. Adam was the son of God.

Jesus Is Tempted by the Devil

4 Jesus returned from the Jordan River. He was full of the Holy Spirit. The Spirit led Jesus into the desert. 2 There the devil tempted Jesus for 40 days. Jesus ate nothing during that time. When those days were finished, Jesus was very hungry.

3 The devil said to Jesus, “If you are the Son of God, tell this rock to become bread.”
路加福音 4:4-12

耶稣回答说：“《诗篇》上写着：
‘人不能只靠饼活着。’”

《申命记》8:3

魔鬼又把耶稣带到高空中，让他在眨眼之间攻克了世界上所有的王国，并对他说：“我将把它们的一切主权和荣耀都给你，因为它们都已交给了我，我想把它们送给谁就送给谁，所以，如果你崇拜我，这归你了。”

耶稣回答说：《诗篇》上写着：
‘只能崇拜你的上帝，并且只侍奉他。’

《申命记》6:13

然后，魔鬼又把耶稣带到了耶路撒冷，让他站在大殿上的一个很高的地方，对他说：“如果你是‘上帝之子’，你就从这里跳下去吧！因为《诗篇》上写着：
‘主将吩咐天使保护你。’

《诗篇》91:11

11 《诗篇》上还写着，
‘天使们将用手托住你，使你的脚不会跌到石头上。’

《诗篇》91:12

耶稣回答说：‘可是，《诗篇》上也写着：
‘不可试探你的上帝。’

《申命记》5:16

《诗篇》：神圣的著作，即诗卷。

193

LUKE 4:4–12

Jesus answered, “It is written in the Scriptures:
‘It is not just bread that keeps people alive.’”

Deuteronomy 8:3

Then the devil took Jesus and showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. The devil said to Jesus, “I will give you all these kingdoms and all the power and glory that is in them. It has all been given to me. I can give it to any person I want. I will give it all to you, if you will only worship me.”

Jesus answered, “It is written in the Scriptures:
‘You must worship the Lord your God.
Serve only him!’”

Deuteronomy 6:13

Then the devil led Jesus to Jerusalem. The devil put Jesus on a very high place of the temple. He said to Jesus, “If you are the Son of God, jump off! It is written in the Scriptures:
‘God will command his angels to take care of you.’

Psalm 91:11

It is also written:
‘Their hands will catch you
so that you will not hit your foot on a rock.’

Psalm 91:12

Jesus answered, “But it also says in the Scriptures:
‘You must not test (doubt) the Lord your God.’”

Deuteronomy 6:16

Scriptures Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
The devil finished tempting Jesus in every way and went away to wait until a better time.

**Jesus Teaches the People**

Jesus went back to Galilee with the power of the Holy Spirit. Stories about Jesus spread all over the area around Galilee. Jesus began to teach in the synagogues. All the people praised him.

Jesus traveled to Nazareth, the town where he grew up. On the Sabbath day he went to the synagogue like he always did. Jesus stood up to read. The book of Isaiah the prophet was given to him. Jesus opened the book and found the place where this is written:

18 “The Spirit of the Lord (God) has come to me.
God chose me to tell good news to people that have nothing.
God sent me to tell people who are prisoners that they are free,
and to tell the blind people that they can see again.
God sent me to free the weak people from their suffering,
and to announce that the time has come for the Lord to show his kindness.”

Isaiah 61:1-2

Jesus closed the book. He gave the book back to the helper and sat down. Every person in the synagogue watched Jesus closely. Jesus began to speak to them. He said, “While you heard me reading these words just now, the words were coming true!”

**synagogue(s)** Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings.

**Sabbath day** The seventh day of the Jewish week. It was a special religious day for the Jews.
All the people said good things about Jesus. They were amazed at the beautiful words Jesus spoke. The people said, “How can he speak like this? He is only Joseph’s son, isn’t he?”

Jesus said to them, “I know that you will tell me the old saying: ‘Doctor, heal yourself.’ You want to say, ‘We heard about some things that you did in Capernaum. Do those same things here in your own hometown?’” Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. A prophet is not accepted in his own hometown. What I say is true. During the time of Elijah it did not rain in Israel for three and a half years. There was no food anywhere in the whole country. There were many widows in Israel during that time.

But Elijah was sent to none of those widows in Israel. Elijah was sent only to a widow in Zarephath, a town in Sidon. And there were many people with leprosy living in Israel during the time of the prophet Elisha. But none of those people were healed; the only one was Naaman. And Naaman was from the country of Syria, not from Israel.”

All the people in the synagogue heard these things. They became very, very angry. The people got up and forced Jesus to go out of town. Their town was built on a hill. They brought Jesus to the edge of the hill. The people wanted to throw him off. But Jesus walked through the middle of them and went away.

Jesus Heals a Man

Jesus went to Capernaum, a city in Galilee. On the Sabbath day Jesus taught the people. They were amazed at Jesus’ teaching, because he spoke with authority.

Jesus Heals the Mother of Peter’s Wife

33 Jesus left the synagogue. He went to Simon’s house. Simon’s mother-in-law was very sick. She had a high fever. They asked Jesus to do something to help her. 34 Jesus stood very close to her and commanded the sickness to leave her. The sickness left her. Then she got up and began serving them.

Jesus Heals Many Other People

35 When the sun went down, the people brought their sick friends to Jesus. They had many different kinds of sickness. Jesus put his hands on each sick person and healed them. 36 Demons came out of many people. The demons shouted, “You are the Son of God.” But Jesus gave a strong command for the demons not to speak. The demons knew Jesus was the Christ.

Simon Simon’s other name was Peter.
Demons Demons are evil spirits from the devil.

In the synagogue there was a man that had an evil spirit from the devil inside him. The man shouted with a loud voice. 34 Jesus of Nazareth! What do you want with us? Did you come here to destroy us? I know who you are—God’s Holy One!” 35 But Jesus warned the evil spirit to stop. Jesus said, “Be quiet! Come out of the man!” The evil spirit threw the man down on the ground before all the people. Then the evil spirit left the man and did not hurt him.

The people were amazed. They said to each other, “What does this mean? With authority and power he (Jesus) commands evil spirits and they come out.” 37 And so the news about Jesus spread to every place in the whole area.
Jesus Goes to Other Towns

42 The next day Jesus went to a place to be alone. The people looked for Jesus. When the people found Jesus, they tried to stop him from leaving. 43 But Jesus said to them, “I must tell the Good News about God’s kingdom to other towns, too. This is why I was sent.”

44 Then Jesus told the Good News in the synagogues in Judea.

Peter, James, and John Follow Jesus

5 Jesus stood beside Lake Gennesaret (Galilee). Many people pushed to get all around him. They wanted to hear the teachings of God. Jesus saw two boats at the shore of the lake. The fishermen were washing their nets. Jesus got into the boat that belonged to Simon. Jesus asked Simon to push off a little from the shore. Then Jesus sat down in the boat and taught the people on the shore.

4 Jesus finished speaking. He said to Simon, “Take the boat into the deep water. If all of you will put your nets into the water, you will catch some fish.”

4 Simon answered, “Master, we worked hard all night trying to catch fish, but we caught nothing. But you say I should put the nets into the water; so I will.” 5 The fishermen put their nets into the water. Their nets became so full of fish that the nets began to break. 6 They called to their friends in the other boat to come and help them. The friends came, and both boats were filled so full of fish that they were almost sinking.
The fishermen were all amazed at the many fish they caught. When Simon Peter saw this, he bowed down before Jesus and said, “Go away from me, Lord. I am a sinful man!” James and John, the sons of Zebedee, were amazed, too. (James and John worked together with Simon.)

Jesus said to Simon, “Don’t be afraid. From now on you will work to gather people, not fish!”

The men brought their boats to the shore. They left everything and followed Jesus.

**Jesus Heals a Sick Man**

One time Jesus was in a town where a very sick man lived. This man was covered with leprosy. When the man saw Jesus, he bowed before Jesus and begged him, “Lord, heal me. I know you can if you want to.”

Jesus said, “I want to heal you. Be healed.” Then Jesus touched the man. Immediately the leprosy disappeared. Then Jesus said, “Don’t tell anyone about what happened. But go show yourself to the priest.” And offer a gift to God, for your healing like Moses commanded. This will show people that you are healed.”

But the news about Jesus spread more and more. Many people came to hear Jesus
and to be healed of their sinfulness. Jesus often went away to other places to be alone so that he could pray.

Jesus Heals a Crippled Man

11 One day Jesus was teaching the people. The Pharisees* and teachers of the law were sitting there too. They had come from every town in Galilee and from Judea and Jerusalem. The Lord (God) was giving Jesus the power to heal people. 12 There was a man who was paralyzed (crippled). Some men carried him on a small bed. The men tried to bring him and put him down before Jesus. 13 But there were so many people that the men could not find a way to Jesus. So the men went up on the roof and lowered the crippled man down through a hole in the ceiling. They lowered the bed into the room, so that the crippled man was lying before Jesus. 14 Jesus saw that these men believed. Jesus said to the sick man, “Friend, your sins are forgiven.”

15 The Jewish teachers of the law and the Pharisees thought to themselves, “Who is this man (Jesus)? He is saying things that are against God! Only God can forgive sins.”

16 But Jesus knew what they were thinking. He said, “Why do you have these questions in your minds? 17 The Son of Man* has power on earth to forgive sins. But how can I prove this to you? Maybe you are thinking it was easy for me to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven.’ 18 No one could see if it really happened. But what if I say to the paralytic, ‘Stand up. Take your bed and walk’? Then you will be able to see that I really have this power.” So Jesus said to the paralyzed man, “I tell you, stand up! Take your bed and go home!”

Pharisees: The Pharisees were a Jewish religious group that claimed to follow carefully all Jewish laws and customs.

Son of Man: A name Jesus used for himself. In Dan. 7:13-14 this is the name for the Messiah, the one God chose to save his people.
LUKE 5:25–35

22 Then the man stood up before the people there. He picked up his bed and walked home, praising God. 23 All the people were fully amazed. They began to praise God. The people were filled with much respect for God’s power. They said, “Today we saw amazing things!”

Levi (Matthew) Follows Jesus

27 After this Jesus went out and saw a tax collector sitting in the tax office. His name was Levi. Jesus said to him, “Follow me!” 28 Levi got up, left everything, and followed Jesus.

29 Then Levi gave a big dinner for Jesus. The dinner was at Levi’s house. At the table there were many tax collectors and some other people too. 30 But the Pharisees and those men that taught the law for the Pharisees began to complain to the followers of Jesus, “Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and other bad people?”

31 Jesus answered them, “Healthy people don’t need a doctor. It is the sick people that need a doctor. 32 I have not come to ask good people to change. I have come to ask bad people to change their hearts and lives!”

A Question About Fasting

33 They said to Jesus, “John’s followers often fast and pray, the same as the Pharisees. But your followers eat and drink all the time.”

34 Jesus said to them, “When there is a wedding, you cannot make the friends of the bridegroom fast (be sad) while the bridegroom is still with them. 35 But the time

**tax collector(s)** Jews hired by the Romans to collect taxes. They often cheated, and the other Jews hated them.

**fast** To live without food for a time of prayer or mourning.

**bridegroom** A man that is going married.
路加福音 5:36-6:6

耶稣又对他们讲了一个寓言：
“没有新酒的人，从新衣服上撕下一块布，补在旧衣服上，否则，他不但毁了新衣服，而且撕下来的布又与旧衣服也不相称；人们也不会把新酒装在旧酒袋里，否则，新酒将撑破旧袋，酒溢了，酒袋也给毁了。所以，人们把新酒装在新酒袋里。也没有人喝过陈年老酒后，想喝新酒，他会说：
‘陈酒更香。’

耶稣是安息日之主

有一个安息日，耶稣从一片麦田经过，他的门徒们摘下麦穗，用两手搓着吃。一些法利赛人说：‘你们怎么能做这种事呢？在安息日里这是不允许的呀！’

耶稣回答说：‘难道你们不曾读过大卫和他手下的人在饥饿的时刻是怎么做的吗？他们走进了上帝的居所，大卫拿起献给上帝的饼来吃，并且又把它分给了他的随从们吃。而那些祭司们在外面，任何其他人吃，都是违法的。’然后，耶稣又说：‘人子才是安息日之主。’

耶稣在安息日给一个男人治好了病

在另一个安息日里，耶稣在会堂里教导人们，当时有一个右手萎缩的

耶稣是主

耶稣说：‘没有新酒的人，从新衣服上撕下一块布，补在旧衣服上，否则，他不但毁了新衣服，而且撕下来的布又与旧衣服也不相称；人们也不会把新酒装在旧酒袋里，否则，新酒将撑破旧袋，酒溢了，酒袋也给毁了。所以，人们把新酒装在新酒袋里。也没有人喝过陈年老酒后，想喝新酒，他会说：
‘陈酒更香。’

Jesus is Lord over the Sabbath Day

6 One time on a Sabbath day, Jesus was walking through some grain fields. His followers picked the grain, rubbed it in their hands, and ate it. Some Pharisees said, “Why are you doing that? It is against the law of Moses to do that on the Sabbath day.”

Jesus answered, “You have read about what David did when he and the people with him were hungry. David went into God’s house. David took the bread that was offered to God and ate it. And David gave some of the bread to the people with him. This was against the law of Moses. The law says that only the priests can eat that bread.” Then Jesus said to the Pharisees, “The Son of Man is Lord (Master) over the Sabbath day.”

Jesus Heals a Man on the Sabbath Day

6 On another Sabbath day Jesus went into the synagogue. Jesus taught the people. A man with a crippled right hand was there.

wine bags  Animal skins used for holding wine.
LUKE 6:7–16

The teachers of the law and the Pharisees were waiting to see if Jesus would heal on the Sabbath day. They wanted to see Jesus do something wrong so that they could accuse him. But Jesus knew what they were thinking. He said to the man with the crippled hand, “Get up and stand before these people.” The man got up and stood there. Then Jesus said to them, “I ask you, which thing is right to do on the Sabbath day: to do good, or to do evil? Is it right to save a life or to destroy one?”

Jesus looked around at all of them. Jesus said to the man, “Let me see your hand.” The man put his hand out. His hand was healed. The Pharisees and the teachers of the law became very, very angry. They said to each other, “What can we do to Jesus?”

Jesus Chooses His Twelve Apostles

At that time Jesus went out to a mountain to pray. He stayed there all night praying to God. The next morning, Jesus called his followers. He chose twelve of them. He named these men “apostles.”

They were: Simon (Jesus named him Peter) and Andrew, Peter’s brother; James and John, Philip and Bartholomew; Matthew, Thomas, James (the son of Alphaeus), and Simon (called the Zealot); Judas (the son of James) and Judas Iscariot. This Judas was the one that gave Jesus to his enemies.

apostles The men Jesus chose to be his special helpers.
Zealot The Zealots were a Jewish political group.
Jesus Teaches and Heals the People

17Jesus and the apostles came down from the mountain. Jesus stood on a flat place. A large group of his followers were there. Also, there were many people from all around Judea, Jerusalem, and the seacoast cities of Tyre and Sidon. 18They all came to hear Jesus teach and to be healed of their sicknesses. Jesus healed those people that were troubled by evil spirits from the devil. 19All the people were trying to touch Jesus, because power was coming out from him. Jesus healed them all!

20Jesus looked at his followers and said,

"Poor people, you are blessed (happy), because God’s kingdom belongs to you.

21You people that are hungry now, you are blessed, because you will be filled.
You people that are crying now, you are blessed, because you will be happy and laughing.

22People will hate you because you belong to the Son of Man. They will make you leave their group. They will insult you. They will think it is wrong even to say your name. When these things happen, you are blessed. 23At that time you can be very happy, because you have a great reward in heaven. Their fathers (ancestors) were meant to the prophets in the same way that these people are meant to you.

24 But it will be bad for you, you rich people, because you had your easy life.
25 It will be bad for you people that are full now,

prophets People that spoke for God in Old Testament times.
路加福音 6:26-35

现在欢乐的人要遭殃了，
因为你们将悲哀和哭泣；
26“人人都夸你们的时候，你们要遭殃了，因为他们也这样对待假先知的。

爱你们的敌人

27“但是，你们这些听我讲话的人，
我告诉你们，要爱你们的敌人，
善待憎恨你们的人，28祝福那些咒骂你们的人，
为那些虐待你们的人祈祷。29如果有人打了你一边脸，就把另一边脸也伸过去让他打；
如果有人拿走了你的外衣，就把衬衫也送给他；30任何对你有所求的人，都要给予他；
如果有人拿走了你的东西，不要再要回来。31你想让别人怎样对待你，你就要怎样对待别人。32如果你只爱那些爱你的人，那有什么值得称道的呢？即使是罪人也爱那些爱他们的人；33如果你们只善待那些善待你们的人，那有什么值得称道的呢？即使是罪人也会把钱借给别的罪人，只要能如数收回！34爱你们的敌人吧，善待他们吧。借钱给别人，而不期待收回。那样的话，你们就会得到巨大的奖赏，而且将成为至高的上帝的儿子，因为祂（上帝）就善待那些忘

LUKE 6:26–35

because you will be hungry.
It will be bad for you people that are laughing now,
because you will be sad and cry.

26"It is bad when all people say good
things about you. Their fathers (ancestors)
always said good things about the false
prophets."

Love Your Enemies

27"I say to you people that are listening
to me, love your enemies. Do good to those
people that hate you. 28Ask God to bless
those people that say bad things to you.
Pray for those people that are mean to you.
29If a person hits you on the side of your
face, let him hit the other side too. If a
person takes your coat, don’t stop him from
taking your shirt too. 30Give to every person
that asks you. When a person takes
something that is yours, don’t ask for it
back. 31Do for other people what you want
them to do for you. 32If you love only those
people that love you, should you get some
special praise for doing that? No! Even
sinners love the people that love them! 33If
you do good only to those people that do
good to you, should you get some special
praise for doing that? No! Even sinners do
that! 34If you lose things to people, always
hoping to get something back, should you
get some special praise for that? No! Even
sinners lend to other sinners so that they can
get back the same amount! 35So love your
enemies. Do good to them, and lend to them
without hoping to get anything back. If you
do these things, you will have a great
reward. You will be children of the Most
High (God). Yes, because God is good even

false prophets People who say they speak for God but
do not really speak God’s truth.
Luke 6:36–44

Look at yourselves

"Don’t judge other people, and you will not be judged. Don’t condemn (find guilty) other people, and you will not be condemned. Forgive other people, and you will be forgiven. 

Give to other people, and you will receive. You will be given much. It will be poured into your hands—more than you can hold. You will be given so much that it will spill into your lap. The way you give to other people is the way God will give to you."

Jesus told them this story: "Can a blind man lead another blind man? No! Both of them will fall into a hole. 

A student is not better than his teacher. But when the student has fully learned, then he will be like his teacher.

"Why do you notice the small piece of dust that is in your brother’s eye, but you don’t see the big piece of wood that is in your own eye? 

You say to your brother, ‘Brother, let me take that little piece of dust out of your eye.’ Why do you say this? You can’t see that big piece of wood in your own eye! You are a hypocrite." First, take the piece of wood out of your own eye. Then you will see clearly to take the dust out of your brother’s eye.

Two Kinds of Fruit

A good tree does not give bad fruit. Also, a bad tree does not give good fruit. Each tree is known by the fruit it gives. People don’t gather figs from thorny weeds.

hypocrite: A bad person that acts like he is good.
路加福音 6:45-7:4

两人

"你们为什么称我‘主啊，主’的，却不照我说的去做呢？"每个到我这里来的，听了我的话并服从它们的人，他是什么样的人呢？他就像一个盖房子的人，首先挖掘土地，把地基打在磐石上，所以，即使洪水来了，冲击那座房子，它也不会动摇，因为房子建造得很结实。可是，那个听到我的话而不去执行的人，就像一个人，把房子建在没有地基的土地上，河水一冲，房子便立刻倒塌，彻底给毁坏了。"

耶稣为一个仆人治好了病

耶稣讲完了他想说的话，就到迦百农去了。那里有个罗马军官，他的仆人病得奄奄一息了，这个军官很器重这个仆人。所以，当他得知有关耶稣的消息时，便派了几个犹太长老去见他，请求他前去救他仆人的性命。他们见到耶稣时，就迫切地恳求道：‘这个人值得你的帮

And they don’t get grapes from bushes! A good person has good things saved in his heart. And so he brings good things out of his heart. But an evil person has evil things saved in his heart. So he brings out bad things. A person speaks the things that are in his heart.

Two Kinds of People

"Why do you call me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ but you are not doing what I say? 47Every person that comes to me and listens to my words and obeys—I will show you what he is like: 48He is like a man building a house. He digs deep and builds his house on strong rock. The floods come, and the water tries to wash the house away. But the flood cannot move the house, because the house was built well (strong). 49But the person that hears my words and does not obey is like a man that does not build his house on strong rock. When the floods come, the house falls down easily. And the house is completely destroyed."

Jesus Heals a Servant

Jesus finished saying all these things to the people. Then Jesus went into Capernaum. In Capernaum there was an army officer. The officer had a servant that was very sick; he was near death. The officer loved the servant very much. When the officer heard about Jesus, he sent some older Jewish leaders to him. The officer wanted the men to ask Jesus to come and save the life of his servant. The men went to Jesus. They begged Jesus to help the officer. They said, ‘This officer is worthy

army officer A centurion, a Roman army officer who had authority over 100 soldiers.
to have your help. 5He loves our people and he built the synagogue for us.”

So Jesus went with the men. Jesus was coming near the officer’s house when the officer sent friends to say, “Lord, you don’t need to come into my house. I am not good enough to be with you. That is why I did not come to you myself. You only need to give the order and my servant boy will be healed. 6I understand your authority, I am a man under the authority (power) of other men. And I have soldiers under my authority. I tell one soldier, ‘Go,’ and he goes. And I tell another soldier, ‘Come,’ and he comes. And I say to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and my servant obeys me.”

When Jesus heard this, he was amazed. Jesus turned to the people that were following him. Jesus said, “I tell you, this is the most faith I have seen anywhere, even in Israel.”

The group that was sent to Jesus went back to the house. There they found that the servant was healed.

Jesus Brings a Man Back to Life

The next day Jesus went to a town called Nain. Jesus’ followers and a large group of people were traveling with him. When Jesus came near the town gates, he saw a funeral. A mother, who was a widow,* had lost her only son. Many people from the town were there with the mother while her son was being carried out. When the Lord (Jesus) saw her, he felt very sorry for her in his heart. Jesus said to

Israel  The Jewish nation (people).
widow  A widow is a woman whose husband has died.
心里充满了怜悯，便对她说道：
“别哭了。”然后，耶稣走上前去，用手指着棺材。抬棺材的人停住了脚步。耶稣说道：“年轻人，我吩咐你，起来！”那个死人果真坐了起来，并且开始讲话。耶稣把他交还给了他的母亲。

众人都充满了敬畏，并且颂扬上帝说：‘伟大的先知在我们中间兴起了！’还说：‘上帝来帮助他的子民了！’

关于耶稣的消息传遍了犹太和附近的地区。

约翰提了一个问题

约翰的门徒把这些事告诉给了约翰。于是，约翰就叫来两个门徒，派他们去问主耶稣：‘你是将要来临的那一位吗，或者我们还是应该等待另一个人呢？’

这些人来见耶稣，他们说道：‘施洗者约翰派我们来问你：‘你是将要来临的那一位吗，或者我们还是应该等待另一个人呢？’’

那时，耶稣治好了很多患有疾病、受尽折磨和被邪灵缠身的人，他还让很多盲人重见了光明。所以，他回答约翰的门徒说：‘去把你们的所见所闻都告诉约翰吧：盲人重获视力，跛脚的又能行走，麻风病被洁净，聋子又听，死人复活，贫穷

her, “Don’t cry.” Jesus walked to the coffin and touched it. The men that were carrying the coffin stopped. Jesus said to the dead son, “Young man, I tell you, get up!”

Then the son sat up and began to talk. Jesus gave him to his mother.

All the people were amazed. They were praising God. They said, “A great prophet has come to us!” And they said, “God is taking care of his people.”

This news about Jesus spread into all Judea and into all the places around there.

John Asks a Question

John’s followers told John about all these things. John called for two of his followers. John sent them to the Lord (Jesus) to ask, “Are you the One that is coming, or should we wait for another person?”

So the men came to Jesus. They said, “John the Baptizer sent us to you with this question: ‘Are you the One that is coming, or should we wait for another person?’”

At that time, Jesus healed many people of their sicknesses, diseases, and evil spirits (from the devil). Jesus healed many blind people so that they could see again. Then Jesus said to John’s followers, “Go tell John the things that you saw and heard here. Blind people are healed and can see. Crippled people are healed and can walk. People with leprosy are healed. Deaf people are healed and can hear. Dead people are given life. And the Good News about God’s kingdom is given to the poor people.

coffin A wooden box used for burying dead bodies.
23 The person that can accept* me is blessed!

24 When John's followers left, Jesus began to tell the people about John: "What did you see? A man dressed in fine clothes? No. Those people that have fine, nice clothes live in kings' houses. 24 Really, what did you see? A prophet? Yes, and I tell you, John is more than a prophet. 25 This was written about John:

*Listen! I (God) will send my helper ahead of you.
He will prepare the way for you.'
Malachi 3:1

26 I tell you, John is greater than any man ever born. But even the least important person in the kingdom of God is greater than John."

26 (When the people heard this, they all agreed that God's teaching was good. Even the tax collectors agreed. These were the people that were baptized* by John. 27 But the Pharisees and teachers of the law refused to accept God's plan for themselves; they did not let John baptize them.)

31 What shall I say about the people of this time? What can I compare them to? What are they like? 32 The people of this time are like children sitting in the market place. One group of children calls to the other children and says,
LUKE 7:33–41

'We played music for you, but you did not dance;
we sang a sad song, but you were not sad.'

33 John the Baptist came and did not eat like other people, or drink wine. And you say, 'He has a demon' inside him. 34 The Son of Man came eating like other people, and drinking wine. And you say, 'Look at him! He eats too much and drinks too much wine! He is a friend of the tax collectors and other bad people!' 35 But wisdom is shown to be right by the things it does."

Simon the Pharisee

36 One of the Pharisees asked Jesus to eat with him. Jesus went into the Pharisee’s house and took a place at the table. 37 There was a sinful woman in that town. She knew that Jesus was eating at the Pharisee’s house. So the woman brought some perfume in an alabaster jar. 38 She stood at Jesus’ feet, crying. Then she began to wash his feet with her tears. She dried Jesus’ feet with her hair. She kissed his feet many times and rubbed them with perfume. 39 The Pharisee who asked Jesus to come to his house saw this. He thought to himself, “If this man (Jesus) were a prophet, he would know that the woman who is touching him is a sinner!”

40 Jesus said to the Pharisee, “Simon, I have something to say to you.”

Simon said, “Let me hear it, teacher.”

41 Jesus said, “There were two men. Both men owed money to the same banker. One man owed the banker 500 silver coins. The other man owed the banker 50 silver coins.

A demon is an evil spirit from the devil.
silver coins One coin, a Roman denarius, was the average pay for one day’s work.
44The men had no money, so they could not pay their debt. But the banker told the men that they did not have to pay him. Which one of those two men will love the banker more? *45Simon answered, “I think it would be the one that owed him the most money.”

Jesus said to Simon, “You are right.”

44Then Jesus turned to the woman and said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? When I came into your house, you gave me no water for my feet. But she washed my feet with her tears and dried my feet with her hair. 45You did not kiss me, but she has been kissing my feet since I came in! 46You did not rub my head with oil, but she rubbed my feet with perfume. 47I tell you that her many sins are forgiven. This is clear, because she showed great love. But the person that feels only a little need to be forgiven will feel only a little love when he is forgiven.”

48Then Jesus said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.”

49The people sitting at the table began to think to themselves, “Who does this man (Jesus) think he is? How can he forgive sins?”

50Jesus said to the woman, “Because you believed, you are saved from your sins. Go in peace.”

The Group with Jesus

8The next day, Jesus traveled through some cities and small towns. Jesus told the people a message from God, the Good News about God’s kingdom. The twelve
路加福音 8:2-10

路 8:2-10

 apostles were with him. 2 There were also some women with him. Jesus had healed these women of sicknesses and evil spirits from the devil. One of the women was named Mary. She was from a town called Magdala. Seven demons had come out of her. 3 Also with these women were Joanna, the wife of Chuza (Herod's helper), Suzanna, and many other women. These women used their own money to help Jesus and his apostles.

Story About Planting Seed

“Many people came together. People came to Jesus from every town. Jesus told the people this story:

3 A farmer went out to plant his seed. While the farmer was planting, some seed fell beside the road. People walked on the seed, and the birds ate all this seed. 4 Some seed fell on rocky ground. This seed began to grow, but then died because the seed had no water. 5 Some seed fell among thorny weeds. This seed grew, but later the weeds stopped the good plants from growing. 6 And some seed fell on good ground. This seed grew and made 100 times more grain.”

Jesus finished the story. Then Jesus said, “You people that hear me, listen!”

9 Jesus’ followers asked him, “What does this story mean?”

Jesus said, “You have been chosen to know the secrets of the kingdom of God. But I use stories to speak to other people. I do this so that:

7 They will look, but they will not see; and they will listen, but they will not understand."

Isaiah 6:9

Herod
Herod Antipas, Tetrarch (ruler) of Galilee and Perea, son of Herod the Great.
Jesus Explained the Story About the Seed

11 This is what the story means: The seed is God's teaching. 12 What is the seed that fell beside the path? That is like the people who hear God's teaching, but then the devil comes and takes the teaching away from their hearts. So those people cannot believe the teaching and be saved. 13 What is the seed that fell on rocky ground? That is like the people that hear God's teaching and accept it gladly. But these people don't have deep roots. They believe for a while. But then trouble comes. They stop believing and turn away from God. 14 What is the seed that fell among the thorny weeds? That is like the people that hear God's teaching, but they let the worries, riches, and pleasures of this life stop them from growing. So they never make good fruit. 15 And what is the seed that fell on good ground? That is like the people that hear God's teaching with a good, honest heart. They obey God's teaching and patiently make good fruit.

Use the Understanding You Have

16 No person lights a lamp and then covers it with a bowl or hides it under a bed. Instead, that person puts the lamp on a lamp table so that the people that come in

运用你们的理解能力

16 “没有人点上灯，又用锅把它扣上，或者把它放在床底下，相反，他把灯拿上，放在灯台上，使它生光，照耀众人。”

make good fruit  Do the things God wants his people to do.
Luke 8:17-25

Jesus’ Followers Are His True Family

19 Jesus’ mother and brothers came to visit him. There were so many people that Jesus’ mother and brothers could not get close to him. 20 Someone said to Jesus, “Your mother and your brothers are standing outside. They want to see you.” 21 Jesus answered them, “My mother and my brothers are those people that listen to God’s teaching and obey it!”

The Followers See Jesus’ Power

22 One day Jesus and his followers got into a boat. Jesus said to them, “Come with me across the lake.” And so they started across. 23 While they were sailing, Jesus slept. A big storm blew down on the lake. The boat began to fill with water. They were in danger. 24 The followers went to Jesus and woke him. They said, “Master! Master! We will drown!”

Jesus got up. He gave a command to the wind and the waves. The wind stopped, and the lake became calm. 25 Jesus said to his followers, “Where is your faith?”

The followers were afraid and amazed. They said to each other, “What kind of man is this? He commands the wind and the water, and they obey him!”
A Man with Demons Inside Him

26 Jesus and his followers sailed on across the lake. They sailed to the area where the Gerasene people live, across from Galilee. 27 When Jesus got out of the boat, a man from that town came to Jesus. This man had demons inside him. For a long time he had worn no clothes. He lived in the caves where dead people are buried, not in a house. 28-29 The demon had often seized him. The man had been put in jail, and his hands and feet had been tied with chains. But the man would always break the chains, and the demon inside him would force him to go out to the places where no people lived. Then Jesus commanded the evil spirit (the demon) to come out of this man. The man fell down before Jesus and shouted with a loud voice, “What do you want with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? Please, don’t punish me!”

30 Jesus asked him, “What is your name?” The man answered, “Legion.” (He said his name war “Legion” because many demons had gone into him.) 31 The demons begged Jesus not to send them into eternal darkness.* 32 On that hill there was a big herd of pigs eating. The demons begged Jesus to allow them to go into the pigs. So Jesus allowed the demons to do this. 33 Then the demons came out of the man and went into the pigs. The herd of pigs ran down the hill and into the lake. All the pigs drowned.

Legion The name Legion means very many. A legion was about 5,000 men in the Roman army.

eternal darkness Literally, “the abyss,” something like a pit or a hole that has no end.
Luke 8:34-42

34 The men that were caring for the pigs ran away. The men told the story in the fields and in the town. 35 People went out to see what happened. The people came to Jesus and found the man sitting there at the feet of Jesus. The man had clothes on and his mind was right again; the demons were gone. The people became afraid. 36 The man that saw these things happen told the other people all about how Jesus made the man well. 37 All the people asked Jesus to go away. The people were all very afraid. So Jesus got into the boat and went back to Galilee. 38 The man that Jesus healed begged to go with Jesus.

But Jesus sent the man away, saying, 39 "Go back home and tell people what God did for you." So the man went all over town telling what Jesus had done for him.

Jesus Gives Life to a Dead Girl and Heals a Sick Woman

40 When Jesus went back to Galilee, the people welcomed him. Everyone was waiting for him. 41 A man named Jairus came to Jesus. Jairus was a leader of the synagogue. Jairus bowed down at the feet of Jesus and begged him to come to his house. 42 Jairus had only one daughter. She was twelve years old, and she was dying.

synagogues Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings.
儿快要死了。

当耶稣动身前往他家时，有一大群人簇拥着他。43 人群里有一个女人，患血漏病已十二年了。虽然她把所有的钱都花在了请医生看病上，可是没有一个人能治好她的病。44 她来到耶稣身后，用手摸了摸耶稣的衣裳，立刻，她的血漏止住了。45 耶稣问道："摸了我的人是谁？"

所有的人都不承认。彼得说："主人，大概是人多拥挤碰到你了！"

46 但是耶稣却说："有人摸了我，因为有力量从我身上出去了。"47 这个女人知道瞒不住耶稣，便战战兢兢地走上前来，跪在耶稣的面前，当着所有的人的面，告诉耶稣她为什么摸了他，还告诉人们，她的病立刻便被治好了。48 然后耶稣对她说："女儿，你的信仰救了你。平安平安地走吧！"

49 正当耶稣说话时，有人从会堂管事家里赶来，说道："你的女儿已经死了，别再麻烦老师了。"

50 耶稣无动于衷。他便对那个会堂管事说道："不要害怕，尽管相信，她会活了！"

51 耶稣来到他家时，他让人都站在门外等着，只叫彼得、约翰、雅各和孩子的父母一起陪他走进屋。52 这时，所有的人都为小女孩的死痛哭悲哀，耶稣对他们说："别哭了，她

While Jesus was going to Jairus' house, the people came all around him. 43 A woman was there who had been bleeding for twelve years. She had spent all her money on doctors, but no doctor was able to heal her. 44 The woman came behind Jesus and touched the bottom of his coat. At that moment, her bleeding stopped. 45 Then Jesus said, "Who touched me?"

All the people said they had not touched Jesus. Peter said, "Master, the people are all around you and are pushing against you."

46 But Jesus said, "Someone touched me! I felt power go out from me." 47 When the woman saw that she could not hide, she came forward, shaking. She bowed down before Jesus. While all the people listened, she told why she touched Jesus. Then she said that she was healed immediately when she touched him. 48 Jesus said to her, "My daughter, you are made well because you believed. Go in peace."

49 While Jesus was still speaking, a person came from the house of the synagogue leader (Jairus) and said, "Your daughter has died! Don't bother the teacher (Jesus) now."

50 Jesus heard this. He said to Jairus, "Don't be afraid! Just believe and your daughter will be well."

51 Jesus went to the house. Jesus let only Peter, John, James, and the girl's father and mother go inside with him. Jesus did not let any other person go inside. 52 All the people were crying and feeling sad because the girl was dead. But Jesus said, "Don't cry. She is not dead; she is only sleeping."
The people laughed at Jesus, because they knew that the girl was dead. But Jesus held her hand and called to her, “Little girl, stand up!” Her spirit came back into her and she stood up immediately. Jesus said, “Give her something to eat.” The girl’s parents were amazed. Jesus told them not to tell any person about what happened.

Jesus Sends His Apostles on a Mission

Jesus called the twelve apostles together. He gave the apostles power to heal sicknesses and power over all demons. He sent the apostles to tell about God's kingdom and to heal the sick. He said to the apostles, “When you travel, don’t take a walking stick. Also, don’t carry a bag, food, or money. Take for your trip only the clothes you are wearing. When you go into a house, stay there until it is time to leave. If the people in the town will not welcome you, go outside the town and shake their dust off of your feet.” This will be a warning to them.”

So the apostles went out. They traveled through all the towns. They told the Good News and healed people everywhere.

Herod Is Confused About Jesus

Governor Herod” heard about all these things that were happening. He was confused because some people said, “John
Jesus Feeds More than 5,000 People

When the apostles came back, they told Jesus the things they had done on their trip. Then Jesus took them away to a town called Bethsaida. There, Jesus and his apostles could be alone together. But the people learned where Jesus went. They followed him. Jesus welcomed them and talked with them about God’s kingdom. He healed the people that were sick.

Late in the afternoon, the twelve apostles came to Jesus and said, “No one lives in this place. Send the people away. They need to find food and places to sleep in the farms and towns around here.”

But Jesus said to the apostles, “You give them something to eat.”

The apostles said, “We have only five loaves of bread and two fish. Do you want us to go buy food for all these people?” (There were about 5,000 men there.)

Jesus said to his followers, “Tell the people to sit in groups of about 50 people.”

So the followers did this and all the
耶稣就是基督

16 一次耶稣独自祈祷的时候，使徒们来到他身边，耶稣问他们：‘人们都说我是谁？’

17 他们回答说：‘有人说是施洗者约翰，还有人说你是以利亚，有人说是大祭司之子古卷约拿，还有人说你是基督的先知。’

18 耶稣又问他们：‘那么，你们说我是谁呢？’

彼得答道：‘你是上帝的基督。’

21 但是，耶稣警告他们，不要把这件事情告诉给任何人。然后，他又说：‘人子必须受许多苦难，他将遭到长老、祭司长、和律法师们的反对，并将被杀，然后在死后的第三天复活。’

22 然后，耶稣又对所有的人说道：‘如果谁要跟我走，他就必须否定自己，每天背起他的十字架跟随我。’因为凡是要得全生命的人，将丧失；凡是丧失生命的人都将得全生命。’

Peter Says that Jesus Is the Christ

18 One time Jesus was praying alone. His followers came together there. Jesus asked them, “Who do the people say I am?”

19 The followers answered, “Some people say you are John, the Baptist. Other people say you are Elijah. And some people say you are one of the prophets from long ago that has come back to life.”

20 Then Jesus said to his followers, “And who do you say I am?”

Peter answered, “You are the Christ from God.”

21 Jesus warned them not to tell anyone.

Jesus Says that He Must Die

22 Then Jesus said, “The Son of Man must suffer many things. He will be rejected by the older Jewish leaders, the leading priests, and teachers of the law. The Son of Man will be killed. But after three days he will be raised from death.”

23 Jesus continued to say to all of them, “If any person wants to follow me, he must say ‘No’ to the things he wants. That person must accept the cross (suffering) that is given to him every day, and he must follow me. The person who wants to save his life will lose it. And every person that
路加福音 9:25-34

命。与一个人赢得了整个世界，却毁掉了他自己，或者迷失，那么这对
命，与他又有什么益处呢？

26 任何对我和我的话感到羞耻的人，当我:<在他、天父与神
圣的天使的荣耀中来临时，将会为
他感到羞耻。27 实话对你们说，站在这里的人们，有一些人在他们看到上帝
的王国之前，将不会经历死亡。

摩西、以利亚和耶稣

28 耶稣说完这些话后的大约第六
天，他带着彼得、约翰和雅各到山
上去祈祷。29 当耶稣祷告时，他的容
貌改变了，他的衣服变得洁白耀眼。
30 突然，有两个人出现在那里与耶稣
说话，他们是摩西和以利亚。31 他们
是伴着荣耀出现的。他们谈论着关
于耶稣的死，耶稣将死在耶路撒冷。
32 于是，彼得和其他人却都睡着了。
当他们醒来时，都看到了耶稣的荣
耀，也看见了和耶稣基督站在一起的
那两个人。33 当这两个人正要离开耶
稣时，彼得对耶稣说：‘主人，我们
在这里真是太好了，我们应该搭三个
帐篷，一个给祢，一个给摩西，另一
个给以利亚。’（彼得并不知道自己
在说些什么。）

34 当彼得正说这些话时，一片云彩
飘了过来，它的影子遮住了他们，当

give life for me will save it. 25 It is
worth nothing for a person to have the
whole world, if he himself is destroyed or
lost. 26 If any person is ashamed of me and
my teaching, then I' will be ashamed of
that person. I will be ashamed of that
person at the time I come with my glory
and with the glory of the Father and the
holy angels. 27 Tell you the truth. Some of
you people standing here will see the
kingdom of God before you die.”

Moses, Elijah, and Jesus

28 About eight days after Jesus said these
things, he took Peter, James, and John and
went up on a mountain to pray. 29 While
Jesus was praying, his face began to
change. His clothes became shining white.
30 Then two men were talking with Jesus.
The men were Moses and Elijah. 31 Moses
and Elijah were shining bright too. They
were talking with Jesus about his death
that would happen in Jerusalem. 32 Peter
and the others were asleep. But they woke
up and saw the glory of Jesus. They also
saw the two men that were standing with
Jesus. 33 When Moses and Elijah were
leaving, Peter said, “Master, it is good that
we are here. We will put three tents here—
one for you, one for Moses, and one for
Elijah.” (Peter did not know what he was
saying.)

34 While Peter was saying these things, a
cloud came all around him. Peter, James,
and John became afraid when the cloud

1 Literally, “the Son of Man” (Jesus).
Moses and Elijah Two very important Jewish leaders
during the time of the Old Testament.
clouds, covered them. A voice came from the cloud. The voice said, “This is my Son. He is the One I have chosen. Obey him.”

36 When the voice finished, only Jesus was there. Peter, James, and John said nothing. At that time they told no person about what they had seen.

Jesus Heals a Boy

37 The next day, Jesus, Peter, James, and John came down from the mountain. A large group of people met Jesus. 38 A man in the group shouted to Jesus, “Teacher, please come and look at my son. He is the only child I have. 39 An evil spirit from the devil comes into my son, and then he shouts. He loses control of himself and he foams from the mouth. The evil spirit continues to hurt him and almost never leaves him. 40 I begged your followers to make the evil spirit leave my son, but they could not do it.”

41 Jesus answered, “You people that live now have no faith. Your lives are all wrong. How long must I be with you and be patient with you?” Then Jesus said to the man, “Bring your son here.”

42 While the boy was coming, the demon threw the boy to the ground. The boy lost control of himself. But Jesus gave a strong command to the evil spirit. Then the boy was healed. And Jesus gave the boy back to his father. 43 All the people were amazed at the great power of God.

Jesus Talks About His Death

The people were still amazed about all the things Jesus did. Jesus said to his
demons. Demons are evil spirits from the devil.
followers, 46 “Don’t forget the things I will tell you now: The Son of Man will be given into the control of some men.” 47 But the followers did not understand what Jesus meant. The meaning was hidden from them so that they could not understand it. But the followers were afraid to ask Jesus about what he said.

The Most Important Person

46 Jesus’ followers began to have an argument about which one of them was the greatest (most important). 47 Jesus knew what they were thinking. So Jesus took a little child and stood the child beside him. 48 Then Jesus said to the followers, “If a person accepts a little child like this in my name, then that person accepts me. And when a person accepts me, that person accepts the One (God) that sent me. The person among you that is the most humble—that person is a great (important) person.”

Any Person Not Against You Is for You

49 John answered, “Master, we saw a person using your name to force demons out of people. We told him to stop because he does not belong to our group.” 50 Jesus said to John, “Don’t stop him. If a person is not against you, then he is for you.”
A Samaritan Town

51 The time was coming near when Jesus would leave and go back to heaven. He decided to go to Jerusalem. 52 Jesus sent some men ahead of him. The men went into a town in Samaria to make everything ready for Jesus. 53 But the people there would not welcome Jesus because he was going toward Jerusalem. 54 James and John, the followers of Jesus, saw this. They said, “Lord, do you want us to call fire down from heaven and destroy those people???”

55 But Jesus turned and scolded them.

56 Then Jesus and his followers went to another town.

Following Jesus

57 They were all traveling along the road. Someone said to Jesus, “I will follow you any place you go.”

58 Jesus answered, “The foxes have holes to live in. The birds have nests to live in. But the Son of Man has no place where he can rest his head.”

59 Jesus said to another man, “Follow me!”

But the man said, “Lord, let me go and bury my father first.”

60 But Jesus said to him, “Let the people that are dead bury their own dead! You must go and tell about the kingdom of God.”
耶稣派出了那七十二个门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你

耶稣告诉他们说：

“又一个人说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“他还是说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“于是耶稣说：‘我让你回去向我的家人告别。’

“耶稣对他们说：‘手扶犁耕作，却又朝后看的人，对上帝的王国是不合适的。’

耶稣派出了耶希瓦的门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你

耶稣告诉他们说：

“又一个人说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“他还是说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“于是耶稣说：‘我让你回去向我的家人告别。’

“耶稣对他们说：‘手扶犁耕作，却又朝后看的人，对上帝的王国是不合适的。’

耶稣派出了耶希瓦的门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你

耶稣告诉他们说：

“又一个人说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“他还是说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“于是耶稣说：‘我让你回去向我的家人告别。’

“耶稣对他们说：‘手扶犁耕作，却又朝后看的人，对上帝的王国是不合适的。’

耶稣派出了耶希瓦的门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你

耶稣告诉他们说：

“又一个人说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“他还是说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“于是耶稣说：‘我让你回去向我的家人告别。’

“耶稣对他们说：‘手扶犁耕作，却又朝后看的人，对上帝的王国是不合适的。’

耶稣派出了耶希瓦的门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你

耶稣告诉他们说：

“又一个人说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“他还是说：‘主啊，我要跟随你。’

“于是耶稣说：‘我让你回去向我的家人告别。’

“耶稣对他们说：‘手扶犁耕作，却又朝后看的人，对上帝的王国是不合适的。’

耶稣派出了耶希瓦的门徒。之后，主又指派了另外七十二个门徒，每两人一组，派他们先到他要去的各个城镇去。他们出发前，耶稣对他们说：

“那收获的庄稼很多，可是工作的人却很少，所以，要把收获的主祈祷，请他派遣工作的人去收获庄稼。你们出去吧！但要记住，我派你们出去，就如同把羊羔放进了狼群。不要带钱包、口袋，也不要带鞋子，路途中，不要向任何人打招呼。无论你们走进那一家，首先都要说，‘愿这家人平安！’如果爱好和平的人在那里，那么，你所求的平安就会降临到他的身上，但是，如果这个人不爱好和平，平安将会回到你们的身上。在那住下去，吃喝他们供给的东西，因为他们是配得上得到报酬的人。不要从一家串到另一家。而且，无论你
路加福音 19:9-16

们走进同一个城镇，只要人们欢迎你们，不论给你们端上什么吃的，你们都要吃。你们要为那个城的病人治病，并且告诉人们：‘上帝的王国已经临近你们了！’无论你们走进哪一个城镇，果那里的人不欢迎你们，你们就走到大街上，对他们说：‘就被你们脚上的你们城镇的尘土，我们都要抹掉，以示对你的警告。但是你们要明白：上帝的王国已经来临了！’我告诉你们，审判日那天，那个城镇的人所受到的惩罚，将比被多玛人所受到的还要惨。”

耶稣警告不信上帝的人

“耶稣说，你们要改信了！伯赛大，你们要改信了！我在你们中间行了许多奇迹，如果这些同样的奇迹发生在推罗和西顿，那里的人们早就悔改了，他们会披麻带孝，向自己身上撒灰，对他们的罪孽表示内疚。不过，审判日那天，你们受到的惩罚将比推罗和西顿人受到的更惨。你们，迦百农，难道你能升天吗？你将被摔到死亡的深渊里去。“

“使徒们，听从你们的人，就是听从我；拒绝你们的人，就是在拒绝我的教训。耶稣在推罗和西顿行了许多奇迹。

耶稣在推罗和西顿治病。

耶稣在推罗和西顿治病。
person refuses to accept me, he is refusing to accept the One (God) that sent me."

Satan Falls

17 When the 72 men came back from their trip, they were very happy. They said, "Lord, even the demons obeyed us when we used your name!" 18 Jesus said to the men, "I saw Satan (the devil) falling like lightning from the sky. 19 Listen! I gave you power to walk on snakes and scorpions. I gave you more power than the Enemy (the devil) has. Nothing will hurt you. 20 Yes, the spirits obey you. And be happy. Why? Not because you have this power, but because your names are written in heaven."

Jesus Prays to the Father

21 Then the Holy Spirit made Jesus feel very happy. Jesus said, "I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth. I praise you because you have hidden these things from the wise and smart people. But you have shown these things to people that are like little children. Yes, Father, you did this because this is what you really wanted to do."

22 My Father has given me all things. No person knows who the Son is—only the Father knows. And only the Son knows who the Father is. The only people that will know about the Father are those people the Son chooses to tell."

23 Then Jesus turned to his followers. They were there alone with him. Jesus said, "You are blessed to see the things you now see! 24 I tell you, many prophets and kings wanted to see the things that you now see. But they did not see these things. And many prophets and kings wanted to hear the
228

LUKE 10:25–31

things that you now hear. But they did not hear these things.”

Story About the Good Samaritan

25Then a teacher of the law stood up. He was trying to test Jesus. He said, “Teacher, what must I do to get life forever?”

26Jesus said to him, “What is written in the law? What do you read there?”

27The man answered, “You must love the Lord your God. You must love him with all your heart, all your soul, all your strength, and all your mind.” Also, “You must love other people the same as you love yourself.”

28Jesus said to him, “Your answer is right. Do this and you will have life forever.”

29But the man wanted to show that the way he was living was right. So he said to Jesus, “But who are these other people I must love?”

30To answer this question, Jesus said, “A man was going down the road from Jerusalem to Jericho. Some robbers surrounded him. They tore off his clothes and beat him. Then the robbers left the man lying there on the ground. He was almost dead. 31It happened that a Jewish priest was going down that road. When the priest saw the man, he did not stop to help...
路加福音 10:32-40

他走了。32同样，一个利未人，也来到那个地方，当他看到那个人时，也同样从路的另一边走过去了。33后来，一个撒玛利亚人旅行时来到这里，看到了他，立刻起了怜悯，34就走上前去，在他的伤口上洒了一些油和酒，并为他包扎好了伤口，然后，把他放在自己的牲口背上，带到了一个小客栈，并且精心地照料他。35第二天，他掏出两块银币，交给店主，并对他说：‘好好照顾这个人，如果这些钱不够，等我回来时，我一定还你。’

36那么，你认为这三个人里，哪一个是最有罪的呢？’

37那个法利赛人说：‘那个怜悯他的人。’

然后，耶稣对他说：‘那么你就去按照他的做法去做吧！’

马利亚和马大

38耶稣和门徒们继续他们的旅行。耶稣进了一个村庄，一个叫马大的女人，欢迎耶稣到她家去。39她有一个妹妹，名字叫马利亚，坐在耶稣脚边，听他的教导。

40但是，马大却因为要做的事情很多，便弄得很忙乱。她走过来对耶稣说：

‘是的，我只有一位亲戚，名叫利未人，自利未分支，他们在大殿里帮助犹太祭司，

him; he walked away. 32 Next, a Levite came near. The Levite saw the hurt man, but he went around him. He would not stop to help him either; he just walked away. 33 Then a Samaritan man traveled down that road. He came to the place where the hurt man was lying. The Samaritan saw the man. He felt very sorry for the hurt man. 34 The Samaritan went to him and poured olive oil and wine on his wounds. Then he covered the man’s wounds with cloth. The Samaritan had a donkey. He put the hurt man on his donkey, and he took him to an inn. At the inn, the Samaritan cared for him. 35 The next day, the Samaritans brought out two silver coins and gave them to the man that worked at the inn. The Samaritan said, ‘Take care of this hurt man. If you spend more money on him, I will pay it back to you when I come again.’

36 Then Jesus said, “Which one of these three men (the priest, the Levite, or the Samaritan) do you think showed love to the man that was hurt by the robbers?”

37 The teacher of the law answered, “The one that helped him.”

Jesus said to him, “Then you go and do the same for other people!”

Mary and Martha

38 While Jesus and his followers were traveling, Jesus went into a town. A woman named Martha let Jesus stay at her house. 39 Martha had a sister named Mary. Mary was sitting at Jesus’ feet and listening to him teach. But her sister Martha was doing the housework. 40 Martha became angry

Levite  Levites were men from the family group of Levi who helped the Jewish priests in the temple.
Samaritan  From Samaria. Samaritans were part Jewish, but the Jews did not accept them. Jesus hated Samaritans.
olive oil and wine  Oil and wine were used like medicine to soften and clean wounds.
silver coins  One coin, a Roman denarius, was the average pay for one day’s work.
Jesus said, "But Martha, you are worried and troubled about many things, but Mary has chosen what is better, and it will never be taken away from her."

Jesus Teaches About Prayer

11 One time Jesus was praying in a place. When Jesus finished praying, one of his followers said to him, "John taught his followers how to pray. Lord, teach us how to pray too."

2 Jesus said to the followers, "When you pray, pray like this:

1 'Father, we pray that your name will always be kept holy.
   We pray that your kingdom will come.
2 Give us the food we need for each day.
3 Forgive us the sins we have done,
   because we forgive everyone that has done wrong to us.
And don't let us be tempted (tested)."

Continue to Ask

5-6 Then Jesus said to them, "Suppose one of you went to your friend's house very late at night and said to him, 'A friend of mine has come into town to visit me. But I have nothing for him to eat. Please
Luke 11:7-17

Jesus’ Power Is from God

One time Jesus was sending a demon out of a man that could not talk. When the demon came out, the man was able to speak. The people were amazed. But some of the people said, “Jesus uses the power of Beelzebul (the devil) to force demons out of people. Beelzebul is the ruler of demons.”

Other people wanted to test Jesus. They asked Jesus to show them a sign (proof) from heaven. But Jesus knew the things they were thinking. So Jesus said to the people, “Every kingdom that is divided against itself will be destroyed. And a
family that fights against itself will break apart. So if Satan (the devil) is fighting against himself, then how will his kingdom continue? You say that I use the power of Beelzebul (the devil) to force out demons. 

19 But if I use the power of Beelzebul to force out demons, then what power do your people use when they force out demons? So your own people prove that you are wrong. 

20 But I use the power of God to force out demons. This shows that the kingdom of God has come to you! 

21 When a strong man with many weapons guards his own house, then the things in his house are safe. 

22 But suppose a stronger man comes and defeats him. The stronger man will take away the weapons that the first man trusted to keep his house safe. Then the stronger man will do what he wants with the other man’s things. 

23 If a person is not with me, he is against me. The person that does not work with me is working against me.

The Empty Man

24 When an evil spirit comes out of a person, that spirit travels through dry places, looking for a place to rest. But that spirit finds no place to rest. So the spirit says, ‘I will go back to the home (person) I left.’ 

25 When the spirit comes back to that person, the spirit finds that home (person) swept clean and made neat. 

26 Then the evil spirit goes out and brings seven other spirits more evil than itself. Then all the evil spirits go into that person and live there. And that person has even more trouble than he had before.”
The People That Are Truly Happy

27When Jesus said these things, a woman with the people there began to speak. She said to Jesus, “Your mother is blessed (happy), because she gave birth to you and fed you.”

28But Jesus said, “The people that hear the teaching of God and obey it—they are the people that are truly happy!”

Give Us Proof!

29The group of people grew larger and larger. Jesus said, “The people that live today are evil. They ask for a miracle as a sign (proof) from God. But no miracle will be given as a sign to them. The only sign will be the miracle that happened to Jonah.”

30Jonah was a sign for those people that lived in Nineveh. It is the same with the Son of Man. The Son of Man will be a sign for the people of this time. 31On the judgment day the Queen of the South will stand up with the men that live now, and she will show that they are wrong (guilty). Why? Because that queen came from far, far away to listen to Solomon’s wise teaching. And I tell you that I am greater than Solomon! 32On the judgment day the men of Nineveh will stand up with the people that live now, and they will show that you are wrong (guilty). Why? Because when Jonah preached to those people, they changed their hearts and lives. And I tell you that I am greater than Jonah!

miracle An amazing work done by the power of God.
Jonah A prophet in the Old Testament. After 3 days in a big fish he came out alive, like Jesus would come out from the tomb on the third day.
Queen of the South Queen of Sheba. She traveled 1000 miles to learn God’s wisdom from Solomon. Read 1 Kings 10:1-3.
做世界之光

33 “没有人点上灯后，又把它放在地窖里，或者扣在碗底下，相反，人们总是把它放在灯台上，让进来的人看到它的光亮。34你的眼睛就是你身体的明灯，如果它是好的，你的全身就会充满光明；如果它是坏的，你的全身就会陷入黑暗。35所以，要当心，不要让你里边的光变成一片黑暗。36如果你的全身充满了光明，没有黑暗的角落，那么就象一盏灯的光芒照亮在你的身上，使你的身体彻底地被照亮，”

耶稣批评法利赛人

37耶稣讲完这些话后，一个法利赛人请他一同去吃饭。耶稣来到他家，坐到饭桌边。38那个法利赛人看见耶稣吃饭前不洗手，非常惊讶。39所以主对他说：“你们法利赛人把杯盘外面都洗得干干净净，可是它里面却充满了贪婪和邪恶，40你们这些蠢人！那造外边的上帝，不也造了里边了吗？41所以把里面的施舍给穷人，你们就会彻底地干净了。42但是，你们这些法利赛人要遭殃了，因为你们只从收获的薄荷、香和别的草药中拿出十分之一献给上帝，但你们却忽视了正义和对上帝的爱，这才是你们该做的事情，但是，也不能忽视奉献。43你们这些法利赛人啊，就要遭殃

Be a Light for the World

33No person takes a light and puts it under a bowl or hides it. Instead, a person puts the light on a lamp table so that the people that come in can see. 34Your eye is a light for the body. If your eyes are good, then your whole body will be full of light. But if your eyes are bad, then your whole body will be full of darkness (sin). 35So be careful! Don’t let the light in you become dark. 36If your whole body is full of light, and none of it is dark, then it will be all bright. It will be like you have the light of a lamp shining on you.”

Jesus Criticizes the Pharisees

37After Jesus had finished speaking, a Pharisee asked Jesus to eat with him. So Jesus came and took a place at the table. 38But the Pharisee was surprised when he saw that Jesus did not wash his hands,” first before the meal. 39The Lord (Jesus) said to him, “You Pharisees think that washing the outside of the body is so important. That’s like, cleaning only the outside of a cup or a dish! The inside is more important. And what is inside you? You want only to cheat and hurt people. 40You are foolish! The same One (God) that made what is outside also made what is inside. 41So pay attention to what is inside. Give to the people that need help. Then you will be fully clean. 42But it will be bad for you Pharisees! You give God one-tenth of everything you own—even your mint, your rue, and every other little plant in your garden. But you forget to be fair to other people and to love God. These are the things you should do. And you should also continue to do those other things—like giving one-tenth. 43It will be bad for you Pharisees because you love to get the most important seats in the synagogues. And you

washed his hands  Washing the hands was a Jewish religious custom that the Pharisees thought was very important.
Luke 11:44-52

love for people to show respect to you in the market places. 44It will be bad for you, because you are like hidden graves. People walk on them without knowing it.”

Jesus Talks to the Jewish Teachers

45One of the teachers of the law said to Jesus, “Teacher, when you say these things about the Pharisees, you are criticizing our group too.”

46Jesus answered, “It will be bad for you, you teachers of the law! You make strict rules that are very hard for people to obey.* You try to force other people to obey those rules. But you yourselves don’t even try to follow any of those rules. 47It will be bad for you, because you build tombs* for the prophets. But these are the same prophets that your fathers (ancestors) killed! 48And now you show all people that you agree with what your fathers did. They killed the prophets, and you build tombs for the prophets! 49This is why the Wisdom of God said, “I will send prophets and apostles* to them. Some of my prophets and apostles will be killed by evil men. Others will be treated badly.” 50So you people that live now will be punished for the deaths of all the prophets that were killed since the beginning of the world. 51You will be punished for the killing of Abel.* And you will be punished for the killing of Zechariah.* Zechariah was killed between the altar* and the temple.* Yes, I tell you that you people that live now will be punished for them all.

52“IT will be bad for you, you teachers of...
Don't Be Like the Pharisees

Many thousands of people came together. There were so many people that they were stepping on each other. Before Jesus spoke to the people, he said to his followers, “Be careful of the yeast (bad influence) of the Pharisees. I mean that they are hypocrites. Everything that is hidden will be shown. Everything that is secret will be made known. The things you say in the dark (secretly) will be told in the light (openly). The things you whisper in a secret room will be shouted from the top of the house.”

Fear Only-God

Then Jesus said to the people, “I tell you, my friends, don’t be afraid of people. People can kill the body, but after that they can do nothing more to hurt you. I will show you the One to fear. You should fear him (God) who has the power to kill you and also to throw you into hell. Yes, he is the One you should fear.

“When birds are sold, five small birds cost only two pennies. But God does not forget any of them. Yes, God even knows how many hairs you have on your head. Don’t be afraid. You are worth much more than many birds.”
Luke 12:8-18

Don't Be Ashamed of Jesus

8 I tell you, if anyone stands before other people and says that he believes in me, then I will say that person belongs to me. I will say this before the angels of God. But if anyone stands before people and says he does not believe in me, then I will say that person does not belong to me. I will say this before the angels of God.

In that same hour, Jesus said: "When men bring you into the synagogues before the leaders and other important men, don't worry about what you will say. At that time the Holy Spirit will teach you what you must say."

Jesus Warns Against Selfishness

13 One of the men in the crowd said to Jesus, "Teacher, our father just died. Tell me which of my brothers should divide with me the things our father owned."

But Jesus said to him, "Who said that I should be your judge or decide how to divide your father's things between you two?" Then Jesus said to them, "Be careful and guard against all kinds of selfishness. A person does not get life from the many things he owns."

Then Jesus used this story: "There was a rich man that had some land. His land grew a very good crop of food. The rich man thought to himself, 'What will I do? I have no place to keep all my crops.' Then the rich man said, 'I know what I will do. I will tear down my barns and build bigger..."
barns! I will put all my wheat and good things together in my new barns. 19 Then I can say to myself, I have many good things stored. I have saved enough for many years. Rest, eat, drink, and enjoy life! 20 But God said to that man, ‘Foolish man! Tonight you will die. So what about the things you prepared for yourself? Who will get those things now?’ 21 “This is how it will be for the person that saves things only for himself. To God that person is not rich.”

Putting God’s Kingdom First

22 Jesus said to his followers, “So I tell you, don’t worry about the food you need to live. Don’t worry about the clothes you need for your body. 23 Life is more important than food. And the body is more important than clothes. 24 Look at the birds. They don’t plant or harvest. Birds don’t save food in houses or barns. But God takes care of them. And you are worth much more than birds. 25 None of you can add any time to your life by worrying about it. 26 If you cannot do the little things, then why worry about the big things? 27 Look at the wild flowers. See how they grow. They don’t work or make clothes for themselves. But I tell you that even Solomon, the great and rich king, was not dressed as

28

虽然田间的野草，今日生机昂然，明天或会被扔进炉里烧掉，但是上帝仍然如此地装扮着它们，那么上帝难道不会更加装扮你们吗？你们这些人的信仰太弱了！

29

你们不要总想着吃什么，喝什么，不要为这些事担心；

30

因为，这个世界上的其它人正在追求这些东西，但是，你们的父亲知道你们需要这些东西。

31

你们应当首先关心他的王国，而你们所需要的东酉也将会赐给你们的。

32

不要相信金钱

32

“你们这小小的人群，不要害怕，因为，上帝乐意把他的王国赐给你们的。所以，你们要卖掉自己的家产，把钱分给穷人，为自己提供永不破旧的钱袋，即一个在天堂里用之不竭的宝藏，在那里蟊贼偷不到，虫也不蛀不着。你们的财宝在那里，你们的心也将在那里。

时刻准备着

35

“你们要随时准备好！你们要系好腰带，把灯点上。就像仆人正等

待着主人从婚宴上返回一样，以便当他回来一敲门，能够立刻为他把门打

开。”当主人发现仆人警醒着，并为他的到来准备好了一切，那么，这些人

就有福了。实话告诉你们吧，主人甚至会穿上工作服，让仆人们坐在饭

桌上，

36

37

38

beautifully as one of these flowers. 34 God clothes the grass in the field like that. That grass is living today, but tomorrow it will be thrown into the fire to be burned. So you know that God will clothe you much more. Don’t have so little faith! 35 So don’t always think about what you will eat or what you will drink. Don’t worry about it.

All the people in the world try to get those things. Your Father (God) knows that you need those things. 37 The thing you should want is God’s kingdom. Then all these other things you need will be given to you.

Don’t Trust in Money

36 Don’t fear, little flock (group). Your Father (God) wants to give you the kingdom. 37 Sell the things you have and give that money to people that need it. The riches of this world don’t continue. So get the kind of riches that continue. Get the treasure of heaven. That treasure continues forever. Thieves can’t steal your treasure in heaven, and moths can’t destroy it. 38 Your heart will be where your treasure is.

Always Be Ready

36 Be ready! Be fully dressed and have your lights shining. 38 Be like servants that are waiting for their master to come home from a wedding party. The master comes and knocks. The servants open the door for the master. 37 Those servants will be blessed when their master comes home, because he sees that his servants are ready and waiting for him. I tell you the truth. The master will dress himself for work and tell the servants to sit at the table. Then the master will serve
谁是可以信赖的仆人？

“这仆人心里暗想：我为主人做工，等他回来，会怎样对待我呢？’

“你心里这么想也没有错，”主说，“但你应当忠心，‘在上主不在的期间，管理好他的仆人，直到他回来。’

“就是你这样忠心，主人会更加爱你，派你管理更多财产。到时，你会有职分，管理最大的财富。’

“那些仆人中，有聪明的，有愚拙的，主已经知道了。“聪明的仆人’是仆人的主人，‘愚拙的仆人’是主人的仆人。”

“主人离开的时候，仆人中有人拿主人的钱到市场去，买了田地为他赚了钱。主人回来的时候，他报告主人说：‘主人，你的钱在市场买了田地。’

“主人很高兴，说：‘你是个聪明的仆人，我来授予你管理更大的财务。’

“向聪明的仆人，要更多；向愚拙的仆人，要少。’

“不要奇怪，‘愚拙’的仆人到‘聪明’的仆人那里来，向他要东西，结果被鞭打。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“你们中间，有人以为自己比别人强，所以就自高自大，那么，主会更恨他。当主回来的时候，会赐给他更大的财权。’

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。

“不要奇怪，‘聪明’的仆人到‘愚拙’的仆人那里去，向他要东西，结果打了他一顿。
People Will Not Agree About Jesus

"Jesus continued speaking: "I came to bring fire to the world. I wish it were already burning! I must be baptized with a different kind of baptism." I feel very troubled until it is finished. Do you think that I came to give peace to the world? No! I came to divide the world! From now on, a family with five people will be divided, three against two, and two against three.

A father and son will be divided:
- The son will be against his father.
- The father will be against his son.

A mother and her daughter will be divided:
- The daughter will be against her mother.
- The mother will be against her daughter.

A mother-in-law and her daughter-in-law will be divided:
- The daughter-in-law will be against her mother-in-law.
- The mother-in-law will be against her daughter-in-law.”

Understanding the Times

Then Jesus said to the people, "When you see clouds growing bigger in the west, you say, ‘A rainstorm is coming.’ And soon it begins to rain. When you feel the wind begin to blow from the south, you say, ‘It will be a hot day.’ And you are right. You

baptized ... baptism These words have a special meaning here—being “baptized” or “buried” in troubles.
解决你们的问题
7“你们为什么不自己去判断什么是正确的吗？你们和你的对头去见法官时，在路上时要尽力与他和解，否则，他会把你拖到法官面前，法官会把你交给法警，然后法警又会把你投入监狱。”6我告诉你，除非你偿还了最后一分钱，你别想从监狱里出来。

改变你们的内心
13当时，在场的一些人告诉耶稣关于加利利人的遭遇，当时加利利人敬拜时，一些人遭到了彼拉多的杀害。耶稣回答说：“你们认为，因为这些加利利人比其他的所有的加利利人更有罪，所以他们遭受了这些？不，我告诉你们：如果你不悔改，你也会遭到同样的结局。你们又怎么认为，西罗亚城里的塔倒塌，死的那十八个人呢？你们是不是认为这十八个人比住在耶路撒冷的其他人罪过更大呢？”不对，我告诉你们，如果你不悔改，你们也将象他们那样死去。

毫无用处的树
6然后，耶稣讲了一个比喻说：“有一个人在自己的葡萄园里种了一棵无花果树。一天，他来到树下寻找果子，可没有找到。于是，他对园丁

hypocrites! You can understand the weather. Why don’t you understand what is happening now?

Settle Your Problems
57“Why can’t you decide for yourselves what is right? 58 Suppose a person is suing you, and you are going with him to court. You should try hard to settle it on the way. If you don’t settle it, he may take you to the judge. And the judge will throw you into jail. 59 You will not get out of there until you have paid every cent of what you owe.”

Change Your Hearts
13 At that time some people were there with Jesus. These people told Jesus about what happened to some people from Galilee. Pilate* killed those people while they were worshipping. Pilate mixed their blood with the blood of the animals they were sacrificing* to God. 14 Jesus answered, “Do you think this happened to those people because they were more sinful than all other people from Galilee? No, they were not! But if all of you don’t change your hearts and lives, then you will be destroyed like those people were! 15 What about those 18 people that died when the tower of Siloam fell on them? Do you think those people were more sinful than all the people that live in Jerusalem? They were not! But I tell you, if you don’t change your hearts and lives, then you will all be destroyed too!”

The Useless Tree
6 Jesus told this story: “A man had a fig tree. He planted the tree in his garden. The man came looking for some fruit on the tree, but he found none. 7 The man had a

Pilate Pontius Pilate was the Roman governor of Judea from 26 A.D. to 36 A.D.
sacrificing Killing an animal as an offering to God.
耶稣在安息日里治好一个女人的病

10安息日那天，耶稣正在一个会堂里教人。11一个被邪灵附身病了十八年的人也在那里，她俯伏着腰，根本直不起来身子。12耶稣看见了她，就叫她到身边，对她说：“女人啊，你要从疾病中解脱出来了！”13于是，他把手放在她身上，立刻，她直起了腰，并赞美上帝。

14可是，会堂的主事却因为耶稣在安息日给人治病，感到很气愤。他对人们说：“一周有六天是工作日，所以你们就在那一天里看病，不要在安息日里看病！”

15主回答他说：“你们这些虚伪的家伙！你们中哪一个不是在安息日里把你们的牛和驴赶出圈，引到别处去喝水的呢？16这个女人是亚伯拉罕的后代，她被撒旦捆绑了十八年之久，难道不应该在安息日里把她解救出来吗？”耶稣说到这里，那些反对他的人都觉得十分羞愧，然后，所

Jesus Heals a Woman on the Sabbath

10Jesus taught in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath day. 11In that synagogue there was a woman that had a spirit from the devil, inside her. This spirit had made the woman crippled for 18 years. Her back was always bent; she could not stand up straight. 12When Jesus saw her, he called to her, “Woman, your sickness has gone away from you!” 13Jesus put his hands on her. Then she was able to stand up straight. She praised God.

14The synagogue leader was angry because Jesus healed on the Sabbath day. The leader said to the people, “There are six days for work. So come to be healed on one of those days. Don’t come for healing on the Sabbath day.”

15The Lord (Jesus) answered, “You people are hypocrites! All of you unite your work animals and lead them to drink water every day—even on the Sabbath day! 16This woman that I healed is our Jewish sister. But Satan (the devil) has held her for 18 years. Surely it is not wrong for her to be made free from her sickness on a Sabbath day!” 17When Jesus said this, all the men

Jewish sister  Literally, “daughter of Abraham.”
that were criticizing him felt ashamed of themselves. And all the people were happy for the wonderful things Jesus was doing.

**What Is God’s Kingdom Like?**

18 Then Jesus said, “What is God’s kingdom like? What can I compare it with? 19 God’s kingdom is like the seed of the mustard plant. A person plants this seed in his garden. The seed grows and becomes a tree. The birds build nests on its branches.”

20 Jesus said again, “What can I compare God’s kingdom with? 21 It is like yeast that a woman mixes into a big bowl of flour to make bread. The yeast makes all the dough (bread) rise.”

**The Narrow Door**

22 Jesus was teaching in every town and village. He continued to travel toward Jerusalem. 23 Someone said to Jesus, “Lord, how many people will be saved? Only a few?”

Jesus said, 24 “Try hard to enter through the narrow door (that opens the way to heaven). Many people will try to enter there, but they will not be able to enter. 25 If a man locks the door of his house, then you can stand outside and knock on the door, but he won’t open it. You can say, ‘Sir, open the door for us!’ But the man will answer, ‘I don’t know you! Where did you come from?’ 27 Then you will say, ‘We ate and drank with you. You taught in the

---

**mustard plant**  A plant that grows taller than a man, but has a very, very small seed.

**yeast**  Used here as a symbol of good influence.
耶稣将在耶路撒冷死去

耶稣说：“你们不能杀我，因为我还没有将工作完成。”

耶稣对门徒说：“在耶路撒冷，有人要杀死我，有人要出卖我，有人要用石头打死我，有人要用棍子打死我，有人会把我钉在十字架上。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。

耶稣对门徒说：“你们要小心，不要被外邦人欺骗。外邦人会用淫巧和华丽的言辞来欺骗你们。“
Is It Right to Heal on the Sabbath Day?

On a Sabbath day, Jesus went to the home of a leading Pharisee to eat with him. The people there were all watching Jesus very closely. 2 A man with a bad disease was put before Jesus. 3 Jesus said to the Pharisees and teachers of the law, “Is it right or wrong to heal on the Sabbath day?” 4 But they would not answer his question. So Jesus took the man and healed him. Then Jesus sent the man away. 5 Jesus said to the Pharisees and teachers of the law, “If your son or work animal falls into a well on the Sabbath day, you know you would pull him out quickly.” 6 The Pharisees and teachers of the law could say nothing against what Jesus said.

Don’t Make Yourself Important

7 Then Jesus noticed that some of the guests were choosing the best places to sit. So Jesus told this story: 8 “When a person invites you to a wedding, don’t sit in the most important seat. The person may have invited someone more important than you. 9 And if you are sitting in the most important seat, then the person that invited you will come to you and say, ‘Give this man your seat!’ Then you will begin to move down to the last place. And you will be very

The man had leprosy, a sickness that causes the body to swell larger and larger.
路加福音 14:10-19
你是你们受到邀请时，你们主动坐到了末座上，所以，当主人来对你
说：‘朋友，请上座。’那时，你就
会在所有的来客面前有光彩。因为
自命不凡的人将受到讥笑，而自甘谦
卑的人则受到抬举。”

你将得回报
12然后，耶稣又对邀请他的那个人
说：“你招待午餐或晚餐时，不要邀
请你的朋友、兄弟、亲戚或富邻居，
因为，他们这些人将因请你，那样的
话，你就得了回报。13但是，你摆宴
席时，要邀请穷人、残疾人，瘸腿的
和瞎眼的。14他们拿不出什么东西回
报你，这样，你就有福了，因为你们
将在义人复活的日子里得到报偿。”

一场宴会的故事
15那时候，与耶稣同桌吃饭的一个人
听到了这些话就对耶稣说：“能
在上帝王国里享受筵席的人是多么
有福啊！”
耶稣对他说：“一个人准备了一
顿丰盛的筵席，又邀请了许多客人。
16到了该吃饭的时候，他派自己的仆人
去对客人说：‘请来吧，一切都被准备
好了！’17可是，这些客人都开始找借
口来推辞。第一个人说：‘我刚买了一
块地，我必须出去看看，请原
谅。’另一个说：‘我买了五对

247
Luke 14:10-19
So when a person invites you, go sit in the seat that is not important. Then the person that invited you will come to you and say,‘Friend, more up here to a more important seat!’ Then all the other guests will respect you.
Every person that makes himself important will be made humble. But the person that makes himself humble will be made important.”

You Will Be Rewarded
12Then Jesus said to the Pharisees that had invited him, “When you give a lunch or a dinner, don’t invite only your friends, brothers, relatives, and rich neighbors. At another time they will invite you to eat with them. Then you will have your reward. 13Instead, when you give a feast, invite the poor, the crippled, and the blind. 14Then you will be blessed, because these people cannot pay you back. They have nothing. But you will be rewarded at the time when good people rise from death.”

Story About a Big Dinner Party
15One of the men sitting at the table with Jesus heard these things. The man said to Jesus, “The people that eat a meal in God’s kingdom will be very happy!”
16Jesus said to him, “A man gave a big dinner. The man invited many people. 17When it was time to eat, the man sent his servant to tell the guests, ‘Come! The food is ready!’ But all the guests said they could not come. Each man made an excuse. The first man said, ‘I have just bought a field, so I must go look at it. Please excuse me.’ Another man said, ‘I have just bought five pairs of work
You Must First Plan

23Many people were traveling with Jesus. Jesus said to the people, "If a person comes to me, but loves his father, mother, wife, children, brothers, or sisters more than he loves me, then that person cannot be my follower. A person must love me more than he loves himself! 24If a person will not carry the cross (suffering) that is given to him when he follows me, then that person cannot be my follower. 25If you wanted to build a building, you would first sit down and decide how much it would cost. You must see if you have enough money to finish the job. 26If you don't do that, you might begin the work, but you would not be able to finish. And if you could not finish it, then all the people watching would laugh at you. 27They would say, 'This man began to build, but he was not able to finish!'"

31"If a king is going to fight against another king, first he will sit down and plan. If the king has only 10,000 men, he will plan to see if he is able to defeat the other.
LUKE 14:32–15:7

249

king that has 20,000 men. 32 If he cannot defeat the other king, then he will send some men to speak to the other king and ask for peace. 33 In the same way, all of you must first pray, You must leave everything you have to follow me. If you don’t, you cannot be my follower!

Don’t Lose Your Influence

34 Salt is a good thing. But if the salt loses its salty taste, then it is worth nothing. You can’t make it salty again. 35 You can’t even use it for soil or for plant food. People throw it away.

“You people that hear me, listen!”

Joy in heaven

15 Many tax collectors and bad people came to listen to Jesus. 2 Then the Pharisees and the teachers of the law began to complain, “Look! This man (Jesus) welcomes bad people and even eats with them!”

3 Then Jesus told them this story: “Suppose one of you has 100 sheep, but he loses one of them. Then he will leave the other 99 sheep alone and go out and look for the lost sheep. The man will continue to search for the lost sheep until he finds it. 4 And when he finds the sheep, the man is very happy. The man carries the sheep to his home. He goes to his friends and neighbors and says to them, ‘Be happy with me because I found my lost sheep!’ 5 In the same way, I tell you, there is much joy in heaven when one sinner changes his heart. There is more joy for that one sinner than there is for 99 good people that don’t need to change their hearts.

15

天堂里的快乐

一次，有许多税吏和有罪人们聚集在耶稣身边听他讲道。法利赛人和律法师便开始抱怨道：“这个人欢迎罪人，并且和他们一起吃饭！”

因此耶稣给他们讲了这个比喻。

“如果在你们当中有人有一百只羊，可一天丢失了一只，他会不会把那九十九只羊丢在野地里，而去追踪那只丢失的羊，直到他把它找回来为止呢？他找到它时，便会高兴地把它放在自己的肩上。回到家后，他会叫来他的朋友和邻居们，对他们说：‘你们和我一起高兴吧，因为我找到了我那一只迷失的羊羔！’”我告诉你们吧。同样，在天堂对一个悔改的罪人的喜悦，会超过对九十九个不需要悔
路加福音 15:8-19

改的义人的喜悦。
8 "假如有一个女子有十个银币，如果她丢了一个，那么她会点起灯来，扫遍房子，仔细地寻找，直到找到那个银币为止呢？”她找到时，就会叫来她的邻居和朋友们，对他们说：‘和我一起高兴吧，我找到了那块丢失的银币了！’ 9我告诉你们，同样，上帝的天使也会为一个悔改的罪人而高兴的。"

离家的儿子
10耶稣又说："从前，一个人有两个儿子。"11一天，小儿子对父亲说：‘父亲，把属于我的那份产业分给我吧，’父亲就把财产分给了两个儿子。"不久以后，小儿子带他所有的东西，离家到一个遥远的国家去了，到那地方，他过着放荡的生活，挥霍了他所有的金钱。"他花尽了所有的一切时，偶然又赶上那个国家闹饥荒，此时，他一直饥荒。"于是他不得不去给那个国家的一个公民当雇工。那人打发他到地里去放猪。"他很恨得用喂猪的豆荚来充饥，可是，连这个也没人给他。"这时，他开始觉悟过来，说：我父亲手下有那么多雇工，每个人都有很多吃的东西，可我在这里却快饿死了！"他得动身，去见父亲，对他说：‘父亲，我对你有罪，也对你有罪，’我不配再被称为您的儿子了，就让我做您

Suppose a woman has ten silver coins, but she loses one of them. The woman will take a light and clean the house. She will look carefully for the coin until she finds it. 9 And when she finds the lost coin, she will call her friends and neighbors and say to them, ‘Be happy with me because I have found the coin that I lost!’ 10 In the same way, there is joy before the angels of God when one sinner changes his heart.

The Son That Left Home
11 Then Jesus said, ‘A man had two sons. 12 The younger son said to his father, ‘Give me my share of all the things we own!’ So the father divided the wealth with his two sons. 13 Then the younger son gathered up all that he had and left. He traveled far away to another country. There the son wasted his money like a fool. 14 He spent everything that he had. Soon after that, the land became very dry, and there was no rain. There was not enough food to eat anywhere in that country. The son was hungry and needed money. 15 So he went and got a job with one of the people of that country. The man sent the son into the fields to feed pigs. 16 The son was so hungry that he wanted to eat the food that the pigs were eating. But no person gave him anything. 17 The boy realized that he had been very foolish. He thought, ‘All of my father’s servants have plenty of food. But I am here, almost dead because I have nothing to eat. 18 I will leave and go to my father. I will say to him: Father, I sinned against God and have done wrong to you. 19 I am not good enough to be called your son. But let me be like one of your servants.’
So the son left and went to his father.

The Son Returns

"While the son was still a long way off, his father saw him coming. The father felt sorry for his son. So the father ran to him. He hugged and kissed his son. 21 The son said, 'Father, I sinned against God and have done wrong to you. I am not good enough to be called your son.' 22 But the father said to his servants, 'Hurry! Bring the best clothes and dress him. Also, put a ring on his finger and good shoes on his feet. 23 Bring our fat calf. We will eat and have plenty to eat. Then we can have a party! 24 My son was dead, but now he is alive again! He was lost, but now he is found!' So they began to have a party.

The Older Son Comes

25 "The older son was in the field. He came closer to the house. He heard the sound of music and dancing. 26 So the older son called to one of the servant boys and asked, 'What does all this mean?' 27 The servant said, 'Your brother has come back. Your father killed the fat calf to eat. Your father is happy because your brother came home safely!' 28 The older son was angry and would not go in to the party. So his father went out to ask him to come in. 29 The son said to his father, 'I have served you like a slave for many years! I have always obeyed your commands. But you never killed even a goat for me! You never gave a party for me and my friends. 30 But your other son has wasted all your money on prostitutes.' Then he goes home, and you..."

prostitutes: Women that are paid by men for sexual sin.
儿子，把您的钱财都花在了妓女的身上，可他回来时，您却为他宰了那头肥牛犊！’ 31父亲对他说：‘我的儿啊，你总是和我在一起，我所拥有的一切都是你的。’ 32可现在咱们应该高兴，应该庆祝，因为你弟弟死而复活，失而复得了！’”

**True Wealth**

16耶稣对门徒们说：“从前，某财主有一个管家，有人告这个管家的状，说他挥霍主人的钱财，” 于是，那个财主就把管家叫来，问他：‘我听说的是怎么回事呢？把你经管的事情向我作一个交待，因为我不让你再当管家了，’管家心想：‘我该怎么办呢？我的主人辞掉我管家的职务，可我又没有力气去借贷，也羞于去讨饭。’ ‘我知道我该怎么办了，那样当主人辞掉我管家的职务时，人们将把我接到他们家里去。’ 于是，他把债户一一叫来，他对第一个人说：‘你欠我的主人多少呢？’ 那个人说：‘一百桶橄榄油。’ 于是管家对他说：‘这是你的账单，坐下来，赶快改写成五十桶。’ 然后，他又对另一个人欠债的人说：‘你呢，你欠多少？’ 那个人说：‘一百担麦子，’ 管家说：‘这是你的账单，坐下来，改写八十担，’‘主

kill the fat calf for him.’ 31But the father said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me. All that I have is yours too. 32We must be happy and have a party; because your brother was dead, but now he is alive. He was lost, but now he is found.’”

The man answered, ‘I owe him 8,000 pounds of olive oil.’ The manager said to him, ‘Here is your bill; sit down quickly and make the bill less. Write 4,000 pounds.’ Then the manager said to another man, ‘How much do you owe my master?’ The man answered, ‘I owe him 60,000 pounds of wheat.’ Then the manager said to him, ‘Here is your bill; you can make it less. Write 50,000 pounds.’ Later, the master told the dishonest manager that he had done a smart thing. Yes, worldly people are smarter in their business, with the people of their time than spiritual people are.
9 Tell you, use the things you have here in this world to make friends with God. Then, when those things are gone, you will be welcomed in that home that continues forever. 10 If a person can be trusted with small things, then he can also be trusted with big things. If a person is dishonest in little things, then he will be dishonest in big things too. 11 If you cannot be trusted with worldly riches, then you will not be trusted with the true (heavenly) riches. 12 And if you cannot be trusted with the things that belong to someone else, then you will not be given things of your own.

13 No servant can serve two masters at the same time. The servant will hate one master and love the other. Or he will be loyal to one and not care about the other. You cannot serve God and Money at the same time.”

**God’s Law Cannot Be Changed**

14 The Pharisees were listening to all these things. The Pharisees criticized Jesus because they all loved money. 15 Jesus said to the Pharisees, “You make yourselves look good in front of people. But God knows what is really in your hearts. The things that people think are important are worth nothing to God.

16 God wanted the people to live by the law of Moses and the writings of the prophets. But since the time John the Baptist came, the Good News about the kingdom of God is being told. Many people are trying hard to get into the kingdom of

Money Or, mammon, an Aramaic word meaning “wealth.”
The Rich Man and Lazarus

Luke 16:19-31

Abraham said, "There was a rich man who was dressed in purple and Fine linen and lived in luxury every day. But Lazarus lay near him, covered with sores. He longed to feed on the crumbs that fell from the rich man's table. But no one gave him anything, but instead the dogs used to come and lick his sores.

When he died, he went to Hades. But Lazarus was left behind, suffering in great pain.

The Rich Man also died and was buried.

Abraham also said, "When the rich man also died, he went to Hades, where Lazarus was already there. And Abraham said, 'If only you had listened to me while I was alive, you would not be in this place now.' He then said, 'But Abraham, remember that there is a great abyss between us and them, for I am in torment here, but he is in pain.'

Abraham then said, 'Then I beg you, do not let this man come near our place of death.'
here, and you are suffering. 26 Also, there is a big pit (hole) between you and us. No person can cross over to help you. And no person can leave there and come here.'

27 The rich man said, ‘Then please, father Abraham, send Lazarus to my father’s house on earth! 28 I have five brothers. Lazarus could warn my brothers so that they will not come to this place of pain.’

29 But Abraham said, ‘They have the law of Moses and the writings of the prophets to read; let them learn from that!’

30 But the rich man said, ‘No, father Abraham! If someone came to them from the dead, they would believe and change their hearts and lives.’

31 But Abraham said to him, ‘No! If your brothers won’t listen to Moses and the prophets, then they won’t listen to someone that comes back from death.’

**Don’t Cause Sin and Be Ready to Forgive**

17 Jesus said to his followers, “Things will surely happen that will make people sin. But it will be very bad for the person that makes this happen. It will be very bad for a person if he makes one of these weak persons sin. It would be better for him to have a millstone* tied around his neck and be drowned in the sea. So be careful!

“If your brother sins, tell him he is wrong. If he is sorry and stops sinning, forgive him. If your brother does something wrong to you seven times in one day, but he says that he is sorry each time, then you should forgive him.”

---

*millstone* A large, round stone used for grinding grain.
路加福音 17:5-13

你的信仰有多强？
使徒又对主说：‘主，增强我们的信仰吧！’
主回答说：‘假如你们的信仰像一粒芥菜籽那么大，那你们就可以对这棵树说：‘连根拔起，栽到海里去！’这棵树就会听从你们的。’
7‘假定你们当中某个人，有一个种田或放羊的奴仆，他从田里回来时，你会对他说：‘赶快进来，坐下来吃饭’吗？当然不会，你是不是会对他说：‘去给我做晚饭！戴上你的围裙，在我吃饭的时候伺候我，等我吃完了，你才可以吃喝。’呢？你不会因为你的仆人执行了你的命令而感谢他呢？’你们也是一样，当你们执行了吩咐你们去做的事情后，你们应该说：‘我们不配受到特别的感谢，因为我们只不过是尽了我们自己的义务罢了。’’

充满感激
11耶稣继续向耶路撒冷走去，经过了撒玛利亚和加利利的边界地带。12当他走进一个村庄时，十个患麻风病的人站在远处，大声喊着：‘耶稣，主啊，可怜可怜我们吧！’
芥菜种子：芥菜种子很小。

How Big Is Your Faith?
5The apostles said to the Lord (Jesus), “Give us more faith!”
6The Lord said, “If your faith is as big as a mustard seed,” then you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Dig yourself up and plant yourself in the ocean!’ And the tree will obey you.

Be Good Servants
7“Suppose one of you has a servant that has been working in the field. The servant has been plowing the ground or caring for the sheep. When he comes in from work, what would you say to him? Would you say, ‘Come in and sit down to eat?’ No! You would say to your servant, ‘Prepare something for me to eat. Then get dressed and serve me. When I finish eating and drinking, then you can eat.’ The servant should not get any special thanks for doing his job. He is only doing what his master told him to do. 8It is the same with you. When you do all the things you are told to do, you should say, ‘We are not worthy of any special thanks. We have only done the work we should do.’”

Be Thankful
11Jesus was traveling to Jerusalem. He went from Galilee to Samaria. 12He came into a small town. Ten men met him there. These men did not come close to Jesus, because they all had leprosy. 13But the men yelled to Jesus, “Jesus! Master! Please help us!”

mustard seed The very small seed of the mustard plant.
Luke 17:14–25

14 When Jesus saw the men, he said, “Go and show yourselves to the priests.”

While the ten men were going to the priests, they were healed. 15 When one of the men saw that he was healed, he went back to Jesus. He praised God loudly. 16 He bowed down at Jesus’ feet. The man thanked Jesus. (This man was a Samaritan.)

17 Jesus said, “Ten men were healed; where are the other nine? 18 This man is not even a Jew! Is he the only one that came back to give praise to God?” 19 Then Jesus said to the man, “Stand up! You can go. You were healed because you believed.”

God’s Kingdom Is Inside You

20 Some of the Pharisees asked Jesus, “When will the kingdom of God come?”

Jesus answered, “God’s kingdom is coming, but not in a way that you will be able to see with your eyes. 21 People will not say, ‘Look, God’s kingdom is here!’ Or, ‘There it is!’ No, God’s kingdom is inside you.”

22 Then Jesus said to his followers, “The time will come when you will want very much to see one of the days of the Son of Man, but you will not be able. 23 People will say to you, ‘Look, there it is!’ or, ‘Look, here it is!’ Stay where you are; don’t go away and search.

When Jesus Comes Again

24 You will know it when the Son of Man comes again. On the day when he comes he will shine like lightning flashes across the sky. 25 But first, the Son of Man must suffer many things and be killed by...
会被这世代所遗弃。26人子的日子来到，正像挪亚的时代一样。那时，他们吃喝嫁娶，直到挪亚上浮舟那一天。然后，洪水来了，把他们全都毁掉了。27同样，人子的日子正如罗得的日子一样：那时人们吃喝，买卖，种地，盖房子。28但是，当罗得离开所多玛那一天，火降，将所多玛毁灭了。29人子显现的那一天，也会如此。

30在那天，如果一个人站在屋顶上，不下来，到房里去拿他的东西；同样，如果一个人在田里，他也不该回家。31你们要记住罗得的妻子的遭遇。32凡是企图保存生命的，将会丧生；凡是失去了生命的，将会保全生命。33我告诉你们，在那天晚上，睡在一张床上的两个人，一个将被带走，而另一个将被留下。34两个一同推磨的女人，一个将被带走，而另一个将被留下。”35

36门徒们问道：‘主啊，这表征会发生在哪里呢？’

耶稣回答：‘哪里有尸体，秃鹫就会聚集在那里。’

the people of this time. 26 It will be the same when the Son of Man comes again as it was when Noah lived. 27 In the time of Noah, people were eating, drinking, and getting married even on the day when Noah entered the boat. Then the flood came and killed all the people. 28 It will be the same as during the time of Lot when God destroyed Sodom. Those people were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting, and building houses for themselves. 29 The people were doing those things even on the day when Lot left town. Then fire rained down from the sky and killed them all. 30 This is exactly how it will be when the Son of Man comes again.

31 On that day, if a man is on his roof, he will not have time to go inside and get his things. If a man is in the field, he cannot go back home. 32 Remember what happened to Lot’s wife? 33 The person that tries to save his life will lose it. But the person that gives his life away will save it. 34 At the time when I come again, there may be two people sleeping in one room. One person will be taken and the other person will be left. 35 There may be two women working together. One woman will be taken and the other woman will be left.” 36

36 The followers asked Jesus, “Where will this be, Lord?”

Jesus answered, “People can always find a dead body by looking for the vultures.”

Solom  a town where very bad people lived. God punished the people by destroying their city.

Lot’s wife  The story about what happened to Lot’s wife is found in Gen. 19:15-17, 26.

Verse 36 A few Greek copies of Luke add verse 36: “Two will be in the same field. One man will be taken, but the other man will be left behind.”

vultures  Or, “carrion”—birds that eat dead animals.
God Will Answer His People

18 Then Jesus taught the followers that they should always pray and never lose hope. Jesus used this story to teach them: "Once there was a judge in a town. He did not care about God. The judge also did not care what people thought about him. In that same town there was a woman. Her husband was dead. The woman came many times to this judge and said, 'There is a man that is doing bad things to me. Give me my rights!' But the judge did not want to help the woman. After a long time, the judge thought to himself, 'I don't care about God. And I don't care about what people think. But this woman is bothering me. If I give her what she wants, then she will leave me alone. But if I don't give her what she wants, she will bother me until I am sick!'"

6 The Lord (Jesus) said, "Listen! There is meaning in what the bad judge said. God's people shout to him night and day. God will always give his people what is right. God will not be slow to answer his people. I tell you, God will help his people quickly! But when the Son of Man comes again, will he find people on earth who believe in him?"

Being Right with God

9 There were some people that thought that they were very good. These people acted like they were better than other people. Jesus used this story to teach them: "One time there was a Pharisee and a tax collector. One day they both went to the temple to pray. The Pharisee stood alone, away from the tax collector. When the Pharisee prayed, he said, 'O God, I thank you that I am not as bad as other people. I

tax collector A Jew hired by the Romans to collect taxes. Tax collectors often cheated, and the other Jews hated them.
路加福音 18:12-19

260

LUC fiction 18:12-19

—我不象强盗、骗子，我不犯通奸罪，我不象这个税吏，"我—周禁食两次，我还奉献我收人的十分之一。"

13那个税吏远远独自地站着，甚至不敢抬头望天，可是他却一直在捶胸顿足地说：‘哦，上帝啊，怜悯我这个有罪的人吧！’‘我告诉你们，这个人回去了，就是这个人得以跟上帝和好了，而不是另一个人。因为，自命不凡的人将受到贬低；而谦卑的人会受到抬举。’

Who Will Enter God’s Kingdom?

13 Some people brought their small children to Jesus so that Jesus could touch them. But when the followers saw this, they told the people not to do this. 14 But Jesus called the little children to him and said to his followers, “Let the little children come to me. Do not stop them, because the kingdom of God belongs to people that are like these little children. “I tell you the truth. You must accept God’s kingdom like a little child accepts things, or you will never enter!”

A Rich Man Asks Jesus a Question

18 A Jewish leader asked Jesus, “Good teacher, what must I do to get the life that continues forever?”

19 Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me
20 Your knowledge of God's law: you know you should not commit adultery, not steal, not lie, not murder, not covet. Do you do these things?

21 The man said, "Yes, I know I have to do these things."

22 Jesus told him, "You know that you are a rich man and have done a lot of good things. But now you have to do what you have done for others."

23 Jesus answered the man, "You have done a lot of good things. But now you have to do what you have done for others."

Who Can Be Saved?

26 When the people heard this, they said, "Then who can be saved?"

27 Jesus answered, "God can do things that are not possible for people to do!"

28 Peter answered, "Look, we left everything we had and followed you!"

29 Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth. Everyone who has given up their home, wife, children, and all for God's kingdom will receive much more than they left. That person will live with God for eternity."
Jesus Will Rise from Death

31 Then Jesus talked to the twelve apostles alone. Jesus said to them, “Listen! We are going to Jerusalem. Everything that God told the prophets to write about the Son of Man will happen! 32 His people will turn against him and give him to the non-Jewish people. They will laugh at him and spit on him. He will be insulted and embarrassed. 33 They will beat him with whips and then kill him! But on the third day after his death, he will rise to life again.” 34 The apostles tried to understand this, but they could not; the meaning was hidden from them.

Jesus Heals a Blind Man

35 Jesus came near the city of Jericho. There was a blind man sitting beside the road. The blind man was begging people for money. 36 When this man heard the people coming down the road, he asked, “What is happening?”

37 The people told him, “Jesus, the one from Nazareth, is coming here.”

38 The blind man was excited and said, “Jesus, Son of David! Please help me!”

39 The people that were in front, leading the group, criticized the blind man. They told him not to speak. But the blind man shouted more and more, “Son of David, please help me!”

40 Jesus stopped and said, “Bring the blind man to me!” When the blind man came near, Jesus asked him, 41 “What do you want me to do for you?”

The blind man said, “Lord, I want to see again.”

42 Jesus said to him, “See! You are healed because you believed.”

non-Jewish people Literally, “nations” (Gentiles).
Son of David Name for the Christ, who was from the family of David, king of Israel.

43 Then the man was able to see. The man followed Jesus, thanking God. All the people that saw this praised God for what happened.

Zacchaeus

19 Jesus was going through the city of Jericho. In Jericho there was a man named Zacchaeus. He was a wealthy, very important tax collector. He wanted to see who Jesus was. There were many other people that wanted to see Jesus too. Zacchaeus was too short to see above the people. So he ran to a place where he knew Jesus would come. Then Zacchaeus climbed a sycamore tree so he could see Jesus. When Jesus came to that place, Jesus looked up and saw Zacchaeus in the tree. Jesus said to him, “Zacchaeus, hurry! Come down! I must stay at your house today.”

3 Then Zacchaeus came down quickly. He was happy to have Jesus in his house. All the people saw this. They began to complain, “Look at the kind of man Jesus stays with. Zacchaeus is a sinner!”

Zacchaeus said to the Lord (Jesus), “I want to do good. I will give half of my money to the poor. If I have cheated any person, I will pay that person back four times more!”

Jesus said, “This man is a good man—he truly belongs to the family of Abraham. So today, Zacchaeus has been saved from his sins! The Son of Man came to find lost people and save them.”
Use the Things God Gives You

11 Jesus traveled closer to Jerusalem. Some of the people thought that God’s kingdom would come soon. 12 Jesus knew the people thought this, so he told them this story: “A very important man was preparing to go to a country far away to be made a king. Then the man planned to return home and rule his people. 13 So he called ten of his servants together. He gave a bag of money to each servant. The man said, “Do business with this money until I come back.” 14 But the people in the kingdom hated the man. So the people sent a group to follow the man to the other country. In the other country, this group said, “We don’t want that man to be our king!”

15 But the man became king. When he came home, he said, “Call those servants that have my money. I want to know how much more money they earned with it.” 16 The first servant came and said, “Sir, I earned ten bags of money with the one bag you gave me!” 17 The king said to the servant, “Fine! You are a good servant. I see that I can trust you with small things. So now I will let you rule over ten of my cities!” 18 The second servant said, “Sir, with your one bag of money I earned five bags!” 19 The king said to this servant, “You can rule over five cities!” 20 Then another servant came in. The servant said to the king, “Sir, here is your bag of money. I wrapped it in a piece of cloth and hid it.” 21 I was afraid of you because you are a hard man. You even take money that you didn’t earn and gather food that you didn’t grow!” 22 Then the king said to the servant, “You bad servant! I will...

bag(s) of money  One bag of money was a Greek “mina,” enough to pay a person for working three months.
**Jesus Enters Jerusalem**

21 After Jesus said these things, he continued traveling toward Jerusalem. 22 Jesus came near Bethphage and Bethany, towns near the hill called the Mount of Olives. 23 Jesus sent out two of his followers. 24 He said, “Go into the town you can see there. When you enter the town, you will find a young donkey tied there. No person has ever ridden this donkey. Untie the donkey, and bring it here to me. 25 If anyone asks you why you are taking the donkey, you should say, ‘The Master needs this donkey.’”

26 The two followers went into town. They found the donkey exactly like Jesus asked.
路加福音 19:33-43

现一切正如耶稣告诉他们的那样。
33他们解那匹马驹时，马的主人们对他们说：“为什么你们要解开它呢？”
34他们答道：“主需要它。”然后他们把它牵到了耶稣面前，他们把自己的斗篷铺在马驹的背上，又把耶稣扶了上去。耶稣前进时，人们把他们的斗篷铺在地上。
37耶稣向耶路撒冷走去，他已到橄榄下坡附近，门徒们都因为他所看到的奇迹，兴奋而热烈地高声赞美着上帝。
38他们说：“愿以主的名义而来的国王得到祝福！愿天上和平，愿荣耀属于至高无上的上帝！”
39人群中有一些法利赛人却对耶稣说：“老师，吩咐你的门徒们不要说这些话吧！”
40耶稣却回答说：“我告诉你们吧，如果他们不作声，这些石头都会喊叫起来！”

耶稣为耶路撒冷而哭泣
41耶稣他们走近了耶路撒冷城，他看到此城，就为它痛哭起来，他说：“但愿今天你们知道什么将给你们带来和平，但是现在，它却向你们隐藏着。那些日子将要降临到你们身上，你的敌人会在你的周围筑起壁垒，他们将把你包围起来，从四面八
told them. 33 The followers untied the donkey. But the owners of the donkey came out. They said to the followers, “Why are you untying our donkey?”
34 The followers answered, “The Master needs it.” 35 So the followers brought the donkey to Jesus. The followers put their coats on the donkey’s back. Then they put Jesus on the donkey. 36 Jesus rode along the road toward Jerusalem. The followers spread their coats on the road before Jesus.
37 Jesus was coming close to Jerusalem. He was already near the bottom of the Mount of Olives. The whole group of followers were happy. They were very excited and praised God. They thanked God for all the powerful things they had seen.
38 They said,
“Welcome! God bless the king that comes in the name of the Lord.”
Psalm 118:26
Peace in heaven and glory to God!”
39 Some of the Pharisees said to Jesus, “Teacher, tell your followers not to say these things!”
40 But Jesus answered, “I tell you, these things must be said. If my followers don’t say these things, then these rocks will say them.”

Jesus Cries for Jerusalem
41 Jesus came near Jerusalem. He saw the city and began to cry for it. 42 Jesus spoke to Jerusalem. He said, “I wish you knew today what would bring you peace! But you can’t know it, because it is hidden from you. 43 A time is coming when your enemies will build a wall around you. Your enemies will
耶稣去大殿，
耶稣走进大殿里把在那里做买卖的人都赶了出来，对他们说：
《经》上记载着：‘我的房屋将是祈祷的房屋。’但是你们却把它变成贼窝了！
耶稣每天在大殿里教导人们，祭司长、律法师和人们的首领都在设法要杀害他，可是他们找不到杀害他的办法来，因为所有的百姓都听耶稣的话。

犹太人首领向耶稣提出一个问题
有一天，耶稣正在大殿里教导人们、传播福音，祭司长、律法师和长老们走过来，问耶稣：‘告诉我们，你凭什么权力做这些事情，谁给了你这种权力的呢？’
耶稣回答他们说：‘我也要问你们一个问题，你们告诉我：‘约翰的洗礼来自天上，还是来自凡人？’
那些人立刻交头接耳地商量起来。
the Jewish leaders all talked about this. They said to each other, "If we answer, 'John's baptism was from God,' then he will say, 'Then why did you not believe John?' But if we say, 'John's baptism was from man,' then all the people will kill us with rocks. They will kill us because they believe that John was a prophet." So they answered, "We don't know the answer."

So Jesus said to them, "Then I will not tell you what authority I use to do these things!"

God Sends His Son

"Then Jesus told the people this story: "A man planted a field with grapes. The man leased the land to some farmers. Then he went away for a long time. Later, it was time for the grapes to be picked. So the man sent a servant to those farmers so that they would give him his share of the grapes. But the farmers beat the servant and sent him away with nothing. So the man sent another servant. The farmers beat this servant too. They showed no respect for him. The farmers sent the servant away with nothing. So the man sent a third servant to the farmers. The farmers hurt this servant badly and threw him out. The owner of the field said, 'What will I do now? I will send my son.' I love my son very much. Maybe the farmers will respect my son!' When the farmers saw the son, they said to each other, 'This is the owner's son. This field will be his. If we kill him,
LUKE 20:15–24

269

So the farmers threw the son out of the field and killed him.

“What will the owner of this field do? He will come and kill those farmers! Then he will give the field to some other farmers.”

The people heard this story. They said, “No! Let this never happen!” But Jesus looked into their eyes and said, “Then what does this verse mean:

‘The stone that the builders did not want became the cornerstone’?”

Psalm 118:22

Every person that falls on that stone will be broken. If that stone falls on you, it will crush you!”

The Jewish leaders heard this story that Jesus told. They knew this story was about them. So they wanted to arrest Jesus at that time. But they were afraid of what the people would do.

The Jewish Leaders Try to Trick Jesus

So the teachers of the law and the priests waited for the right time to get Jesus. They sent some men to Jesus. They told these men to act like they were good men. They wanted to find something wrong with the things Jesus said. (If they found something wrong, then they could give Jesus to the governor, who had power and authority over him.) So the men asked Jesus, “Teacher, we know that what you say and teach is true. It doesn’t matter who’s listening—you teach the same to all people. You always teach the truth about God’s way. Tell us, is it right that we should pay taxes to Caesar? Yes or No?”

But Jesus knew that these men were trying to trick him. Jesus said to them, “Show me a coin. Whose name is on the

cornerstone The first and most important rock of a building.
Some Sadducees Try to Trick Jesus

21 Some Sadducees came to Jesus. (Sadducees believe that people will not rise from death.) They asked Jesus, 22 "Teacher, Moses wrote that if a married man dies and had no children, then his brother must marry the woman. Then they will have children for the dead brother. 23 One time there were seven brothers. The first brother married a woman, but died. He had no children. 24 Then the second brother married the woman, and he died. 25 And the third brother married the woman, and he died. The same thing happened with all the other brothers. They all died and had no children. 26 The woman was the last to die. 27 But all seven brothers married her. So when people rise from death, whose wife will this woman be?"

28 Jesus said to the Sadducees, "On earth, people marry each other. 29 Some people will be worthy to be raised from death and live again after this life. In that life they will not marry. 30 In that life people are like angels and cannot die. They are children of God, because they have been raised from coin? And whose picture is on it?"

They said, "Caesar's."
Is the Christ the Son of David?

41 Then Jesus said, “Why do people say that the Christ is the Son of David? 42 In the book of Psalms, David himself says:

“The Lord (God) said to my Lord (Christ): Sit by me at my right side,

and I will put your enemies under your power.”

Psalm 110:1

44 David calls the Christ ‘Lord.’ But the Christ is also the son of David. How can both these things be true?”

Warning Against the Law Teachers

45 All the people listened to Jesus. Jesus said to his followers, 46 “Be careful of the teachers of the law. They like to walk around wearing clothes that look important. And they love for people to show respect to them in the market places. They love to get the most important seats in the synagogues.

burning bush  Read Ex 3:1-12. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob  Three of the most important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament. “the God of … Jacob”  Words taken from Ex. 3:6. and I … power  Literally, “until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”
路加福音 20:47-21:8

And they love to get the most important seats at the feasts. 54 But they are mean to widows and steal their homes. Then they try to make themselves look good by saying long prayers. God will punish these people very much.”

True Giving

21 Jesus saw some rich people putting their gifts for God into the temple money box. 22 Then Jesus saw a poor widow. She put two small copper coins into the box. 23 Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. This poor widow gave only two small coins. But she really gave more than all those rich people. 24 The rich people have plenty; they gave only what they did not need. This woman is very poor. But she gave all she had. And she needed that money to help her live.”

The Destruction of the Temple

2Some of the followers were talking about the temple. They said, “This is a beautiful temple, built with the best stones. Look at all the many good gifts that have been offered to God!”

3But Jesus said, “The time will come when all that you see here will be destroyed. Every stone of these buildings will be thrown down to the ground. Not one stone will be left on another!”

4Some followers asked Jesus, “Teacher, when will these things happen? What will show us that it is time for these things to happen?”

5Jesus said, “Be careful! Don’t be fooled. Many people will come using my name. They will say, ‘I am the Christ,’ and, ‘The right time has come!’ But don’t

money box A special box in the Jewish place for worship where people put their gifts to God.
路加福音 21:9-21

要跟从他们。9 当你们听说发生了战争
和叛乱时，不要害怕，因为，这些
事情一定会首先发生的，但是终结不
会立即来临的。

10 耶稣又对他们说：“一个民族将
与另一个民族作战；一个王国将与另
一个王国作战。11 世上有许多地方会发
生天灾和地灾，可怕的事情和奇
迹将由天而降。

12 但是，在所有这一切发生之
前，他们将逮捕你们，迫害你们，把
你们交到会堂上受审，并送你们进监
狱，他们会因为我的缘故，把你们带
到国王和总督面前。13 这将给你们
机会来证实我。14 你们要决定事先不
要担心该如此为自己辩护，15 因为我
将给予你们智慧与言辞，那是你们所
有的敌人所抗拒不了、驳斥不倒的。
16 但是，你们将被父母、兄弟、亲戚
和朋友出卖，他们会卖你们中的某些
人去死地；17 而且，你们还会因我，
遭到所有人的憎恨。18 但是，尽管如
此，你们连一根头发都不会失去，19 只要你们坚
强不拔，就会拯救
你们自己的灵魂。

20 “现在，当你们看到耶路撒冷被
军队围困的时候，你们就知道她的灭
灭近在眼前了。21 到那时，住在我
们城里的人要逃到山里去，住在城
里的人们要离开，乡下的人们一定不要进
follow them. 9 When you hear about wars
and riots, don’t be afraid. These things
must happen first. Then the end will come
later.”

10 Then Jesus said to them, “Nations will
fight against other nations. Kingdoms will
fight against other kingdoms. 11 There will
be great earthquakes, sicknesses, and other
bad things in many places. In some places
there will be no food for the people to eat.
Terrible things will happen, and amazing
things will come from heaven to warn
people.

12 But before all these things happen,
people will arrest you and do bad things to
you. People will judge you in their
synagogues and put you in jail. You will be
forced to stand before kings and governors.
People will do all these things to you
because you follow me. 13 But this will give
you an opportunity to tell about me. 14 Don’t
worry about what you will say. 15 I will give
you the wisdom to say things that none of
your enemies can answer. 16 Even your
parents, brothers, relatives, and friends will
turn against you. They will kill some of
you. 17 All people will hate you because you
follow me. 18 But none of these things can
really harm you. 19 You will save yourselves
by continuing strong in your faith through
all these things.

The Destruction of Jerusalem

20 “You will see armies all around
Jerusalem. Then you will know that the
time for the destruction of Jerusalem has
come. 21 At that time, the people in Judea
should run away to the mountains. The
people in Jerusalem must leave quickly.
不要畏惧

25 “日月星辰将会有迹象，地球上所有的民族都将陷入绝望，波涛汹涌的大海会令人惶惑不安。人民将会为降临在这个世界的灾祸而惊恐，以致于昏厥，因为诸天的力量都将受到震动。那时候，人们会看见人子带着力量和荣耀从云中而来。

26 当这些事情开始发生时，要站起来，抬起你们的头，因为你们获释的日子近在咫尺了。”

我的话将永生

27 然后，耶稣又讲了一个比喻：

“看看这棵无花果树和所有其它的树，28一旦它们开始长叶，你们就会知道夏天要来了。29同样，当你们看到这些事情发生时，你们也会知道上帝的王国就要降临了。

30 “我实话告诉你们：在这一代人中

you are near the city, don’t go in! 22 The prophets wrote many things about the time when God will punish his people. The time I am telling you about is the time when all these things must happen. 23 At that time, it will be bad for women that are pregnant or have small babies. Why? Because very bad times will come to this land. God will be angry with these people (the Jews). 24 Some of the people will be killed by soldiers. Other people will be made prisoners and taken to every country. The holy city of Jerusalem will be walked on by non-Jewish people until their time is finished.

Don’t Fear

25 “Amazing things will happen with the sun, moon, and stars. The people on earth will feel trapped. The oceans will be upset, and the people will not know why. 26 People will become afraid. They will be very worried about what will happen to the world. Everything in the sky will be changed. 27 Then people will see the Son of Man coming on a cloud with power and great glory. 28 When these things begin to happen, don’t fear. Look up and be happy! Don’t worry. Be happy, because you know that the time when God will free you is near!”

My Words Will Live Forever

29 Then Jesus told this story: “Look at all the trees. The fig tree is a good example. 30 When it becomes green (grows buds), you know that summer is near. 31 It is the same with these things I told you would happen. When you see all these things happening, then you will know that God’s kingdom is coming very soon.

32 I tell you the truth. All these things will happen while the people of this time
路加福音 21:33-22:4

死去之前，这一切将会发生的。33有朝一日，天地将会消逝，但我的话绝不会消逝的。

随时做好准备
34“要当心，不要让任饮作乐和现世的烦恼麻痹了你们的内心。那一天会象一个圈套忽然落在你们身上，35的确，它将落到生活在地上所有人的身上！36因此，要时时刻刻地警惕着、祈祷着。祈祷你们能从即将发生的事事里得到救赎，并充满信心地站在末日的面前。”
37白天，耶稣都在大殿里教导人们，晚上，他都要到橄榄山上去过夜。38所有的人每天都早早起来，到大殿去听他讲。

犹太人首领要害耶稣
22除酵节，也被称作逾越节，很快就到了。22祭司长和法律家们挖空心思是寻找出路杀害耶稣，因为他们害怕众百姓。

犹大设计出卖耶稣
23当时，魔鬼撒旦附进了犹大，他是耶稣的十二个使徒之一。24犹大去见祭司长和大殿的警卫，与他们商量如何把耶稣交到他们手里。

are still living! 35The whole world, earth and sky, will be destroyed; but the words I have said will never be destroyed!

Be Ready All the Time
34Be careful! Don’t spend your time drinking and getting drunk. Or don’t be too busy with worldly things. If you do that, you will not be able to think right. And then the end might come when you are not ready. 35It will come like a surprise to all people on earth. 36So be ready all the time. Pray that you will be strong enough to continue safely through all these things that will happen. And pray that you will be able to stand before the Son of Man.”
37During the day, Jesus taught the people in the temple area. At night he went out of the city and stayed all night on the Mount of Olives. 38Every morning all the people got up early to go listen to Jesus at the temple.

The Jewish Leaders Want to Kill Jesus
22It was almost time for the Jewish Festival of Unleavened Bread, called the Passover. 22The leading priests and teachers of the law were trying to find a way to kill Jesus. But they were afraid of the people.

Judas Makes Plans Against Jesus
23One of Jesus’ twelve apostles was named Judas Iscariot. Satan (the devil) went into Judas and made him do a bad thing. 24Judas went and talked with the leading priests and some of the soldiers who guarded the temple. Judas talked to them...
Luke 22:5-16

那些人非常高兴，又许诸事成之后
give Jesus to them. 5 The
priests were very happy about this. They
promised to give Judas money if he would
give Jesus to them, 6 Judas agreed. Then
Judas waited for the best time to give Jesus
to them. Judas wanted to do it when there
were no people around to see him do it.

Preparation of the Passover Meal

7 The Day of Unleavened Bread came.
That was the day when the Jews sacrificed
the Passover lambs. 8 Jesus said to Peter and
John, “Go and prepare the Passover meal
for us to eat.”

9 Peter and John said to Jesus, “Where do
you want us to prepare the meal?”

Jesus said to them, 10 “Listen! After you
were there, the Teacher asks you to show us the
room where he and his followers can eat the
Passover meal.” 12 Then the man who owns
the house will show you a large room
upstairs. This room is ready for you.
Prepare the Passover meal there.”

13 So Peter and John left. Everything
happened the way Jesus said. So they
prepared the Passover meal.

The Lord’s Supper

14 The time came for them to eat the
Passover meal. Jesus and the apostles were
together at the table. 15 Jesus said to them, “I
wanted very much to eat this Passover meal
with you before I die. 16 I will never eat
another Passover meal until it is given its
ture meaning in the kingdom of God.”

Day of Unleavened Bread  Same as Passover.
sacrifice  To sacrifice is to kill something as a gift to
God.
路加福音 22:17-26

能再吃逾越餐。“
“”说完，耶稣举起酒杯来，向上帝谢恩，然后说道：“把这杯酒拿去，你们分着喝吧！^{14}因为，我告诉你们，从现在开始，直到上帝王国的到来，我将滴酒不沾。”

^{14}然后，耶稣又拿起一块饼，向上帝谢恩，把它掰开，分给使徒们，说：“这是我为你们牺牲的身体，这么做，为的是纪念我。”

使徒们吃完后，耶稣又举起杯，说：“这杯酒是新契约，我的血使它生效，我的血是为你们而洒的。”^{15} 

谁将背叛耶稣？

^{21}耶稣说：“看吧！那些将出卖我的人的手也和我的手一同放在桌上。^{22}因为，我像上帝决定的那样，儿子即将死去。但是，出卖他的那个人要遭殃了。”

^{23}使徒们彼此开始互相询问：他们中间谁是要做那事的人呢？

要象仆人一样

^{24}使徒们又发生了一场争论，争论谁是他们中最伟大的人。^{25}但是耶稣对他们说：“外邦人的国王主宰着他们的人民，在人民头施加权力的人被称为‘恩主’。^{26}但是，你们不能

277  LUKE 22:17–26

17 Then Jesus took a cup of wine. He gave thanks to God for it. Then he said, “Take this cup and give it to everyone here. ^{18}I will never drink wine again until God’s kingdom comes.”

19 Then Jesus took some bread. He thanked God for the bread and divided it. He gave it to the apostles. Then Jesus said, “This bread is my body that I am giving for you. Do this to remember me.”

20 In the same way, after supper, Jesus took the cup of wine and said, “This wine shows the new agreement from God to his people. This new agreement begins with my blood (death) that I am giving for you.”

Who Will Turn Against Jesus?

21 Jesus said, “One of you will soon be against me. His hand is by my hand on the table. ^{22}The Son of Man will do what God has planned. But it will be very bad for that person who gives the Son of Man to be killed.”

23 Then the apostles asked each other, “Which one of us would do that to Jesus?”

Be Like a Servant

24 Later the apostles began to argue about which one of them was the most important. ^{25}But Jesus said to them, “The kings of the world rule over their people. Men who have authority over other people make the people call them ‘great helpers of the people.’ ^{26}But you must not be like that. The greatest person should become like the youngest person! Leaders should be like servants.

Verses 19-20 A few Greek copies do not have Jesus’ words in the last part of verse 19 and all of verse 20.
路加福音 22:27-35

那样，恰恰相反，你们中间最伟大的
应该象最年幼的人一样；统治别人
的人，应该象侍候别人的人一样。

27谁是更伟大的：是那位坐在桌边的人，
还是那位侍候他人的人呢？难道
不是那位坐在桌子边上的人吗？但是
我在你们中间就象侍候人的人。

28但是，在我经历的考验中，你们
是那些和我站在一边的人，
因此，我把王国的权力交给你们，就象我父
把它交给了我一样。所以你们能
够在我的王国里与我同桌吃喝，你们
还会坐在宝座上，审判以色列的十二个支派。

不要失去信仰

31西门，西门，听着！魔鬼撒旦已
经要求，把你们象酵小面一样被了。
32但是，我已经为你祈祷了，使你不
至于失去信仰。西门，当你再回归
时，你要加强你的兄弟们。

33可是，彼得对耶稣说：
“主啊，我时刻准备着与你一同坐
牢，一直到死！”

34耶稣却说：”彼得啊，我告诉你
吧，彼得，今天鸡叫前，你将三次
说，你不认识我。“

准备应付困境

35耶稣又对使徒们说：”过去，我
派你们出门的时候，总是不让你们带

27Who is more important: the person sitting
at the table or the person serving him? You
think the person sitting at the table is more
important. But I am like a servant among
you.

28You men have stayed with me through
many struggles. My Father has given me a
kingdom. I also give you authority to rule
with me. You will eat and drink at my
table in my kingdom. You will sit on
thrones and judge the twelve tribes (family
groups) of Israel.

Don't Lose Your Faith!

31Satan (the devil) has asked to test you
men like a farmer tests his wheat. O
Simon, Simon (Peter), I have prayed that
you will not lose your faith! Help your
brothers be stronger when you come back
to me.

32But Peter said to Jesus, “Lord, I am
ready to go to jail with you. I will even die
with you!”

33But Jesus said, “Peter, before the
rooster crows tomorrow morning, you will
say you don’t know me. You will say this
three times!”

Be Ready for Trouble

35Then Jesus said to the apostles, “I sent
you to tell people about God, I sent you
without money, a bag, or shoes. But did you
need anything?”

The apostles said, “No.”
Jesus told the disciples, "But now if you have money or a bag, carry that with you. If you don't have a sword, sell your coat and buy one." 37 The Scripture says:

'People said he was a criminal.'

Isaiah 53:12

This Scripture must happen. It was written about me, and it is happening now. 38 The followers said, "Look, Lord, here are two swords!"

Jesus said to them, "That's enough."

Jesus tells the disciples to pray

39-40 Jesus left the city (Jerusalem) and went to the Mount of Olives. His followers went with him. (Jesus went there often.) Jesus said to his followers, "Pray for strength against temptation."

41 Then Jesus went about 50 steps away from them. He kneeled down and prayed,

42 "Father, if it is what you want, then let me not have this cup of suffering. But do what you want, not what I want." 43 Then an angel from heaven appeared. The angel was sent to help Jesus. Jesus was full of pain; he struggled in prayer. Sweat dripped from his face like he was bleeding. 44 When Jesus finished praying, he went to his followers. They were asleep. (Their sadness

Scripture: Part of the Holy Writings—Old Testament.
cup. Jesus is talking about the bad things that will happen to him. Accepting these things will be hard, like drinking a cup full of something that tastes very bad.

Verses 43-44 Some Greek copies do not have verses 43 and 44.
耶稣被捕

当耶稣说话时，一帮人出现了，他的十二使徒之一犹大，带着他们，犹大走近耶稣要吻他，但是耶稣对他说："犹大，你要用亲吻出卖人子吗？"

使周围的人看到发生的事情，便说："主啊，我们要用这把剑砍死吗？"他们其中一个拿着剑朝着祭司长的一个仆人砍了过去，结果把他的右耳朵给砍掉了。

但是，耶稣说道："住手，到此为止！"并伸手指着那个仆人的耳朵，治好了他。

然后，耶稣对抓住他的祭司长、大殿的警卫和长老们说："你们带着刀剑和棍棒出来，难道我是个强盗吗？我每天都和你们一起在大殿里，你们那时却不来抓我。但是，现在你们横行的时刻—黑暗统治的时刻到了。"

彼得不敢说他认识耶稣

他们逮捕了耶稣，把他带到了大祭司的府邸。彼得远远地跟着他们，

耶稣被捕

While Jesus was speaking, a group of people came. One of the twelve apostles was leading the group. He was Judas. Judas came close to Jesus so that he could kiss Jesus.

But Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you using the kiss of friendship to give the Son of Man to his enemies?" The followers of Jesus were standing there too. They saw what was happening. The followers said to Jesus, "Lord, should we use our swords?"

And one of the followers did use his sword. He cut off the right ear of the servant of the high priest.

Jesus said, "Stop!" Then Jesus touched the servant's ear and healed him.

The group that came to arrest Jesus were the leading priests, the older Jewish leaders, and the Jewish soldiers. Jesus said to them, "Why did you come out here with swords and sticks? Do you think I am a criminal? I was with you every day in the temple area. Why didn't you try to arrest me there? But this is your time—the time when darkness (sin) rules."

彼得不敢说他认识耶稣

They arrested Jesus and took him away. They brought Jesus into the house of the high priest. Peter followed them, but he
路加福音 22:55-66

55他们在院子当中拢起了一堆篝火，然后坐在一起，彼得也坐在他们中间。55这时，一个女仆看见他，就仔细地看了看，然后说：“这个人是和耶稣一起的。”

57但是，彼得却否认说：“女子，我不认识他！”58过了一会儿，另外一个人看见了他，说道：“你也是他们中的一个！”

但是，彼得说：“你这个人，我不是！”

59大约一个小时后，又有一个人坚持说：“我敢肯定，这个人是和他一起的，因为他也是加利利人。”

60可是，彼得却说：“你这个人，我真不明白你在说什么！”

话音还没落，鸡就叫了。60耶稣转过身来，注视着彼得，彼得想起耶稣告诉他的话：“今天，鸡叫之前，你会三次说，不认识我。”62想到这里，彼得出去痛哭起来。

人们嘲笑耶稣

63看守耶稣的那些人开始戏弄和殴打他，他们把他的眼睛上，然后问他：“先知，打你的人是谁呀？”64那些人还说了许多侮辱他的话。

在犹太人首领面前

65第二天早晨，长老、祭司长、律法师聚集在一起，他们把耶稣带到了议


did not come near Jesus. 55 The soldiers started a fire in the middle of the yard and sat together. Peter sat with them. 56 A servant girl saw Peter sitting there. She could see because of the light from the fire. The girl looked closely at Peter’s face. Then she said, “This man was also with him (Jesus)!”

57 But Peter said this was not true. He said, “Lady, I don’t know him.” 58 A short time later, another person saw Peter and said, “You are also one of those people that follow him (Jesus).”

But Peter said, “Man, I am not one of his followers!”

59 About an hour later, another man said, “It is true! This man was with him (Jesus). He is from Galilee!” The man said he was sure about this.

60 But Peter said, “Man, I don’t know what you are talking about!”

Immediately, while Peter was still speaking, a rooster crowed. 61 Then the Lord (Jesus) turned and looked into Peter’s eyes. And Peter remembered what the Lord had said: “Before the rooster crows in the morning, you will say three times that you don’t know me.” 62 Then Peter went outside and cried bitterly.

The People Laugh at Jesus

63 Some men were holding (guarding) Jesus. They made fun of Jesus like this: They covered his eyes so that he could not see them. Then they hit him and said, “Be a prophet!” and tell us who hit you!” 64 The men said many very bad things to Jesus.

Jesus Before the Jewish Leaders

65 The next morning, the older leaders of the people, the leading priests, and the

prophet Prophets could tell things that most people could not know.
teachers of the law came together. They led Jesus away to their highest court. 58 They said, “If you are the Christ, then tell us that you are!”

Jesus said to them, “If I tell you I am the Christ, you will not believe me. 59 And if I ask you, you will not answer. 60 But beginning now, the Son of Man will sit at the right side of God’s throne.”

They all said, “Then are you the Son of God?” Jesus said to them, “Yes, you are right when you say that I am.”

They said, “Why do we need witnesses now? We ourselves heard him. We say this!”

**Governor Pilate Questions Jesus**

23 Then the whole group stood up and led Jesus to Pilate. 24 They began to accuse Jesus. They told Pilate, “We caught this man trying to change the thinking of our people. He says we should not pay taxes to Caesar. He calls himself the Christ, a king.”

Pilate asked Jesus, “Are you the king of the Jews?”

Jesus answered, “Yes, that is right.”

Pilate said to the leading priests and the people, “I find nothing wrong with this man.”

They said again and again, “But Jesus is making trouble with the people! He teaches all around Judea. He began in Galilee, and now he is here!”

Pilate: Pontius Pilate was the Roman governor of Judea from 25 A.D. to 36 A.D.
Pilate Sends Jesus to Herod

Pilate heard this and asked if Jesus was from Galilee. Pilate learned that Jesus was under Herod’s authority. Herod was in Jerusalem at that time, so Pilate sent Jesus to him. When Herod saw Jesus, he was very happy. Herod had heard all about Jesus. So he had wanted to meet Jesus for a long time. Herod wanted to see a miracle. So he hoped that Jesus would do a miracle.

Herod asked Jesus many questions, but Jesus said nothing. The leading priests and teachers of the law were standing there. They were shouting things against Jesus.

Then Herod and his soldiers laughed at Jesus. They made fun of Jesus by dressing him in clothes like kings wear. Then Herod sent Jesus back to Pilate. In the past, Pilate and Herod had always been enemies. But on that day Herod and Pilate became friends.

Jesus Must Die

Pilate called all the people together with the leading priests and the Jewish leaders. Pilate said to them, “You brought this man (Jesus) to me. You said that he was trying to change the people. But I judged him before you all. I found no wrong that he had done. Jesus is not guilty of the things you say. Also, Herod found nothing wrong with him; Herod sent Jesus back to us. Look, Jesus has done nothing wrong. He should not be killed. So, after I punish him a little, I will let him go free.”

Verse 17  A few Greek copies of Luke add verse 17:

“Every year at the Passover festival, Pilate had to release one prisoner to the people.”
But all the people shouted, “Kill him! Let Barabbas go free!” (Barabbas was a man that was in jail because he started a riot in the city. He had also killed some people.)

Pilate wanted to let Jesus go free. So again Pilate told them that he would let Jesus go. But they shouted again, “Kill him! Kill him on a cross!”

A third time Pilate said to the people, “Why? What wrong has he done? He is not guilty. I can find no reason to kill him. So I will let him go free after I punish him a little.”

But the people continued to shout. They demanded that Jesus be killed on the cross. Their shouting became so loud that Pilate decided to give them what they wanted. The people wanted Barabbas to go free. Barabbas was in jail for starting a riot and for killing people. Pilate let Barabbas go free. And Pilate gave Jesus to the people to be killed. This is what the people wanted.

Jesus Is Killed on a Cross

The soldiers led Jesus away to be killed. At that same time, there was a man coming into the city from the fields. His name was Simon. Simon was from the city of Cyrene. The soldiers forced Simon to carry Jesus’ cross and walk behind Jesus.

Many, many people followed Jesus. Some of the women were sad and crying. They felt sorry for Jesus. But Jesus turned and said to the women, “Women of Jerusalem, don’t cry for me. Cry for your
的孩子，哭泣吧。因为他们不久会来临，人们将说：‘不能生育的女人有福了，从未怀孕分娩的女人有福了，从没有哺育过孩子的人有福了。’ 然后，他们将对大山说：‘倒在我们身上吧。’ 又会对小山说：‘遮盖住我们吧。’ 因为，当将是绿色时，一片大好时光，人们做这些事情；那么，当它干枯的时候，录难的日子，又会发生什么呢？”

还有另外两个罪犯一起被带去，将与耶稣一起被处死。人们来到一个叫‘客满’的地方，他们把耶稣钉在了十字架上，又分别把那两个罪犯钉在了耶稣的左右。此时，耶稣说道：‘天父啊，饶恕他们吧，因为他们不知道自己在做什么。’

这些士兵靠掷骰子的方法，瓜分了耶稣的衣服。人们都站在那里观看这，犹太人首领取笑耶稣说：‘如果他是基督，上帝挑选的那位，他救过别人，就让他救救自己吧。’

士兵们过来投掷他，他们把酒和醋递给耶稣，并说：‘如果您是犹太王，那么，就救救你自己吧。’ 在耶稣的上方，有块牌子写着：‘这是犹太王。’

---

32 There were also two criminals led out with Jesus to be killed. 33 Jesus and the two criminals were led to a place called “The Skull.” There the soldiers nailed Jesus to his cross. They also nailed the criminals to their crosses. They put one criminal beside Jesus on the right, and they put the other criminal beside Jesus on the left. 34 Jesus said, “Father, forgive these people that are killing me. They don't know what they are doing.”

The soldiers gambled with dice to decide who would get Jesus’ clothes. 35 The people stood there watching Jesus. The Jewish leaders laughed at Jesus. They said, “If he is God’s Chosen One, the Christ, then let him save himself. He saved other people, didn’t he?”

36 Even the soldiers laughed at Jesus and teased him. They came to Jesus and offered him some wine. 37 The soldiers said, “If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself.”

(At the top of the cross these words were written: “This is the king of the Jews.”)
路加福音 23:39-49

39 和耶稣一起钉在十字架上的那两个人，其中一个也侮辱耶稣，他说：
“你不是基督吗？救救你自己，也救救我们吧！”

40 但是，另一个罪犯立刻斥责他：
“难道你不害怕上帝吗？虽然我们受到了同样的判决，但对我们是公正的，因为我们罪有应得，可这个人根本没做过任何错事！” 41 接着他又对耶稣说：
“耶稣，当你做王统治时，请记住我吧！”

42 耶稣对他说：“实话告诉你吧：今天，你将与我一起在极乐园。”

耶稣之死

43 大约从中午十二点，直到下午三点左右，黑暗笼罩了整个大地。44 这时，日光消逝，大殿里的帷幕就裂开了。45 耶稣高喊道：“天父啊，我把我的灵魂交给你的手里了！” 46 说完，他便停止了呼吸。

47 在那里的罗马军官目睹了这一切，开始赞美上帝说：“很显然，他是一个好人。”

48 所有聚集在耶路撒冷观看的人，看到了这一切，都痛哭流涕地回去了。

49 所有认识耶稣的人，包括从加利利来的士兵，都把圣体四面八方分开，太Layer等拜的特殊成员。

Paradise Place where good people go when they die.
路加福音 23:50-24:4

亚利马太的约瑟

50当时，有个名字叫约瑟的人，他是犹太议会的成员，为人善良、正直。51他是亚利马太的犹太城人，他不赞成议会的决定和作法。他一直等着上帝王国的到来。52他去见彼拉多，向他要耶稣的遗体。53他把耶稣的尸体从十字架上取下来，又用细麻布包裹好，然后，把他安放在用岩石凿成的墓穴里，那个墓穴从未埋葬过任何尸体。54那一天是礼拜五，安息日马上就要到了。

55那些从加利利开始就一直跟着耶稣的女人们，也跟着约瑟来到了这里，她们看到了墓穴，也看到了耶稣的遗体是怎样安放在里面的。56就回家去准备香料和香脂。

在安息日里，按照摩西律法，她们休息了一天。

耶稣死而复活的消息

24星期日一大早，那些妇女就来到了耶稣墓旁，并且带来了准备好的香料。可是，她们却发现墓穴的石头滚到了一边。她们便走了进去，却没有找到耶稣的尸体。正当她们为此事纳闷时，忽然，有两个穿着耀眼衣服的男子站在

Joseph of Arimathea

50-51 A man was there from the Jewish town of Arimathea. His name was Joseph. He was a good, religious man. He wanted the kingdom of God to come. Joseph was a member of the Jewish council. But he did not agree when the other Jewish leaders decided to kill Jesus. 52Joseph went to Pilate to ask for the body of Jesus. Pilate let Joseph have the body. 53So Joseph took the body down from the cross and wrapped it in cloth. Then he put Jesus’ body in a tomb (grave) that was dug in a wall of rock. This tomb had never been used before. 54This was late on Preparation day.* When the sun went down, the Sabbath day would begin.

55The women that had come from Galilee with Jesus followed Joseph. They saw the tomb. Inside they saw where the body of Jesus was put. 56Then the women left to prepare some sweet-smelling spices to put on Jesus’ body.

On the Sabbath day they rested. The law of Moses commanded all people to do this.

News That Jesus Has Risen from Death

24 Very early Sunday morning, the women came to the tomb (grave) where Jesus’ body was laid. They brought the sweet-smelling spices they had prepared. 2A heavy stone had been put in the doorway to close the tomb. But the women found that the stone was rolled away. 3They went in, but they did not find the Lord Jesus’ body. The women did not understand this. While they were wondering about it, two men (angels) in shining

Preparation day  Friday, the day before the Sabbath.
路加福音 24:5-17

衣服站在旁边。妇女们非常惊恐，吓得扑倒在地，这时，两个人对他们说：
“你们为什么在死人里找活人呢？”
他们说：“他不在这里，他复活了！记住他在加利利时就告诉你们的话：
他说过：‘人子’必定会被交到罪人的手里，他一定会被钉死在十字架上，他又一定会在第三天复活。”这时，
她们想起了耶稣说过的话。
这些女人从墓地回来，把所有这些事讲给了耶稣的那十一使徒和其他人听。这几个女人是马利亚抹大拉、约亚拿和雅各的母亲马利亚，还有其他妇女，她们向耶稣的使徒们讲述了这些事情，但是使徒却以为她们在胡说八道，不相信她们。
12但是，彼得起身跑到耶稣的墓旁，俯身探视墓穴，除了一堆麻布外，没有看到任何其它东西，就带着满心的疑惑离开了墓地。

On the Road to Emmaus

13那天，耶稣的另外两个使徒，要到一个名叫以马忤斯村子，此村离耶路撒冷大约十一，他们俩边走边谈论所发生的事情。正当他们谈论时，耶稣本人走了过来与他们同行，于是，但是某种事让他们没有认出来他。耶稣问他们：“你们边走边谈论什么呢？”

他们停下脚步，看上去非常悲
The two men stopped. Their faces looked very sad. "The one named Cleopas answered, "You must be the only person in Jerusalem that does not know what has just happened there."

Jesus said to them, "What are you talking about?"

The men said to him, "It's about Jesus, the one from Nazareth. To God and to all the people he was a great prophet. He said and did many powerful things. 20But our leaders and the leading priests gave him away to be judged and killed. They nailed Jesus to a cross. 21We were hoping that Jesus would be the one to free Israel (the Jews). But then all this happened. And now something else: It has been three days since Jesus was killed. 22but today some of our women told us an amazing thing. Early this morning the women went to the tomb (grave) where the body of Jesus was laid. 23But they did not find his body there. They came and told us that they had seen two angels in a vision. The angels said that Jesus was alive! 24So some of our group went to the tomb, too. It was just like the women said—the tomb was empty. They saw the tomb, but they did not see him (Jesus)."

Then Jesus said to the two men, "You are foolish and slow to realize what is true. You should believe everything the prophets said. 26The prophets said that the Christ must suffer these things before he enters his glory." 27Then Jesus began to explain everything that had been written about himself in the Scriptures. Jesus started with the books of Moses and then he talked about what the prophets had said about him.

**vision** A vision is something like a dream that God used to speak to people.
路加福音 24:28-39

28当他们接近要去的地方时，耶稣装作还要继续赶路的样子，但是他，那两个使徒却极力挽留他说：“和我们住下吧，因为天色已晚了，白天已过去了。”所以，耶稣就走选了柱子，要和他们一同留下。

30当耶稣和他的两个使徒一起吃饭时，他拿起一张饼，向上帝谢了恩，然后又把它掰开，分给两个使徒。这时，他们眼睛睁开了，认出了耶稣，可是，耶稣却消失了。他们彼此说道：“在路上，当他对我们讲话和向我们解释《经》时，我们的心不是在燃烧吗？”

32他们立刻动身，返回耶路撒冷。他们找到十一个使徒和他与他们在一起的人。他们说：“主真的复活了！他出现在西门的面前。”

33然后，那两个使徒讲述了在路上所发生的事情，和当耶稣在饼时，他们是如何认出来他的。

耶稣出现在门徒们的面前

34当他们正在讲述这些事情时，耶稣本人站在了他们中间，对他们说：“愿平安与你们同在。”

35可是，门徒们都被吓的惊慌失措，还以为自己见到鬼魂了。但是，耶稣却对他们说：“你们为什么如此不安呢？为什么你们那样不安呢？”看着我的手和脚，的确是我，用手指摸

28They came near the town of Emmaus and Jesus acted like he did not plan to stop there. 29But they wanted him to stay. They begged him, “Stay with us. It is late; it is almost night.” So he went in to stay with them.

30Jesus got ready to eat with them and took some bread. He gave thanks for the food and divided it. Then he gave it to them. 31At that time, the men were allowed to recognize Jesus. But when they saw who he was, he disappeared. 32The two men said to each other, “When Jesus talked to us on the road, it felt like a fire burning in us. It was exciting when he explained to us the true meaning of Scripture.”

33So the two men got up then and went back to Jerusalem. In Jerusalem they found the followers of Jesus meeting together. The eleven apostles and those people that were with them said, “The Lord (Jesus) really has risen from death! He showed himself to Simon (Peter).”

35Then the two men told the things that had happened on the road. They talked about how they recognized Jesus when he divided the bread.

Jesus Appears to His Followers

36While the two men were saying these things, Jesus himself stood among the group of followers. Jesus said to them, “Peace be with you.”

37This surprised the followers. They became afraid. They thought they were seeing a ghost. 38But Jesus said, “Why are you troubled? Why do you doubt what you see? 39Look at my hands and my feet. It is really me! Touch me. You can see that I have a living body; a ghost does not have a body like this.”
Jesus Goes Back to Heaven

Jesus led his followers out of Jerusalem almost to Bethany. Jesus raised his hands and blessed his followers. While Jesus was blessing them, he was separated from them and was carried into heaven. The followers worshiped him there. Then they went back to the city. They were very happy. They stayed at the temple all the time, praising God.
Christ Comes to the World

1 Before the world began, the Word* was there. The Word was there with God. The Word was God. 2 He was there with God in the beginning. 3 All things were made through him (the Word). Nothing was made without him. 4 In him there was life. That life was light (understanding, goodness) for the people of the world. 5 The Light shines in the darkness. The darkness has not defeated* the Light.

6 There was a man named John. *He was sent by God. 7 John came to tell people about the Light (Christ). Through John all people could hear about the Light and, believe. 8 John was not the Light. But John came to tell people about the Light. 9 The true Light was coming into the world. This is the true Light that gives light to all people.

10 The Word was already in the world. The world was made through him. But the world (people) did not know him. 11 He came to the world that was his own. But his own people did not accept him. 12 Some people did accept him. They believed in him. He gave something to those people who believed. He gave them the right to become children of God. 13 These children were not born like little babies are born.

Word The Greek word is “logos,” meaning any kind of communication. It could be translated “message.” Here, it means Christ—the way God told people about himself.

defeat Or, “understand.”
John John the Baptist, the man that told people about Christ’s coming (Read Mt. 3; Lk. 3).
14 They were not born from the wish or plan of a mother and father. These were born from God.

15 The Word became a man and lived among us. We saw his glory—the glory that belongs to the only Son of the Father. The Word was full of grace (kindness) and truth.

16 John told people about him. John said, “This is the One I was talking about. I said, ‘The One who comes after me is more important than I am. He was living before me.’”

17 The Word (Christ) was full of grace and truth. From him we all received more and more blessings. 18 The law was given through Moses. But grace and the way of truth came through Jesus Christ. 19 No man has ever seen God. But the only Son (Jesus) is God. He is very close to the Father” (God). And the Son has shown us what God is like.

John Tells People about Jesus

19 The Jews in Jerusalem sent some priests and Levites to John. The Jews sent them to ask, “Who are you?”


21 The Jews asked John, “Then who are you? Are you Elijah?”

John answered, “No, I am not Elijah.”

The Jews asked, “Are you the Prophet?”

John answered, “No, I am not the Prophet.”

But the only Son ... Father

Or, “But the only God is very close to the Father.” Some Greek copies say, “But the only Son is very close to the Father.”

Levites Levites were men from the family group of Levi who helped the Jewish priests in the temple.

Christ The “anointed one” (Messiah) or chosen one of God.

Elijah A man that spoke for God about 850 B.C. The Jews thought Elijah would come before the Messiah.

Prophet This probably meant the prophet that God told Moses he would send (Deut. 18:15-20).
22Then the Jews said, “Who are you? Tell us about yourself. Give us an answer to tell the people who sent us. What do you say about yourself?”

22John told them the words of the prophet Isaiah:

“I am the voice of a person shouting in the desert:
’Make a straight road ready for the Lord.’”

Isaiah 40:3

24These Jews were sent from the Pharisees. 22These men, said to John: “You say you are not the Christ. You say you are not Elijah or the Prophet. Then why do you ‘baptize’ people?”

22John answered, “I baptize people with water. But there is a person here with you that you don’t know. 22That person is the One who comes after me. I am not good enough to untie the strings on his shoes.”

22These things all happened at Bethany on the other side of the Jordan River. This is where Jota was baptizing people.

22The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him. John said, “Look, the Lamb of God. He takes away the sins of the world!”

22This is the One I was talking about. I said, ‘A man will come after me, but he is greater than I am, because he was living...

Pharisees  The Pharisees were a Jewish religious group that claimed to follow carefully all Jewish laws and customs.

baptize, baptizing  Greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.

Lamb of God  Name for Jesus. It means that Jesus is like the lambs that were offered for a sacrifice to God.
约翰福音 1:31-40

他比我伟大，因为我在我之前他就存在了。 32 我自己不曾认识他，但是我来用水为人们施洗礼，为的是使他的名字传遍以色列。”

33 然后，约翰作见证说：“我已看到圣灵像鸽子一样从天降落在了他的身上。 34 虽然我自己不曾认识他，但是派我来用水施洗礼的人告诉我：‘你将看到圣灵降临在那个人身上，他就是用圣灵施洗的人。’ 35 我已经看见了这一切，我作证他就是上帝之子。”

耶稣最早的门徒

36 第二天，约翰和他的两个门徒又在那个地方。 37 当他们看见耶稣走过时，约翰说：“看，上帝的羔羊。”

38 两个门徒听到了他的话，便跟着耶稣走了。 39 耶稣转身，看到他们跟着他，就问：“你们要什么？”

他们对他说：“拉比（老师），您住在哪里？”

39 耶稣对他们说：“你们来看吧。”于是，两个人就去看他住的地方，并和他共渡了那天，当时大约四点左右。

40 听了约翰的话后，跟耶稣走了。 41 他说：“洗礼，希腊语为把人或东西短暂地浸入，浸没或浸入水中。圣灵：又称圣灵，基督之灵和耶稣所赐给他与上帝和基督合为一体，在世界人民中间从事上帝的事业。”

前言：

John 1:31-40: “Before me—he has always lived.” 32 Even I did not know who he was. But I came baptizing people with water so that Israel (the Jews) could know that Jesus is the Christ.

33-35 Then John said, “I also did not know who the Christ was. But God sent me to baptize people with water. And God told me, ‘You will see the Spirit come down and rest on a man. That man is the One who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.’” John said, “I have seen this happen. I saw the Spirit come down from heaven. The Spirit looked like a dove and sat on him (Jesus).

36-39 So this is what I tell people: ‘He (Jesus) is the Son of God.’”

The First Followers of Jesus

35 The next day John was there again. John had two of his followers with him. 36 John saw Jesus walking by. John said, “Look, the Lamb of God!”

37 The two followers heard John say this, so they followed Jesus. 38 Jesus turned and saw the two men following him. Jesus asked, “What do you want?”

The two men said, “Rabbi, where are you staying?” (“Rabbi” means “Teacher.”)

39 Jesus answered, “Come with me and you will see.” So the two men went with Jesus. They saw the place where Jesus stayed. They stayed there with Jesus that day. It was about four o’clock.

40 These two men followed Jesus after they heard about Jesus from John. One of these two men was named Andrew. Andrew

约翰福音 1:41-50

约翰福音 1:41-50

的两个人当中，其中一个是西门彼得的兄弟安得烈。41他立刻找到他的兄弟西门，告诉他：“我们找到弥赛亚了。”

42他带着西门去见耶稣。耶稣看着他说：“你是约翰的儿子西门，你以后要叫矶法。”

43第二天，耶稣决定到加利利去。他找到腓力，对他说：“跟从我，”

腓力来自伯赛大，和安得烈、彼得是同乡。44腓力找到了拿但业，告诉他：“我们找到了摩西律法和先知记载的那个人，他是来自拿撒勒的耶稣，约瑟的儿子。”

“拿但业说：“拿撒勒能出什么好东西呢？”

腓力说：“你来看吧。”

耶稣看到拿但业朝他走来，关于他，耶稣说道：“过来的这个人是一个真正的以色列人，他心里没有任何诡诈。”

44拿但业说：“您怎么知道我呢？”

耶稣回答说：“腓力叫你之前，我看见你在那棵无花果树下。”

“拿但业说：“拉比，您是上帝之子，您是以色列王。”

耶稣回答道：“你是因为我说我看见你在无花果树下，才信仰我的。

彼得  The Greek name “Peter,” like the Aramaic name “Cephas,” means “rock.”

prophets People that spoke for God. Some of them wrote books that are part of the Old Testament.

one of God’s people Literally, “an Israelite.”
约翰福音 1:51–2:10

吗？
你将会看到比这更伟大的事情，”耶稣接着对他说，“我实话告诉你们，你们将看到天开启，看到上帝的天使在人子身上，上下往来。”

迦拿的婚礼

第三天，加利利的迦拿城里，有人举行婚礼。耶稣的母亲也在那里。耶稣和他的门徒们也应邀出席。酒都喝光了，耶稣的母亲对他说：“他们没酒了。”

耶稣对她说：“亲爱的妇人，您为什么告诉我呢？我的时刻还没到呢！”

他母亲吩咐仆人们说：“他叫你们做什么，你们就做什么。”

有六口水缸摆在那儿，是犹太人在洁净仪式上用的。每个缸能装大约八十或一百二十升水。

耶稣对仆人们说：“把缸灌满水。”他们便把水缸灌得满满的。

耶稣又吩咐仆人说：“你们舀出一些水，把它拿来给管筵席的。”

于是，仆人就把它送了过去。管筵席的尝了尝那已经变成酒的水，（他不知道这酒的来历，只有舀酒的仆人们知道。）管筵席的叫来新郎，

对他说：“人们都是先上最好的酒，等客人喝醉了，然后才上次酒，

greater things than that!” Jesus also said, “I tell you the truth. You will all see heaven open. You will see ‘angels of God going up and coming down’ on the Son of Man.”

The Wedding at Cana

Two days later there was a wedding in the town of Cana in Galilee. Jesus’ mother was there. Jesus and his followers were also invited to the wedding. At the wedding there was not enough wine. After the wine was all gone, Jesus’ mother said to him, “They have no more wine.”

Jesus answered, “Dear woman, you should not tell me what to do. My time has not yet come.”

Jesus’ mother said to the servants, “Do what Jesus tells you to do.”

In that place there were six large waterpots made of stone. The Jews used waterpots like these in their washing ceremonies. Each waterpot held about 20 or 30 gallons.

Jesus said to the servants, “Fill those waterpots with water.” So the servants filled the pots to the top.

Then Jesus said to the servants, “Now take out some water. Carry the water to the master of the feast.”

So the servants brought the water to the master. Then the man in charge of the wedding feast tasted it, but the water had become wine. The man did not know where the wine came from. But the servants that brought the water knew where it came from. The master of the wedding called the bridegroom.

“angels ... coming down” Quote from Gen. 28:12.
Son of Man A name Jesus used for himself. In Dan. 7:13-14 this is the name for the Messiah, the one God chose to save his people.
washing ceremonies The Jews had religious rules about washing in special ways before eating, before worshiping in the temple, and at other special times.
bridegroom A man that is getting married.
但是你却把最好的酒留到最后一刻！”

11这是耶稣在加利利迦拿时，显示的第一个奇迹。他显示出了他的荣耀，门徒们都信服他了。

耶稣在大殿

12婚礼之后，耶稣和他母亲、兄弟们，以及门徒们一起到迦百农去了。他们在那住了一天，13快到犹太人逾越节时，耶稣便启程前往耶路撒冷。14在大殿的院里，他看见人们在那里卖牛、羊、鸽子，还有一些人坐在桌边为人们兑换钱币。15所以，耶稣就用绳子做成一条鞭子，把他们赶了出去，还把桌子翻了，把他们的钱币撒了一地；16然后他又对卖鸽子的人说：“把这些东西全都拿出去！不要把我父的房屋当作集市！”

17他的门徒想起《经》上的话：“对你的房屋的热情，将把我吞噬掉。”

旧约《诗篇》69:9

18犹太人对耶稣说：“你用什么奇迹向我们显示你有权做这些事情呢？”

逾越节：犹太人的重要节日，每年的这一天他们都吃特殊的餐食，来纪念基督把他们从埃及解放了出来。
大殿：在耶路撒冷有一座特殊的圣殿，为犹太人所尊崇。
《经》：《诗篇》69:9

“People always serve the best wine first. Later, after the guests have become drunk, people serve the cheaper wine. But you have saved the best wine until now.”

11 This was the first miracle that Jesus did. Jesus did this miracle in the town of Cana in Galilee. So Jesus showed his greatness. And his followers believed in him.

12 Then Jesus went to the town of Capernaum. Jesus’ mother and brothers and his followers went with him. They all stayed in Capernaum a few days.

Jesus at the Temple

13 It was almost time for the Jewish Passover. So Jesus went to Jerusalem. 14 In Jerusalem Jesus went to the temple. In the temple area Jesus saw men selling cattle, sheep, and doves. Jesus saw other men sitting at tables. These men were exchanging and trading people’s money. 15 Jesus made a whip with some pieces of rope. Then Jesus forced all these men and the sheep and cattle to leave the temple area. Jesus turned over the tables and scattered the money of the men that exchange money. 16 Then Jesus said to the men that were selling pigeons, “Take these things out of here! Don’t make my Father’s house a place for buying and selling!”

17 When this happened the followers of Jesus remembered what was written in the Scriptures:

“My excitement for your house will destroy me.” Psalm 69:9

18 The Jews said to Jesus, “Show us a miracle.”

miracles: Miracles are amazing works done by God’s power.
Passover: An important Jewish holy day. The Jews ate special food on this day every year to remember that God freed them from slavery in Egypt in the time of Moses.
temple: The special building in Jerusalem for Jewish worship.
Scriptures: Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
John 2:19-3:5

19 Jesus told them, “Destroy this temple, and I will rebuild it in three days.”

20 They said to him, “It took forty-six years to build this temple, and you are going to build it in three days?”

21 Jesus answered, “The scripture says, ‘My temple will be a perfect temple;’ and your father built it. 

22 But when the temple was already finished, [people] said, ‘This is a temple made by human hands, and it is a temple of God! Why have you destroyed it by your hands?’

23 People came to Jesus in the temple and said, ‘Teacher, we know that you are from God. We know about the things you have done, and you are teaching what is true about God. You have not been taught, but you know all things!’

24 Jesus answered: ‘I tell you the truth. A person must be born again. If a person is not born again, then that person cannot be in God’s kingdom.”

25 Nicodemus said, ‘But if a man is already old, how can he be born again? A person cannot enter his mother’s body again! So a person cannot be born a second time!’

26 Jesus answered, ‘I tell you the truth. A person must be born from water and the

Scripture A part of the Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
约翰福音 3:6-18

如果一个人不从水和灵中出生，他就不能进入上帝的王国；

6从肉体出生的是肉体；从灵出生的是灵。
所

以，当我告诉你：‘你们必须重生’时，你不必感到奇怪。

7风任意吹拂，你可以听到风声，却不知它从哪儿来，到哪儿去。由圣灵所生的人也是如此。

8尼哥底母问：‘怎么会是这样呢？’

耶稣回答说：‘你是以色列人的老师，难道你也不明白吗？’

9我实实在在地告诉你：你们所作的，我的父也作过。

10你们不信我的话，无怪乎我的话在你们心中没有果效。

11你们不信我，因为你们不信那位派遣我来的神。

12然而，到你们相信我的时候，你们就知道，我不是从自己来的，我在我父的怀里，他怎样作，我也怎样作。

13凡从父所生的，就必听见父的声音。凡听见父的话并信他的人，就永远不灭亡。

14正如摩西在旷野里举起蛇一样，

15人子也必照样被举起，

16使信他的人得永生。

17因为，上帝爱世人，甚至将他唯一的儿子赐给他们，

18使一切信他的人得永生。
31 Jesus and John the Baptist

After this, Jesus and his followers went into the area of Judea. There Jesus stayed with his followers and baptized people. John was also baptizing people in Aenon. Aenon is near Salim. John was baptizing there because there was plenty of water. People were going there to be baptized. (This happened before John was put into prison.)

Some of John’s followers had an argument with another Jew. They were arguing about religious washing. So the followers came to John. They said, “Teacher, remember the man that was with you on the other side of the Jordan River? He is the man you were telling people about. That man is baptizing people, and many people are going to him.”

John answered, “A man can get only what God gives him. You yourselves heard me say, ‘I am not the Christ. I am only the one that God sent to prepare the way for him.’ The bride always belongs to

John 3:19–29

in God’s Son is not judged (condemned). But the person that does not believe is already judged. Why? Because that person has not believed in God’s only Son. 

People are judged by this fact: The Light (goodness) has come into the world. But men did not want light. They wanted darkness (sin). Why? Because they were doing evil things. Every person that does evil hates the light. That person will not come to the light. Why? Because then the light will show all the bad things he has done. But the person that follows the true way comes to the light. Then the light will show that the things that person has done were done through God.”

Jesus and John the Baptist

After this, Jesus and his followers went into the area of Judea. There Jesus stayed with his followers and baptized people. John was also baptizing people in Aenon. Aenon is near Salim. John was baptizing there because there was plenty of water. People were going there to be baptized. (This happened before John was put into prison.)

Some of John’s followers had an argument with another Jew. They were arguing about religious washing. So the followers came to John. They said, “Teacher, remember the man that was with you on the other side of the Jordan River? He is the man you were telling people about. That man is baptizing people, and many people are going to him.”

John answered, “A man can get only what God gives him. You yourselves heard me say, ‘I am not the Christ. I am only the one that God sent to prepare the way for him.’ The bride always belongs to

John 3:19–29

in God’s Son is not judged (condemned). But the person that does not believe is already judged. Why? Because that person has not believed in God’s only Son. 

People are judged by this fact: The Light (goodness) has come into the world. But men did not want light. They wanted darkness (sin). Why? Because they were doing evil things. Every person that does evil hates the light. That person will not come to the light. Why? Because then the light will show all the bad things he has done. But the person that follows the true way comes to the light. Then the light will show that the things that person has done were done through God.”
the bridegroom. The friend that helps the bridegroom just waits and listens. He's happy just to hear the bridegroom talk. That's how I feel now. I'm so happy that he (Jesus) is here. 36 He must become more and more important. And I must become less important.

The One That Comes from Heaven
31"The One (Jesus) that comes from above is greater than all other people. The person that is from the earth belongs to the earth. That person talks about things that are on the earth. But the One (Jesus) that comes from heaven is greater than all other people. 32 He (Jesus) tells what he has seen and heard. But people don't accept what he says. 33 The person that accepts what he (Jesus) says has given proof that God speaks the truth. 34 God sent him (Jesus). And he tells the things that God says. God gives him, the Spirit fully. 35 The Father loves the Son. The Father has given the Son power over everything. 36 The person that believes in the Son has life forever. But the person that does not obey the Son will never have that life. God's anger stays with that person."

Jesus Talks to a Woman in Samaria
4 The Pharisees heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more followers than John. (But really Jesus himself did not baptize people. His followers baptized people for him.) Jesus knew that the Pharisees had 'heard about him. 4 So Jesus left Judea and went back to Galilee. 4 On the way to Galilee Jesus had to go through the country of Samaria.

5 In Samaria Jesus came to the town called Sychar. This town is near the field that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
Jacob’s well was there. Jesus was tired from his long trip. So Jesus sat down beside the well. It was about noon. 7 A Samaritan woman came to that well to get some water. Jesus said to her, “Please give me a drink of water.” 8 (This happened while Jesus’ followers went to town to buy some food.)

7 The Samaritan woman answered, “I am surprised that you ask me for a drink! You are a Jew and I am a Samaritan woman!” (Jews are not friends with Samaritans.)

10 Jesus answered, “You don’t know about the thing God gives. And you don’t know who I am that asked you for a drink. If you knew these things, you would have asked me and I would have given you living water.”

11 The woman said, “Sir, where will you get that living water? The well is very deep, and you have nothing to get water with.

12 Are you greater than Jacob our father (ancestor)? Jacob is the one that gave us this well. He drank from it himself. Also, his sons and all his animals drank water from this well.”

13 Jesus answered, “Every person that drinks this water will be thirsty again. But the person that drinks the water I give will never be thirsty again. That water I give will become like a spring of water flowing inside that person. That water will bring that person life forever.”

15 The woman said to Jesus, “Sir, give me this water. Then I will never be thirsty again. And I will not have to come back here to get more water.”

16 Jesus told her, “Go get your husband and come back here.”

Samaritan From Samaria. Samaritans were part Jewish, but the Jews did not accept them as pure Jews.

Jews are not friends with Samaritans Or, “Jews don’t use things that Samaritans have used.”
17“女子对耶稣说：‘我没有丈夫。’
耶稣说：‘你说得不错，你是没有丈夫。’你有过五个丈夫，而你现在那个男人，并不是你的丈夫，你说的是事实。’
女子说：‘先生，我看您是先知！’我们祖先在这山上崇拜，你们犹太人却说，耶路撒冷才应该是人们崇拜的地方。
耶稣说：‘女人，相信我！你们既不在这山上，也不在耶路撒冷崇拜父的时候，就要来临了。你们撒玛利亚人崇拜什么，你们并不知道，你们犹太人却知道我们崇拜的是什么。因为拯救来自犹太人。’不过，真正崇拜父的时刻就要到来，并且已经到来，真正崇拜父的人以心灵和诚实崇拜他，这些人就是从父所希望的那种崇拜者。’
‘上帝是灵，崇拜他的人要用心灵和诚实崇拜他。’
女子对他说：‘我知道弥赛亚就要来临，就是被称为基督的那位。他到时会告诉我们这一切的。’
耶稣对她说：‘正在对你说话的便是他。’
此时，耶稣的门徒回来了，他们看到他正和一个女子说话，都很惊讶，不过谁也没问‘你想从她那里要到什么？’

prophet A person that spoke for God. Prophets could tell things that most people could not know.
305

约翰福音 4:28-40

什么”或是 “您为什么和她说话？”

28那女子放下水罐回城去了。她对人们说：29“你们来看呀，有人把我所做过的一切，都说出来了，他有可能是基督吗？”30这个城的人们，倾城而出，到耶稣这里来了。

31同时，门徒们正催促他：“老师，您吃点东西吧。”

32耶稣对他们说：“我有食物吃，是你们所不知道的。”

33门徒们互相询问：“难道有人给他送过吃的东西了吗？”

34耶稣说：“我的食物就是执行派我来的那位的旨意，并完成他交给我的任务。35你们在播种的时候，常 说：‘再有四个月就收庄稼了。’好吧，我告诉你们，睁开眼睛，朝地里看看吧，庄稼已经成熟，该收割了，36即便是现在，收割的人得到报酬，他在为永生收割庄稼。所以，现在播种的人和收割的人一同快乐，37俗话 说：‘一人播种，另一个人收割。’38此话不假，39我派你们去收割，是你们没有劳作过的收成，别人辛劳一场，而你们却共享其成。”

40许多来自那个城镇的撒玛利亚人都信了耶稣，因为那女子做证：“我以往所做过的一切，都被他说中了。”41因此，撒玛利亚人来到耶稣那里，都请求他住下，耶稣就在那里

28Then the woman left her water jar and went back to town. She told the people in town, 29“A man told me everything I have ever done. Come see him. Maybe he is the Christ.” 30So the people left the town and went to see Jesus.

31While the woman was in town, Jesus’ followers were begging him, “Teacher, eat something!”

32But Jesus answered, “I have food to eat that you know nothing about.”

33So the followers asked themselves, “Did somebody already bring Jesus some food?”

34Jesus said, “My food is to do what the One (God) who sent me wants me to do. My food is to finish the work that he gave me to do. 35When you plant, you always say, ‘Four more months to wait before we gather the grain.’ But I tell you, open your eyes. Look at the people. They are like fields ready for harvesting now. 36Even now, the person that harvests the crop is being paid. He is gathering crops for eternal life. So now the person that plants can be happy together with the person that harvests. 37It is true when we say, ‘One person plants, but another person gathers the crop.’ 38I sent you to harvest a crop that you did not work for. Other people did the work, and you get the profit from their work.”

39Many of the Samaritan people in that town believed in Jesus. They believed because of what the woman had told them about Jesus. She had told them, “He (Jesus) told me everything I have ever done.” 40The Samaritans went to Jesus. They begged Jesus to stay with them. So
约翰福音 4:41-51

住了两天，因为耶稣所说的话，相信他的人就更多了。
42 他们对女子说：……

耶稣治愈一位官员的儿子
43 两天后，耶稣离开那里，返回加利利，因为耶稣自己就说过，先知在故乡是不受人尊敬的。当耶稣来到加利利时，加利利人接待了他，因为在耶路撒冷过逾越节时，他们看到了他所做的一切，因为加利利人也去过节了。
44 耶稣又去了加利利的迦拿，他以前在那里把水变成了酒。迦拿有一个大臣，他的儿子病了。当他听说耶稣从犹太来到加利利时，便去见他，求耶稣去给儿子治病。因为，他的儿子快要死了。耶稣对他说：“你们不看到奇迹和奇迹，你们就不会相信。”
45 大臣说：“先生，请您在我儿子死之前，去一趟吧。”
46 耶稣说：“回去吧，你的儿子活了。”
47 那大臣相信了耶稣的话，走了。当他还在家里的路时，碰到仆人，仆人告诉他儿子活过来了。
48 耶稣说：“我刚离开的时候，他就活过来了。”
49 耶稣预言了这个官员的儿子一定会在那天去世。官员说：“您在说话的时候，他已经死了。但是在那天他说‘他就活了’。现在他真的活了。”
50 耶稣说：“在他说话的时候，他儿子就活了。因为没有相信的人，没有看见的人，就没有得见神迹。”

Jesus stayed there two days. Many more people believed because of the things Jesus said.
42 The people said to the woman, “First we believed in Jesus because of what you told us. But now we believe because we heard him ourselves. We know now that he really is the one that will save the world.”

Jesus Heals an Official’s Son
43 Two days later Jesus left and went to Galilee. 44 Jesus had said before that a prophet is not respected in his own country. 45 When Jesus arrived in Galilee, the people there welcomed him. These people had seen all the things Jesus did at the Passover, festival in Jerusalem. These people had been at the festival too.
46 Jesus went to visit Cana in Galilee again. Cana is where Jesus had changed the water into wine. One of the king’s important officials lived in the city of Capernaum. This man’s son was sick.
47 The man heard that Jesus had come from Judea and was now in Galilee. So the man went to Jesus in Cana. He begged Jesus to come to Capernaum and heal his son. His son was almost dead. 48 Jesus said to him, “You people must see miracles and wonderful works before you will believe in me.”
49 The king’s official said, “Sir, come to my house before my little son dies.”
50 Jesus answered, “Go. Your son will live.”
51 The man believed what Jesus told him and went home. 52 On the way home the man’s servants came and met him. They told him, “Your son is well.”
约翰福音 4:52-5:8

32他问他们孩子是何时开始好转的，他们说：“昨天下午一点钟退烧的。”
33孩子的父亲意识到，那正是耶稣对他说：“你的儿子会活的。” 34时刻，他和他的家人都信仰了耶稣。
35这是耶稣从犹太回到加利利后行的第二个奇迹。

耶稣治愈池边的一位病人

5之后，是犹太人的一个节期，耶稣到耶路撒冷去了，在耶路撒冷羊门附近有一个池子，阿拉伯语称之为“毕士大”，它有五列柱廊，在它的下边，躺着大群的病人，瞎子、瘸子或瘫痪的人。其中有人，病了三十八年。耶酥看到他躺在那儿，并知道他已经病了很久了。耶稣对他说：“你想痊愈吗？”

病人回答说：“先生，水动的时候，没人帮我进池子，当我试着自己进去的时候，总有人抢在我之前下去。”

耶稣对他说：“站起来，收拾起

阿拉姆语：尤加希伯来语，在一世纪时，犹太人所说的语言。

毕士大：在耶路撒冷的大殿北部的一个水池。

水动：一些希腊文版本有“他们等待着水流。”

四节：后来几部希腊文版本有四节，“有时，主的天使来到池子里，搅动池水，第一个先进入池子里的人，所有的病都会得到治疗。”

32The man asked, “What time did my son begin to get well?”
33The servants answered, “It was about one o’clock yesterday when the fever left him.”
34The father knew that one o’clock was the same time that Jesus had said, “Your son will live.” So the man and all the people in his home believed in Jesus.
35That was the second miracle that Jesus did after coming from Judea to Galilee.

Jesus Heals a Man at a Pool

Later Jesus went to Jerusalem for a special Jewish festival. 3In Jerusalem there is a pool with five covered porches. In the Jewish language it is called Bethzatha. This pool is near the Sheep Gate. 3Many sick people were lying on the porches beside the pool. Some of the people were blind, some were crippled, and some were paralyzed. 4There was a man lying there who had been sick for 38 years. 5Jesus saw the man lying there. Jesus knew that the man had been sick for a very long time. So Jesus asked the man, “Do you want to be well?”

The sick man answered, “Sir, there is no person to help me get into the water when the water starts moving. I try to be the first person into the water. But when I try, another person always goes in before I can.”

Then Jesus said, “Stand up! Pick up

Jewish language Aramaic, a language like Hebrew that was spoken by the Jews in the first century.
Bethzatha Also called Bethesda or Bethesda, a pool of water north of the temple in Jerusalem.

Verses 3 and 4 At the end of verse 3 some Greek copies add “and they waited for the water to move.” A few later copies add verse 4: “Sometimes an angel of the Lord came down to the pool and stirred the water. After the angel did this, the first person to go into the pool was healed from any sickness he had.”
Then immediately the man was well. He picked up his bed and started walking.

The day all this happened was a Sabbath day. So the Jews said to the man who had been healed, “Today is the Sabbath. It is against our law for you to carry your bed on the Sabbath day.”

But the man answered, “The person that made me well told me, ‘Pick up your bed and walk!’”

The Jews asked the man, “Who is the person that told you to pick up your bed and walk?”

But the man that had been healed did not know who the person was. There were many people in that place, and Jesus had left.

Later Jesus found the man at the temple. Jesus said to him, “See, you are well now. But stop sinning or something worse may happen to you!”

Then the man left and went back to those Jews. The man told them that Jesus was the one that made him well.

Jesus was doing these things (healing) on the Sabbath day. So the Jews began to do bad things to Jesus. But Jesus said to the Jews, “My Father never stops working. And so I work too.”

This made the Jews try harder to kill him. The Jews said, “First this man (Jesus) was breaking the law about the Sabbath day. Then he said that God is his Father! He is making himself equal with God!”

Jesus Has God’s Authority

But Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. The Son can do nothing alone. The Son does only what he sees his Father doing. The Son does the same things that Sabbath day The seventh day of the Jewish week. It was a special religious day for the Jews.
father does. The Father loves the Son, and the Father shows the Son all the things he does. This man was healed. But the Father will show the Son greater things than this to do. Then you will all be amazed. The Father raises dead people and gives them life. In the same way, the Son gives life to the people he wants to. Also, the Father judges no one. But the Father has given the Son power to do all the judging. God did this so that all people will respect the Son the same as they respect the Father. If a person does not respect the Son, then that person does not respect the Father. The Father is the One who sent the Son.

I tell you the truth. If a person hears what I say and believes in the One who sent me, that person has life forever. That person will not be judged guilty. He has already left death and has entered into life. I tell you the truth. An important time is coming. That time is already here. People that are dead in sin will hear the voice of the Son of God. And the people that accept the things they hear from the Son will have life forever. Life comes from the Father (God) himself. So the Father has also allowed the Son (Jesus) to give life. And the Father has given the Son the power to judge all people. Why? Because that Son is the Son of Man. Don’t be surprised at this. A time is coming when all people that are dead and in their graves will hear his voice. Then they will come out of their graves. The people that did good in this life will rise and have life forever. But the people that did evil will rise to be judged guilty.

Jesus Continues Talking to the Jews

I can do nothing alone. I judge only the way I am told. So my judgment is right. Why? Because I don’t try to please myself. But I want to please the One (God) who sent me.
公平的，因为我不求取悦自己，只求取悦差遣我的那位。
31如果我为自己作证，那么我的见证是无效的；另有一位为我作见证的人，我知道他为我作的见证是有效的。
32你们派人到约瑟那里去过，他告诉了你们真理，但我不依赖凡人的见证。我之所以这样说，是为了使你们能得救。33约瑟象一盏点发光的灯，你们愿意享受他片刻的光。34但是，我有比约瑟的更有份量的见证。
35他们指派我去完成的工作，也就是我现在所做的工作－这些工作可证明父亲派遣了我。36信我的父亲为我作见证。你们从未听过他的声音，也没有见过他的样子。37你们不把他的话语记在心里，因为你们不仰望他派来的人。38你们研读《经》，以为通过《经》可以获得永生，正是这些《经》为我作了见证！
39然而，你们却不愿意到我这里来求得永生。
40我不接受凡人的赞美，但我了解你们，知道你们心中没有上帝的爱。41我奉父的名而来，你们却不接受我；如果其他人以自己的名义而来，你们总会接受他。既然你们并不寻求来自唯一的上帝的赞许，而只接受彼此的恭维，又怎么会相信我

31"If I tell people about myself, then people cannot accept those things I say about myself. 32But there is another person that tells people about me. And I know that the things he says about me are true.
33"You have sent men to John. And he has told you about the truth. 34I don’t need a man to tell people about me. But I tell you these things so that you can be saved. 35John was like a lamp that burned and gave light. And you were happy to enjoy his light for a while.
36"But I have a proof about myself that is greater than John. The things I do are my proof. These are the things my Father gave me to do. These things show that the Father sent me. 37And the Father that sent me has given proof about me himself. But you have never heard his voice. You have never seen what he looks like. 38The Father’s teaching does not live in you. Why? Because you don’t believe in the One the Father sent. 39You carefully study the Scriptures. You think that those Scriptures give you life forever. Those same Scriptures tell about me! 40But you refuse to come to me to have that life you want.
41"I don’t want praise from men. 42But I know you—I know that you don’t have God’s love in you. 43I have come from my Father—I speak for him. But you don’t accept me. But when another person comes speaking only for himself, you will accept him. 44You like to have praise from each other. But you never try to get the praise that comes from the only God. So
Jesus Feeds More than 5,000 People

Later, Jesus went across Lake Galilee (or, Lake Tiberias). Many people followed Jesus. They followed him because they saw the ways Jesus showed his power by healing the sick people. Jesus went up on the side of the hill. He sat there with his followers. It was almost the time for the Jewish Passover festival.

Jesus looked up and saw many people coming toward him. Jesus said to Philip, “Where can we buy enough bread for all these people to eat?” (Jesus asked Philip this question to test him. Jesus already knew what he planned to do.)

Philip answered, “We would all have to work a month to buy enough bread for each person here to have only a little piece!”

Another follower there was Andrew. Andrew was Simon Peter’s brother. Andrew said, “Here is a boy with five loaves of barley bread and two little fish. But that is not enough for so many people.”

Jesus said, “Tell the people to sit down.” This was a very grassy place. There were about 5,000 men that sat down there.

Then Jesus took the loaves of bread. Jesus thanked God for the bread and gave it to the people who were sitting down. He did the same with the fish. Jesus gave the people as much as they wanted.
Jesus Walks on the Water

14 That evening Jesus' followers went down to the lake (Lake Galilee). 15 It was dark now and Jesus had not yet come back to them. The followers got into a boat and started going across the lake to Capernaum. 16 The wind was blowing very hard. The waves on the lake were becoming bigger. 17 They towed the boat about three or four miles. Then they saw Jesus. He was walking on the water. He was coming to the boat. The followers were afraid. 18 But Jesus said to them, "Don't be afraid. It's me." 19 After Jesus said this, the followers were happy to take Jesus into the boat. Then the boat came to land at the place where they wanted to go.

The People Seek Jesus

20 The next day came. Some people had stayed on the other side of the lake. These people knew that Jesus did not go with his followers in the boat. The people knew that Jesus' followers had left in the boat alone. And they knew that it was the only boat that was there. 21 But then some boats from
约翰福音 6:24-32

313

耶稣，生命之粮

25他们在湖对岸找到耶稣时，对他说：“老师，您什么时候到这儿的？”

26耶稣回答他们说：“我实话告诉你们，你们来找我，不是因为你们看到了奇迹，而是因为你们吃了饼，而且吃得心满意足。不要为会腐烂变质的食物而工作，而应该为永不变质和提供永恒生命的食物而工作，即人子赐予的食物，因为上帝已把他认可的封印贴在了人子身上。”

27他们问：“我们该去执行上帝所要求的事情呢？”

28耶稣回答：“上帝要求你们做的事情是：信仰他派来的人。”

29他们又问：“您将行什么样的奇迹使我们相信您呢？您将做什么呢？我们的祖先在荒野里吃过吗哪，正如《经》上所记载的：‘他赐给他们从天而降的饼吃。’”

30耶稣又对他们说：“我实话告诉你们：那来自天堂的饼，不是摩西赐给你们，而是我父把来自天堂的真经：圣洁－旧约。

31上帝赐给摩西神的食物，即吗哪，是主赐给人的。”

32耶稣又对他们说：“我实话告诉你们：那来自天堂的饼，不是摩西赐给你们，而是我父把来自天堂的真经：圣洁－旧约。

耶稣，the Bread of Life

25The people found Jesus on the other side of the lake. They asked Jesus, “Teacher, when did you come here?”

26Jesus answered, “Why are you looking for me? Are you looking for me because you saw me do miracles that prove my power? No! I tell you the truth. You are looking for me because you ate the bread and you were satisfied (full). 27Earthly food spoils and rots. So don’t work to get that kind of food. But work to get the food that stays good always and gives you life forever. The Son of Man will give you that food. God the Father showed that he is with the Son of Man.”

28The people asked Jesus, “What are the things God wants us to do?”

29Jesus answered, “The work God wants you to do is this: to believe in the One that God sent.”

30So the people asked, “What miracle will you do to prove that you are the One God sent? If we can see you do a miracle, then we will believe you. What will you do?”

31Our fathers (ancestors) ate the manna (food) God gave them in the desert. This is written in the Scriptures: ‘God gave them bread from heaven to eat.’”

32Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. Moses was not the one that gave your people bread from heaven. But my Father gives you the

神赐下... 食物” 引自诗 78:24。
314

JOHN 6:33–45

true bread from heaven. 33 What is the bread of God? God’s bread is the One that comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.”

34 The people said, “Sir, give us this bread always.”

35 Then Jesus said, “I am the bread that gives life. The person that comes to me will never be hungry. The person that believes in me will never be thirsty. 36 I told you before that you have seen me, and still you don’t believe. 37 The Father gives me my people. Every one of those people will come to me. I will always accept every person that comes to me. 38 I came down from heaven to do what God wants me to do. I did not come to do what I want to do. 39 I must not lose any person that God has given me. But I must raise up those people on the last day. This is what the One who sent me wants me to do. 40 Every person that sees the Son and believes in him has life forever. I will raise up that person on the last day. This is what my Father wants.”

41 The Jews began to complain about Jesus. They complained because Jesus said, “I am the bread that comes down from heaven.” 42 The Jews said, “This is Jesus. We know his father and mother. Jesus is only Joseph’s son. How can he say, ‘I came down from heaven’?”

43 But Jesus said, “Stop complaining to each other. 44 The Father is the One who sent me. And the Father is the One who brings people to me. I will raise up those people on the last day. If the Father does not bring a person to me, then that person cannot come to me. 45 It is written in the prophets: ‘God will teach all the people.’ People listen to the Father and learn from

42 ... people’ Quote from Isa. 54:13.
Those people come to me, 49 I don’t mean that anyone has seen the Father. The only person that has ever seen the Father is the One that came from God. That person has seen the Father. 50 I tell you the truth. If a person believes, then that person has life forever. 51 I am the bread that gives life. Your ancestors ate the manna (food) God gave them in the desert. But, like all people, they died. 52 I am, the bread that comes down from heaven. If a person eats this bread, he will never die. 53 I am the living bread that came down from heaven. If a person eats this bread, then that person will live forever. This bread is my body. I will give my body so that the people in the world can have life.”

52 Then the Jews began to argue among themselves. They said, “How can this man give us his body to eat?”

53 Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. You must eat the body of the Son of Man. And you must drink his blood. If you don’t do this, then you don’t have real life in you. 54 The person that eats my body and drinks my blood has eternal life. I will raise up that person on the last day. 55 My body is true food. My blood is true drink. 56 If a person eats my body and drinks my blood, then that person lives in me, and I live in that person. 57 The Father sent me. The Father lives, and I live because of the Father. So the person that eats me will live because of me. 58 I am not like the bread that our ancestors ate in the desert. They ate that bread. But, like all people, they died. I am the bread that came down from heaven. The person that eats this bread will live forever.” 59 Jesus said all these things while he was teaching in the synagogue.

synagogue Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings.
约翰福音 6:60-71

### 很多门徒离开了耶稣

60耶穌的许多门徒听了这话，说道：“这些教导难以接受，谁能听他的呢？”

61耶穌知道他们在嘀咕什么，于是便对他们说：“这些教导令你们感到不安了吗？如果你们看到人子升天回到他原来的地方去，又会怎么样呢？

1 2圣灵赋予生命，肉体毫无用处，我对你们说的话就是圣灵，它会赋予生命。不过你们当中有些人不相信。”

1 2耶穌一开始就知道那些不相信他的人，也知道那个将要出卖他的人，）接着他说：“这就是我为什么告诉你们，除非是父亲使人可能到我这里来，否则没有人能够到我这里来，”

1 2从此，耶稣的许多门徒不再跟随他了。

62耶穌问十二个使徒：你们也想离开吗？

63西门彼得回答说：“主，我们要到哪儿去呢？您有赐予永生的话，”

64我们信仰您，我们知道您是来自上帝的圣人，”

65耶穌回答说：“难道不是我挑选了你们十二个人吗？可是你们之中有一个却是魔鬼！”（指的是加略人西门的儿子犹大，后来，他出卖了耶稣，尽管他是十二使徒之一。）

### Many Followers Leave Jesus

60The followers of Jesus heard this. Many of the followers said, “The teaching is hard to accept. Who can accept this teaching?”

61Jesus knew that his followers were complaining about this. So Jesus said, “Is this teaching a problem for you? Then will it also be a problem for you to see the Son of Man going back to the place where he came from? It is not the body that gives life. It is the spirit that gives life. The things I told you are spirit. And so these things give life. “But some of you don’t believe.” (Jesus knew the people that did not believe. Jesus knew this from the beginning. And Jesus knew the person that would turn against him.)

62Jesus said, “That is why I said, ‘If the Father does not let a person come to me, then that person cannot come.’”

63After Jesus said these things, many of his followers left him. They stopped following Jesus.

64Jesus asked the twelve apostles, “Do you want to leave too?”

65Simon Peter answered Jesus, “Lord, where would we go? You have the things that give life forever. “We believe in you. We know that you are the Holy One from God.”

66Then Jesus answered, “I chose all twelve of you. But one of you is a devil.”

67Jesus was talking about Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. Judas was one of the twelve apostles. But later Judas would turn against Jesus.

**apostles** The men Jesus chose to be his special helpers.
耶稣和他的兄弟们

此后，耶稣在加利利游行，他不想去犹太，因为犹太人想杀害他。
2 当时，犹太人的住棚节快要到了，
3 所以，耶稣的兄弟对他说：
“你应该离开这儿去犹太，以便让你的门徒看到你所行的神迹。
4 一个人如果想让眾人周知，就不在暗中做事，你既然在做这些事，就在世人面前表现出来吧。”
5（甚至连耶稣的兄弟们也不信仰他。）
6耶稣对他们说：“我的时刻还没有到，但是对你们随时都合适。
7 世人不会恨你们，但却恨我因为我不停地告诉世人，他们的行为是邪恶的。
8 你们去过住棚节吧，我现在不去，因为我的时刻还没到。
9 耶稣说完这些话后，继续留在了加利利。

他的兄弟去过住棚节了，耶稣也去过了，不过不是公开去的，而是秘密去的。
10 犹太首领在节候到处寻找他，打听：“那人在哪里呢？”

人们私下对耶稣议论纷纷，有人说：“他是好人。”也有人说：“根本不信，他迷惑群众。”
12 不过，没有人敢公开议论他，因为他们都害怕犹太首领。

住棚节：每年秋季的一周，犹太人住在帐幕里，
为了纪念在摩西时代他们的祖先在旷野里。

耶稣和祂的兄弟们

7 After this, Jesus traveled around the country of Galilee. Jesus did not want to travel in Judea, because the Jews there wanted to kill him. It was time for the Jewish Festival of Shelters. 8 So Jesus' brothers said to him, “You should leave here and go to the festival in Judea. Then your followers there can see the miracles you do.” 9 (Even Jesus' brothers did not believe in him.) Jesus said to his brothers, “The right time for me has not yet come. But any time is right for you to go.
10 The world cannot hate you. But the world hates me. Why? Because I tell the people in the world that they do evil things. 11 So you go to the festival. I will not go to the festival now. The right time for me has not yet come.” 12 After Jesus said this, he stayed in Galilee.

13 So Jesus' brothers left to go to the festival. After they left, Jesus went too. But Jesus did not let people see him. 14 At the festival the Jews were looking for Jesus. The Jews said, “Where is that man?”
15 There was a large group of people there. Many of these people were talking secretly to each other about Jesus. Some people said, “He is a good man.” But other people said, “No, he fools the people.”
16 But none of the people were brave enough to talk about Jesus openly. The people were afraid of the Jewish leaders.

Festival of Shelters A special week each year when the Jews lived in tents to remember that their people wandered in the desert 40 years during the time of Moses.
Jesus Teaches in Jerusalem

14 The festival was about half finished. Then Jesus went to the temple area and began to teach. 15 The Jews were amazed. They said, “This man has never studied in school. How did he learn so much?”

16 Jesus answered, “The things I teach are not my own. My teaching comes from him (God) who sent me. If a person wants to do what God wants, then that person will know that my teaching comes from God. That person will know that this teaching is not my own. 17 Any person that teaches his own ideas is trying to get honor for himself. But a person that tries to bring honor to the one that sent him—that person speaks the truth. There is nothing false in him. 18 Moses gave you the law. Right? But none of you obey that law. Why are you trying to kill me?”

20 The people answered, “A demon has come into you and made you crazy! We are not trying to kill you.”

21 Jesus said to them, “I did one miracle and you are all amazed. 22 Moses gave you the law about circumcision.” (But really Moses did not give you circumcision. Circumcision came from our people that lived before Moses.) So sometimes you circumcise a baby on a Sabbath day. 23 This shows that a person can be circumcised on a Sabbath day to obey the law.

festival  The Festival of Shelters. See footnote on verse 2.
law  Moses gave God’s people the law that God gave him on Mount Sinai (Ex. 34:29-32).

demon  A demon is an evil spirit from the devil.
circumcision  Cutting off the foreskin. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
约翰福音 7:24-33
我感到愤怒呢？不要以外表来评判，而要做出公正的评判。”

人们猜测耶稣是基督吗？

25一些耶路撒冷人开始议论说：“这不是他们想要杀的那个人吗？

26看，他在大庭广众之下演讲，他们对他一言不发。也许首领们的确知道他是基督呢？

27不过，我们知道这个人是从哪儿来的；当弥赛亚来临的时候，没有人知道他从哪儿来。”

28这时，耶稣还在大殿里教授，他高声说：“你们认识我，也知道我是从哪里来的，我不是自己到这里来的，派我来的那位（上帝）是真实的。

29你们不认识他，但我认识他，因为我是从他那里来的，是他派我来的。”

30听到这里，他们想要逮捕耶稣，可是却没有下手，因为他的时刻还没有到来呢，不过，还是有很多人信仰他。

31他们说：“就是基督来了，也不会比这个人显示更多的奇迹，不是吗？”

犹太人企图逮捕耶稣

32法利赛人听到人们私下对耶稣的议论，祭司长老和法利赛人便派大殿的卫兵去逮捕他。耶稣说：

33“我和你们在一起的时间非常短暂了，然后我就要回到派我来的那位那里

34 law of Moses. So why are you angry at me for healing a person’s whole body on the Sabbath day? Yes stop judging by the way things look. Be fair and judge by what is really right.”

The People Wonder If Jesus Is the Christ

25 Then some of the people that lived in Jerusalem said, “This is the man they are trying to kill. But he is teaching where everyone can see and hear him. And no person is trying to stop him from teaching. Maybe the leaders have decided that he really is the Christ. But we know where this man’s home is. And when the real Christ comes, no person will know where he comes from.”

26 Jesus was still teaching in the temple area. Jesus said, “Yes, you know me and you know where I am from. But I have not come by my own authority. I was sent by the One (God) who is true. You don’t know him. But I know him and I am from him. He sent me.”

27 When Jesus said this, the people tried to get him. But no person was able to touch Jesus. It was not yet the right time for Jesus to be killed. But many of the people believed in Jesus. The people said, “We are waiting for the Christ to come. When the Christ comes, will he do more miracles than this man (Jesus) has done? No! So this man must be the Christ.”

The Jews Try to Arrest Jesus

28 The Pharisees heard these things the people were saying about Jesus. So the leading priests and the Pharisees sent some temple police to arrest Jesus. Then Jesus said, “I will be with you people a little while longer. Then I will go back to the
John 7:34–42

One (God) who sent me. 34 You will look for me, but you will not find me. And you cannot come where I am.

The Jews said to each other, “Where will this man go that we cannot find him? Will he go to the Greek cities where our people live? Will he teach the Greek people there? 38 This man (Jesus) says, ‘You will look for me but you will not find me.’ He also says, ‘You cannot come where I am.’ What does this mean?”

Jesus Talks About the Holy Spirit

The last day of the festival came. It was the most important day. On that day Jesus stood and said with a loud voice, “If a person is thirsty, let him come to me and drink. 39 If a person believes in me, rivers of living water will flow out from his heart. That is what the Scripture says.”

Jesus was talking about the Holy Spirit. The Spirit had not yet been given to people, because Jesus had not yet died and been raised to glory. But later, those people that believed in Jesus would receive the Spirit.

The People Argue About Jesus

40 The people heard these things that Jesus said. Some of the people said, “This man really is the Prophet.”

Other people said, “He is the Christ.”

Other people said, “The Christ will not come from Galilee. 42 The Scripture says that the Christ will come from the family of David.” And the Scripture says that the Christ will come from Bethlehem, the town

Holy Spirit  Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.

David  King of Israel about 1000 years before Christ.
约翰福音 7:43–8:2

321

The Jewish Leaders Refuse to Believe

So the people did not agree with each other about Jesus. Some of the people wanted to arrest Jesus. But no person tried to do this.

The temple police went back to the leading priests and the Pharisees. The priests and the Pharisees asked, “Why did you not bring Jesus?”

The temple police answered, “The things he says are greater than the words of any man!”

The Pharisees answered, “So Jesus has fooled you too! Have any of the leaders believed in Jesus? No! Have any of us Pharisees believed in him? No! But those people out there know nothing about the law. They are under God’s curse!”

But Nicodemus was there in that group. Nicodemus was the one that had gone to see Jesus before.” Nicodemus said, “Our law will not let us judge a man without hearing him. We cannot judge him until we know what he has done.”

The Jewish leaders answered, “Are you from Galilee too? Study the Scriptures. You will learn that no prophet comes from Galilee.”

[The oldest and best Greek copies of John do not have verses 7:53–8:11]

The Woman Caught in Adultery

All the Jewish leaders left and went home. In the morning Jesus went back to the temple area. All the people came to Jesus.

The law of Moses.

Nicodemus was the one... before. The story about Nicodemus going and talking to Jesus is in Jn. 3:1-21.

Mount of Olives A hill near the city of Jerusalem.
Jesus said and taught the people. The teachers of the law and the Pharisees brought a woman there. The woman had been caught doing the sin of adultery. These Jews forced the woman to stand before the people. They said to Jesus, “Teacher, this woman was caught having sex with a man that is not her husband. The law of Moses commands that we kill with rocks every woman that does this. What do you say we should do?” The Jews were using this question to trick Jesus. They wanted to catch Jesus saying something wrong. Then they could have a charge against him. But Jesus knelt down and started writing on the ground with his finger. The Jewish leaders continued to ask Jesus their question. So Jesus stood up and said, “Is there any person here that has never sinned? That person without sin can throw the first rock at this woman.” Then Jesus knelt down again and wrote on the ground. The people that heard Jesus began to leave one by one. The older men left first, and then the others. Jesus was left there alone with the woman. She was standing before him. Jesus looked up again and asked her, “Woman, all of those people are gone. None of them judged you guilty?” The woman answered, “None of them judged me, sir.” Then Jesus said, “So I also don’t judge you. You can go now, but don’t sin again.”

**Jesus Is the Light of the World**

Later, Jesus talked to the people again. Jesus said, “I am the light of the world. The person that follows me will never live in darkness. That person will have the light that gives life.”

But the Pharisees said to Jesus, “When you talk about yourself, you are the only one to say that these things are true. So we cannot accept these things you say.”

Jesus answered, “Yes, I am saying...”
们却不知道我从哪里来，到哪里去。
13 你们用凡人的标准评判，而我却不评判任何人。14 一旦我评判，我的判决就有效，因为我并非独自一人，我来的父将和我一起审判。15 你们的律法上写着：两证作证即为有效。
16 我为自己作证，我来的父也为我作证。17

然后，他们问他： ‘你父在哪里呢？’
耶稣回答说： ‘你们既不认识我，也不认识我父。假如你们认识我，你们也会认识我父。’ 20 耶稣是在奉献箱边上教授时，说这话的，但是，没有人来逮捕他，他的时候还没有到呢。

犹太人不理解耶稣
21 耶稣接着又对他们说： ‘我就要走了，你们将会寻找我，但你们将在罪恶中死去，我去的地方你们不能去，’ 22 犹太人发问： ‘你要去的地方，你们不能去。’ 他这么说，是不是要自杀？’ 23 耶稣对他们说： ‘你们从下面来，我从上面来，你们来自这个世界，我不是来自于这个世界，所以，我告诉你们，你们将在你们的罪恶这些事情中死去。’ 但你们可以认为我也是。’ 24 耶稣还说： ‘我是来赐给你们生命，和永生的，并且我告诉过你们，我将要死在你们中，但是，我会从死中复活。’ 25 耶稣又说： ‘当有一天我死了，我会在三天内复活，你们将会看见我。’

The Jews Don't Understand
21 Again, Jesus said to the people, “I will leave you. You will look for me, but you will die with your sin. You cannot come where I am going.” 22 So the Jews asked themselves, “Will Jesus kill himself? Is that why he said, ‘You cannot come where I am going’?” 23 But Jesus said to those Jews, “You people are from here below. But I am from above. You belong to this world, but I don’t belong to this world. 24 I told you that you would die with your sins. Yes, you will die with your sins, if you don’t believe that I AM.”

I AM This is like the name of God used in Ex. 3:14, but it also means “I am he (the Christ).”
The Jews asked, “Then who are you?”
Jesus answered, “I am what I have told you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to say about you. I could judge you. But I tell people only the things I have heard from the One that sent me. And he speaks the truth.”
27 The people did not understand what Jesus was talking about. Jesus was telling them about the Father (God). So Jesus said to the people, “You will lift up (kill) the Son of Man. Then you will know that I AM. You will know that these things I do are not by my own authority (power). You will know that I say only the things that the Father has taught me. 28 The One (God) who sent me is with me. I always do what pleases him. So he has not left me alone.”
While Jesus was saying these things, many people believed in him.

Jesus Talks About Freedom from Sin
31 So Jesus said to the Jews that believed in him, “If you continue to obey my teaching, then you are truly my followers. 32 Then you will know the truth. And the truth will make you free.”
33 The Jews answered, “We are Abraham’s people. And we have never been slaves. So why do you say that we will be free?”
34 Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. Every person that sins is a slave. Sin is his master. 35 A slave does not stay with a family forever. But a son belongs to the

耶稣谈摆脱罪的自由
31 耶稣对信仰了他的犹太说：
“你们如果遵守我的教导，就真正是我的门徒了。你们会认识真理，而真理将使你们获得自由。”
32 他们说：“我们是亚伯拉罕的子孙，从未作过任何人的奴隶，你怎么说：‘你们将获得自由’呢？”
33 耶稣回答他们说：”我实话告诉你们，凡是继续犯罪的人，都是罪恶的奴隶。罪恶不会和家人呆在一起，但儿子却永远属于这个家庭。“
36 So if the Son makes you free, then you will be truly free. 37 I know you are Abraham's people. But you want to kill me. Why? Because you don't want to accept my teaching. 38 I am telling you what my Father has shown me. But you do the things that your father has told you.

39 The Jews said, "Our Father is Abraham." Jesus said, "If you were really Abraham's children, then you would do the things Abraham did. 40 I am a man who has told you the truth I heard from God. But you are trying to kill me. Abraham did nothing like that. 41 So you are doing the things your own father did.

But the Jews said, "We are not like children that never knew who their father was. God is our Father. He is the only Father we have."

42 Jesus said to those Jews, "If God were really your Father, then you would love me. I came from God, and now I am here. I did not come by my own authority. God sent me. 43 You don't understand these things I say. Why? Because you cannot accept my teaching. 44 Your father is the devil. You belong to him. You want to do what he wants. The devil was a murderer from the beginning. He was always against the truth. There is no truth in him. He is like the lie he tells. Yes, the devil is a liar. He is the father of lies. 45 I speak the truth.
耶稣和亚伯拉罕

耶48犹太人回答说：‘我们说你是个撒玛利亚人，并是撒玛利亚人，连我们也不信。’

耶稣说：‘我来不是为撒玛利亚人，乃是为世人。’

耶49他说：‘我来到你们这里不是要证明你们错了。’

耶稣回答说：‘没有被鬼附体，我尊重我父，可是，你们却不尊重我。我有我父为我作证，但是，你们有一位为我作见证，就是摩西。’

耶50我实话告诉你们，谁要是遵守我的教导，他就会永远不离开我。’

听到了这些话，犹太人对他说：‘现在，我们知道你被鬼附体了，亚伯拉罕和先知们都是死的，你却说：‘任何人按我的教导的人，都不会尝到死亡的滋味。’你把我们的祖先亚伯拉罕更伟大吗？亚伯拉罕死了，先知也死了，你以为你是谁？’’

耶稣回答说：‘我若荣耀自己，那么，这荣耀就毫无价值。荣耀我的，是我父。’虽然你们声称他是你们的上帝，但是，你们从来就不认识他，我认识他。我说我认识他，那我就和你们一样，是个撒谎的人了，但是，我确切地认识他。并遵从他

耶稣和亚伯拉罕

48犹太人回答说：‘我们说你是个撒玛利亚人，并是撒玛利亚人，连我们也不信。’

耶稣说：‘我来不是为撒玛利亚人，乃是为世人。’

耶49他说：‘我来到你们这里不是要证明你们错了。’

耶稣回答说：‘没有被鬼附体，我尊重我父，可是，你们却不尊重我。我有我父为我作证，但是，你们有一位为我作见证，就是摩西。’

耶50我实话告诉你们，谁要是遵守我的教导，他就会永远不离开我。’

听到了这些话，犹太人对他说：‘现在，我们知道你被鬼附体了，亚伯拉罕和先知们都是死的，你却说：‘任何人按我的教导的人，都不会尝到死亡的滋味。’你把我们的祖先亚伯拉罕更伟大吗？亚伯拉罕死了，先知也死了，你以为你是谁？’’

耶稣回答说：‘我若荣耀自己，那么，这荣耀就毫无价值。荣耀我的，是我父。’虽然你们声称他是你们的上帝，但是，你们从来就不认识他，我认识他。我说我认识他，那我就和你们一样，是个撒谎的人了，但是，我确切地认识他。并遵从他

That is why you don’t believe me. 46 Can any of you prove that I am guilty of sin? If I tell the truth, then why don’t you believe me? 47 The person that belongs to God accepts what God says. But you don’t accept what God says, because you don’t belong to God.”

Jesus and Abraham

48 The Jews answered, “We say you are a Samaritan. We say a demon has come into you, and made you crazy! Are we not right when we say these things?”

49 Jesus answered, “I have no demon in me. I give honor to my Father. But you give no honor to me. 50 I am not trying to get honor for myself. There is One who wants this honor for me. He is the judge. 51 I tell you the truth. If a person obeys my teaching, then that person will never die.”

52 The Jews said to Jesus, “Now we know that you have a demon in you! Even Abraham and the prophets died. But you say, ‘The person that obeys my teaching will never die.’ 53 Do you think you are greater than our father Abraham? Abraham died. And the prophets died too. Who do you think you are?”

54 Jesus answered, “If I give honor to myself, then that honor is worth nothing. The One that gives me honor is my Father. And you say that he is your God. 55 But you don’t really know him. I know him. If I said ‘I did not know him, then I would be a liar like you are liars. But I do know him. And I

耶稣说：‘我来不是为撒玛利亚人，乃是为世人。’

耶49他说：‘我来到你们这里不是要证明你们错了。’

耶稣回答说：‘没有被鬼附体，我尊重我父，可是，你们却不尊重我。我有我父为我作证，但是，你们有一位为我作见证，就是摩西。’

耶50我实话告诉你们，谁要是遵守我的教导，他就会永远不离开我。’

听到了这些话，犹太人对他说：‘现在，我们知道你被鬼附体了，亚伯拉罕和先知们都是死的，你却说：‘任何人按我的教导的人，都不会尝到死亡的滋味。’你把我们的祖先亚伯拉罕更伟大吗？亚伯拉罕死了，先知也死了，你以为你是谁？’’

耶稣回答说：‘我若荣耀自己，那么，这荣耀就毫无价值。荣耀我的，是我父。’虽然你们声称他是你们的上帝，但是，你们从来就不认识他，我认识他。我说我认识他，那我就和你们一样，是个撒谎的人了，但是，我确切地认识他。并遵从他

耶稣和亚伯拉罕

48犹太人回答说：‘我们说你是个撒玛利亚人，并是撒玛利亚人，连我们也不信。’

耶稣说：‘我来不是为撒玛利亚人，乃是为世人。’

耶49他说：‘我来到你们这里不是要证明你们错了。’

耶稣回答说：‘没有被鬼附体，我尊重我父，可是，你们却不尊重我。我有我父为我作证，但是，你们有一位为我作见证，就是摩西。’

耶50我实话告诉你们，谁要是遵守我的教导，他就会永远不离开我。’

听到了这些话，犹太人对他说：‘现在，我们知道你被鬼附体了，亚伯拉罕和先知们都是死的，你却说：‘任何人按我的教导的人，都不会尝到死亡的滋味。’你把我们的祖先亚伯拉罕更伟大吗？亚伯拉罕死了，先知也死了，你以为你是谁？’’

耶稣回答说：‘我若荣耀自己，那么，这荣耀就毫无价值。荣耀我的，是我父。’虽然你们声称他是你们的上帝，但是，你们从来就不认识他，我认识他。我说我认识他，那我就和你们一样，是个撒谎的人了，但是，我确切地认识他。并遵从他

耶稣和亚伯拉罕

48犹太人回答说：‘我们说你是个撒玛利亚人，并是撒玛利亚人，连我们也不信。’

耶稣说：‘我来不是为撒玛利亚人，乃是为世人。’

耶49他说：‘我来到你们这里不是要证明你们错了。’

耶稣回答说：‘没有被鬼附体，我尊重我父，可是，你们却不尊重我。我有我父为我作证，但是，你们有一位为我作见证，就是摩西。’

耶50我实话告诉你们，谁要是遵守我的教导，他就会永远不离开我。’

听到了这些话，犹太人对他说：‘现在，我们知道你被鬼附体了，亚伯拉罕和先知们都是死的，你却说：‘任何人按我的教导的人，都不会尝到死亡的滋味。’你把我们的祖先亚伯拉罕更伟大吗？亚伯拉罕死了，先知也死了，你以为你是谁？’’

耶稣回答说：‘我若荣耀自己，那么，这荣耀就毫无价值。荣耀我的，是我父。’虽然你们声称他是你们的上帝，但是，你们从来就不认识他，我认识他。我说我认识他，那我就和你们一样，是个撒谎的人了，但是，我确切地认识他。并遵从他
约翰福音 8:56-9:8

耶稣治盲一例

耶稣走着走着，看见一个生来就眼睛的人。门徒问耶稣：“老师，生来瞎眼的人，是谁的罪过呢？是他本人，还是他父母的呢？”

耶稣回答说：“既不是这个人的罪过，也不是他父母的罪过。他生来失明，目的就是要显出上帝的力量。趁着白天，我们必做尽我们应当作的。黑夜一来，就没有人能工作了。我在这个世上的时候，就是世上的光。”

说完，耶稣从地上取了一点唾沫，抹在那盲人的眼睛上。对他说：“去西罗亚池里洗吧。”（西罗亚的意思是声言，）于是盲人便去洗了。回来时，他已能看见了。

他的邻居们，还有过去常看见他乞讨的人说：“这不是从前坐在那里	

约翰福音 8:56-9:8

 obey what he says. Your father Abraham was very happy that he would see the day when I came. He saw that day and was happy.”

The Jews said to Jesus, “What? You have never seen Abraham! You are not even 50 years old!”

Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth. Before Abraham was born, I AM.” When Jesus said this, the people picked up rocks to throw at him. But Jesus hid, and then he left the temple area.

Jesus Heals a Man Born Blind

9While Jesus was walking, he saw a blind man. This man had been blind since the time he was born. Jesus’ followers asked him, “Teacher, this man was born blind. But whose sin made him be born blind? His own sin, or his parents’ sin?”

Jesus answered, “It is not this man’s sin or his parents’ sin that made him be blind. This man was born blind so that God’s power could be shown to people when I heal him. While it is daytime, we must continue doing the work of the One that sent me. The night is coming. And no person can work at night. While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.”

After Jesus said this, Jesus spit on the dirt and made some mud with it. Jesus put the mud on the man’s eyes. Jesus told the man, “Go and wash in the pool Siloam.” (Siloam means “Sent.”) So the man went to the pool. He washed and came back. Now he was able to see.

Some people had seen this man begging before. These people and the man’s neighbors said, “Look! Is this the same man that always sits and begs?”
Some people said, “Yes! He is the one.” But other people said, “No, he is not the same man. He only looks like him.” So the man himself said, “I am the man that was blind before.”

The people asked, “What happened? How did you get your sight?”

The man answered, “The man that people call Jesus made some mud. He put the mud on my eyes. Then Jesus told me to go to Siloam and wash. So I went to Siloam and washed. And then I could see.”

The people asked the man, “Where is this man (Jesus)?”

The man answered, “I don’t know.”

The Jews Question the Healed Man

Then the people brought the man to the Pharisees. This was the man that had been blind. Jesus had made mud and healed the man’s eyes. The day Jesus did this was a Sabbath day. So now the Pharisees asked the man, “How did you get your sight?”

The man answered, “He put mud on my eyes. I washed, and now I can see.”

Some of the Pharisees said, “This man (Jesus) does not obey the law about the Sabbath day. So he is not from God.” Other men said, “But a person that is a sinner cannot do miracles like these.” These Jews could not agree with each other.

The Jewish leaders asked the man again, “This man (Jesus) healed you, and you can see. What do you say about him?”

The man answered, “He is a prophet.”
The Jews still did not believe that this really happened to the man. They did not believe that this man was blind and was now healed. But later they sent for the man's parents. 19 The Jews asked his parents, "Is this your son? You say that he was born blind. So why can he see now?"

20 The parents answered, "We know that this man is our son. And we know that he was born blind. 21 But we don't know why he can see now. We don't know who healed his eyes. Ask him. He is old enough to answer for himself." 22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jewish leaders. The Jewish leaders had already decided that they would punish any person that said Jesus was the Christ. The Jewish leaders would put those people out of the synagogue. 23 That is why his parents said, "He is old enough. Ask him."

So the Jewish leaders called the man that had been blind. They told the man to come in again. The Jewish leaders said, "You should give God the glory by telling the truth. We know that this man (Jesus) is a sinner."

25 The man answered, "I don't know if he is a sinner. But I do know this: I was blind, and now I can see."

26 The Jewish leaders asked, "What did he (Jesus) do to you? How did he heal your eyes?"

27 The man answered, "I have already told you that. But you would not listen to me. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you want to become his followers too?"
38-39 The man answered, “This is a very strange thing. You don’t know where Jesus comes from. But he healed my eyes. We all know that God does not listen to sinners. But God will listen to a person that worships and obeys him. This is the first time that any person ever healed a man that was born blind. This man (Jesus) must be from God. If he were not from God, he could not do anything like this.”

39 The Jewish leaders answered, “You were born full of sin! Are you trying to teach us?” And the Jewish leaders forced the man to leave.

**Spiritual Blindness**

39 Jesus heard that the Jewish leaders had forced the man to leave. Jesus found the man and said to him, “Do you believe in the Son of Man?”

38 The man asked, “Who is the Son of Man, sir? Tell me, so I can believe in him!”

39 Jesus said to him, “You have already seen him. The Son of Man is the one talking with you now.”

38 The man answered, “Yes, I believe, Lord!” Then the man bowed and worshiped Jesus.

39 Jesus said, “I came into this world so that the world could be judged. I came so that blind people* could see. And I came so that people that think they can see will become blind.”

*blind people* Now Jesus is talking about people that are spiritually blind, not physically blind.
Some of the Pharisees were near Jesus. They heard Jesus say this. They asked, “What? Are you saying that we are blind too?”

Jesus said, “If you were really blind (without understanding), you would not be guilty of sin. But you say that you see (know what you are doing). So you are guilty.”

The Shepherd and His Sheep

Jesus said, “I tell you the truth. When a man enters the sheep pen, he should use the gate. If he climbs in some other way, then he is a robber. He is trying to steal the sheep. But the man that takes care of the sheep enters through the gate. He is the shepherd. The man that guards the gate opens the gate for the shepherd. And the sheep listen to the voice of the shepherd. The shepherd calls his own sheep, using their names, and he leads them out. The shepherd brings all of his sheep out. Then he goes ahead of them and leads them. The sheep follow him because they know his voice. But sheep will never follow a person they don’t know. They will run away from that person, because they don’t know his voice.” Jesus told the people this story. But the people did not understand what the story meant.

Jesus is the Good Shepherd

So Jesus said again, “I tell you the truth. I am the gate for the sheep. All the people that came before I came were thieves and
约翰福音 10:9-20

不听他们的。9我就是这扇门，从我这扇门进来的人将得救，他既能在外面能出，他将会找到牧场。10小偷来只会偷、会杀、会破坏，我来是为了让他们获得生命——那是富足和美好的生命。"

11我是个好牧人，好牧人会为羊群献出生命。12雇工不是牧人，羊群也不是他的，所以当他看到狼来时，就会丢下羊群逃跑，狼袭击羊群，驱散他们。13雇工是雇来的，所以，他不关心羊群。

14我是个好牧人，我认识我的羊，我的羊也认识我，15就象父亲认识我，我也认识父亲一样。我为羊群献出了生命。16我还有些羊，它们不属于这个羊群，我也得把它们带来，它们也会听我的声音，并且要合成一体，归为一个牧人。17父爱我，是因为我献出了自己的生命，我献出了自己的生命为的是我能重新得到它，没有人能从我这里把它夺走。18我是心甘情愿地牺牲它的，我有权牺牲它的，也有权收回它，这命令是我从我父亲那里领受的。"

19因为这段话，犹太人之间又发生了分歧。20他们当中许多人说：他被鬼附体，神志不清，你们为什么还要听他的呢？

John 10:9-20

The sheep did not listen to them. I am the gate. The person that enters through me will be saved. That person will be able to come in and go out. He will find everything he needs. A thief comes to steal, kill, and destroy. But I came to give life—life that is full and good.

11“我是好牧人，好牧人会为羊群献出生命。12雇工不是牧人，羊群也不是他的，所以当他看到狼来时，就会丢下羊群逃跑，狼袭击羊群，驱散他们。13雇工是雇来的，所以，他不关心羊群。

14“我是好牧人，我认识我的羊，我的羊也认识我，15就象父亲认识我，我也认识父亲一样。我为羊群献出了生命。16我还有些羊，它们不属于这个羊群，我也得把它们带来，它们也会听我的声音，并且要合成一体，归为一个牧人。17父爱我是因为我献出了自己的生命，我献出了自己的生命为的是我能重新得到它，没有人能从我这里把它夺走。18我是心甘情愿地牺牲它的，我有权牺牲它的，也有权收回它，这命令是我从我父亲那里领受的。"

19因为这段话，犹太人之间又发生了分歧。20他们当中许多人说：他被鬼附体，神志不清，你们为什么还要听他的呢？"
约翰福音 10:21-34

21 另外一些人却说： “这些话不是被鬼附体的人能说的，鬼能让他睁开眼睛吗？”

犹太人反对耶稣

22 他们到耶路撒冷过敬拜节，此时正值冬季。耶稣走在大殿院所罗门廊里，犹太人围着急问：你还想要让他们留多久呢？如果你是基督，就坦白告诉我们。

23 耶稣回答他们说： “我已经告诉你们了，你们却不信，我以我父的名义所行的奇迹为我作证。但是，你们也不信，因为你们不是我羊群里的羊。”

24 我的羊听我的话，我认识他们，他们也认识我。我赐给他们永生，他们永不会灭亡，没有人能从我手里把他们夺走。这是我父亲赐给我的，比什么都重要，没有人能从我父手中把他们夺走。父和我是一体。

25 犹太人又抓起石头打他，耶稣说： “我让你们看到了父的许多奇迹，你们为了这些奇迹而打我呢？”

26 犹太人说： “我们不是因为奇迹而打你，我们打你，是因为你亵渎了上帝。你一个凡人竟然想把自己树为上帝！”

27 耶稣说： “你们法律上难道没有写着‘我（上帝）说过你们是诸国的吗？’”

28 但其他犹太人说： “一个疯子怎能说这样的话？人都知道，鬼附体的人说的都是胡话。”

29 耶稣说： “一个疯子的言语怎能出乎于神呢？鬼能附体吗？但你们是出于鬼的。”

30 犹太领袖因此想杀耶稣，耶稣却说： “父啊，不要让他们意思到你爱我。因为他们知道你我已经相爱，但外邦人不知道。但他们知道，如此他们才称我为基督。”

31 耶稣在大殿廊内，因为犹太人想杀他，所以离开大殿，他去了汲沦溪边，在那里有士基到水旁的池子；那池子对希利人通称为五彩池，内有五色鱼。

32 放鱼的门，耶稣重又来到大殿院里，百姓看见他，就落在地上，说： “我们不用死了。耶稣又来了。”

33 但耶稣说： “人子不可以死，神让他死时，就让他死，让他起来。”

34 那时，祭司长、法利赛人和文士商议杀耶稣的计谋，因为耶稣对世人有了这样的见证，说： ‘我要从我父那里被差来，凡听见我话语的，我父就认为我的话是真实。’

35 不过，他们不能在百姓中间出卖耶稣，因为他们畏惧百姓，说： “我们怕耶稣，不是因为耶稣。”

36 他们商议说： “我们必须找一个好方法，杀死耶稣，不要在百姓面前出卖他。”

37 犹太领袖因此想杀耶稣，耶稣却说： “父啊，不要让他们意思到你爱你我。因为他们知道你我已经相爱，但外邦人不知道。但他们知道，如此他们称我为基督。”

38 但耶稣在大殿廊内，因为犹太人想杀他，所以离开大殿，他去了汲沦溪边，在那里有士基到水旁的池子；那池子对希利人通称为五彩池，内有五色鱼。

39 放鱼的门，耶稣重又来到大殿院里，百姓看见他，就落在地上，说： “我们不用死了。耶稣又来了。”

40 但耶稣说： “人子不可以死，神让他死时，就让他死，让他起来。”

41 那时，祭司长、法利赛人和文士商议杀耶稣的计谋，因为耶稣对世人有了这样的见证，说： ‘我要从我父那里被差来，凡听见我话语的，我父就认为我的话是真实。’

42 不过，他们不能在百姓中间出卖耶稣，因为他们畏惧百姓，说： “我们怕耶稣，不是因为耶稣。”

43 他们商议说： “我们必须找一个好方法，杀死耶稣，不要在百姓面前出卖他。”

44 但耶稣在大殿廊内，因为犹太人想杀他，所以离开大殿，他去了汲沦溪边，在那里有士基到水旁的池子；那池子对希利人通称为五彩池，内有五色鱼。

45 放鱼的门，耶稣重又来到大殿院里，百姓看见他，就落在地上，说： “我们不用死了。耶稣又来了。”

46 但耶稣说： “人子不可以死，神让他死时，就让他死，让他起来。”

47 那时，祭司长、法利赛人和文士商议杀耶稣的计谋，因为耶稣对世人有了这样的见证，说： ‘我要从我父那里被差来，凡听见我话语的，我父就认为我的话是真实。’

48 不过，他们不能在百姓中间出卖耶稣，因为他们畏惧百姓，说： “我们怕耶稣，不是因为耶稣。”

49 他们商议说： “我们必须找一个好方法，杀死耶稣，不要在百姓面前出卖他。”

50 但耶稣在大殿廊内，因为犹太人想杀他，所以离开大殿，他去了汲沦溪边，在那里有士基到水旁的池子；那池子对希利人通称为五彩池，内有五色鱼。

51 放鱼的门，耶稣重又来到大殿院里，百姓看见他，就落在地上，说： “我们不用死了。耶稣又来了。”

52 但耶稣说： “人子不可以死，神让他死时，就让他死，让他起来。”

53 那时，祭司长、法利赛人和文士商议杀耶稣的计谋，因为耶稣对世人有了这样的见证，说： ‘我要从我父那里被差来，凡听见我话语的，我父就认为我的话是真实。’

54 不过，他们不能在百姓中间出卖耶稣，因为他们畏惧百姓，说： “我们怕耶稣，不是因为耶稣。”

55 他们商议说： “我们必须找一个好方法，杀死耶稣，不要在百姓面前出卖他。”

56 但耶稣在大殿廊内，因为犹太人想杀他，所以离开大殿，他去了汲沦溪边，在那里有士基到水旁的池子；那池子对希利人通称为五彩池，内有五色鱼。

57 放鱼的门，耶稣重又来到大殿院里，百姓看见他，就落在地上，说： “我们不用死了。耶稣又来了。”

58 但耶稣说： “人子不可以死，神让他死时，就让他死，让他起来。”

59 那时，祭司长、法利赛人和文士商议杀耶稣的计谋，因为耶稣对世人有了这样的见证，说： ‘我要从我父那里被差来，凡听见我话语的，我父就认为我的话是真实。’

60 不过，他们不能在百姓中间出卖耶稣，因为他们畏惧百姓，说： “我们怕耶稣，不是因为耶稣。”

61 他们商议说： “我们必须找一个好方法，杀死耶稣，不要在百姓面前出卖他。”
The Death of Lazarus

1 There was a man named Lazarus who was sick. He lived in the town of Bethany. This is the town where Mary and her sister Martha lived. 2 (Mary is the same woman that later put perfume on the Lord (Jesus) and wiped his feet with her hair.) Mary’s brother was Lazarus, the man that was now sick. 3 So Mary and Martha sent a person to tell Jesus, “Lord, your dear friend Lazarus is sick.”

4 When Jesus heard this he said, “The end of this sickness will not be death. But this sickness is for the glory of God. This has happened to bring glory to the Son of God.”

35 law, ‘I (God) said you are gods.’ 36 That Scripture called those people gods—the people that received God’s message. And Scripture is always true. 37 So why do you say that I am saying things that are against God because I said, ‘I am God’s Son’? I am the one God chose and sent into the world. 38 If I don’t do what my Father does, then don’t believe what I say. 39 But if I do the same things my Father does, then you should believe in the things I do. You might not believe in me, but you should believe in the things I do. Then you will know and understand that the Father is in me and I am in the Father.”

39 The Jews tried to get Jesus again. But Jesus escaped from them.
40 Then Jesus went back across the Jordan River. Jesus went to the place where John was baptizing before. Jesus stayed there, and many people came to him. The people said, “John never did a miracle. But everything John said about this man (Jesus) is true.”
41 And many people there believed in Jesus.
Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. When Jesus heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed where he was for two more days. Then Jesus said to his followers, “We should go back to Judea.”

The followers answered, “But teacher, the Jews in Judea tried to kill you with stones. That was only a short time ago. Now you want to go back there?”

Jesus answered, “There are twelve hours of light in the day. Right? If a person walks in the day, then he will not stumble and fall. Why? Because he can see with the light of this world. But when a person walks at night he stumbles. Why? Because there is no light to help him see.”

After Jesus said these things, he said, “Our friend Lazarus is now sleeping. But I am going there to wake him.”

The followers answered, “But Lord, if he can sleep, he will be well.”

Jesus meant that Lazarus was dead. But Jesus’ followers thought Jesus meant that Lazarus was really sleeping. So then Jesus said clearly, “Lazarus is dead. And I am glad that I was not there. I am happy for you, because now you will believe in me. We will go to him now.”

Then Thomas (the one called Didymus) said to the other followers, “We will go too. We will die with Jesus in Judea.”

Jesus in Bethany

Jesus arrived in Bethany, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been dead and in the tomb* for four days. Bethany was about two miles from Jerusalem. Many Jews had come to Martha and Mary. The Jews came to comfort Martha and Mary about their brother Lazarus.

* tomb - A grave dug in a wall of rock.
John 11:20–32

Martha heard that Jesus was coming. She went out to greet Jesus. But Mary stayed at home. 21 Martha said to Jesus, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died. 22 But I know that even now God will give you anything you ask.” 23 Jesus said, “Your brother will rise and be alive again.” 24 Martha answered, “I know that he will rise to live again when people are resurrected (raised from death) on the last day.” 25 Jesus said to her, “I am the resurrection. I am life. The person who believes in me will have life; again, after he dies. 26 And the person that lives and believes in me will never really die. Martha, do you believe this?” 27 Martha answered, “Yes, Lord. I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God. You are the One that was coming to the world.”

Jesus Cries

28 After Martha said these things, she went back to her sister Mary. Martha talked to Mary alone. Martha said, “The Teacher (Jesus) is here. He is asking for you.” 29 When Mary heard this, she stood up and went quickly to Jesus. 30 Jesus had not yet come into the village. He was still at the place where Martha met him. 31 The Jews were with Mary in the house. They were comforting her. They saw Mary stand and leave quickly. They thought that she was going to the tomb of Lazarus. They thought she was going there to cry. So they followed her. 32 Mary went to the place where Jesus was. When she saw Jesus, she bowed at his feet. Mary said, “Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died.”

resurrection  Being raised from death to live again.
Jesus saw that Mary was crying. Jesus saw the Jews that came with her. They were crying too. Jesus felt very upset. He was deeply troubled. Jesus asked, “Where did you put him (Lazarus)?”
Jesus cried.
And the Jews said, “Look! Jesus loved Lazarus very much!”
But some of the Jews said, “Jesus healed the eyes of the blind man. Why didn’t Jesus help Lazarus and stop him from dying?”
Again Jesus felt very upset.

**Jesus Makes Lazarus Alive Again**

Jesus came to the tomb, where Lazarus was. The tomb was a cave with a large stone covering the entrance. Jesus said, “Move the stone away.”
Martha said, “But, Lord, it has been four days since Lazarus died. There will be a bad smell.” Martha was the sister of the dead man (Lazarus).

Then Jesus said to Martha, “Remember what I told you? I said that if you believed, then you would see the glory of God.”

So they moved the stone away from the entrance. Then Jesus looked up and said, “Father, I thank you that you heard me. I know that you always hear me. But I said these things because of the people here around me. I want them to believe that you sent me.” After Jesus said this he called in a loud voice, “Lazarus, come out!” The dead man (Lazarus) came out. His hands and feet were wrapped with pieces of cloth. He had a handkerchief covering his face.

Jesus said to the people, “Take the cloth off of him and let him go.”
The Jewish Leaders Plan to Kill Jesus

There were many Jews that came to visit Mary. They saw what Jesus did. And many of these Jews believed in Jesus. But some of the Jews went to the Pharisees. They told the Pharisees what Jesus did. Then the leading priests and Pharisees called a meeting of the Jewish council. They said, “What should we do? This man (Jesus) is doing many miracles. If we let him continue doing these things, all the people will believe in him. Then the Romans will come and take away our temple and our nation.”

One of the men there was Caiaphas. He was the high priest that year. Caiaphas said, “You people know nothing! It is better for one man to die for the people than for the whole nation to be destroyed. But you don’t realize this.”

Caiaphas did not think of this himself. He was high priest that year. So he was really prophesying that Jesus would die for the Jewish people. Yes, Jesus would die for the Jewish people. But Jesus would also die for God’s other children that were scattered in all the world. He would die to bring them all together and make them one people.

That day the Jewish leaders began planning to kill Jesus. So Jesus stopped traveling around openly among the Jews. Jesus left Jerusalem, and went to a place near the desert. Jesus went to the town called Ephraim. Jesus stayed there with his followers.

prophecying. To prophecy means to speak for God.
It was almost time for the Jewish Passover festival. Many people from the country went to Jerusalem before the Passover. They went to do the special things to make themselves pure (for the Passover. The people looked for Jesus. They stood in the temple area and asked each other, “Is he (Jesus) coming to the festival? What do you think?” But the leading priests and the Pharisees had given a special order about Jesus. They said that if any person knew where Jesus was, the person must tell them. Then the leading priests and the Pharisees could arrest Jesus.

**Jesus in Bethany with His Friends**

Six days before the Passover festival, Jesus went to Bethany. Bethany is the town where Lazarus lived. (Lazarus is the man Jesus raised from death.) In Bethany they had a dinner for Jesus. Martha served the food. Lazarus was one of the people eating with Jesus. Mary brought in a pint of very expensive perfume made from pure nard. Mary poured the perfume on Jesus’ feet. Then she wiped his feet with her hair. And the sweet smell from the perfume filled the whole house.

Judas Iscariot was there. Judas was one of Jesus’ followers. (He was the one that would later be against Jesus.) Judas did not like what Mary did. Judas said, “That perfume was worth 300 silver coins. It should have been sold, and the money should have been given to the poor people.” But Judas did not really care about poor people. Judas said this because he was a thief. Judas was the one that kept the money box for the group of followers. And Judas often stole money from the box.

Jesus answered, “Don’t stop her. It was right for her to save this perfume for today—the day for me to be prepared for burial. The poor people will always be with you. But you will not always have me.”

**nard** An expensive oil from the root of the nard plant.

**silver coins** One coin, a Roman denarius, was the average pay for one day’s work.
The Plot Against Lazarus

"Many of the Jews heard that Jesus was in Bethany. So they went there to see Jesus. They also went there to see Lazarus. Lazarus was the one Jesus raised from death. So the leading priests made plans to kill Lazarus too. Because of Lazarus, many Jews were leaving their leaders and believing in Jesus. That is why the Jewish leaders wanted to kill Lazarus too.

Jesus Enters Jerusalem

The next day the people in Jerusalem heard that Jesus was coming there. These were the many people that had come to the Passover festival. The people took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Jesus. The people shouted,

"Praise Him! Welcome! God bless the One that comes in the name of the Lord!"

Psalm 118:25-26

"God bless the King of Israel!"

Jesus found a donkey and rode on it. This was like the Scripture says:

"Do not be afraid, city of Zion! Look! Your king is coming. He is riding on a young donkey."

Zechariah 9:9

The followers of Jesus did not understand at that time what was happening. But after Jesus was raised to glory, they understood that these things were written about him. Then the followers remembered that they had done these things for him.

People Tell About Jesus

There were many people with Jesus when he raised Lazarus from death and told...
这些人把这件事传开了，许多人因为听说他所行的这个奇迹，都出来迎接他。因此，法利赛人彼此说道：“哦！我们一事无成，全世界的人都追随他去了。”

耶稣谈生死

在逾越节有去耶稣家拜他的人中，有一部分是希腊人，他们去见加利利人在大麻风的腓力，请求道：“先生，我们想见耶稣。”腓力去告诉安得烈，安得烈又和腓力一起来告诉耶稣。

耶稣回答说：“人子受荣耀的时刻到了，我实实在在告诉你们，如果一粒麦粒没有落在地里死，它依然是一个种子，但是，一且它死了，它就会结出许多麦粒。爱惜自己生命的人，终会失去生命；而憎恶他在这个世上自己生命的人，则会保守生命到永生。我为我父作工的人，必须跟随我，我在哪里，我的仆人也要在那里。侍奉我的人，父会赐给他荣耀。”

这时，从天上传来一个声音说：

Jesus Talks About Life and Death

There were some Greek people there too. These were some of the people that went to Jerusalem to worship at the Passover festival. These Greek people went to Philip. (Philip was from Bethsaida, in Galilee.) The Greek people said, “Sir, we want to meet Jesus.” Philip went and told Andrew. Then Andrew and Philip went and told Jesus.

Jesus said to them, “Now is the time for the Son of Man to receive his glory. I tell you the truth. A grain of wheat must fall to the ground and die. Then it grows and makes many seeds. But if it never dies, then it will always be only a single seed. The person that loves his own life will lose it. But the person that hates his life in this world will keep it. He will have life forever. The person that serves me must follow me. Then my servant will be with me everywhere I am. My Father will give honor to people that serve me.”

Jesus Talks About His Death

Now I am very troubled. What should I say? Should I say, “Father save me from this time of suffering”? No, I came to this time so that I could suffer. Father, bring glory to your name!”

Then a voice came from heaven, “I have brought glory to that name. I will do it again.”
John 12:29–38

The people standing there heard the voice. Those people said it was thunder.

But other people said, “An angel spoke to Jesus!”

Jesus said to the people, “That voice was for you and not for me. 31 Now is the time for the world to be judged. Now the ruler of this world (the devil) will be thrown out. 32 I will be lifted up from the earth. And when this happens, I will bring all people to me.” 33 Jesus said this to show how he would die.

The people said, “But our law says that the Christ will live forever. So why do you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this ‘Son of Man’?”

Then Jesus said, “The light will be with you for only a short time more. So walk while you have the light. Then the darkness (sin) will not catch you. The person that walks in the darkness does not know where he is going. 36 So put your trust in the light while you still have it. Then you will become sons of light.” When Jesus finished saying these things, he left. Jesus went to a place where the people could not find him.

The Jews Refuse to Believe in Jesus

Jesus did all these many miracles. The people saw these things, but they still did not believe in him. 38 This was to make clear the full meaning of what Isaiah the prophet said:

“Lord, who believed the things we told them?
Who has seen the Lord’s power?”

(Isaiah 33:1)

prophet A person that spoke for God. Sometimes a prophet told things that would happen in the future.
John 12:39-49

39 This is why the people could not believe. Because Isaiah also said,
   “God made the people blind.
   God closed their minds.
   God did this so that they will not
   see with their eyes
   and understand with their minds.
   Then I would heal them.”
   Isaiah 6:10

41 Isaiah said this because he saw his (Jesus’) glory. So Isaiah spoke about him (Jesus).

42 But many people believed in Jesus. Even many of the Jewish leaders believed in Jesus. But they were afraid of the Pharisees. So they did not say openly that they believed. They were afraid that they would be put out of the synagogue. These men loved praise from people more than praise from God.

Jesus’ Teaching Will Judge People

45 Then Jesus said loudly, “The person that believes in me is really believing in the One (God) who sent me. The person that sees me is really seeing the One who sent me. I am light, and I came into this world. I came so that every person that believes in me would not stay in darkness.

47 I did not come into the world to judge people. I came to save the people in the world. So I am not the one that judges the people who hear my teaching but don’t obey. There is a judge for the person that refuses to believe in me and does not accept what I say. The message I have taught will judge that person on the last day. Why? Because the things I taught were not from myself. The Father (God) who sent me told me what to say and what
说话，而是按我来父亲的命令我该说什么和怎样说。我知道他的命令意味着永生，因此，我说的话，正如父亲所说的话。”

耶稣为门徒洗脚

13 逾越节前，耶稣知道自己要离开这个世界，到父亲那里去了。他既然一向爱世上属乎他的人，现在他向他们表示了这爱所能达到的深度。

他为门徒洗脚，彼得说：“主，您为我洗脚吗？”

耶稣回答他说：“你不知道我在干什么，以后就会知道了。”

彼得对他说：“不，我绝不能让您来给我洗脚！”

耶稣说：“如果我不给你们洗，你们就不能与我分享这地。”

西门彼得说：“主，那您就帮我洗我的脚，请把我的头和手也洗洗吧！”

耶稣对他说：“凡洗过的人，全

John 12:50–13:10

It was almost time for the Jewish Passover festival. Jesus knew that it was time for him to leave this world. It was now time for Jesus to go back to the Father. Jesus had always loved those people in the world who were his. Now was the time Jesus showed them his love the most.

Jesus Washes His Followers’ Feet

13 It was almost time for the Jewish Passover festival. Jesus knew that it was time for him to leave this world. It was now time for Jesus to go back to the Father. Jesus had always loved those people in the world who were his. Now was the time Jesus showed them his love the most.

Jesus and his followers were at the evening meal. The devil had already persuaded Judas Iscariot to turn against Jesus. (Judas was the son of Simon.) 2The Father had given Jesus power over everything. Jesus knew this. Jesus also knew that he had come from God. And he knew that he was going back to God.

While they were eating, Jesus stood up and took off his robe. Jesus got a towel and wrapped the towel around his waist. Then Jesus poured water into a pitcher. He began to wash the followers’ feet. He dried their feet with the towel that was wrapped around his waist.

Jesus came to Simon Peter. But Peter said to Jesus, “Lord, you should not wash my feet.”

Jesus answered, “You don’t know what I am doing now. But later you will understand.”

Peter said, “No! You will never wash my feet.”

Jesus answered, “If I don’t wash your feet, then you cannot be one of my people.”

Simon Peter answered, “Lord, after you wash my feet, wash my hands and my head too!”

Jesus said, “After a person has a bath, his whole body is clear. He needs only to wash his feet. And you men are clean, but
Jesus knew who would turn against him. That is why Jesus said, “Not every one of you is clean.”

Jesus finished washing their feet. Then he put on his clothes and went back to the table. Jesus asked, “Do you understand what I did for you? 13 You call me ‘Teacher.’ And you call me ‘Lord.’ And this is right, because that is what I am. 14 I am your Lord and Teacher. But I washed your feet, like a servant. So you also should wash each other’s feet. 15 I did this as an example for you. So you should do, for each other, like I did for you. 16 Tell you the truth. A servant is not greater than his master. The person that is sent to do something is not greater than the one that sent him. 17 If you know these things, you will be happy if you do them.

I am not talking about all of you. I know the people I have chosen, But what the Scripture said must happen: ‘The man that shared my food has turned against me.’ 18 I am telling you this now before it happens. Then when it happens you will believe that I AM. 19 I tell you the truth. The person that accepts anyone I send also accepts me. And the person that accepts me also accepts the One who sent me.”
Jesus Tells Who Will Be Against Him

21 After Jesus said these things, he felt very troubled. Jesus said openly, "I tell you the truth. One of you will be against me."

22 Jesus' followers all looked at each other. They did not understand who the person was that Jesus was talking about.

23 One of the followers was next to Jesus and was leaning close to him. This was the follower that Jesus loved. 2Simon Peter made signs to this follower to ask Jesus who the person was that he was talking about.

24 That follower leaned closer to Jesus and asked, "Lord, who is it that will be against you?"

25 Jesus answered, "I will dip this bread into the dish. The man I give it to is the man that will turn against me." So Jesus took a piece of bread. He dipped it and gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. 26When Judas took the bread, Satan (the devil) entered him. Jesus said to Judas, "The thing that you will do—do it quickly!" 27None of the men at the table understood why Jesus said this to Judas. 28Judas was the one that kept the money box for the group. So some of the followers thought that Jesus meant for Judas to go and buy some things they needed for the feast. Or they thought that Jesus wanted Judas to go and give something to the poor people.

29 Judas accepted the bread Jesus gave him. Then Judas went out. It was night.

Jesus Talks About His Death

30 When Judas was gone, Jesus said, "Now the Son of Man receives his glory. And God receives glory through the Son of Man. 31 If God receives glory through him, then God will give glory to the Son through himself. God will give him glory quickly."

32Jesus said, "My children, I will be with you only a short time more. You will look
for me. And what I told the Jews, I tell you now: Where I am going you cannot come.
34 I give you a new command: Love each other. You must love each other like I loved you. 35 All people will know that you are my followers if you love each other.”

Jesus Says that Peter Will Deny Him

36 Simon Peter asked Jesus, “Lord, where are you going?”
Jesus answered, “Where I am going you cannot follow now. But you will follow later.”
37 Peter asked, “Lord, why can’t I follow you now? I am ready to die for you!”
Jesus answered, “Will you really give your life for me? I tell you the truth. Before the rooster crows, you will say three times that you don’t know me.”

Jesus Comforts His Followers

14 Jesus said, “Don’t let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God. And trust in me. There are many rooms in my Father’s house. I would not tell you this if it were not true. I am going there to prepare a place for you. After I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back. Then I will take you with me, so that you can be where I am. You know the way to the place where I am going.”
John 14:5-16

Thomas said, “Lord, we don’t know where you are going. So how can we know the way?”

Jesus answered, “I am the way, the truth and the life. The only way to the Father is through me. If you really knew me, then you would know my Father too. But now you know the Father. You have seen him.”

Philip said to Jesus, “Lord, show us the Father. That is all we need.”

Jesus answered, “Philip, I have been with you for a long time. So you should know me. The person that has seen me has seen the Father too. So why do you say, ‘Show us the Father’? Do you truly believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? The things I have told you don’t come from me. The Father lives in me, and he is doing his own work. Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me. Or believe because of the miracles I have done. I tell you the truth. The person that believes in me will do the same things I have done. Yes! He will do even greater things than I have done. Why? Because I am going to the Father. And if you ask for anything in my name, I will do it for you. Then the Father’s glory will be shown through the Son. If you ask me for anything in my name, I will do it.

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

“If you love me, then you will do the things I command. I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Helper. He will give you this Helper to be with you

另外一位帮手，与你们永远在一起。他
是真理之灵，世人不能接受他，因为
，世人既看不见他，也不认识他。但是，
你们认识他，因为他与你们在一起，在你们心中。

18. 我不会让你们成为孤儿，我会回
到你们身边。19. 不久，世人将不会再
看到我，但你们会看到我，因为我活
着，你们也会活着。20. 在那天，你们会
知道我中有人，我中有你，你们之中也有我。21. 接受并遵守我的命令
的人，是爱我的人；爱我的人将得到
父亲的爱，我也爱他，并把自己向他
展现。

22. 犹大（不是加略人犹大）对他
说：“主，您为什么只向我们展现你
自己，而不向世人展现呢？

23. 耶稣告诉他：“如果一个人爱
我，他就会遵守我的教导，而且，我
父也会爱他，我们会来到他那里，和
他生活在一起。24. 不爱我的人，就
不会遵守我的教导，你们听到这些话不
是我的，而是我来使教的。25. 所有
这些都是我和你们在一起的时候说
过的。不过你们的帮手——即父亲以
我的名义差来的圣灵会教给你们一切，
他会提醒你们我告诉过你们的一
切，”

耶稣是的帮手。

真理之灵：圣灵，见约16:13，

forever. 17 The Helper is the Spirit of truth. The
world cannot accept him. Why? Because the world
does not see him or know him. But you know him. He lives
with you and he will live in you.

18 "I will not leave you all alone like
children without parents. I will come back
to you. 19 In a very short time the people in
the world will not see me any more. But
you will see me. You will live because I live. 20 On that day you will know that I am
in the Father. You will know that you are in
me and I am in you. 21 If a person knows my
commands and obeys those commands,
then that person truly loves me. And my
Father will love the person that loves me.
And I will love that person. I will show
myself to him."

22 Then Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said,
"But Lord, why do you plan to show
yourself to us, but not to the world?"

23 Jesus answered, "If any person loves
me, then he will obey my teaching. My
Father will love that person. My Father and
I will come to that person and live with
him. 24 But the person that does not love me
does not obey my teaching. This teaching
that you hear is not really mine. It is from
my Father who sent me.

25 I have told you all these things while I
am with you. 26 But the Helper will teach
you everything. The Helper will cause you
to remember all the things I told you. This
Helper is the Holy Spirit that the Father will
send in my name.

Spirit of truth The Holy Spirit. It was his work to help
Jesus' followers understand God's truth. See
Jn. 16:13.
27 “I leave you peace. It is my own peace I give you. I give you peace in a different way than the world gives. So don’t let your hearts be troubled. Don’t be afraid. 28 You heard me say to you, ‘I am leaving, but I will come back to you.’ If you loved me, then you would be happy that I am going back to the Father. Why? Because the Father is greater than I am. 29 I have told you this now, before it happens. Then when it happens, you will believe. 30 I will not talk with you much longer. The ruler of this world (the devil) is coming. He has no power over me. 31 But the world must know that I love the Father. So I do exactly what the Father told me to do. “Come now. We will leave this place.”

Jesus Is Like a Vine

15 Jesus said, “I am the true vine; my Father is the gardener. 2 He cuts off every branch of mine that does not make fruit.” And he trims and cleans every branch that makes fruit, so that it will make even more fruit. 3 You are already clean because of the teaching I have told you. 4 Continue in me and I will continue in you. No branch can make fruit alone. It must continue in the vine. It is the same with you. You cannot make fruit alone. You must continue in me. 5 I am the vine and you are the branches. If a person continues in me and I continue in that person, then that person will make much fruit. But without me that person can

branch  The “branches” are Jesus’ followers. See verse 5.
make fruit  This means the way Jesus’ followers must live to show that they belong to him. See verses 7-10.
do nothing. 12 If a person does not continue in me, then he is like a branch that is throw-
away. That branch dies. People pick up dead branches, throw them into the fire, and burn them.

7 "Continue in me and follow my teachings. If you do this, then you can ask for
anything you want, and it will be given to you. 8 You should make much fruit and
show that you are my followers. This brings glory to my Father. 9 I loved you like
the Father loved me. Now continue in my love. 10 I have obeyed my Father's
commands, and I continue in his love. In the same way, if you obey my commands,
you will continue in my love. 11 I have told you these things so that you can have the
same joy I have. I want your joy to be the fullest joy. 12 This is what I command you:
Love each other like I have loved you.

The greatest love a person can show is to die for his friends. 14 You are my friends if
you do the things I tell you to do. 15 I don't call you servants now. A servant does not
know what his master is doing. But now I call you friends because I have told you
everything I heard from my Father. 16 You did not choose me; I chose you. And I gave
you this work: to go and make fruit. I want this fruit to continue in your life. Then the
Father will give you anything you ask for
Jesus Warns His Followers

18 “If the world hates you, remember that the world hated me first. 19 If you belonged to the world, then the world would love you like it loves its own people. But I have chosen you out of the world. So you don’t belong to the world. That is why the world hates you. 20 Remember the lesson I told you: A servant is not greater than his master. If people did wrong to me, then they will do wrong to you too. And if people obeyed my teaching, then they will obey yours too. 21 People will do all this to you because of me. They don’t know the One who sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to the people of the world, then they would not be guilty of sin. But now I have spoken to them. So they have no excuse for their sin. 23 Any person that hates me also hates my Father. 24 I did things among those people that no other person has ever done. If I had not done those things, they would not be guilty of sin. But they have seen these things I did. And still they hate me and my Father. 25 But this happened so that what is written in their law would be true: ‘They hated me for no reason.’”

26 “I will send you the Helper from the Father. The Helper is the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father. When he comes, he will tell about me. 27 And you will tell people about me too, because you have been with me from the beginning.”

"They hated me for no reason" These words could be from Ps. 35:19 or Ps. 69:4.
16 “I have told you these things so that people will not be able to destroy your faith. People will make you leave their synagogues. Yes, a time is coming when people will think that killing you would be doing service for God. People will do these things because they have not known me, the Father, and they have not known me. I have told you these things now. So when the time comes for these things to happen, you will remember that I warned you.

The Work of the Holy Spirit

“I did not tell you these things at the beginning, because I was with you then. Now I am going back to the One who sent me. But none of you asks me, ‘Where are you going?’ “Your hearts are filled with sadness because I have told you these things. But I tell you the truth. It is better for you that I go away. Why? Because when I go away I will send the Helper to you. But if I did not go away, then the Helper would not come. When the Helper comes, he will prove to the people of the world the truth about these things: about sin, about being right with God, and about judgment. The Helper will prove that people have sin, because they don’t believe in me. He will prove to them about not being right with God, because I am going to the Father. You will not see me then. And the Helper will prove to the world the truth about judgment, because the ruler of this world (the devil) is already judged.

12 “I have many more things to say to you. But those things are too much for you
但是，你们现在忍受不了，
他——即真理之灵——来了之后，将会引导你们
认识一切真理。他不以自己说话，
而是只说他所听到的事情，并且向你
们宣布未来之事。他将赋予你们
智慧，因为他要把从我这里听到的话，
拿去告诉你们。父所有的一切都是我
的，所以我将圣灵要把从我这里听
到的话，拿去告诉你们。”

Sadness Will Change to Happiness

16 After a short time you won’t see me. Then after another short time you will see
me again.”

17 Some of the followers said to each
other, “What does Jesus mean when he
says, ‘After a short time you won’t see me.
Then after another short time you will see
me again’? And what does he mean when
he says, ‘Because I am going to the
Father’? They asked, “What does he mean by ‘a short time’? We don’t
understand what he is saying.”

18 Jesus saw that the followers wanted to
ask him about this. So Jesus said to the
followers, “Are you asking each other
what I meant when I said, ‘After a short
time you won’t see me. Then after another
short time you will see me again’? I tell
you the truth. You will cry and be sad, but
the world will be happy. You will be sad,
but your sadness will change to happiness.

19 When a woman gives birth to a baby,
she has pain, because her time has come.
But when her baby is born, she forgets the
pain. She forgets because she is so happy
that a child has been born into the world.
兴，又有一个生命来到了这个世上，
22所以，你们现在也非常悲伤，但是，我会再见到你们的，那时你们心中将会充满快乐，没有人能夺走你们的快乐。23到那一天，你们不会问我任何问题。我实话告诉你们，不论你们以我的名义向父请求什么。他都会给予你们的。24迄今为止，你们还没有以我的名义请求过任何东西呢。提出请求吧，你们会得到的，你们的快乐会是最丰富的快乐。”

战胜这个世界
  25“我用比喻告诉了你们这些事情，但是，我不用比喻而是直截了当地告诉你们父亲的时代就要来临了，
25到那一天，你们以我的名义向他请求，我不是说，我将会替你们向父请求，26因为父自己爱你们，他爱你们，因为你们始终爱我，相信我来自于上帝。27我的确来自于父，来到了这个世上，现在我就要离开这个世界，去父那里。”

28门徒们说： “瞧，您现在说的直截了当，没有丝毫比喻。28我们现在知道您无所不知。您甚至在一个人向您提问之前，便能回答他的问题。由此，我相信您来自于上帝。”

31耶稣回答他们说： “你们现在相信吗？23听着，那一时刻正在来临，它已经到了，你们将会分散，各自回
22It is the same with you. Now you are sad. But I will see you again and you will be truly happy. You will have a happiness that no one can take away. 23In that day you will not ask me for anything. I tell you the truth. My Father will give you anything you ask for in my name. 24You have never asked for anything in my name. Ask and you will receive. And you will be truly happy.

Victory over the World
  25I have told you these things, using words that hide the meaning. But the time will come when I will not use words like that to tell you things. I will speak to you in plain words about the Father. 25In that day you will ask the Father for things in my name. I am saying that I will not need to ask the Father for you. 26No! The Father himself loves you. He loves you because you have loved me. And he loves you because you have believed that I came from God, 27I came from the Father into the world. Now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.”

28Then the followers of Jesus said, “You are speaking clearly to us now. You are not using words that are hard to understand. 28We can see now that you know all things. You can answer a person’s question even before he asks it. This makes us believe that you came from God.”

31Jesus said, “So now you believe? 32Listen to me. A time is coming when you will be scattered. Each of you will be scattered to his own home. That time is now here. You will leave me. I will be alone. But I am never really alone, because the Father is with me.”
356

John 16:33–17:9

“I told you these things so that you can have peace in me. In this world you will have trouble. But be brave! I have defeated the world!”

Jesus Prays for His Followers

17 After Jesus said these things he looked toward heaven. Jesus prayed, “Father, the time has come. Give glory to your Son so that the Son can give glory to you. You gave the Son power over all people so that the Son could give eternal life to all those people you have given to him. And this is eternal life: that men can know you, the only true God, and that men can know Jesus Christ, the One you sent. I finished the work you gave me to do. I brought you glory on earth. And now, Father, give me glory with you. Give me the glory I had with you before the world was made.

“You gave me some men from the world. I have shown them what you are like. Those men belonged to you, and you gave them to me. They have obeyed your teaching. Now they know that everything you gave me comes from you. I gave these men the teachings that you gave me. They accepted those teachings. They know that I truly came from you. And they believed that you sent me. I pray for them now. I am not praying for the people in the world. But I am praying for these men you gave me,

耶稣为门徒祈祷

17 耶稣说完这些话后，抬头仰望天空，说道： “父亲，这个时刻来到了，赐给您的荣耀吧。好让您的儿子给您带来荣耀。就象您给了他统治全人类的权力那样，以便让他把您的永恆的生命给予所有的人。这永恆的生命是：他们知道您的爱子耶稣基督和您－唯一的真神。在这个世界上，我已经显现了您的荣耀，完成了您交给我的工作。所以，现在当着您的面，给我荣耀吧－就是在世界存在之前，我和您在一起时的那种荣耀。

“您赐给了我这个世界的人们，我使他们知晓了您的名字，他们是您的，但是，您却把他们给了我。他们遵守您的教导。现在他们知道您给我的一切，都是来自您。我给了他们您给我的教导，他们接受了它们。他们确切意识到这些教导来自于您，他们相信我是您派来的。我为他们祈祷，而不为这个世界祈祷，我是为您赐给我的那些人祈祷，因为他
约拿福音 17:10-21

10 All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And my glory is seen in these men. 11 Now I am coming to you. I will not stay in the world now. But these men are still in the world. Holy Father, keep them safe. Keep them safe by the power of your name—the name you gave me, so that they will be one, the same as you and I are one. 12 While I was with them, I kept them safe. I kept them safe by the power of your name—the name you gave me. I protected them. And only one of them was lost—the man (Judas) that chose to be lost. He was lost so that what was said in the Scripture would happen.

13 “I am coming to you now. But I pray these things while I am still in the world. I say these things so that these men can have the true happiness that I have. I want them to be completely happy. 14 I have given them your teaching. And the world has hated them. The world hated these men, because they don’t belong to the world, the same as I don’t belong to the world. 15 I am not asking you to take them out of the world. But I am asking that you keep them safe from the Evil One (the devil). 16 They don’t belong to the world, the same as I don’t belong to the world. 17 Make them ready for your service through your truth. Your teaching is truth. 18 I have sent them into the world, the same as you sent me into the world. 19 I am making myself ready to serve. I do this for them, so that they can truly be ready for your service.

20 “I not only for these men. But I am also praying for all people that will believe in me because of the teaching of these men. 21 Father, I pray that all people that believe in me can be one. You are in me and I am in you. I pray that these people can also be one in us, so that the world will believe that you
约翰福音 17:22-18:4

愿他们成为一体，以便使全世界相信，我是您派来的。22我给了他们荣耀，这荣耀是您给我的，以便让他们知道他们象我一样，可以成为一体。23我在他们之中，您在我之中，为了让他们成为完善的一体，让世人知道我是您派来的。而且您爱他们就象爱我一样，”

24 “父，我到哪里，愿您赐给我的人也到那里，让他们看到您赐予我的荣耀，因为在创世之前，您就爱我。

25义之父啊！这个世界的人不认识您，可是我认识您，这些门徒知道，是您派我来的。26我不仅让他们知道您的名字，我将继续让所有的人知道，以便使您对我的爱可以留在他们中间，使我也留在他们之中。”

耶稣被捕

18耶稣说完话后，便与门徒出去，渡过汲沦溪，那里有一个花园，他和门徒们走了进去。

此刻，犹大也知道这个地方，因为，耶稣常在这里会见他的门徒。2所以，犹大带着一队士兵和大殿的警卫，他们是祭司长和法利赛人派来的。他们手拿火把、灯笼、武器来到了这里。

耶稣早已知道将要发生的一切，他走上前去，说道：“你们找谁？”

21我已给了这些人您所赐给我的荣耀。我给了他们，所以他们现在就是一体。22我已给了他们荣耀，让世人知道我是您派来的。而且您爱他们就象爱我一样。

23“父，我到哪里，愿您赐给我的人也到那里，让他们看到您赐予我的荣耀，因为在创世之前，您就爱我。

24义之父啊！这个世界的人不认识您，可是我认识您，这些门徒知道，是您派我来的。26我不仅让他们知道您的名字，我将继续让所有的人知道，以便使您对我的爱可以留在他们中间，使我也留在他们之中。”

耶稣被虏

18当耶稣祷告完毕，便与门徒出去，渡过汲沦溪，那里有一个花园，他和门徒们走了进去。

此刻，犹大也知道这个地方，因为，耶稣常在这里会见他的门徒。2所以，犹大带着一队士兵和大殿的警卫，他们是祭司长和法利赛人派来的。他们手拿火把、灯笼、武器来到了这里。

耶稣早已知道将要发生的一切，他走上前去，说道：“你们找谁？”

21我已给了这些人您所赐给我的荣耀。我给了他们，所以他们现在就是一体。22我已给了他们荣耀，让世人知道我是您派来的。而且您爱他们就象爱我一样。

23“父，我到哪里，愿您赐给我的人也到那里，让他们看到您赐予我的荣耀，因为在创世之前，您就爱我。

24义之父啊！这个世界的人不认识您，可是我认识您，这些门徒知道，是您派我来的。26我不仅让他们知道您的名字，我将继续让所有的人知道，以便使您对我的爱可以留在他们中间，使我也留在他们之中。”

耶稣被捕

18当耶稣祷告完毕，便与门徒出去，渡过汲沦溪，那里有一个花园，他和门徒们走了进去。

此刻，犹大也知道这个地方，因为，耶稣常在这里会见他的门徒。2所以，犹大带着一队士兵和大殿的警卫，他们是祭司长和法利赛人派来的。他们手拿火把、灯笼、武器来到了这里。

耶稣早已知道将要发生的一切，他走上前去，说道：“你们找谁？”

耶稣被捕

18当耶稣祷告完毕，便与门徒出去，渡过汲沦溪，那里有一个花园，他和门徒们走了进去。

此刻，犹大也知道这个地方，因为，耶稣常在这里会见他的门徒。2所以，犹大带着一队士兵和大殿的警卫，他们是祭司长和法利赛人派来的。他们手拿火把、灯笼、武器来到了这里。

耶稣早已知道将要发生的一切，他走上前去，说道：“你们找谁？”
“The men answered, “Jesus from Nazareth.”

Jesus said, “I am Jesus.” (Judas, the one that turned against Jesus, was standing there with them.) When Jesus said, “I am Jesus,” the men moved back and fell to the ground.

Jesus asked them again, “Who are you looking for?”

The men said, “Jesus from Nazareth.”

Jesus said, “I told you that I am Jesus. So if you are looking for me, then let these other men go free.” This happened so that the words Jesus said before would be true: “I have not lost any of the men you gave me.”

Simon Peter had a sword. He took out the sword and struck the servant of the high priest. Peter cut off the servant’s right ear. (The servant’s name was Malchus.) Jesus said to Peter, “Put your sword back in its place! I must accept the cup of suffering, the Father has given me.”

**Jesus Is Brought Before Annas**

Then the soldiers with their commander and the Jewish guards arrested Jesus. They tied Jesus and brought him to Annas. Annas was the father-in-law of Caiaphas. Caiaphas was the high priest that year. Caiaphas was the one that had told the Jews that it would be better if one man died for all the people.

**Peter Lies About Knowing Jesus**

Simon Peter and another one of Jesus’ followers went with Jesus. This follower knew the high priest. So he went with Jesus into the yard of the high priest’s house. But Peter waited outside near the door.

**high priest** The most important Jewish priest and leader.

cup Jesus is talking about the bad things that will happen to him. Accepting these things will be very hard, like drinking a cup of something that tastes very bad.
The follower that knew the high priest came back outside. He spoke to the girl that opened the gate for people. Then he brought Peter inside. 17The girl at the gate said to Peter, “Are you also one of the followers of that man (Jesus)?”

Peter answered, “No, I am not!”

It was cold, so the servants and guards had built a fire. They were standing around it and warming themselves. Peter was standing with these men.

**The High Priest Questions Jesus**

19The high priest asked Jesus questions about his followers. He asked Jesus questions about the things Jesus taught.
20Jesus answered, “I have always spoken openly to all people. I always taught in the synagogues and in the temple area. All the Jews come together there. I never said anything in secret. 21So why do you question me? Ask the people that heard my teaching. They know what I said.”

22When Jesus said this, one of the guards standing there hit him. The guard said, “You should not talk to the high priest like that!”

23Jesus answered, “If I said something wrong, then tell everyone here what was wrong. But if the things I said are right, then why do you hit me?”

24So Annas sent Jesus to Caiaphas the high priest. Jesus was still tied.

**Peter Lies Again**

25Simon Peter was standing at the fire, keeping himself warm. The other men said to Peter, “Are you one of the followers of that man (Jesus)?”

But Peter denied it. He said, “No, I am not.”
Jesus is Brought Before Pilate

28Then the Jews took Jesus from Caiaphas' house to the Roman governor's palace. It was early in the morning. The Jews would not go inside the palace. They did not want to make themselves unclean, because they wanted to eat the Passover meal. 29So Pilate went outside to the Jews. He asked, “What do you say this man has done wrong?”

The Jews answered, “He is a bad man. That is why we brought him to you.”

30Pilate said to the Jews, “You Jews take him yourselves and judge him by your own law.”

The Jews answered, “But your law does not allow us to punish a person by killing him.” 31(This happened so that what Jesus said about how he would die would be true.)

32Then Pilate went back inside the palace. Pilate called Jesus to him. He asked Jesus, “Are you the king of the Jews?”

33Jesus said, “Is that your own question, or did other people tell you about me?”

34Pilate said, “I am not a Jew! It was your own people and their leading priests that brought you before me. What have you done wrong?”

unclean Going into a non-Jewish place would ruin the special cleansing the Jews had done (See Js. 11:55).
Then Pilate ordered that Jesus be taken away and be whipped. The soldiers used some thorny branches to make a crown. They put this crown of thorns on Jesus' head. Then the soldiers put a purple robe around Jesus. The soldiers came to Jesus many times and said, "Hello, O king of the Jews!" They hit Jesus in the face.

Again Pilate came out and said to the Jews, "Look! I am bringing Jesus out to you. I want you to know that I find nothing I can charge against him." Then Jesus came out. He was wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. Pilate said to the Jews, "Here is the man!"

36 Jesus said, "My kingdom does not belong to this world. If it belonged to this world, then my servants would fight so that I would not be given to the Jews. But my kingdom is from another place."

37 Pilate said, "So you are a king!"

Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king. That is true. I was born for this: to tell people about the truth. That is why I came into the world. And every person that belongs to the truth listens to me."

38 Pilate said, "What is truth?" When Pilate said this, he went out to the Jews again. Pilate said to the Jews, "I can find nothing to charge against this man. But it is one of your customs for me to free one prisoner to you at the time of the Passover. Do you want me to free this 'king of the Jews'?"

39 The Jews yelled back, "No, not him! Let Barabbas go free!" (Barabbas was a rebel.)
When the leading priests and the Jewish guards saw Jesus they yelled, “Kill him on a cross! Kill him on a cross!”

But Pilate answered, “You take him and nail him to a cross yourselves. I find nothing I can charge against him.”

The Jews answered, “We have a law that says he must die, because he said that he is the Son of God.”

When Pilate heard this, he was more afraid. He went back inside the palace. He asked Jesus, “Where are you from?” But Jesus did not answer him. Pilate said, “You refuse to speak to me? Remember, I have the power to make you free. I also have the power to kill you on a cross.”

Jesus answered, “The only power you have over me is the power given to you by God. So the man who gave me to you is guilty of a greater sin.”

After this, Pilate tried to let Jesus go free. But the Jews yelled, “Any person who makes himself a king is against Caesar. So if you let this man Jesus go free, that means you are not Caesar’s friend.”

Pilate heard what the Jews said. So he brought Jesus out to the place called “The Stone Pavement.” (In the Jewish language the name is “Gabbatha.”) Pilate sat down on the judge’s seat there. It was now almost noon on Preparation day of Passover week. Pilate said to the Jews, “Here is your king!”

The Jews yelled, “Take him away! Take him away! Kill him on a cross!”

Pilate asked the Jews, “Do you want me to kill your king on a cross? The leading priests answered, “The only king we have is Caesar!”

Preparation day Friday, the day before the Sabbath day.
18So Pilate gave Jesus to them to be killed on a cross.

**Jesus is Killed on a Cross**

The soldiers took Jesus. 17Jesus carried his own cross. He went out to a place called “The Place of the Skull.” (In the Jewish language the name of this place is “Golgotha.”) 18At Golgotha they nailed Jesus to the cross. They also put two other men on crosses. They put the men on each side of Jesus with Jesus in the middle.

Pilate wrote a sign and put it on the cross. The sign said, “JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.” 20The sign was written in the Jewish language, in Latin, and in Greek. Many of the Jews read the sign, because this place where they killed Jesus on the cross was near the city. 21The leading Jewish priests said to Pilate, “Don’t write, ‘The King of the Jews.’ But write, ‘This man said, I am the King of the Jews.’”

Pilate answered, “I will not change what I have written.”

22After the soldiers nailed Jesus to the cross, they took his clothes. They divided his clothes into four parts. Each soldier got one part. They also took his tunic. It was all one piece of cloth woven from top to bottom. 23So the soldiers said to each other, “We should not tear this into parts, to divide it. We should choose lots” to see who will get it.” This happened so that it would be like the Scripture said:

> They divided my clothes among them. And they threw lots for my clothing.

_Psalm 22:18_

So the soldiers did this.

*tunic* A piece of clothing like a long undershirt.

*lots* Rocks or sticks used like dice for making a choice.
他们分了我的衣服，
还为我的内衣抓阄。”

耶稣的死

28这之后，耶稣知道一切都完成，
所以《经》上所说的话可以实现了，
耶稣说道：“我渴了。” 29旁边正好有一壶凉酒，人们拿了一块海绵蘸
满酒，绑在牛膝草上，送到他嘴边。
30耶稣喝完酒后，说道：“一切事结
束了。”然后，他便下头，死去了。 31因为那天是星期五（预备节），
所以，尸体不能再在安息日里挂在十字
架上，（因为安息日是很特别的日子）。
犹太人请求彼拉多下令，打断
他们的腿，好把尸体扔走。 32于是士兵
来了。打断了第一个人的腿，又打
断和他一起钉在十字架上的另一个人
的腿， 33可是，当他们走近耶稣
时，看到他已经死了，所以，就没有
动他。 34但是，一个士兵却用枪矛刺
进了耶稣的肋旁，血水立刻涌了出来。

Jesus’ mother stood near his cross. His
mother’s sister was also standing there with
Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary of
Magdala. 26Jesus saw his mother. He also
saw the follower that he loved standing
there. He said to his mother, “Dear woman,
here is your son.” 27Then Jesus said to the
follower, “Here is your mother.” So after
that, this follower took Jesus’ mother to live
in his home.

Jesus Dies

21Later, Jesus knew that everything had
been done. To make the Scripture happen
he said, “I am thirsty.” 29There was a jar
full of vinegar there. So the soldiers soaked
a sponge in it. They put the sponge on a
branch of a hyssop plant. Then they lifted it
to Jesus’ mouth. 30Jesus tasted the vinegar.
Then he said, “It is finished.” Jesus bowed
his head and died.

31This day was Preparation day. The next
day was a special Sabbath day. The Jews
did not want the bodies to stay on the cross
on the Sabbath day. So they asked Pilate to
order that the legs of the man be broken to
make them die sooner. And they asked that
the bodies of the men be taken down from
the crosses. 32So the soldiers came and
broke the legs of the first man on the cross
beside Jesus. Then they broke the legs of
the other man on the cross beside Jesus.
33But when the soldiers came close to Jesus,
you saw that he was already dead. So they
did not break his legs. 34But one of the
soldiers stuck his spear into Jesus’ side.

*I am thirsty* See Ps. 22:15; 69:21.
Blood and water came out. (The one who saw this happen has told about it. He told about it so that you also can believe. The things he says are true. He knows that he tells the truth.) These things happened so that it would be like the Scripture said: "None of his bones will be broken." And another Scripture said, "People will look at the one they stuck with the spear."

Jesus is Buried

Later, a man named Joseph from Arimathea asked Pilate for the body of Jesus. (Joseph was a follower of Jesus. But he did not tell people, because he was afraid of the Jews.) Pilate said that Joseph could take the body of Jesus. So Joseph came and took Jesus body away. Nicodemus went with Joseph. Nicodemus was the man who had come to Jesus before and talked to him at night. Nicodemus brought about 100 pounds of spices. This was a mixture of myrrh and aloes. These two men took Jesus body. They wrapped it in pieces of linen cloth with the spices. (This is how the Jews bury people.) In the place where Jesus was killed on the cross, there was a garden. In the garden there was a new tomb. No person had ever been buried there before. The men put Jesus in that tomb because it was near, and the Jews were preparing to start their Sabbath day.

Some Followers Find the Tomb Empty

Early on Sunday morning Mary Magdalene went to the tomb where Jesus body was. It was still dark. Mary saw that the large stone that covered the entrance was moved away. So Mary ran to

"None ... broken" Quote from Ps. 34:20. The idea is from Ex. 12:6; Num. 5:12.
"People ... spear" Quote from Zech. 12:10.
100 pounds 100 Roman pounds, equal to about 75 pounds today.
myrrh and aloes Sweet-smelling spices used for perfume and also to prepare a body to be buried.
“他们把主的身从墓里挪走了，不知道把
它放到哪里去了。”

彼得和另一个门徒起身，往坟墓前去，先到了墓地，
他俯下身，看到主的那块没有被移动的石头
在洞口，便进去。另一个门徒也
进来了，先进来的人看见这一切，相
信了。[他们还不明白经上说他
一定会从死里复活的话。]

耶稣出现在马利亚面前

然后，门徒们回去了。马
利亚站在墓外，放声大哭，她边哭边
倚身朝墓穴里望去，她发现有两个
白衣天使，一个坐在耶稣的头曾
躺过的地方，另一个坐在耶稣脚的
位置上。

天使对她说：“亲爱的妇人，你
为什么哭呢？”

她说：“他们把主从墓里挪走了，我不
知道他们把他放在哪里去了。”

说着，她转过身，看见耶稣站在那里，
但她说，那不是耶稣。

耶稣问：“亲爱的妇人，你为
什么要哭呀？你在找谁呢？”

马利亚以为他是园丁，便说：
“先生，如果你把主挪走了，告
Simon Peter and the other follower (the one
Jesus loved). Mary said, “They have taken
the Lord out of the tomb. We don’t know
where they put him.”

So Peter and the other follower started
going to the tomb. They were both
running, but the other follower ran faster
than Peter. So the other follower reached
the tomb first. The follower bent down and
looked in. He saw the pieces of linen cloth
lying there, but he did not go in. Then
Simon Peter came from behind him. Peter
went into the tomb. He saw the pieces of
linen lying there. He also saw the pieces
of linen lying there. Then he went in. This was the follower that had
reached the tomb first. He saw what had
happened and believed. (These followers
did not yet understand from the Scriptures
that Jesus must rise from death.)

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

Then the followers went back home.

But Mary stood outside the tomb, crying.
While she was crying, she bent down and
looked inside the tomb. Mary saw two
angels dressed in white. They were sitting
where Jesus’ body had been. One angel was
sitting where Jesus’ head had been, and the
other angel was sitting where Jesus’ feet
had been.

The angels asked Mary, “Woman, why
are you crying?”

Mary answered, “Some people have
taken away the body of my Lord. I don’t
know where they put him.” When Mary
said this she turned around and saw Jesus
standing there. But she did not know that it
was Jesus.

Jesus asked her, “Woman, why are you
crying? Who are you looking for?”

Mary thought that this was the man that
Jesus Appears to His Followers

19 The day was Sunday. That same evening the followers were together. The doors were locked, because they were afraid of the Jews. Then Jesus came and stood among them. Jesus said, “Peace be with you!” 20 After Jesus said this, he showed the followers his hands and his side. The followers were very happy when they saw the Lord.

21 Then Jesus said again, “Peace be with you! The Father sent me. In the same way, I now send you.” 22 After Jesus said that, he breathed on the followers. Jesus said, “Receive the Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive people’s sins, then their sins are forgiven. If you don’t forgive people’s sins, then their sins are not forgiven.”

John 20:16–23

16 Jesus said to her, “Mary.”
Mary turned toward Jesus and said in the Jewish language, “Rabboni.” (This means “Teacher.”)

17 Jesus said to her, “Don’t hold me, I have not yet gone back up to the Father. But go to my brothers (followers) and tell them this: ‘I am going back to my Father and your Father. I am going back to my God and your God.’

18 Mary Magdalene went to the followers and told them, “I saw the Lord!” And she told them the things Jesus said to her.

Jesus appears to his followers
Jesus Appears to Thomas

24 Thomas (called Didymus) was not with the followers when Jesus came. Thomas was one of the twelve. 25 The other followers told Thomas, “We saw the Lord.” Thomas said, “I will not believe it until I see the nail holes in his hands. And I will not believe until I put my finger where the nails were and put my hand into his side.”

26 A week later the followers were in the house again. Thomas was with them. The doors were locked, but Jesus came and stood among them. Jesus said, “Peace be with you!” 27 Then Jesus said to Thomas, “Put your finger here. Look at my hands. Put your hand here in my side. Stop doubting and start believing.”

28 Thomas said to Jesus, “My Lord and my God!”

29 Jesus said to Thomas, “You believe because you see me. Those people that believe without seeing me will be truly blessed.”

Why John Wrote This Book

30 Jesus did many other miracles that his followers saw. Those miracles are not written in this book. But these things are written so that you can believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God. Then, by believing, you can have life through his name.
耶稣出现在七个门徒面前

在此之后，耶稣又在提比里亚湖出现，在门徒面前。他以这样的方式出现：彼得、多马（又叫做马提），拿但业（加利利迦拿人），西庇太之子和耶稣的两个门徒在一起。彼得对他们说：“我去打鱼。”

其他人说：“我们和你一起去。”于是他们出发，登上了船。可那天夜里，他们什么都没有捕到。

清晨，耶稣站在岸边，不过，门徒们却不知道那是耶稣。耶稣对他们说：“孩子们，捕到鱼了吗？”

他们说：“没有。”

他说：“把网撒到船的右侧，你们就能捕到一些。”于是他们撒出网，但是，因为捕到的鱼太多，使得他们连网都拉不回来了。

耶稣钟爱的那个门徒对彼得说：“是主！”彼得听说是主，便把外衣脱下（他在工作时脱掉衣服）跳进水里。其他门徒把船划到岸边，拖着满满的一网鱼。（他们离岸不远，大约只有90米左右。）

他们上了岸，看见那里有堆炭火，上面烤着鱼和面包。耶稣对他们说：“拿过来一些你们捕到的鱼。”

彼得走进船里，把网拉上

耶稣应出现在七位门徒前

21  Later, Jesus showed himself to his followers. This was by Lake Tiberias (Galilee). This is how it happened: 2 Some of the followers were together. They were Simon Peter, Thomas (called Didymus), Nathanael from Cana in Galilee, the two sons of Zebedee, and two other followers. 3 Simon Peter said, “I am going out to fish.”

The other followers said, “We will go with you.” So all the followers went out and got into the boat. They fished that night but caught nothing.

4 Early the next morning Jesus stood on the shore. But the followers did not know it was Jesus. 5 Then Jesus said to the followers, “Friends, have you caught any fish?”

The followers answered, “No.”

6 Jesus said, “Throw your net into the water on the right side of your boat. You will find some fish there.” So the followers did this. They caught so many fish that they could not pull the net back into the boat.

7 The follower that Jesus loved said to Peter, “That man is the Lord (Jesus)!” Peter heard him say, “That man is the Lord.” Peter put his coat around himself. (Peter had taken his clothes off to work.) Then he jumped into the water. 8 The other followers went to shore in the boat. They pulled the net full of fish. They were not very far from shore, only about 100 yards. 9 When the followers stepped out of the boat and onto the shore, they saw a fire of not coals. There were fish on the fire and some bread there too. 10 Then Jesus said, “Bring some of the fish that you caught.”

11 Simon Peter went into the boat and pulled the net to the shore. It was full of big fish. There were 153. The fish were very
约翰福音 21:12-17

耶稣对彼得说

13 当他们吃完了早饭，耶稣对彼得说：“西门，约翰的儿子，你爱我胜过其它一切吗？”
彼得说：“是的，主，您知道我爱您。”
耶稣对彼得说：“照顾好我的羊群。”

耶稣再次问：“西门，约翰的儿子，你爱我吗？”
彼得回答：“是的，主，您知道我爱您。”
耶稣对他说：“照顾好我的羊群。”
耶稣第三次问彼得：“西门，约翰的儿子，你爱我吗？”
彼得很忧伤，因为耶稣三次问他“你爱我吗？”于是彼得说：“主，您无所不知，您知道我爱您！”

371  John 21:12-17

heavy, but the net did not tear. 12 Jesus said to them, “Come and eat.” None of the followers would ask him, “Who are you?” They knew he was the Lord. 13 Jesus walked to the food. He took the bread and gave it to them. Jesus also got the fish and gave it to them.

14 This was now the third time Jesus showed himself to his followers after he was raised from death.

Jesus Talks to Peter

15 When they finished eating, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son of John, do you love me more than these (other men) love me?”
Peter answered, “Yes, Lord, you know that I love you.”
Then Jesus said to Peter, “Take care of my lambs.”

16 Again Jesus said to Peter, “Simon, son of John, do you love me?”
Peter answered, “Yes, Lord, you know that I love you.”
Then Jesus said to Peter, “Take care of my sheep.”

17 A third time Jesus said, “Simon, son of John, do you love me?”
Peter was sad because Jesus asked him three times, “Do you love me?” Peter said, “Lord, you know everything. You know that I love you!”
Jesus said to Peter, “Take care of my..."
约翰福音 21:18-25

耶稣对他说：“照顾好我的羊群，我实话告诉你，年轻的时候，你系上腰带，到你想去的地方，但年老的时候，你会伸出手让别人绑上你，带你去你不愿意去的地方。”（19）耶稣讲这话，是为了告诉彼得，他荣耀上帝的死法。说完，耶稣又对彼得说：“跟我来。”

彼得回头一看，看见耶稣钟爱的那个门徒跟随着他们。（他就是在最后的晚餐时，靠近耶稣胸前，问他：“主，谁是出卖你的人”）’

彼得对他说：“主，他将来怎样？”

耶稣说：“如果我想要他一直活到我来，这与你有什么关系呢？跟我走！”

于是，故事在弟兄间传开了，说耶稣钟爱的那个门徒不会死，可是耶稣并没有说他不会死。他只是说：“如果我想要他一直活到我来，这与你有什么关系呢？”

他就是讲述并记载这一切的门徒，他知道他的证词是真实的。

耶稣还做过许多其它事情，如果要一件件都记录下来的话，我想整个地球也容纳不下那么多的书。

羊：耶稣用这字来指他的信徒，同《约翰福音》10章。

372

John 21:18-25

Jesus said to him, “Tend the sheep. I tell you the truth. When you were young, you tied your own belt and went where you wanted. But when you are old, you will put out your hands and another person will tie you. That person will lead you where you don’t want to go.” (Jesus said this to show how Peter would die to give glory to God.) Then Jesus said to Peter, “Follow me!”

20Peter turned and saw the follower that Jesus loved walking behind them. (This was the follower that had leaned against Jesus at the supper and said, “Lord, who will turn against you?”) 21When Peter saw this follower behind them he asked Jesus, “Lord, what about him?”

22Jesus answered, “Maybe I want him to live until I come. That should not be important to you. You follow me!”

23So a story spread among the brothers (followers). They were saying that this follower, that Jesus loved, would not die. But Jesus did not say that he would not die. He only said, “Maybe I want him to live until I come. That should not be important to you.”

24That follower is the one that is telling these things. He is the one that has now written these things. We know that what he says is true.

25There are many other things that Jesus did. If every one of these things were written down, I think the whole world would not be big enough for all the books that would be written.
Luke Writes Another Book

1 Dear Theophilus, The first book I wrote was about everything that Jesus did and taught. I wrote about the whole life of Jesus, from the beginning until the day he was carried up into heaven. Before this happened, Jesus talked to the apostles about what he had chosen. With the help of the Holy Spirit, Jesus told the apostles what they should do. This was after Jesus’ death, but he showed the apostles that he was alive. Jesus proved this by doing many powerful things. The apostles saw Jesus many times during the 40 days after he was raised from death. Jesus spoke to the apostles about the kingdom of God. One time when Jesus was eating with them, he told them not to leave Jerusalem. Jesus said, “The Father has promised you something; I told you about it before. Wait here in Jerusalem, to receive this promise. John baptized people with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.”

Jesus Is Carried Up into Heaven

6 The apostles were all together. They asked Jesus, “Lord, is this the time for you to give the Jews their kingdom again?”

1 Jesus said to them, “The Father is the only One who has the authority to decide

footnotes:
dear theophilus the seer. the name theophilus means “loved of god.” theophilus was a person who lived in an unknown location outside of jerusalem.

apostles the men jesus chose to be his special helpers.

holy spirit also called the spirit of god, the spirit of christ, and the comforter. joined with god and christ, he does god’s work among people in the world.

baptized a greek word meaning to immerse, dip, or bury a person or thing briefly under water.
使徒行传 1:8-14

8 道的。但是，当圣灵来到你们身上的时候，你们将会受领到力量；你们将在耶路撒冷、在犹太和撒玛利亚全境，直至天涯海角，作我的见证人。”

9 说完这话，耶稣便在他们的注视下被升了上去，一片云遮蔽着他，挡住了他们的视线。10 当他离去时，他们都目不转睛地仰视着天空，突然有两个身穿白衣的人，站在他们的身边，11 对他们说：“加利利人啊，你们为什么站在这里望着天空呢？这个从你们这里被接进天堂的耶稣，你们看到他怎样到天堂去的，他还会怎样回来的。”

挑选另一名使徒

12 这之后，他们便从橄榄山返回了耶路撒冷。橄榄山离耶路撒冷大约有一公里的路程。13 他们到达后，便到楼上他们住的那间屋子去了。这些人是彼得、约翰、雅各、安得烈、腓力和多马，巴多罗买和马太、阿勒腓的儿子雅各，塞律派的西门和雅各的儿子犹大。

14 这些人时常聚在一起虔诚地祈祷，加入他们的还有一些妇女，其中有耶稣的母亲马利亚和他的兄弟。

dates and times. You cannot know these things. But the Holy Spirit will come to you. Then you will receive power. You will be my witnesses—you will tell people about me. First, you will tell people in Jerusalem. Then you will tell people in all of Judea, in Samaria, and in every part of the world.”

A New Apostle Is Chosen

12 Then the apostles went back to Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives. (This mountain is about one-half mile from Jerusalem.) 13 The apostles entered the city. They went to the place where they were staying; this was in a room upstairs. The apostles were: Peter, John, James, Andrew, Philip, Thomas, Bartholomew, Matthew; James (the son of Alphaeus), Simon (known as the Zealot†), and Judas (the son of James).

† The apostles were all together. They were constantly praying with the same purpose. Some women, Mary, the mother of Jesus, and his brothers were there with the apostles.

Zealot The Zealots were a Jewish political group.
ACTS 1:15–23

15 After a few days there was a meeting of the believers. (There were about 120 of them.) Peter stood up and said, 16 “Brothers, in the Scriptures the Holy Spirit said through David that something must happen. He was talking about Judas, one of our own group. Judas served together with us. The Spirit said that Judas would lead men to arrest Jesus.”

16 Judas was paid money for doing this. His money was used to buy him a field. But Judas fell on his head, and his body broke open. All his intestines poured out. 18 And all the people of Jerusalem learned about this. That is why they named that field Akeldama. In their language Akeldama means “field of blood.”

20 Peter said, “In the book of Psalms, this is written about Judas:

   ‘People should not go near his land (property),
   No one should live there!’

Psalm 69:25

And it is also written:

   ‘Let another man have his work.’

Psalm 109:8

21-22 Then another man must join us and become a witness of Jesus’ resurrection (rising from death). This man must be one of those men who were part of our group during all the time when the Lord Jesus was with us. This man must have been with us from the time John began to baptize people until the day when Jesus was carried up from us into heaven.”

23 The apostles put two men before the group. One was Joseph Barsabbas. He was also called Justus. The other man was
24-25 The apostles prayed, “Lord, you know the minds of all men. Show us which one of these two men you choose to do this work. Judas turned away from it and went where he belongs. Lord, show us which man should take his place as an apostle!” 26 Then the apostles used lots* to choose one of the two men. The lots showed that Matthias was the one that the Lord wanted. So he became an apostle with the other eleven.

The Coming of the Holy Spirit

When the day of Pentecost* came, the apostles were all together in one place. 2 Suddenly a noise came from the sky. It sounded like a strong wind blowing. This noise filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 They saw something that looked like flames of fire. The flames were separated and stood over each person there. 4 They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they began to speak different languages. The Holy Spirit was giving them the power to do this.

There were some Jewish men that truly worshiped God in Jerusalem at this time. These men were from every country in the world. 6 A large group of these men came together because they heard the noise. They were surprised because the apostles were speaking, and every man heard in his own language. 7 The Jews were all amazed at this. They did not understand how the apostles could do this. They said, “Look! These men (the apostles) that we heard speaking are all from Galilee! 8 But we hear them in our own languages. How is this

* lots: Rocks or sticks used like dice for making a choice.  
* Pentecost: Jewish festival celebrating the wheat harvest. It was fifty days after Passover.  
* from Galilee: The people from Galilee could speak only their own language.
彼得对众人讲话

那时，彼得和另外十一个使徒站起身来，对众人说：“犹太同胞和所有住在耶路撒冷的人们，让我来告诉你们这是什么意思吧。请仔细听我说。这些人并不象你们以为的那样是喝醉了，因为现在只是早晨九点钟。10“但是，这情形正是先知约珥所说的：

11‘在末日里，
在万民中，
我要把我的圣灵赐给所有的人，
你们的儿女要看见神的神迹，
你们的年老也能先知。

先知：上帝的代言人。

possible? We are from different places:
Parthia, Media, Elam, Mesopotamia, Judea, Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia,
Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt, the areas of Libya near
the city of Cyrene, Rome. Compare
Crete and Arabia. Some of us were born Jews. Others
are convert. We are from these different
countries. But we can hear these men in our
own language! We can all understand the
great things they are saying about God."
12They were all amazed and confused.
They asked each other, “What is
happening?” 13Other people were laughing
at the apostles. These people thought the
apostles were drunk from too much wine.

Peter Speaks to the People

Then Peter stood up with the other
eleven apostles. He spoke loudly so that all
the people could hear. He said, “My Jewish
brothers and all of you who live in
Jerusalem, listen to me. I will tell you
something you need to know. Listen
carefully. 17These men are not drunk like
you think; it is only nine o'clock in the
morning! 18But Joel the prophet* wrote
about the things you see happening here
today. This is what Joel wrote:

17‘God says: In the last days,
I will pour out my Spirit*
on all people.
Your sons and daughters will
prophesy.*

Asia  The western part of Asia Minor.
converts People that changed their religion to become
Jews.
prophet A person that spoke for God. Sometimes
prophets told about things that would happen in the
future.
Spirit, Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the
Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and
Christ, he does God's work among people in the world.
prophesy To speak for God.
Your young men will see visions. Your old men will have special dreams.

18 At that time, I will pour out [give] my Spirit on my servants, men and women, and they will prophesy.

19 I will show amazing things in the sky above. I will give proofs on the earth below. There will be blood, fire, and thick smoke.

20 The sun will be changed into darkness, and the moon will become red like blood. Then the great and glorious day of the Lord will come.

21 And every person who trusts in the Lord will be saved.‘

Joel 2:28-32

22 My Jewish brothers, listen to these words. Jesus from Nazareth was a very special man. God clearly showed this to you. God proved this by the powerful and amazing things he did through Jesus. You all saw these things. So you know this is true. 23 Jesus was given to you, and you killed him. With the help of bad men you nailed Jesus to a cross. But God knew all this would happen. This was God’s plan. God made this plan long ago. 24 Jesus suffered the pain of death, but God made him free. God raised Jesus from death. Death could not hold Jesus. 25 David said this about Jesus:

David said this about Jesus:

visions Something like dreams used by God to speak to people.
使徒行传 2:26-34

他站在我的右侧，因而我不
会受到困扰，
26 正因为如此，我的心充满了
欢喜，
我的嘴巴与快乐说话；
我的身体也生在希望之中，
27 因为你不会把我的灵魂丢弃
在坟墓里，
你不会让你的圣者经历腐朽，
28 你已经告知我通往生活的
道路；
与你同在，欢乐会充满我。

《诗篇》68:11

29我的兄弟们，我可以确切地告诉
d大家，先祖大卫死了，并被埋葬了。
他的坟墓保留至今。30但是，他是一位
先知，他知道上帝曾用誓言向他许
诺，要把他的一个后代置于他的宝座
上。31他看到了未来的事情，所以谈
到基督的复活时，他说：
‘他没有被丢弃在坟墓里，
他的身体也不会经历腐朽。’

32上帝使这个耶稣从死里复活，我
们都是这一事实的见证人。33耶稣被
升至上帝的右侧，领受了天父所给的
圣灵，并把它抛洒出去，即你们现在
的所见所闻的。34大卫并没有到天
上去，然而他却说：
‘主对我主说：

基督：受造者，（你那间）或由上者所选的
那位。

ACTS 2:26–34

379

‘I saw the Lord before me always;
he is at my right side
to keep me safe.

26 So my heart is glad,
and my mouth speaks with joy.
Yes, even my body will live with hope;
because you will not leave my soul
in the place of death.’
You will not let the body of your Holy
One rot in the grave.

28 You taught me how to live.
You will come close to me
and give me great joy.’

Psalm 16:8-11

30 My brothers, I can tell you truly about
David, our ancestor. He died and was
buried. His grave is still here with us today.
31 David was a prophet and knew something
God said. God promised David that he
would make a person from David’s family
to be a king like David. 32 David knew this
before it happened. That is why David said
this about that person:

‘He was not left in the place of death.
His body did not rot in the grave.’

David was talking about the Christ* rising
from death. 33 So Jesus is the One God
raised from death. Not David! We are all
witnesses of this. We saw him! 34 Jesus was
lifted up to heaven. Now Jesus is with God,
at God’s right side. The Father (God) has
given the Holy Spirit to Jesus. The
Holy Spirit is what God promised to give.
So now Jesus is pouring out (giving) that
Spirit. This is what you see and hear.
35 David was not the one who was lifted up
to heaven. It was Jesus who was lifted up
to heaven. David himself said:

place of death 　Literally, “Hades.”
Christ 　The “anointed one” (Messiah) or chosen one of
God.
36 "So, all the Jewish people should know this truly: God has made Jesus to be Lord and Christ. He is the man you nailed to the cross!"

37 When the people heard this, they felt very, very sorry. They asked Peter and the other apostles, "Brothers, what should we do?"

38 Peter said to them, "Change your hearts and lives and be baptized, each one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ. Then God will forgive your sin, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. This promise is for you. It is also for your children and for the people that are far away. It is for every person that the Lord our God calls to himself."

39 Peter warned them with many other words; he begged them, "Save yourselves from the evil of the people that live now!" 40 Then those people who accepted what Peter said were baptized. On that day about 3,000 people were added to the group of believers. 41 The believers continued to meet together. They used their time to learn the teaching of the apostles. The believers shared with each other. They ate together and prayed together.

The Lord (God) said to my Lord:
Sit at my right side,
until I put your enemies under your power.

Psalm 110:1
信徒同分享

上主的教导，使信徒们又行了很多奇事神迹。每个人的心里都生出敬畏之情。他们呆在一起，分享他们的所有。他们卖掉财物和家产，把它们分给所需要的人。每天，他们都去大殿聚会，大家一起吃，并带着欢乐与真诚的心享用。

彼得治好了一个瘸腿的人

一天，彼得和约翰正在大殿门口走，此时是下午二点，正值祷告时分。一些人抬着一个天生就瘸的人走了过来。他们每天都把他抬到大殿门口，这个门叫作“美门”，他们把他抬到那里，是为了向要进大殿的人们乞讨。当他看到彼得和约翰正要进大殿时，便张口向他们要钱。彼得和约翰直视着那个人，说：“看你们！”那个人便看着他们，巴望着能从他们那里得到些什么。可是，彼得却说：“我既没有银子，也没有金子，我只给你我有的东西：以拿撒勒的耶稣基督的名义，站起来，行走！”说完，彼得拉起他的右手，把他扶了起来，刹那间，那个人的脚和踝骨都变得强壮。

大殿：位于耶路撒冷的特殊的建筑，为犹太人所崇拜。

《马可福音》2:7

《使徒行传》2:43-3:7

The Believers Share

The apostles were doing many powerful and amazing things; and every person felt great respect for God. All the believers stayed together. They shared everything. The believers sold their land and the things they owned. Then they divided the money and gave it to those people who needed it. The believers met together in the temple yard every day. They all had the same purpose. They ate together in their homes. They were happy to share their food and ate with joyful hearts. The believers praised God, and all the people liked them. More and more people were being saved every day; the Lord was adding those people to the group of believers.

Peter Heals a Crippled Man

One day Peter and John went into the temple area. It was three o'clock in the afternoon. This was the time for the daily temple prayer service. When they were going into the temple yard, a man was there. This man had been crippled all his life. He could not walk, so some friends carried him. His friends brought him to the temple every day. They put the crippled man by one of the gates outside the temple. It was called Beautiful Gate. There the man begged for money from the people going to the temple. That day, the man saw Peter and John going into the temple yard. He asked them for money. Peter and John looked at the crippled man and said, “Look at us!” The man looked at them; he thought they would give him some money. But Peter said, “I don’t have any silver or gold, but I do have something else I can give you: By the power of Jesus Christ from Nazareth—stand up and walk!” Then Peter held the man’s right hand and lifted him up. Immediately the man’s feet and

temple The special building in Jerusalem for Jewish worship.

ate Literally, “broke bread,” the same as in verse 42.
Peter Speaks to the People

11 The man was holding on to Peter and John. All the people were amazed because the man was healed. They ran to Peter and John at Solomon’s Porch. 12 When Peter saw this, he said to the people, “My Jewish brothers, why are you surprised at this? You are looking at us like it was our power that made this man walk. Do you think this was done because we are good? 13 No! God did it! He is the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. *He is the God of all our fathers (ancestors). He gave glory to Jesus, his special servant. But you gave Jesus to be killed. Pilate decided to let Jesus go free. But you told Pilate you did not want Jesus! 14 Jesus was pure and good (innocent), but you said you did not want him. You told Pilate to give you a murderer* instead of Jesus. 15 And so you killed the One that gives life! But God raised him from death. We are witnesses of this—we saw this with our own eyes. 16 It was the power of Jesus that made this crippled man well. This happened because we trusted in the power of Jesus. You can

Solomon’s Porch An area on the east side of the temple. It was covered by a roof.

Abraham, Isaac, Jacob Three of the most important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.

murderer Barabbas, the man the Jews asked Pilate to let go free instead of Jesus (Lk. 23:18).
see this man, and you know him. He was made completely well because of trust in Jesus. You all saw it happen!  
17My brothers, i know you did those things to Jesus because you did not understand what you were doing. Your leaders also did not understand. 18God said that these things would happen. God said through the prophets that his Christ would suffer and die. I have told you how God made this happen. 19So you must change your hearts and lives! Come back to God and he will forgive your sins. 20Then the Lord (God) will give you times of spiritual rest. He will give you Jesus, the One he chose to be the Christ. 21But Jesus must stay in heaven until the time when all things will be made right again. God told about this time long ago when he spoke through his holy prophets.

Moses said, "The Lord your God will give you a prophet. That prophet will come from among your own people (the Jews). He will be like me. You must obey everything that prophet tells you. 23And if any person refuses to obey that prophet, then that person will die, separated from God’s people.” 24Samuel, and all the other prophets who spoke for God after Samuel, talked about this time now. 25You have received the things the prophets talked about. You have received the agreement that God made with your fathers (ancestors). God said to your father Abraham, “Every nation on earth will be blessed through your descendants.” 26God has sent his special servant (Jesus). God sent him to you first. God sent Jesus to bless you. He does this by making each of you turn away from doing bad things.”

prophets People that spoke for God. Some of them wrote books that are part of the Old Testament.
The Lord ... people” Quote from Deut. 18:15, 19.
descendants All the people born in a person’s family after that person dies.
Every ... descendants” Quote from Gen. 22:18; 26:24.
彼得和约翰

4 正当彼得和约翰向众人讲话时，一些祭司、大祭司的看守长和差役都走了过来。因为彼得和约翰正在教导人们，并宣讲通过耶稣基督死而复活的事情，所以他们非常生气和不安。他们逮捕了彼得和约翰，并把他们囚禁在午夜过夜，因为当时已是晚上了。但是，听到传道的人中许多人都信了，信徒由此增加到约五千人。

5 第二天，犹太人首领、长老和全城的百姓都聚在耶路撒冷。大祭司亚那和该亚法、约翰、亚力山大以及大祭司的亲族都在那里，他们把彼得和约翰带到面前，质问道：‘你们凭什么权力，又仗着谁的名义来这么做的呢？’

6 此时，彼得浑身充满圣灵，他对他们说：‘人民的首领和长老们！如果今天为我们杀害了一个残疾人的善行和他如何被治愈的，而质问我门的话，那么，你们和所有的以色列人，都应该知道，站在你们面前这个痊愈的人，是拿撒勒的耶稣基督的名字的力量，你们把耶稣钉在十字架上的人。’

使徒行传 4:1-10

While Peter and John were speaking to the people, some men came to them. There were some Jewish priests, the captain of the soldiers who guarded the temple, and some Sadducees. 2 They were upset because of what Peter and John were teaching the people. By telling people about Jesus, the two apostles were teaching that people will rise from death. 3 The Jewish leaders grabbed Peter and John and put them in jail. It was already night, so they kept Peter and John in jail until the next day. 4 But many of the people that heard Peter and John believed the things they said. There were now about 5,000 men in the group of believers.

5 The next day the Jewish leaders, the older Jewish leaders, and the teachers of the law met in Jerusalem. 6 Annas (the high priest), Caiaphas, John, and Alexander were there. Everyone from the high priest’s family was there. 7 They made Peter and John stand before all the people there. The Jewish leaders asked them many times, “How did you make this crippled man well? What power did you use? With whose authority did you do this?”

8 Then Peter was filled with the Holy Spirit. He said to them, “Leaders of the people and you older leaders: 9 Are you questioning us today about the good thing that was done to this crippled man? Are you asking us what made him well? 10 We want all of you and all the Jewish people to know that this man was made well by the power of Jesus Christ from Nazareth! You nailed Jesus to a cross. God raised him from death. This man was crippled, but he is now well.

Sadducees A leading Jewish religious group. They accepted only the first five books of the Old Testament. They believed that people don't live again after death.

high priest The most important Jewish priest and leader.
使徒行传 4:11-19

耶酥是唯一有拯救的那位，因为，在天下没有赐给人们任何其它的名字，通过耶稣，我们必得救。”

当那些人看到彼得和约翰有如此的语气，而且也知道他们受过什么教育，只是普普通通的人而已时，都非常惊讶。他们意识到彼得和约翰曾与耶稣在一起过，不过，他们既然看到和他们站在一起的那个人被治愈了的人，便无话可说了。

《诗篇》118:22

12耶稣是唯一有拯救的那位，因为在天下没有赐给人们任何其它的名字，通过耶稣，我们必得救。”

13当那些人看到彼得和约翰有如此的勇气，而且也知道他们受过什么教育，只是普普通通的人而已时，都非常惊讶。他们意识到彼得和约翰曾与耶稣在一起过，不过，他们既然看到和他们站在一起的那个人被治愈了的人，便无话可说了。

他们下令，要彼得和约翰离开议会。然后，开始彼此商量道：”我们该怎么办呢？住在耶路撒冷的人都知道了，通过他们所行的这个令人注目的奇迹，我们是无法否认它的。但是，为了阻止此事在人们中间进一步扩散，我们必须警告他们，不得再以那个人的名义向任何人讲话。“

然后，他们又把彼得和约翰叫到进，命令他们不得以耶稣的名义说什么话或教牧任何事情。但是，彼得和约翰却回答道：”请你们自己判断，在上帝面前，我们应该听从你们。

He is able to stand here before you because of the power of Jesus! Jesus is "the stone" that you builders thought was not important. But this stone has become the cornerstone.”

Psalm 118:22

12Jesus is the only One who can save people. His name is the only power in the world that has been given to save people. We must be saved through Jesus!”

13The Jewish leaders understood that Peter and John had no special training or education. But the leaders also saw that Peter and John were not afraid to speak. So the leaders were amazed. Then they realized that Peter and John had been with Jesus. They saw the crippled man standing there beside the two apostles. They saw that the man was healed. So they could say nothing against the apostles. The Jewish leaders told them to leave the meeting. Then the leaders talked to each other about what they should do. They said, “What shall we do with these men (the apostles)? Every person in Jerusalem knows that they have done a great miracle.” This is clear. We cannot say it is not true. But we must make them afraid to talk to people about this man (Jesus). Then this problem will not spread among the people.”

So the Jewish leaders called Peter and John in again. They told the apostles not to say anything or to teach anything in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answered them, “What do you think is right? What would God want? Should we
彼得和约翰又回到信徒中间

彼得和约翰一被释放，又回到了自己人中间，向他们讲述了祭司长和长老们对他们所说的一切。人们听到这些，都异口同声地高声向上帝祷告道：

“主啊，您造就了天空、大地、海洋和其中的一切。您，圣灵，通过您的仆人，我们的祖先大卫之口说道：

‘众邦为何怒气冲天，
人们为什么要图谋虚妄？

地上的国王们为争战做好了准备；
统治者们结集在一起对抗主和祂的基督。’

《诗篇》2:1-2

他们是希律和本丢彼拉多已经与外族人和以色列人聚集在这个城市，图谋反对您神圣的仆人耶稣，即您所立的基督；他们聚在一起做的每一件事，都是您，凭着您的力量和旨意预先决定应该发生的事情。而现在您，是您，归回祂的荣耀；如您所愿，行出您的旨意。”

19你们的话，还是应该听从上帝的话呢？
20我们对自己的所见所闻不能不说。
21他们进一步威胁了他们一番后，便把他们释放了，他们找不到任何办法来惩罚他们，因为当地所有的人都在为所发生的一切赞美上帝。
22因为那个被奇迹般治愈的人当时已经四十多岁了。

Peter and John Return to the Believers

Peter and John left the meeting of Jewish leaders and went to their own group. They told the group everything that the leading priests and the older Jewish leaders had said to them. When the believers heard this, they all prayed to God. They all wanted the same thing. They prayed, “Master, you are the One who made the sky, the earth, the sea, and everything in the world. Our father (ancestor) David was your servant. With the help of the Holy Spirit he wrote these words:

‘‘Why are the nations shouting? Why are the people of the world planning things against God? It is hopeless!’

26 The kings of the earth prepare themselves to fight, and the rulers all come together against the Lord (God) and against his Christ.’

Psalm 2:1-2

27 These things really happened when Herod,* Pontius Pilate, the nations, and the Jewish people all ‘came together’ against Jesus here in Jerusalem. Jesus is your holy Servant. He is the One you (God) made to be the Christ. These people that ‘came together’ against Jesus made your plan happen; it happened because of your power and your will. And

Herod 赫罗德, Herod Antipas, tetrarch (ruler) of Galilee and Perea, son of Herod the Great.
Acts 4:30-5:1

Now, Lord, listen to what they are saying. They are trying to make us afraid! Lord, we are your servants. Help us to speak the things you want us to say without fear. Help us to be brave by showing us your power: make sick people well, give proofs, and make miracles happen by the power of Jesus, your holy servant.

After the believers prayed, the place where they were meeting shook. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they continued to speak God’s message without fear.

The Believers Share

The group of believers were joined in their hearts, and they had the same spirit. No person in the group said that the things he had were his own. Instead, they shared everything. With great power the apostles told the people that the Lord Jesus was truly raised from death. And God blessed all the believers very much. They all received the things they needed. Everyone that owned fields or houses sold them for money. They brought the money and gave it to the apostles. Then each person was given the things he needed.

One of the believers was named Joseph. The apostles called him Barnabas. (This name means “A person that helps others.”) He was a Levite born in Cyprus. Joseph owned a field. He sold the field, brought the money, and gave it to the apostles.

Ananias and Sapphira

There was a man named Ananias. His wife’s name was Sapphira. Ananias sold

God’s message The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Levite Levites were men from the family group of Levi who helped the Jewish priests in the temple.
some land that he had. But he gave only part of the money to the apostles. He secretly kept some of the money for himself. His wife knew this, and she agreed with it. Peter said, “Ananias, why did you let Satan (the devil) rule your heart? You lied and tried to deceive (fool) the Holy Spirit. You sold your field, but why did you keep part of the money for yourself? Before you sold the field, it belonged to you. And even after you sold it, you could have used the money any way you wanted. Why did you think of doing this bad thing? You lied to God, not to us men!”

When Ananias heard this, he fell down and died. Some young men came and wrapped his body. They carried it out and buried it. And every person that heard about this was filled with fear.

About three hours later his wife (Sapphira) came in. Sapphira did not know about this thing that had happened to her husband. Peter said to her, “Tell me how much money you got for your field. Was it this much (the amount Ananias had said)?”

Sapphira answered, “Yes, that was all we got for the field.”

Peter said to her, “Why did you and your husband agree to test the Spirit of the Lord? Listen! Do you hear those footsteps? The men that buried your husband are at the door! They will carry you out in the same way.” At that moment Sapphira fell down by his feet and died. The young men came in and saw that she was dead. The men carried her out and buried her beside her husband. All the believers and all the other people that heard about these things were filled with fear.
来自上帝的证明
12通过使徒之手，许多奇迹和神迹在人们中间得以发生。使徒们都藏在“所罗门廊”下，但是外人都不敢加入他们，尽管所有的人都称颂他们。越来越多的人信仰了主，有许多男女增添到信徒的行列。因此大家把他们的病人都抬到大街上，让他们躺在床或者垫子上，以便当彼得走过时，至少让他的身影落在一些病人身上。他们聚集在靠近墙边的人群，带来了他们的病人和那些受到邪恶折磨的人，这些人也都被治好了。

犹太人企图阻止使徒
17因此，大祭司和他的同僚们，也就是撒都该党徒们，都非常嫉妒。
18于是，他们逮捕了使徒们，把他们投进了监狱。19可是，夜里，主的一个天使打开了狱门，把他们领了出来，并对他们说：20“去站在大殿院子里，告诉人们关于这新生命的全部事情。”21使徒们听从了这话，在黎明时分，进了大殿院，开始教导人们。

大祭司和他的同僚们来了，他们召集起议会和所有的以色列的长老，并派人去监狱里带使徒们。22但

Proofs from God
12The apostles did many miracles and powerful things. All the people saw these things. The apostles were together in Solomon’s Porch; they all had the same purpose. 13None of the other people felt worthy to stand with them. All the people were saying good things about the apostles. 14And more and more people believed in the Lord—many men and women were added to the group of believers. 15So the people brought their sick people into the streets. The people heard that Peter was coming by. So the people put their sick on little beds and mattresses. They thought that if the sick people could be close enough for Peter’s shadow to touch them, it would be enough to heal them. 16People came from all the towns around Jerusalem. They brought their sick people and those that were bothered by evil spirits from the devil. All of these people were healed.

The Jews Try to Stop the Apostles
17The high priest and all his friends (a group called the Sadducees) became very jealous. 18They grabbed the apostles and put them in jail. 19But during the night, an angel of the Lord opened the doors of the jail. The angel led the apostle outside and said, 20“Go and stand in the temple yard. Tell the people everything about this new life in Jesus.” 21When the apostles heard this, they obeyed and went to the temple area. It was early in the morning. The apostles began to teach the people.

The high priest and his friends came to the temple. They called a meeting of the Jewish leaders and all the important older men of the Jews. They sent some men to the jail to bring the apostles to them. 22When the men went to the jail, they could not find the apostles there. So they went back and
is, when those who came to the jail/
30 told the Jewish leaders about this. 23 The men said, “The jail was closed and locked. The guards were standing at the doors. But when we opened the doors, the jail was empty.” 24 The captain of the temple guards and the leading priests heard this. They were confused. They wondered, “What will happen because of this?” 25 Then another man came and told them, “Listen! The men you put in jail are standing in the temple yard. They are teaching the people!” 26 Then the captain and his men went out and brought the apostles back. But the soldiers did not use force, because they were afraid of the people. The soldiers were afraid that the people would become angry and kill them (the soldiers) with rocks.

27 The soldiers brought the apostles to the meeting and made them stand before the Jewish leaders. The high priest questioned the apostles. 28 He said, “We tell you never to teach about this man (Jesus)! But look what you have done! You have filled Jerusalem with your teaching. You are trying to make us responsible (guilty) for the death of this man (Jesus).” 29 Peter and the other apostles answered, “We must obey God, not you! 30 You killed Jesus. You hung him on a cross. But God, the same God our fathers [ancestors] had, raised Jesus up from death! 31 Jesus is the One that God raised to his right side. God made Jesus our Leader and Savior. God did this so that all Jews can change their hearts and lives. Then God can forgive their sins. 32 We saw all these things happen, and we can say these things are true. The Holy Spirit also shows that these things are true. God has given the Spirit to all people that obey him.” 33 The Jewish leaders heard these words. They became very angry. They began to
起来，他们想把使徒们杀了。但是，议会里有一个法利赛人，名字叫迦玛列，是一直受所有人尊敬的律师，他下令让人们把使徒们带出去一会儿，然后对其他人说：“我的同胞以色列人啊，你们计划如何处置这些人，必须慎重。”记得曾出现过类似的事情吗？他自命不凡，大约有四百男子加入了他，他被杀掉了，他的追随者都被驱散了，没有结果。在他之后，到了人口普查的时候，又出现了加利利人犹大，他诱引一些人跟随自己，他也被杀了，他的追随者也被驱散了。因此，关于目前这个案子，我告诉你们，不要管这些人，由他们去吧，因为，他们的计划或活动，如果是出于人，他们必然失败；但是，如果它源于上帝，你们就无法阻止他们，并且甚至会有可能发现自己在与上帝作对。

他们听取了他的意见，于是把使徒们叫了进来，下令打了他们一顿，并发布命令不许他们再以耶稣的名字传道，然后把他们放了。使徒们非常高兴地离开了议会，因为，他们认为配得上为了耶稣的名字受耻辱。

日复一日，无论是在大殿里还是

**Pharisees** The Pharisees were a Jewish religious group that claimed to follow carefully all Jewish laws and customs.

**registration** A census or counting of all the people and the things they own.
Seven Men Chosen for a Special Work

More and more people were becoming followers of Jesus. But during this same time, the Greek-speaking followers had an argument with the other Jewish followers. They said that their widows* were not getting their share of the things that the followers received every day. The twelve apostles called the whole group of followers together. The apostles said to them, “Our work of teaching God’s word has stopped. That’s not good! It is better for us to continue teaching God’s word than to help people have something to eat. So, brothers, choose seven of your own men. They must be men that people say are good. They must be full of wisdom and full of the Spirit. We will give them this work to do. Then we can use all our time to pray and to teach the word of God.”

The whole group liked the idea. So they chose these seven men: Stephen (a man with great faith and full of the Holy Spirit), Philip*, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus (a man from Antioch, who had become a Jew). Then they put these men before the apostles. The apostles prayed and put their hands on* the men.

The word of God was reaching more and more people. The group of followers in Jerusalem became larger and larger. Even a big group of Jewish priests believed and obeyed.

* widows — A widow is a woman whose husband has died.

* Philip — Not the apostle named Philip.

* put their hands on — Here, doing this showed that these men were given a special work of God.
The Jews Against Stephen

Stephen (one of the seven men) received a great blessing. God gave Stephen power to do miracles and to show proofs from God to the people. But some Jews came and argued with Stephen. These Jews were from a synagogue. It was called a synagogue for Libertines. (This synagogue was also for Jews from Cyrene, and for Jews from Alexandria.) Jews from Cilicia and Asia were with them. They all came and argued with Stephen. But the Spirit was helping Stephen speak with wisdom. His words were so strong that the Jews could not argue with him. So the Jews paid some men to say, “We heard Stephen say bad things against Moses and against God!” By doing this, these Jews upset the people, the older Jewish leaders, and the teachers of the law. They became so angry that they came and grabbed Stephen. They took him to a meeting of the Jewish leaders. The Jews brought some men into the meeting. They told these men to tell lies about Stephen. The men said, “This man (Stephen) always says bad things about this holy place (the temple). And he always says bad things against the law of Moses. We heard him say that Jesus from Nazareth will destroy this place. He also said that Jesus will change the things that Moses told us to do.” All the people sitting in the meeting watched Stephen closely. His face looked like the face of an angel, and they saw it.

Stephen’s Speech

The high priest said to Stephen, “Are these things true?” Stephen answered, “My Jewish fathers and brothers, listen to me. Our glorious God appeared to Abraham, our father (ancestor). Abraham was in synagogue. Synagogues were places where Jews gathered for prayer, study of the Scriptures, and other public meetings. Libertines Jews who had been slaves or whose fathers had been slaves, but were now free.
便出现在他的面前。他对他说：‘离开你的故土和亲人， 到我指给你看的地方去。’ * 所以，亚伯拉罕便离开了迦勒底人的国土，来到哈兰。他的父亲去世后，上帝又让他从那里搬到了你们现在生活的地方。"上帝没有给他任何产业，连立足之地也没有给他。然而，上帝却许下诺言，要把那块土地赐给他和他的后代作为财产，尽管亚伯拉罕当时并没有孩子。

\textit{上帝是这样对他说的：‘你的子孙后代要成为异乡的陌生人，那时候的主人要奴役、虐待他们四百年。’然后，我会惩罚虐待他们的民族。’上帝还说：‘然后，他们会离开这里，在这个地方崇拜我。’于是，上帝赐给了亚伯拉罕割礼的契约。接着，亚伯拉罕做了以撒的父亲。并在以撒出生之后的第八天，给他行了割礼。后来，以撒做了雅各的父亲，雅各又做了十二个族长的父亲。}

\textit{这些族长非常嫉妒约瑟（他们的弟弟），他们把他卖到了埃及做奴隶，但是，上帝与他同在。上帝把他从他的一切困苦中解救了出来，上帝又赐给约瑟智慧，使他能够得到埃及王法老的宠爱。后来，法老让他做了埃及的宰相，并掌管他的全部家}

\textit{割礼：割去包皮，每个犹太男孩都行割礼，它既是上帝与亚伯拉罕所立的契约的标记。}

\textit{Mesopotamia. This was before he lived in Haran. God said to Abraham, ‘Leave your country and your people, and go to the country I will show you.’ So Abraham left the country of Chaldea. He went to live in Haran. After Abraham’s father died, God sent him to this place here, where you live now. But God did not give Abraham any of this land. God did not give him even a foot of it, but God promised that in the future he would give Abraham this land for himself and for his children. (This was before Abraham had any children.) This is what God said to him: ‘Your descendants will live in another country. They will be strangers. The people there will make them slaves and do bad things to them for 400 years. But I will punish the nation that made them slaves.’ And God also said, ‘After those things happen, your people will come out of that country. Then your people will worship me here in this place.’ God made an agreement with Abraham; the sign for this agreement was circumcision. And so when Abraham had a son, he circumcised his son when he was eight days old. His son’s name was Isaac. Isaac also circumcised his son Jacob. And Jacob did the same for his sons. These sons later became the twelve fathers.}

\textit{These fathers became jealous of Joseph (their younger brother). They sold Joseph to be a slave in Egypt. But God was with Joseph. Joseph had many troubles there, but God saved him from all those troubles. Pharaoh was the king of Egypt. He liked}

\textit{‘Leave ... show you’ Quote from Gen. 12:1.}

\textit{Chaldea Or Babylon, a land in the southern part of Mesopotamia. See verse 2.}

\textit{‘Your ... slave’ Quote from Gen. 15:13-14.}

\textit{After those ... place’ Quote from Gen. 15:14; Ex. 3:12.}

\textit{Circumcision Cutting off the foreskin. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).}

\textit{Fathers Important ancestors of the Jews; the leaders of the twelve Jewish family groups.}
Joseph and respected him because of the wisdom that God gave Joseph. Pharaoh gave Joseph the job of being a governor of Egypt. He even let Joseph rule over all the people in Pharaoh's house. But all the land of Egypt and of Canaan became dry. It became so dry that food could not grow there. This made the people suffer very much. Our fathers could not find anything to eat. But Jacob heard that there was food stored in Egypt. So he sent our fathers (Jacob's sons) there. (This was their first trip to Egypt.) Then they went there a second time. This time, Joseph told his brothers who he was. And Pharaoh learned about Joseph's family. Then Joseph sent some men to invite Jacob, his father, to come to Egypt. He also invited all his relatives (75 persons altogether). So Jacob went down to Egypt. Jacob and our fathers (ancestors) lived there until they died. Later their bodies were moved to Shechem. They were put in a grave there. (It was the same grave that Abraham had bought in Shechem from the sons of Hamor; he paid them with silver.)

The number of Jewish people in Egypt grew. There were more and more of our people there. (The promise that God made to Abraham was soon to come true.) Then a different king began to rule Egypt. He knew nothing about Joseph. This king tricked (deceived) our people. He was bad to our fathers (ancestors). The king made them put their children outside to die. This was the time when Moses was born. He was a very fine child. For three months they took care of Moses in his father's house. When they put Moses outside, Pharaoh's daughter took him. She raised him like he was her own son. The Egyptians taught Moses about all the things they knew. He was powerful in the things he said and did.

When Moses was about 40 years old, he thought it would be good to visit his brothers, the Jewish people. Moses saw an

Joseph and respected him because of the wisdom that God gave Joseph. Pharaoh gave Joseph the job of being a governor of Egypt. He even let Joseph rule over all the people in Pharaoh's house. But all the land of Egypt and of Canaan became dry. It became so dry that food could not grow there. This made the people suffer very much. Our fathers could not find anything to eat. But Jacob heard that there was food stored in Egypt. So he sent our fathers (Jacob's sons) there. (This was their first trip to Egypt.) Then they went there a second time. This time, Joseph told his brothers who he was. And Pharaoh learned about Joseph's family. Then Joseph sent some men to invite Jacob, his father, to come to Egypt. He also invited all his relatives (75 persons altogether). So Jacob went down to Egypt. Jacob and our fathers (ancestors) lived there until they died. Later their bodies were moved to Shechem. They were put in a grave there. (It was the same grave that Abraham had bought in Shechem from the sons of Hamor; he paid them with silver.)

The number of Jewish people in Egypt grew. There were more and more of our people there. (The promise that God made to Abraham was soon to come true.) Then a different king began to rule Egypt. He knew nothing about Joseph. This king tricked (deceived) our people. He was bad to our fathers (ancestors). The king made them put their children outside to die. This was the time when Moses was born. He was a very fine child. For three months they took care of Moses in his father's house. When they put Moses outside, Pharaoh's daughter took him. She raised him like he was her own son. The Egyptians taught Moses about all the things they knew. He was powerful in the things he said and did.

When Moses was about 40 years old, he thought it would be good to visit his brothers, the Jewish people. Moses saw an

Joseph and respected him because of the wisdom that God gave Joseph. Pharaoh gave Joseph the job of being a governor of Egypt. He even let Joseph rule over all the people in Pharaoh's house. But all the land of Egypt and of Canaan became dry. It became so dry that food could not grow there. This made the people suffer very much. Our fathers could not find anything to eat. But Jacob heard that there was food stored in Egypt. So he sent our fathers (Jacob's sons) there. (This was their first trip to Egypt.) Then they went there a second time. This time, Joseph told his brothers who he was. And Pharaoh learned about Joseph's family. Then Joseph sent some men to invite Jacob, his father, to come to Egypt. He also invited all his relatives (75 persons altogether). So Jacob went down to Egypt. Jacob and our fathers (ancestors) lived there until they died. Later their bodies were moved to Shechem. They were put in a grave there. (It was the same grave that Abraham had bought in Shechem from the sons of Hamor; he paid them with silver.)

The number of Jewish people in Egypt grew. There were more and more of our people there. (The promise that God made to Abraham was soon to come true.) Then a different king began to rule Egypt. He knew nothing about Joseph. This king tricked (deceived) our people. He was bad to our fathers (ancestors). The king made them put their children outside to die. This was the time when Moses was born. He was a very fine child. For three months they took care of Moses in his father's house. When they put Moses outside, Pharaoh's daughter took him. She raised him like he was her own son. The Egyptians taught Moses about all the things they knew. He was powerful in the things he said and did.

When Moses was about 40 years old, he thought it would be good to visit his brothers, the Jewish people. Moses saw an
Egyptian man doing wrong to a Jew. So he defended the Jew. Moses punished the Egyptian for hurting the Jew; Moses hit him so hard that he died. Moses thought that his Jewish brothers would understand that God was using him to save them. But they did not understand. The next day, Moses saw two Jewish men fighting. He tried to make peace between them. He said, 'Men, you are brothers! Why are you doing wrong to each other?' The man who was doing wrong to the other man pushed Moses away. He said to Moses, 'Did anyone say you could be our ruler and judge? No! Will you kill me like you killed the Egyptian man yesterday?' When Moses heard him say this, he left Egypt. He went to live in the land of Midian. He was a stranger there. While Moses lived in Midian, he had two sons.

After 40 years Moses was in the desert near Mount Sinai. An angel appeared to him in the flame of a burning bush. When Moses saw this, he was amazed. He went near to look closer at it. Moses heard a voice; it was the Lord's (God's). The Lord said, 'I am the same God your fathers (ancestors) had—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' Moses began to shake with fear. He was afraid to look at the bush. The Lord said to him, 'Take off your shoes, because the place where you are now standing is holy ground. I have seen my people suffer much in Egypt. I have heard my people crying. I have come down to save them. Come now, Moses, I am sending you back to Egypt.'

'Old anyone ... yesterday?' Quote from Ex. 2:14.
Abraham, Isaac, Jacob—Three of the most important Jewish leaders during the time of the Old Testament.
'I am ... Jacob' Quote from Ex. 3:6.
'Take off ... Egypt' Quote from Ex. 3:5-10.
This Moses was the same man the Jews said they did not want. They had said to him, ‘Did anyone say you could be our ruler and judge? No!’ Moses is the same man that God sent to be a ruler and savior. God sent Moses with the help of an angel. This was the angel Moses saw in the burning bush. So Moses led the people out. He did powerful things and miracles. Moses did these things in Egypt, at the Red Sea, and then in the desert for 40 years. This is the same Moses that said these words to the Jewish people: ‘God will give you a prophet.’ That prophet will come from among your own people. He will be like me.’ This is the same Moses who was with the gathering of the Jews, in the desert. He was with the angel that spoke to him at Mount Sinai, and he was with our fathers (ancestors). Moses received commands from God, that give life. Moses gave us those commands. But our fathers (ancestors) did not want to obey Moses. They rejected him. They wanted to go back to Egypt again. Our fathers said to Aaron, ‘Moses led us out of the country of Egypt. But we don’t know what has happened to him. So make some gods to go before us and lead us.’ So the people made an idol that looked like a calf. Then they brought sacrifices (gifts) to it. The people were very happy with what they had made with their own hands! But God turned against them. God finished trying to stop them from worshiping the army of false gods, in the sky. This is what is written in the book of the prophets: God says.
43 “You Jewish people did not bring me
blood offerings and sacrifices*
in the desert for 40 years;
43 You carried with you the tent (place of
worship) for Moloch (a false god)
and the image of the star of your god
Rephan.
These were the idols you made to
worship.
So I will send you away beyond
Babylon.”

Amos 5:25-27

44“**The Holy Tent** was with our fathers
(ancestors) in the desert. God told Moses
how to make this tent. He made it like the
plan that God showed him. Later, Joshua
led our fathers to capture the lands of the
other nations. Our people went in and God
made the other people go out. When our
people went into this new land, they took
with them this same tent. Our people received
this tent from their fathers, and our people
kept it until the time of David. God was
very pleased with David. David asked God to
let him build a house (temple) for him, the
God of Jacob. But Solomon (David’s son)
was the person who built the temple.

But the Most High (God) does not live
in houses that men build with their hands.
This is what the prophet* writes:

- The Lord says,
  Heaven is my throne.
- The earth is a place to rest my feet.
  What kind of house can you
  build for me?
- There is no place where I need to rest!

Remember, I made all these things!”
Isaiah 66:1-2

sacrifices  Offerings or gifts to God.
Holy Tent  Literally, “Tent of the Testimony,” the
movable tent where the Ten Commandments were
kept and where God lived among his people in the
time of Moses.
prophet  Isaiah, who spoke for God about 740-700 B.C.
Then Stephen said, “You stubborn Jewish leaders! You have not given your hearts to God! You won't listen to him! You are always against what the Holy Spirit is trying to tell you. Your fathers (ancestors) did this, and you are just like them! Your fathers persecuted every prophet that ever lived. Those prophets said long ago that the Righteous One (Christ) would come. But your fathers killed those prophets. And now you have turned against the Righteous One and killed him. You are the people that received the law of Moses. God gave you this law through his angels. But you don’t obey this law!”

Stephen Is Killed

The Jewish leaders heard Stephen say these things. They became very angry. The Jewish leaders were so mad that they were grinding their teeth at Stephen. But Stephen was full of the Holy Spirit. Stephen looked up into the sky. He saw the Glory of God. He saw Jesus standing at God’s right side. Stephen said, “Look! I see heaven open. And I see the Son of Man (Jesus) standing at God’s right side!”

Then the Jewish leaders all shouted with a loud voice. They closed (covered) their ears with their hands. They all ran at Stephen together. They took him out of the city and threw rocks at him until he was dead. The men who told lies against Stephen gave their coats to a young man named Saul. Then they threw rocks at Stephen. But Stephen was praying. He said, “Lord Jesus, receive my spirit!” He fell on his knees and shouted, “Lord, don’t blame them for this sin!” After Stephen said this, he died.

Saul agreed that the killing of Stephen was a good thing.

persecute(d) To persecute is to hurt or do bad things to.
8:2-11

Trouble for the Believers

2Some men that truly worshiped God buried Stephen. They cried very loudly for him. On that day the Jews began to persecute the group of believers in Jerusalem. The Jews made them suffer very much. Saul was also trying to destroy the group. Saul went into their houses. He dragged out men and women and put them in jail. All the believers left Jerusalem. Only the apostles stayed. The believers went to different places in Judea and Samaria. The believers were scattered everywhere. Every place the believers went they told people the Good News.

Philip Preaches in Samaria

3Philip went to the city of Samaria. He told people about the Christ. The people there heard Philip and saw the miracles he was doing. They all listened carefully to the things Philip said. Many of these people had evil spirits (from the devil) inside them. But Philip made the evil spirits leave them. The spirits made a loud noise when they came out. There were also many weak and crippled people there. Philip made these people well, too. The people in that city were very happy because of this.

4But there was a man named Simon in that city. Before Philip came there, Simon did magic tricks. He amazed all the people of Samaria with his tricks. Simon boasted and called himself a great man. 5All the people—the least important and the most important—believed the things Simon said. The people said, “This man has the power of God that is called ‘the Great Power’!”

6Simon amazed the people with his magic tricks so long that the people became his
But Philip told the people the Good News about the kingdom of God and the power of Jesus Christ. Men and women believed Philip. They were baptized. 13Simon himself also believed and was baptized. Simon stayed very close to Philip. He saw the miracles and the very powerful things that Philip did. Simon was amazed.

The apostles were still in Jerusalem. They heard that the people of Samaria had accepted the word of God. So the apostles sent Peter and John to the people in Samaria. 13When Peter and John arrived, they prayed for the Samaritan believers to receive the Holy Spirit. 16These people had been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. But the Holy Spirit had not yet come down on any of them. This is why Peter and John prayed. 17The two apostles put their hands on* the people. Then the people received the Holy Spirit.

Simon saw that the Spirit was given to people when the apostles put their hands on them. So Simon offered the apostles money. 18Simon said, “Give me this power so that when I put my hands on a person, he will receive the Holy Spirit.”

Peter said to Simon, “You and your money should both be destroyed! You thought you could buy God’s gift with money. 21You cannot share with us in this work. Your heart is not right before God.

*put their hands on Here, doing this showed that the apostles had God’s authority or power to give people the special powers of the Holy Spirit.
Philip Teaches a Man from Ethiopia

26 An angel of the Lord spoke to Philip. The angel said, “Get ready! Go south. Go to the road that leads down to Gaza from Jerusalem—the road that goes through the desert.” So Philip got ready and went. On the road he saw a man from Ethiopia. This man was a eunuch. He was an important officer in the service of Candace, the queen of the Ethiopians. He was responsible for taking care of all her money. This man had gone to Jerusalem to worship. 28 Now he was on his way home. He was sitting in his chariot and reading from the book of Isaiah, the prophet. 29 The Spirit said to Philip, “Go to that chariot and stay near it.” 30 So Philip went toward the chariot, and he heard the man reading. He was reading from Isaiah, the prophet. Philip said to him, “Do you understand what you are reading?”

31 The man said, “How can I understand? I don’t know the message. Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
eunuch Man whose testicles have been removed. Rulers often gave such men important positions.
chariot Something like a wagon pulled by horses.

22 Change your heart! Turn away from this bad thing you have done. Pray to the Lord (God). Maybe he will forgive you for thinking this. 21 I see that you are full of bitter jealousy and ruled by sin.”

24 Simon answered, “Both of you pray for me to the Lord (God). Pray that the things you have said will not happen to me!”

25 Then the two apostles told the people the things they had seen Jesus do. The apostles told the people the message of the Lord. Then they went back to Jerusalem. On the way they went through many Samaritan towns and told people the Good News to the people.

腓利教导一个埃塞俄比亚人

26 主的一个天使对腓利说：“做好准备南下，走那条从耶路撒冷通向迦萨的路。”（这条路经过旷野。）27 腓利做好准备就上路了，路上他遇到一个埃塞俄比亚的太监，他是埃塞俄比亚女王于大基手下的一个大臣，掌管着她的全部财富。28 这个人到耶路撒冷去朝拜后，正坐在车里往回走。他边走边读他所看见以赛亚的著作。29 这时，圣灵对腓利说：“到那辆车那里去，靠近它。”30 腓利便走向那辆车子。他听到那太监正在读先知以赛亚的书，于是说道：“你明白你所读的吗？”

31 太监回答说：“除非有人给我讲解，否则我怎么能明白呢？”说完，
使徒行传 8:32-40

便邀请腓利一起坐上车子，他读的那一段经文是：

他就象牵去被屠杀的羊，
就象剪羊毛人手下沉默的羊羔，
他也没有开口。

他在屈辱中被剥夺了正义，
谁又会去谈论他的后代？
因为他的生命已从地球上被夺走。

《约拿书》53:7-8

34官长对腓利说：“请告诉我，这个先知谈论的是谁；他是在说自己，
还是在说别人？”35于是，腓利就从这部《经》讲起，对他叙说关于耶稣的福音。

36正当他们沿路行走时，遇到了一
汪水，官长说道：“看哪，这里有水！有什么能阻止我接受洗礼呢？”37
他命令车子停下来，然后，两人走下去，下到水中，腓利为他施了洗礼。39当他们从水中出来时，主的灵便把腓利带走了，
官长没有再见到腓利，而是兴高采烈的继续赶路去了。40腓利发现自己在亚该亚，他走遍了各城镇，向人
传道，旧约。

洗礼或浸礼：希腊字，意为短促地把人或东西浸入，浸没或没入水中。

三十七节：一些后期版本增有37节：“腓利回答，‘如果你用信心信
真，你就能。’” 官长说：‘我相信耶稣基督是上帝之子，’”

I need some person to explain it to me!”
Then he invited Philip to climb in and sit
with him.33 The part of Scripture* that he
was reading was this:

“He was like a sheep when it is taken to
be killed.
He was like a lamb that makes no
sound when someone
cuts off its wool.
He says nothing.
33 He was shamed, and all his rights
were taken away.
His life on earth was ended;
There will be no story
about his family (descendants).”

Isaiah 53:7-8

34 The officer said to Philip, “Please, tell
me, who is the prophet talking about? Is he
talking about himself or about someone
else?”35 Philip began to speak. He started
with this same Scripture and told the man
the Good News about Jesus.

36 While they were traveling down the
road, they came to some water. The officer
said, “Look! Here is water! What is stopping
me from being baptized?”37 Then the
officer commanded the chariot to stop. Both
Philip and the officer went down into
the water, and Philip baptized him.38 When
they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the
Lord took Philip away; the officer never saw
him again. The officer continued on his way
to his own city. He was very happy.39 But Philip
appeared in a city called Azotos. He was
going to the city of Caesarea. He told people
the Good News in all the towns on the way
from Azotos to Caesarea.

Scripture  A part of the Holy Writings—the Old
Testament.

Verse 37  Some late copies of Acts add verse 37:
“Philip answered, ‘If you believe with all your heart,
you can.’ The officer said, ‘I believe that Jesus Christ
is the Son of God.’”

403  ACTS 8:32–40
Saul Is Converted

In Jerusalem, Saul was still trying to scare and kill the followers of the Lord (Jesus) all the time. So he went to the high priest. Saul asked him to write letters to the Jews of the synagogues in the city of Damascus. Saul wanted the high priest to give him the authority to find people in Damascus who were followers of the Way of Jesus. If he found any believers there, men or women, he would arrest them and bring them back to Jerusalem.

So Saul went to Damascus. When he came near the city, a very bright light from the sky suddenly shone around him. Saul fell to the ground. He heard a voice saying to him: "Saul, Saul! Why are you doing these bad things to me?"

Saul said, "Who are you, Lord?"

The voice answered, "I am Jesus. I am the One you are trying to hurt. Get up now and go into the city. Someone there will tell you what you must do."

The men traveling with Saul stood there. They said nothing. The men heard the voice, but they saw no one. Saul got up from the ground. He opened his eyes, but he could not see. So the men with Saul held his hand and led him into Damascus. For three days Saul could not see; he did not eat or drink.

There was a follower of Jesus, in Damascus. His name was Ananias. The Lord (Jesus) spoke to Ananias in a vision. The Lord said, "Ananias!"

Ananias answered, "Here I am, Lord."
The Lord said to Ananias, "Get up and go to the street called Straight Street. Find the house of Judas." Ask for a man named Saul from the city of Tarsus. He is there now, praying. Saul has seen a vision. In this vision a man named Ananias came to him and put his hands on him. Then Saul could see again.

But Ananias answered, "Lord (Jesus), many people have told me about this man (Saul). They told me about the many bad things this man did to your holy people in Jerusalem. Now he (Saul) has come here to Damascus. The leading priests have given him the power to arrest all people that believe in you."

But the Lord (Jesus) said to Ananias, "Go! I have chosen Saul for an important work. He must tell about me to kings, to the Jewish people, and to other nations. I will show Saul the things he must suffer for my name."

So Ananias left and went to the house of Judas. He put his hands on Saul and said, "Saul, my brother, the Lord Jesus sent me. He is the One you saw on the road when you came here. Jesus sent me so that you can see again and so that you can be filled with the Holy Spirit."

Immediately, something that looked like fish scales fell off Saul’s eyes. Saul was able to see again! Saul got up and was
扫罗从大马士革传道
扫罗从大马士革与门徒们在一起住了段时间。然后，他便径直来到各个会堂，开始宣讲耶稣。他说：“耶稣是上帝之子。”

所有听到的人都觉得十分震惊，他们说：“这难道不是那个在耶路撒冷想烧掉信仰这个名字的信徒的人吗？他难道不是来抓他们，并把他们带回祭司长们那里去的吗？”

但是，扫罗越来越有力，他证明耶稣就是基督，驳倒了住在大马士革的犹太人。

扫罗在耶路撒冷
扫罗来到耶路撒冷，试图加入耶稣门徒的行列。但他们都非常害怕他，谁都不相信他也成了耶稣的门徒。但是，巴拿巴接收了他。

耶稣被洗礼。19然后他吃了些食物，开始感到好受。

Saul Preaches in Damascus
Saul stayed with the followers of Jesus in Damascus for a few days. Soon he began to go to the synagogues and tell people about Jesus. He told the people, “Jesus is the Son of God!”

All the people that heard Saul were amazed. They said, “This is the same man that was in Jerusalem. He was trying to destroy the people that trust in this name (Jesus)! He (Saul) has come here to do the same thing. He came here to arrest the followers of Jesus and take them back to Jerusalem, to the leading priests.”

But Saul became more and more powerful. He proved that Jesus is the Christ. His proofs were so strong that the Jews who lived in Damascus could not argue with him.

Saul Escapes from the Jews
After many days, the Jews made plans to kill Saul. The Jews were watching the city gates day and night, waiting for Saul. They wanted to kill him. But Saul learned about their plan. One night some followers that Saul had taught helped him leave the city. The followers put Saul in a basket. They put the basket through a hole in the city wall and lowered him down.

Saul in Jerusalem
Then Saul went to Jerusalem. He tried to join the group of followers (believers), but they were all afraid of him. They did not believe that Saul was really a follower of Jesus. But Barnabas accepted Saul and brought him to the apostles. Barnabas told the apostles that Saul had seen the Lord (Jesus) on the road to Damascus. Barnabas explained to the apostles how the Lord had
And Saul stayed with the believers. He went everywhere in Jerusalem, speaking for the Lord (Jesus) without fear. Saul often talked with the Jews that spoke Greek. He had arguments with them. But they were trying to kill him. When the brothers (believers) learned about this, they took Saul to the city of Caesarea. From Caesarea they sent Saul to the city of Tarsus.

The church (believers) everywhere in Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had a time of peace. With the help of the Holy Spirit, the group became stronger. The believers showed that they respected the Lord by the way they lived. Because of this, the group of believers grew larger and larger.

Peter in Lydda and Joppa

Peter traveled through all the towns around Jerusalem. He visited the believers who lived in Lydda. In Lydda he met a paralyzed (cripples) man named Aeneas. Aeneas had not been able to leave his bed for the past eight years. Peter said to him, “Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Stand up and make your bed! You can do this for yourself now!” Aeneas stood up immediately. All the people living in Lydda and on the plain of Sharon saw him. These people turned to (believed in) the Lord Jesus.
彼得在约帕治愈一个人

36约帕有一个耶儒的门徒，名叫大比大。她一生行善，周济穷人。当时，她生病了。门徒们把她的尸体抬上楼。吕大离约帕不远，听见人听说彼得在吕大时，便派人来请他说：“请赶快到我们这来吧。”彼得便与他们一起启程了。彼得一到，他们就把他领到楼上。这时，所有的寡妇都围在彼得的身边，边哭边让彼得看多加在世时缝制的内衣和外衣。彼得让所有的人都出去后，便跪下来祈祷，然后转向尸体说：“大比大，起来。”她睁开眼睛，看见了彼得，便坐起来。彼得伸出双手，托她站起来。然后，彼得把所有的寡妇都叫了进来，把活着的大比大交给了他们。这件事在整个约帕家喻户晓，许多人信了主。此后，彼得又在约帕住了几天，和一个名叫西门的革利罢住在一起。

彼得与哥尼流

10该撒利亚有一个叫哥尼流的人，他是罗马军队里“意大利”人的一名军官。他是个虔敬的人，一家老小都敬畏上帝。他经常慷慨地帮助穷人，并且一贯向上帝祷告。一天下午大约三点半钟左右，他

36In the city of Joppa there was a follower of Jesus named Tabitha. (Her Greek name, Dorcas, means “a deer.”) She always did good things for people. She always gave money to people that needed it. 37While Peter was in Lydda, Tabitha became sick and died. They washed her body and put it in a room upstairs. 38The followers in Joppa heard that Peter was in Lydda. (Lydda is near Joppa.) So they sent two men to Peter. They begged him, “Hurry, please come quickly!” 39Peter got ready and went with them. When he arrived, they took him to the room upstairs. All the widows stood around Peter. They were crying. They showed Peter the coats and other clothes that Dorcas (Tabitha) had made when she was still alive. 40Peter sent all the people out of the room. He kneeled and prayed. Then he turned to Tabitha’s body and said, “Tabitha, stand up!” She opened her eyes. When she saw Peter, she sat up. 41He gave her his hand and helped her stand up. Then he called the believers and the widows into the room. He showed them Tabitha; she was alive! 42People everywhere in Joppa learned about this. Many of these people believed in the Lord (Jesus). 43Peter stayed in Joppa for many days. He stayed with a man named Simon who was a tanner.

Peter and Cornelius

10In the city of Caesarea there was a man named Cornelius. He was an army officer in the “Italian” group of the Roman army. 11Cornelius was a good (religious) man. He and all the other people that lived in his home worshiped the true God. He gave much of his money to the poor people. Cornelius prayed to God always. 12One leatherworker Man who makes leather from animal skins. army officer A centurion, a Roman army officer who had authority over 100 soldiers.
afternoon about three o’clock, Cornelius saw a vision. He saw it clearly. In the vision an angel from God came to him and said, “Cornelius!”

Cornelius looked at the angel. He became afraid and said, “What do you want, sir?”

The angel said to Cornelius, “God has heard your prayers. He has seen the things you give to the poor people. God remembers you. Send some men now to the city of Joppa. Send your men to bring back a man named Simon. Simon is also called Peter. Simon is staying with a man also named Simon, who is a tanner. He has a house beside the sea.” The angel who spoke to Cornelius left. Then Cornelius called two of his servants and a soldier. This soldier was a good religious man. The soldier was one of Cornelius’ close helpers. Cornelius explained everything to these three men. Then he sent them to Joppa.

The next day these men came near Joppa. At that time, Peter was going up to the roof to pray. It was about noon. Peter was hungry. He wanted to eat. While they were preparing the food for Peter to eat, a vision came to him. He saw something coming down through the open sky. It looked like a big sheet coming down to the ground. It was being lowered to the ground by its four corners. Every kind of animal was in it—animals that walk, animals that crawl on the ground, and birds that fly in the air. Then a voice said to Peter, “Get up, Peter. Kill all of these animals and eat it.”

But Peter said, “I would never do that, Lord! I have never eaten food that is unholy or not pure.”

But the voice said to him again, “God has made these things clean. Don’t call them ‘unholy’!” This happened three
times. Then the whole thing was taken back up into the sky.

Peter wondered what this vision meant. The men that Cornelius sent had found Simon’s house. They were standing at the door. They asked, “Is Simon Peter staying here?”

Peter was still thinking about the vision. But the Spirit said to him, “Listen! Three men are looking for you. Get up and go downstairs. Go with these men and don’t ask questions. I have sent them to you.” So Peter went downstairs to the men. He said, “I am the man you are looking for. Why did you come here?”

The men said, “A holy angel told Cornelius to invite you to his house. Cornelius is an army officer. He is a good (righteous) man; he worships God. All the Jewish people respect him. The angel told Cornelius to invite you to his house so that he can listen to the things you have to say.”

Peter asked the men to come in and stay for the night.

The next day Peter got ready and went away with the three men. Some of the brothers (believers) from Joppa went with Peter. The next day they came into the city of Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them. He had already gathered his relatives and close friends at his house. When Peter entered the house, Cornelius met him. Cornelius fell down at Peter’s feet and worshiped him. But Peter told him to get up. Peter said, “Stand up! I am only a man like you.” Peter continued talking with Cornelius. Then Peter went inside and saw a large group of people together there.
Peter said to the people, “You people understand that it is against our Jewish law for a Jew to associate with or visit any person who is not a Jew. But God has shown me that I should not call any person ‘unclean’ or ‘not clean.’ This is why I did not argue when the men asked me to come here. Now, please tell me why you sent for me.”

Cornelius said, “Four days ago, I was praying in my house. It was at this same time—three o’clock in the afternoon. Suddenly, there was a man (angel) standing before me. He was wearing bright, shiny clothes. The man said, ‘Cornelius! God has heard your prayer. God has seen the things you give to the poor people. God remembers you. So send some men to the city of Joppa. Ask Simon Peter to come. Peter is staying in the house of a man, also named Simon, who is a leatherworker. His house is beside the sea.’ So I sent for you immediately. It was very good of you to come here. Now we are all here before God to hear everything the Lord has commanded you to tell us.”

Peter spoke in the House of Cornelius

Peter began to speak: “I really understand now that to God every person is the same. And God accepts any person who worships him and does what is right. It is not important what country a person comes from. God has spoken to the Jewish people. God sent them the Good News that peace has come through Jesus Christ. Jesus is the Lord (Ruler) of all people! You know what has happened all over Judea. It began in Galilee after John told the people they needed to be baptized.

John (John the Baptist, the man that told people about Christ’s coming (Mt. 3:1-7).
The Holy Spirit Comes to Non-Jews

44While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit came down on all those people who were listening to his speech. 45The Jewish believers who came with Peter were amazed. They were amazed that the Holy Spirit was poured out (given) to the non-Jewish people too. 46These Jewish believers heard them speaking different languages and praising God. Then Peter said, 47"We cannot refuse to allow these people to be baptized in water. They have received the Holy Spirit the same as..."
we did.” 48So Peter commanded that Cornelius and his relatives and friends be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then the people asked Peter to stay with them for a few days.

Peter Returns to Jerusalem

The apostles in Jerusalem heard that non-Jewish people had accepted God’s teaching too. “But when Peter came to Jerusalem, some Jewish believers argued with him. They said, “You went into the homes of people that are not Jews and are not circumcised”! You even ate with them!”

So Peter explained the whole story to them. Peter said, “I was in the city of Joppa. While I was praying, a vision came to me. In the vision I saw something coming down from the sky. It looked like a big sheet. It was being lowered to the ground by its four corners. It came down and stopped very close to me. I looked inside it. I saw animals, both tame and wild. I saw animals that crawl and birds that fly in the air. I heard a voice say to me, ‘Get up, Peter. Kill any of these animals and eat it!’ And I said, ‘I would never do that, Lord! I have never eaten anything that is unholy or not pure.’ But the voice from the sky answered again, ‘God has made these things clean (pure). Don’t call them unholy!’

This happened three times. Then the whole thing was taken back into the sky. Then three men came to the house where I was staying. These three men were sent to

Jewish believers Literally, “those of circumcision.”

This may mean Jews who thought that all Christians must be circumcised and obey the law of Moses (See Gal. 2:12).

circumcised To have the foreskin cut off. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).

彼得行传 10:48–11:11

彼得回到了耶路撒冷

11 使徒和整个犹大境内的兄弟们听说，外族人也接受了上帝的教导。于是，当彼得到耶路撒冷，那些犹太人使徒便开始批评他，说：“你们进了没有受过割礼的人的家，竟还与他们一同吃饭！”

彼得便一一详细地向他们解释了所发生的事情：一个夏天，我正在约帕城里祷告，在使徒中，看到了异象。我看见好像一大块布的东西被吊在四角，从天而降，落在我的面前。

“我便走近，看去，看到有四脚动物、野兽、爬行动物和飞禽。这时，一个声音对我说：‘彼得，起来，宰了他们吃!’”但我是却说：“主啊，这可不成！因为被玷污和不洁净之物还从没有进过我的嘴里。”

那个声音又从天上说：“上帝清洁过的东西，你不要认为不洁净。”

10 这样一连三次，然后所有的东西便被收回了天上。正在那时，三个割礼：割去包皮，每个犹太男婴都行割礼，它是上帝与亚伯拉罕所立的契约的标记。
me from the city of Caesarea. 2The Spirit told me to go with them without doubting. These six brothers (believers) here also went with me. We went to the house of Cornelius. 3Cornelius told us about the angel he saw standing in his house. The angel said to Cornelius, ‘Send some men to Joppa. Invite Simon Peter to come. 4He will speak to you. The things he will say will save you and all your family.’ 5After I began my speech, the Holy Spirit came on them the same as he (the Spirit) came on us at the beginning.” 6Then I remembered the words of the Lord (Jesus). The Lord said, ‘John baptized people in water, but you will be baptized in the Holy Spirit!’ 7God gave to these people the same gift that he gave to us who believed in the Lord Jesus Christ. So could I stop the work of God? No!”

When the Jewish believers heard these things, they stopped arguing. They praised God and said, “So God is allowing the non-Jewish people to change their hearts and have life the same as us!”

The Good News Comes to Antioch

19The believers were scattered by the persecution* that happened after Stephen was killed. Some of the believers went to places far away like Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch. The believers told the Good News in these places; but they told it only to Jews.

---

*beginning: The beginning of the church on the day of Pentecost. (Read Acts 2.)

*persecution: A time when the Jews were punishing people that believed in Christ (Acts 8:1-4).
Some of these believers were men from Cyprus and Cyrene. When these men came to Antioch, they also spoke to Greeks (non-Jews). They told these Greek people the Good News about the Lord Jesus. The Lord was helping the believers. And a large group of people believed and started following the Lord (Jesus).

The church (group of believers) in Jerusalem heard about these new believers in Antioch. So the believers in Jerusalem sent Barnabas to Antioch. Barnabas was a good man. He was full of the Holy Spirit and full of faith. When Barnabas went to Antioch, he saw that God had blessed those people very much. This made Barnabas very happy. He encouraged all the believers in Antioch. He told them, “Never lose your faith. Always obey the Lord with all your hearts.” Many, many people became followers of the Lord Jesus.

Then Barnabas went to the city of Tarsus. He was looking for Saul. When he found Saul, Barnabas brought him to Antioch. Saul and Barnabas stayed there for a whole year. Every time the group of believers came together, Saul and Barnabas met with them and taught many people. In Antioch the followers of Jesus were called “Christians” for the first time.

About that same time some prophets went from Jerusalem to Antioch. One of these prophets was named Agabus. In Antioch, Agabus stood up and spoke. With the help of the Holy Spirit he said, “A very bad time is coming to the whole world. There will be no food for people to eat.” (This time without food happened when Claudius was emperor.) The believers decided that they would all try to help their brothers and sisters who lived in Judea. Each believer planned to send them as much as he could. They gathered the money and...
使徒行传 12:1-9

希律王迫害教会

12 大约在同时，希律王对教会的一些人开始进行迫害。他对约翰的弟弟雅各非常凶狠。当他发现，这么做很讨好犹太人时，便索性又把彼得也抓了起来。 （当时正值逾越节期间） 希律逮捕彼得后，把他关进了监狱，并把他交给四个班的警卫轮流看守，每班四个人，打算在逾越节之后，把他带到众人面前审讯。彼得被囚在牢里，但是，教会的人都热切地为他祷告着。

彼得从狱中被释救

5 在希律行审问的前一夜，彼得正被两个士兵看守，他们被两条铁链锁着，狱口还有卫兵看守着。突然，主的一个天使站在了那里，一束光射进了牢房，天使拍了拍彼得的肋旁，把他唤醒，说道：“快起来！”铁链便从彼得的手上脱落了。这时，天使对彼得说：“系好腰带穿上鞋。”彼得照此做了，天使又说：“披上外衣在身上，跟我来。”彼得就跟他出来了。彼得不知道天使所说的是真话，他还以为是自己看见了异象。

逾越节：犹太人的重要圣日，每年在那一天都要吃特别的饭，来纪念上帝在摩西时代使他们在埃及摆脱了奴役。

给它到 Barnabas and Saul. Then Barnabas and Saul brought it to the elders in Judea.

Herod Agrippa Hurts the Church

12 During that same time King Herod began to persecute some of the people that belonged to the church (group of believers). Herod ordered James to be killed with a sword. James was the brother of John. Herod saw that the Jews liked this. So he decided to arrest Peter, too. (This happened during the time of the Jewish holiday called the Passover.) He arrested Peter and put him in jail. A group of 16 soldiers guarded Peter. Herod wanted to wait until after the Passover festival. Then he planned to bring Peter before the people.

Peter Leaves the Jail

4 Peter was sleeping between two of the soldiers. He was bound with two chains. More soldiers were guarding the door of the jail. It was at night, and Herod planned to bring Peter out before the people the next day. Suddenly, an angel of the Lord stood there. A light shined in the room. The angel touched Peter on the side and woke him up. The angel said, “Hurry, get up!” The chains fell off Peter’s hands. The angel said to Peter, “Get dressed and put on your shoes.” And so Peter did this. Then the angel said, “Put on your coat and follow me.” So the angel went out and Peter followed. Peter

elders Men chosen to lead a church. Also called “overseers” and “pastors” (“shepherds”), they have the work of caring for God’s people (Acts 20:28; Eph. 5:1; Tit. 1:7).

Herod Herod Agrippa I, grandson of Herod the Great.

persecute To persecute is to hurt or do bad things to.

Passover An important Jewish holy day. The Jews ate a special meal on this day every year to remember that God freed them from slavery in Egypt in the time of Moses.
10They went through the first and second gates, and reached the iron gate that separated them from the city. Then they came to the iron gate and walked along the city wall.

11The angel suddenly left.

12When Peter realized what had happened, he went to the home of Mary. She was the mother of John (also called Mark.) Many people were gathered there. They were all praying.

13Peter knocked on the outside door. A servant girl named Rhode came to answer it. Rhode recognized Peter's voice, and she was very happy. She even forgot to open the door. She ran inside and told the group, "Peter is at the door!" The believers said to Rhode, "You are crazy!"

14But she continued to say that it was true. So they said, "It must be Peter's angel."

15But Peter continued to knock. When the believers opened the door, they saw Peter. They were amazed. Peter made a sign with his hand to tell them to be quiet. He explained to them how the Lord led him out of the jail. He said, "Tell James and the other brothers what happened." Then Peter left to go to another place.

16The next day the soldiers were very upset. They wondered what happened to Peter. Herod looked everywhere for Peter but could not find him. So Herod questioned the guards. Then he ordered that the guards be killed.
The Death of Herod Agrippa

Later Herod moved from Judea. He went to the city of Caesarea and stayed there a while. Herod was very angry with the people from the cities of Tyre and Sidon. Those people all came in a group to Herod. They were able to get Blastus on their side. Blastus was the king's personal servant. The people asked Herod for peace because their country needed food from Herod's country.

Herod decided a day to meet with them. On that day Herod was wearing a beautiful royal robe. He sat on his throne and made a speech to the people. The people shouted, "This is the voice of a god, not a man!" Herod accepted this praise and, did not give the glory to God. So an angel of the Lord caused him to become sick. He was eaten by worms inside him, and he died.

The message of God was spreading, and influencing more and more people. The group of believers became larger and larger.

After Barnabas and Saul finished their work in Jerusalem, they returned to Antioch. John Mark was with them.

A Special Work for Barnabas and Saul

In the church (group of believers) at Antioch there were some prophets and teachers. They were: Barnabas, Simeon (also called Niger), Lucius (from the city of Cyrene), Manaen (who had grown up with Herod, the ruler) and Saul. These men were all serving the Lord and fasting. The Holy Spirit said to them, "Give Barnabas

message: The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
and Saul to me to do a special work. I have chosen them to do this work.”

4 So the church fasted and prayed. They put their hands on Barnabas and Saul and sent them out.

**Barnabas and Saul in Cyprus**

4 Barnabas and Saul were sent out by the Holy Spirit. They went to the city of Seleucia. Then they sailed from Seleucia to the island of Cyprus. 5 When Barnabas and Saul came to the city of Salamis, they told the message of God in the Jewish synagogues. (John Mark was with them to help.)

6 They went across the whole island to the city of Paphos. In Paphos they met a Jewish man who did magic tricks. His name was Barjesus. He was a false prophet.*

7 Barjesus always stayed close to Sergius Paulus, the governor. Sergius Paulus was a wise man. He asked Barnabas and Saul to come to him. He wanted to hear the message of God. 8 But Elymas, the magician, was against Barnabas and Saul. (Elymas is the name for Barjesus in the Greek language.) Elymas tried to stop the governor from believing in Jesus. 9 But Saul was filled with the Holy Spirit. Paul (Saul’s other name) looked at Elymas (Barjesus) 10 and said, “You son of the devil! You are an enemy of everything that is right! You are full of evil tricks and lies. You always try to change the Lord’s truths.

---

*falsen prophet A person that says he speaks for God but does not really speak God’s truth.
Acts 13:11–17

Paul and Barnabas Leave Cyprus

13 Paul and those people with him sailed away from Paphos. They came to Perga, a city in Pamphylia. But John (Mark) left them; he returned to Jerusalem. 14 They continued their trip from Perga and went to Antioch, a city near Pisidia. In Antioch on the Sabbath day* they went into the Jewish synagogue and sat down. 15 The law of Moses and the writings of the prophets were read. Then the leaders of the synagogue sent a message to Paul and Barnabas: “Brothers, if you have something to say that will help the people here, please speak!”

16 Paul stood up. He raised his hand* and said, “My Jewish brothers and you other people that also worship the true God, please listen to me! 17 The God of Israel (the Jews) chose our fathers (ancestors). God helped his people to have success during the time they lived in Egypt as strangers. God brought them out of that country with great

*Sabbath day The seventh day of the Jewish week. It was a special religious day for the Jews.

raised his hand A sign to make the people listen.
they went to the desert, and God was patient with them for 40 years. 

And God destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan. He gave their land to his people. All this happened in about 450 years.

4 Then the people asked for a king. God gave them Saul, the son of Kish. Saul was from the family group of Benjamin. He was king for 40 years. After God took Saul away, God made David their king. This is what God said about David: ‘David, the son of Jesse, is a man who is like me in his thinking. He will do all the things I want him to do.’ God has brought one of David’s descendants to Israel (the Jews) to be their Savior. That descendant is Jesus. God promised to do this. Before Jesus came, John told God’s message, to all the Jewish people. John told the people to be baptized to show they wanted to change their lives. When John was finishing his work, he said, ‘Who do you think I am? I am not the Christ. He is coming later. I am not worthy to untie his shoes.’

My brothers, sons in the family of Abraham, and you non-Jews who also worship the true God, listen! The news about this salvation has been sent to us.

The Jews living in Jerusalem and the Jewish leaders did not realize that Jesus was the Savior. The words that the prophets wrote about Jesus were read to the Jews every Sabbath day, but they did not understand. The Jews condemned Jesus. When they did this, they made the words of

Samuel The last judge (leader) and first prophet of Israel.
Savior The One that God promised to send to save his people from punishment for their sins.
使徒行传 13:28-35

治者，没有认出耶稣来，他们给他定罪，应验了每逢安息日时所读到的先知的话，
尽管他们找不到判他死罪的任何理由，他们还是请求彼拉多把他杀害了。
但是他们完了《经》上记载的有关他的一切事情后，便把他从十字架上解下来，放在一个墓穴里。
然而，上帝却让他从死里复活了，此后很多天，他出现在那些和他从加利利同行到耶路撒冷去的人们中间，现在，他们在以色列人中间，是他的见证人。
我们现在把福音告诉你们，这福音是关于上帝应许给我们祖先的诺言。
我们是他们的后代，上帝通过让耶稣死而复活，为了我们使这诺言得以实现，正如诗篇第二篇所说：

‘你是我的儿子，
今日我成为你的父亲。’

《诗篇》2:7

上帝让他死而复生，不会重归腐朽。他是这样说的：
‘我要把应许给大卫的神圣、可靠的祝福赐给你们。’

《以赛亚书》55:3

他在另外一处说：
‘你不会让你的圣者经历腐朽。’

《诗篇》16:10

经：圣作，旧约。

使徒行传 13:28-35

422

ACTS 13:28–35

the prophets come true! 28 They could not find any real reason why Jesus should die, but they asked Pilate to kill him. 29 These Jews did all the bad things that the Scriptures said would happen to Jesus. Then they took Jesus down from the cross and put him in a grave. 30 But God raised him up from death! 31 After this, for many days, the people that had gone with Jesus from Galilee to Jerusalem saw Jesus. These people are now his witnesses to the people.

We tell you the Good News about the promise God made to our fathers (ancestors). 33 We are their children (descendants), and God has made this promise come true for us. God did this by raising Jesus from death. We also read about this in Psalm 2:

‘You are my Son.
Today I have become your Father.’

Psalm 2:7

34 God raised Jesus from death. Jesus will never go back to the grave and become dust. So God said:

‘I will give you the true and holy promises that I made to David.’

Isaiah 55:3

35 But in another place God says:

‘You will not let the body of your Holy One rot in the grave.’

Psalm 16:10
David did God’s will during the time when he lived. Then he died. David was buried with his fathers. And his body did not rot in the grave.

But the One (Jesus) that God raised from death did not rot in the grave.

Brothers, you must understand what we are telling you: You can have forgiveness of your sins through this One (Jesus). The law of Moses could not free you from your sins. But every person who believes in Jesus is free from all his sins through him (Jesus). The prophets said some things would happen. Be careful! Don’t let these things happen to you. The prophets said:

Listen, you people that doubt! You can wonder, but then go away and die; because during your time, I (God) will do something that you will not believe. You will not believe it, even if someone explains it to you!”

Habakkuk 1:5

While Paul and Barnabas were leaving the synagogue, the people asked Paul and Barnabas to come again on the next Sabbath day and tell them more about these things. After the meeting, many of the Jews followed Paul and Barnabas from that place. With the Jews there were many converts to the Jewish religion. These converts also worshiped the true God. Paul and Barnabas were persuading them to continue trusting in God’s grace (kindness).

On the next Sabbath day, almost all the people in the city came together to hear the word of the Lord. The Jews saw all these people there. So the Jews became very jealous. They said some very bad things and argued against the words that Paul said.

But Paul and Barnabas spoke very boldly: They said, “We must speak the message of God to you Jews first. But you refuse to
48. The Gentile who heard this was very pleased. They believed the message of the Lord, and many of them were saved. And so the message of the Lord was being proclaimed throughout the country.

Paul and Barnabas in Iconium

14. Paul and Barnabas went to the city of Iconium. They entered the Jewish synagogue. (This is where they did it in every town.) They spoke to the people there. Paul and Barnabas spoke so well that many Jews and Greeks (non-Jews) believed what they said. But some of the Jews did not believe. These Jews excited the non-Jewish people and made them think bad things about the brothers (believers). So Paul and Barnabas stayed in Iconium for a long time, and they spoke bravely for the Lord. Paul and Barnabas told the people about God’s grace (kindness).
使徒行传 14:4-15

Lord proved that what they said was true by helping the apostles (Paul and Barnabas) do miracles and wonders. ⁴But some of the people in the city believed with the Jews. Other people in the city believed Paul and Barnabas, so the city was divided.

Some non-Jewish people, some Jews, and their Jewish leaders tried to hurt Paul and Barnabas. These people wanted to kill them with rocks. ⁵When Paul and Barnabas learned about this, they left that city. They went to Lystra and Derbe, cities in Lycaonia, and to the areas around those cities. They told the Good News there too.

保罗在路司得和特庇

⁸In Lystra there was a man who had something wrong with his feet. He had been born crippled; he had never walked. ⁹This man was sitting and listening to Paul speak. Paul looked at him. Paul saw that the man believed that God could heal him. ¹⁰So Paul shouted, “Stand up on your feet!” The man jumped up and began walking around.

¹¹When the people saw what Paul did, they shouted in their own Lycaonian language. They said, “The gods have become like men! They have come down to us!” ¹²The people began to call Barnabas “Zeus.” They called Paul “Hermes,” because he was the main speaker. ¹³The temple of Zeus was near the city. The priest of this temple brought some bulls and flowers to the city gates. The priest and the people wanted to give an offering to worship Paul and Barnabas.

¹⁴But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, understood what the people were doing, they tore their own clothes. Then they ran in among the people and shouted to them: ¹⁵“Men, why are you doing these miracles and wonders? Amazing works or great things done by the power of God. Zeus The most important of the many Greek gods. Hermes Another Greek god. The Greeks believed he was a messenger for the other gods.

tore ... clothes This showed they were very angry.
Acts 14:16-25

The Return to Antioch in Syria

21 Paul and Barnabas told the Good News in the city of Derbe too. Many people became followers of Jesus. Paul and Barnabas returned to the cities of Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch. In those cities Paul and Barnabas made the followers of Jesus stronger. They helped them to stay in the faith. Paul and Barnabas said, “We must suffer many things on our way into God’s kingdom.”

22 Paul and Barnabas chose elders for each church (group of believers). They fasted and prayed for these elders. These elders were men who had trusted the Lord Jesus. So Paul and Barnabas put them in the Lord’s care.

23 Paul and Barnabas went through the country of Pisidia. Then they came to the country of Pamphylia. They told people...
the message of God, in the city of Perga, and then they went down to the city of Attalia. And from there Paul and Barnabas sailed away to Antioch in Syria. This is the city where the believers had put them into God’s care and sent them to do this work. Now they had finished the work.

When Paul and Barnabas arrived, they gathered the church (group of believers) together. Paul and Barnabas told them about all the things God had done with them. They said, “God opened a door so that the people of other nations (non-Jews) could also believe!” Paul and Barnabas stayed there a long time with the followers of Christ.

The Meeting at Jerusalem

Then some men came to Antioch from Judea. They began teaching the non-Jewish brothers: “You cannot be saved if you are not circumcised. Moses taught us to do this.” Paul and Barnabas were against this teaching. They argued with these men about it. So the group decided to send Paul, Barnabas, and some other men to Jerusalem. These men were going there to talk more about this with the apostles and elders.

The church helped the men leave on the trip. These men went through the countries of Ptolemais and Samaria. In these countries they told all about how the non-Jewish people had turned to the true God. This made all the brothers very happy. Paul, Barnabas, and the others arrived in Jerusalem. The apostles, the elders, and the whole group of believers welcomed them. Paul, Barnabas, and the others told about all the things that God had done with them. Some of the believers in Jerusalem had belonged to the Pharisees. They stood up and said, “The non-Jewish believers must be circumcised. We must tell them to obey the law of Moses!”
Then the apostles and the elders gathered to study this problem. 

There was a long debate. Then Peter stood up and said to them, “My brothers, I know that you remember what happened in the early days. God chose me then from among you to tell the Good News to the non-Jewish people. They heard the Good News from me and they believed. God knows the thoughts of all men, and he accepted these non-Jewish people. God showed this to us by giving them the Holy Spirit the same as he did to us. To God, those people are not different from us. When they believed, God made their hearts pure. So now, why are you putting a heavy burden around the necks of the non-Jewish brothers? Are you trying to make God angry? We and our fathers (ancestors) were not strong enough to carry that burden! No, we believe that we and these people will be saved by the grace (mercy) of the Lord Jesus!”

Then the whole group became quiet. They listened to Paul and Barnabas speak. Paul and Barnabas told about all the miracles and wonders that God did through them among the non-Jewish people. Paul and Barnabas finished speaking. Then James spoke. He said, “My brothers, listen to me. Simon (Peter) has told us how God showed his love for the non-Jewish people. For the first time, God accepted the non-Jewish people and made them his people. The words of the prophets agree with this too.

‘I (God) will return after this. I will build David’s house again. It has fallen down. I will build again the parts of his house that have been pulled down. I will make his house new.”

braiden The Jewish law. Some of the Jews tried to make the non-Jewish believers follow this law.
The Letter to the Non-Jewish Believers

22 The apostles, the elders, and the whole church (group of believers) wanted to send some men with Paul and Barnabas to Antioch. The group decided to choose some of their own men. They chose Judas (also called Barsabbas) and Silas. These men were respected by the brothers in Jerusalem. The apostles and elders, your brothers, wanted to send these men. The letter said:

From the apostles and elders, your brothers.

To all the non-Jewish brothers in the city of Antioch and in the countries of Syria and Cilicia:

We are writing to you about the decisions we have made concerning the people who believe in Jesus but are not Jews.

First, we decided not to impose any duties on you in regard to special food, religious days, and God's law. This law includes anything that is also called idols. We also decided not to make a specialrequirement about circumcision for God's law. We decided that everyone who believes in Jesus should be welcome to enjoy the favor of God. This includes all ethnic groups. These decisions are checks on the actions of the devil, who tries to make us fall away from the faith.

We are sending Judas and Silas with this letter. They are respected by the believers in Jerusalem and will meet with you. They will make sure that you understand these decisions. You can trust them. We pray that God will show you the way of salvation through faith in his Son Jesus Christ.

The false gods that the non-Jewish people worshipped.
我们听说，我们中有人到你们那里去，他们没有从我们这里得到任何指示，他们的话使你们受到打扰和不安，扰乱了你们的思想。因此我们一致决定，选派一些人与我们亲爱的巴拿巴和保罗一起，到你们那里去。巴拿巴和保罗都是为我们主耶稣基督的名义冒生命危险的人。因此我们要派犹太和西拉来亲自告诉你们这些事的。圣灵认为你们不应有更多的负担，我们也同意。你们需要做的只是这些事情：

你们不可吃祭过偶像的食物血，以及勒死的动物，不可有不道德的性行为。如果你们杜绝了这些事情，你们就做得很好了。再见。”

因此，巴拿巴、保罗、犹大和西拉便被派出去了。他们到了安提阿，他们把教会的人们召集到一起，把信交给他们。安提阿的信徒们读了信，都很为信里的鼓励而感到高兴。犹大和西拉是先知，他们向兄弟说了一些话来鼓舞和加强兄弟们。他们在那儿住了一些日子后，便离开了。他们从兄弟那里领受了平安的祝福，他们回到了派遣他们的人那里去了。

保罗和巴拿巴在安提阿住了一段时间，他们和其他许多人一起，传授福音并教授主的信息。

Dear Brothers,

We have heard that some men have come to you from our group. The things they said troubled and upset you. But we did not tell them to do this! We have all agreed to choose some men and send them to you. They will be with our dear friends, Barnabas and Paul. Barnabas and Paul have given their lives to serve our Lord Jesus Christ. So we have sent Judas and Silas with them. They will tell you the same things. The Holy Spirit thinks that you should have no more burdens, and we agree.

You need to do only these things:

- Don’t eat food that has been given to idols.
- Don’t taste blood.
- Don’t eat animals that have been strangled.
- Don’t do any kind of sexual sin.

If you stay away from these things, you will do well.

We say good-bye now.

Se Paul, Barnabas, Judas, and Silas left Jerusalem. They went to Antioch. In Antioch they gathered the group of believers and gave them the letter. When the believers read it, they were happy. The letter comforted them. Judas and Silas were also prophets. They said many things to help the brothers (believers) and make them stronger. After Judas and Silas stayed there for a while, they left. They received a blessing of peace from the brothers. Judas and Silas went back to the brothers in Jerusalem, who had sent them.

But Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch. They and many others told the

Verse 34  Some Greek copies of Acts add verse 34:

“But Silas decided to remain there.”
保罗和巴拿巴分开了

36过了些日子，保罗对巴拿巴说：“咱们回到以前传过主的信息的那些城市去看看兄弟们现在都怎么样了。”37巴拿巴想带领约翰马可一起去，但是他却认为最好不要带他和他们一起去，因为他在旁非利亚的时候离开了他们，没有继续和他们一起工作。39两人进行了一番激烈的争吵，结果保罗和巴拿巴各自走了一路。巴拿巴带着马可，坐船去了塞浦路斯。40保罗选中了西拉，在兄弟们把保罗托付给主的恩典和料后，也上路了。保罗走遍了叙利亚和基利家，加强了教会的力量。

保罗和巴拿巴

Good News and taught the people the message of the Lord.

Paul and Barnabas Separate

36A few days later, Paul said to Barnabas, “We told the message of the Lord in many towns. We should go back to all those towns to visit the brothers and sisters and see how they are doing.” 37Barnabas wanted to bring John Mark with them too. 38But, on their first trip John Mark had left them at Pamphylia; he did not continue with them in the work. So Paul did not think it was a good idea to take him. 39Paul and Barnabas had a big argument about this. They separated and went different ways. Barnabas sailed to Cyprus and took Mark with him. 40Paul chose Silas to go with him. The brothers in Antioch put Paul into the Lord’s care and sent him out. 41Paul and Silas went through the countries of Syria and Cilicia, helping the churches grow stronger.

提摩太与保罗和西拉同行

16保罗去了特庇和路司得。那里有一个名叫提摩太的门徒。他母亲是犹太人，是一名信徒，但他父亲是希腊人。路司得和以哥念的弟兄们都对提摩太赞不绝口。保罗要提摩太与他旅行，于是便为他行了割礼，因为住在那个地区的犹太人都知道，提摩太的父亲是个希腊人。他们走遍了各城镇，一路上向信徒们转达耶路撒冷的使徒和长老们的指示。因此，教会（信徒的团体）的信仰越来越强，信徒们也日益增多。

Timothy Goes with Paul and Silas

16Paul went to the cities of Derbe and Lystra. A follower of Christ named Timothy was there. Timothy’s mother was a Jewish believer. His father was a Greek (not a Jew). 2The believers in the cities of Lystra and Iconium respected Timothy. They said good things about him. 3Paul wanted Timothy to travel with him. But all the Jews living in that area knew that Timothy’s father was Greek (not Jewish). So Paul circumcised Timothy to please the Jews.

“Then Paul and the men with him traveled through other cities.” They gave the believers the rules and decisions from the apostles and elders in Jerusalem. They told the believers to obey these rules. 5So the

churches Groups of believers in the towns where Paul and Barnabas went before.
cities The cities where there were groups of believers.
Paul Is Called out of Asia

6Paul and the men with him went through the countries of Phrygia and Galatia. The Holy Spirit did not allow them to sell the Good News in the country of Asia. 7Paul and Timothy went near the country of Mysia. They wanted to go into the country of Bithynia. But the Spirit of Jesus did not let them go in. So they passed by Mysia and went to the city of Troas.

9That night Paul saw a vision. In this vision, a man from the country of Macedonia came to Paul. The man stood there and begged, “Come across to Macedonia. Help us!”

10After Paul had seen the vision, we immediately prepared to leave for Macedonia. We understood that God had called us to tell the Good News to those people.

The Conversion of Lydia

11We left Troas in a ship, and we sailed to the island of Samothrace. The next day we sailed to the city of Neapolis. 12Then we went to Pithippi. Pithippi is an important city in that part of Macedonia. It is a city for Romans. We stayed in that city for a few days.

13On the Sabbath day we went out the city gate to the river. At the river we thought we might find a special place for prayer. Some women had gathered there. So we sat down and talked with them. 14There was a woman named Lydia from the city of Thyatira. Her job was selling purple cloth. She worshiped the true God. Lydia listened to Paul. The Lord opened her heart. She believed the things Paul said. 15She and all the people living in her home were baptized. Then Lydia invited us into her
保罗和西拉在狱中

16一次，我们正往那祷告的地方去，遇到一个邪灵附体的女仆，她靠着邪灵给她的预测未来的能力，为她的主人们赚了一大笔钱。17她一路跟着保罗和我们，边走边贼：“这些人是至高无上的上帝的仆人！他们在向你们宣布被拯救的道路！”18她接连这样很多天，保罗觉得不耐烦了，转身对这灵说：“我以耶稣基督的名义命令你，从她身上出去！”立刻，那个灵便离开了她。

19女仆的主人们一看赚钱的希望没有了，立刻揪住了保罗和西拉，把他们拖到了集市上去见官。20他们把保罗和西拉带到了官吏们那里说：“这些人是犹太人，正在骚扰我们的城市！21他们教唆的规矩，是违法的，是我们罗马人既不能接受，也不能实行的。”22众人也对他们表示敌意。官吏们于是吩咐剥下他们的衣服，并命令手下人痛打他们。23保罗和西拉挨了一顿痛打，然后就被扔进了监狱。官吏们命令狱卒对他们严加看

home. She said, “If you think I am truly a believer in the Lord Jesus, then come stay in my house.” She persuaded us to stay with her.

Paul and Silas in Jail

16One time something happened to us while we were going to the place for prayer. A servant girl met us. She had a special spirit in her. This spirit gave her the power to tell what would happen in the future. By doing this she earned a lot of money for the men who owned her.17This girl followed Paul and us. She said loudly, “These men are servants of the Most High God! They are telling you how you can be saved!”
18She continued doing this for many days. This bothered Paul, so he turned and said to the spirit, “By the power of Jesus Christ, I command you to come out of her!” Immediately, the spirit came out.
19The men that owned the servant girl saw this. These men knew that now they could not use her to make money. So they grabbed Paul and Silas and dragged them into the meeting place of the city. The city officials were there.20The men brought Paul and Silas to the leaders and said, “These men are Jews. They are making trouble in our city. They are telling the people to do things that are not right for us. We are Roman citizens and cannot do these things.”
21The people were against Paul and Silas. Then the leaders tore the clothes of Paul and Silas and told some men to beat Paul and Silas with rods.22The men beat Paul and Silas many times. Then the leaders put Paul and Silas in jail. The leaders told the
24 And the jailer immediately took Paul and Silas and put them into the jail. He also secured them firmly in chains and placed the guards at the entrance of the jail. 

25 But in the middle of the night, there was a violent earthquake. An earthquake so strong it shook the foundations of the jail. 

26 The guards were running around outside the jail, shouting, ‘The prisoners have run away!’ 

27 But the jailer woke up immediately. He lit a light and ran into the jail and found Paul and Silas still firmly chained to the chains. 

28 The jailer said, ‘What are we going to do? We’re trapped here. The earthquake has broken open the doors of the jail! What are we going to do with the prisoners? We can’t lock them up!’” 

29 Paul answered him, “Jailer, ‘Guard them very carefully!’” The jailer heard this peculiar order. So he put Paul and Silas far inside the jail. He tied their feet between large blocks of wood. 

30 About midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing songs to God. The other prisoners were listening to them. 

31 Suddenly, there was a big earthquake. It was so strong that it shook the foundation of the jail. Then all the doors of the jail opened. All the prisoners were freed from their chains. 

32 The jailer woke up. He saw that the jail doors were open. He thought the prisoners had already escaped. So the jailer got his sword and was ready to kill himself. But Paul shouted, “Don’t hurt yourself! We are all here!” 

33 The jailer told someone to bring a light. Then he ran inside. He was shaking. He fell down in front of Paul and Silas. Then he brought them outside and said, “Men, what must I do to be saved?” 

34 They said to him, “Believe in the Lord Jesus and you will be saved—you and all the people living in your house.” 

35 So Paul and Silas told the message of the Lord to the jailer and all the people in his house. 

36 It was late at night, but the jailer took Paul and Silas and washed their wounds. Then the jailer and all his people were baptized. 

37 After this the jailer took Paul and Silas home and gave them some food. All the people were very happy because they now believed in God. 

38 The next morning, the leaders sent some soldiers to tell the jailer, “Let these men (Paul and Silas) go free!” 

39 The jailer said to Paul, “The leaders have sent these soldiers to let you go free. You can leave now. Go in peace.” 

Paul and Silas appealed to the leaders to let them leave. The jailer let them go and Paul and Silas went away.
But Paul said to the soldiers, “Your leaders did not prove that we did wrong. But they beat us in front of the people and put us in jail. We are Roman citizens, so we have rights. Now the leaders want to make us go quietly. No! The leaders must come and bring us out!”

The soldiers told the leaders what Paul said. When the leaders heard that Paul and Silas were Roman citizens, they were afraid. So they came and told Paul and Silas they were sorry. They took Paul and Silas out of jail and asked them to leave the city. But when Paul and Silas came out of the jail, they went to Lydia’s house. They saw some of the believers there and comforted them. Then Paul and Silas left.

Paul and Silas in Thessalonica

Paul and Silas traveled through the cities of Amphipolis and Apollonia. They came to the city of Thessalonica. In that city there was a Jewish synagogue. Paul went into this synagogue to see the Jews. This is what he always did. Every Sabbath day for three weeks Paul talked with the Jews about the Scriptures. Paul explained these Scriptures to the Jews. He showed that the Christ must die and then rise from death. Paul said “This man Jesus that I am telling you about is the Christ.” Some of the Jews there believed Paul and Silas and decided to join them. Also, there were some Greek men who worshiped the true God and some important women. A large group of the men and many of the women joined Paul and Silas.
But the Jews who did not believe became jealous. They hired some bad men from the city. These bad men gathered many people and made trouble in the city. They went to Jason's house, looking for Paul and Silas. They wanted to bring Paul and Silas out before the people. But they did not find Paul and Silas. So the people dragged Jason and some of the other believers to the leaders of the city. The people yelled, "These men (Paul and Silas) have made trouble everywhere in the world. And now they have come here too! Jason is keeping them in his house. They all do things against the laws of Caesar. They say there is another king called Jesus."

The leaders of the city and the other people heard these things. They became very upset. They made Jason and the other believers pay a fine. Then they let the believers go free.

Paul and Silas Go to Berea

That same night the believers sent Paul and Silas to another city named Berea. In Berea, Paul and Silas went to the Jewish synagogue. These Jews were better people than the Jews in Thessalonica. These Jews were very happy to listen to the things Paul and Silas said. These Jews in Berea studied the Scriptures every day. They wanted to know if these things were true. Many of these Jews believed. Many important Greek men and Greek women also believed. But when the Jews in Thessalonica learned that Paul was telling the word of God in Berea, they came to Berea too. The Jews from Thessalonica upset the people in Berea and

Caesar: The name given to the emperor (ruler) of Rome.
437

Acts 17:14–22

The believers made trouble. So the believers sent Paul away quickly to the sea. But Silas and Timothy stayed in Beroea. The believers that went with Paul took him to the city of Athens. These brothers carried a message from Paul back to Silas and Timothy. The message said, “Come to me as soon as you can.”

Paul in Athens

16 Paul was waiting for Silas and Timothy in Athens. Paul was troubled because he saw that the city was full of idols. 17 In the synagogue, Paul talked with the Jews and the Greeks who worshiped the true God. Paul also talked with some people in the business area of the city. Paul did this every day. 18 Some of the Epicurean and some of the Stoic philosophers argued with him. Some of them said, “This man doesn’t really know what he is talking about. What is he trying to say?” Paul was telling them the Good News about Jesus’ rising from death. So they said, “He seems to be telling us about some other gods.” 19 They got Paul and took him to a meeting of the Areopagus council. They said, “Please explain to us this new idea that you have been teaching. 20 The things that you are saying are new to us. We have never heard these things before. We want to know what this teaching means.” 21 (All the people of Athens and the people from other countries who lived there always used their time talking about all the newest ideas.)

22 Then Paul stood before the meeting of the Areopagus council. Paul said, “Men of Athens, I can see that you are very religious...
ACTS 17:23–31

438

17:23–31

I was going through your city and I saw the things you worship. I found an altar that had these words written on it: ‘TO THE GOD WHO IS NOT KNOWN.’ You worship a god that you don’t know. This is the God I am telling you about! 24He is the God who made the whole world and everything in it. He is the Lord (Ruler) of the land and the sky. He does not live in temples that men build! 25This God is the One who gives life, breath, and everything else to people. He does not need any help from people. God has everything he needs. 26God began by making one man (Adam). From him God made all the different people. God made them to live everywhere in the world. God decided exactly when and where they must live. 27God wanted the people to look for him. Maybe they could search all around for him and find him. But he is not far from any of us:

28 ‘We live with him.
We walk with him.
We are with him.’

Some of your own writers have said:

‘For we are his children.’

29We are God’s children. So, you must not think that God is like something that people imagine or make. He is not like gold, silver, or rock. 30In the past, people did not understand God, but God ignored this. But now, God tells every person in the world to change his heart and life. 31God has decided a day when he will judge all the people in the world. He will be fair. He will use a man (Jesus) to do this. God chose this man long ago. And God has proved this to every person; God proved it by raising that man from death!’

temples  Buildings where people go to worship.
Acts 17:32-18:6

When the people heard about Jesus, being raised from death, some of them laughed. The people said, “We will hear more about this from you later.” 32 Paul went away from them. 33 But some of the people believed Paul and joined him. One of the people that believed was Diocletian. He was a member of the Areopagus council. Another person who believed was a woman named Damaris. There were also some other people that believed.

Paul in Corinth

18 Later, Paul left Athens and went to the city of Corinth. In Corinth Paul met a Jewish man named Aquila. Aquila was born in the country of Paetus. But Aquila and his wife, Priscilla, had recently moved to Corinth from Italy. They left Italy because Claudius commanded that all Jews must leave Rome. Paul went to visit Aquila and Priscilla. They were tentmakers, the same as Paul. So Paul stayed with them and worked with them.

4 Every Sabbath day Paul talked with the Jews and Greeks in the synagogue. Paul tried to persuade these people to believe in Jesus.

6 Agas and Timothy came from Macedonia to Paul in Corinth. After this, Paul used all his time telling people the Good News. He showed the Jews that Jesus is the Christ. But the Jews would not accept Paul’s teaching. The Jews said some very bad things. So Paul shook off the dust from his clothes. He said to the Jews, “If you are not saved, it will be your own fault! I have done all I can do! After this, I will go...”
Acts 18:7-17

Paul left the synagogue and moved into the home of Titus Justus. This man worshiped the true God. His house was next to the synagogue. Crispus was the leader of that synagogue. Crispus and all the people living in his house believed in the Lord (Jesus). Many other people in Corinth also listened to Paul. They too believed and were baptized.

During the night, Paul had a vision. The Lord said to him, “Don’t be afraid! Continue talking to people and don’t stop!”

I am with you. No one will be able to hurt you. Many of my people are in this city.”

Paul stayed there for a year and a half, teaching God’s truth to the people.

Paul is Brought Before Gallio

Gallio became the governor of the country of Achaia. At that time, some of the Jews came together against Paul. They took Paul to the court. The Jews said to Gallio, “This man is teaching people to worship God in a way that is against our Jewish law!”

Paul was ready to say something, but Gallio spoke to the Jews. Gallio said, “I would listen to you Jews if you were complaining about a bad crime or some wrong. But the things you Jews are saying are only questions about words and names—arguments about your own Jewish law. So you must solve this problem yourselves. I don’t want to be a judge of these things!”

Then Gallio made them leave the court.

Then they all grabbed Sosthenes. (Sosthenes was now the leader of the synagogue.) They beat Sosthenes before the court. But this did not bother Gallio.
Paul Returns to Antioch

18Paul stayed with the brothers for many days. Then he left and sailed for Syria. Priscilla and Aquila were also with him. At Cenchrea, Paul cut off his hair. *This showed that he had made a solemn promise to God.* 19Then they went to the city of Ephesus. This is where Paul left Priscilla and Aquila. While Paul was in Ephesus, he went into the synagogue and talked with the Jews. 20The Jews asked Paul to stay longer, but he refused. 21Paul left them and said, “I will come back to you again if God wants me to.” And so Paul sailed away from Ephesus.

22Paul went to the city of Caesarea. Then he went and said hello to the church (group of believers) in Jerusalem. After that, Paul went to the city of Antioch. 23Paul stayed in Antioch for a while. Then he left Antioch and went through the countries of Galatia and Phrygia. Paul traveled from town to town in these countries. He made all the followers of Jesus stronger.

Apollon in Ephesus and Corinth

24A Jew named Apollos came to Ephesus. Apollos was born in the city of Alexandria. He was an educated man. He knew very much about the Scriptures. 25Apollos had been taught about the Lord (Jesus). Apollos was always very excited when he talked to people about Jesus. The things Apollos taught about Jesus were right. But the only baptism that Apollos knew about was the baptism that John
Apollos began to speak very boldly in the synagogue. Priscilla and Aquila heard him speak. They took him to their home and helped him understand the way of God better. Apollos wanted to go to the country of Achaia. So the brothers in Ephesus helped him. They wrote a letter to the followers of Jesus in Achaia, in the letter they asked these followers to accept Apollos. These followers in Achaia had believed in Jesus because of God’s grace (kindness). When Apollos went there, he helped them very much. He argued very strongly against the Jews before all the people. Apollos clearly proved that the Jews were wrong. He used the Scriptures and showed that Jesus is the Christ.

Paul in Ephesus

While Apollos was in the city of Corinth, Paul was visiting some places on the way to the city of Ephesus. In Ephesus Paul found some followers of the Lord. Paul asked them, “Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?”

These followers said to him, “We have never even heard of a Holy Spirit!”

“So Paul asked them, “What kind of baptism did you have?”

They said, “It was the baptism that John taught.”

Paul said, “John told people to be baptized to show they wanted to change their lives. John told people to believe in the One who would come after him. That person is Jesus.”
9 When these followers heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 10 Then Paul put his hands on them and the Holy Spirit came into them. They began speaking different languages and prophesying. 11 There were about twelve men in this group.

8 Paul went into the synagogue and spoke very boldly. Paul continued doing this for three months. He talked with the Jews and persuaded them to accept the things he said about the kingdom of God. 9 But some of the Jews became stubborn. They refused to believe. These Jews said some very bad things about the Way of Jesus. All the people heard these things. So Paul left those Jews and took the followers of Jesus with him. Paul went to a place where a man named Tyrannus had a school. There Paul talked with people every day. 10 Paul did this for two years. Because of this work, every Jew and Greek (non-Jews) in the country of Asia heard the word of the Lord.

The Sons of Sceva

11 God used Paul to do some very special miracles. 12 Some people carried away handkerchiefs and clothes that Paul had used. The people put these things on sick people. When they did this, the sick people were healed, and evil spirits from the devil left them.

13 Some Jews also were traveling around and making evil spirits go out of people. The seven sons of Sceva were doing this. (Sceva was a high priest.) These Jews tried to use the name of the Lord Jesus to make the evil spirits go out of people. They all said, “By the same Jesus that Paul talks about, I order you to come out!”
But one time an evil spirit said to these Jews, “I know Jesus, and I know about Paul, but who are you?”

Then the man, who had the evil spirit from the devil inside him, jumped on these Jews. He was much stronger than all of them. He beat them up and tore their clothes off. These Jews ran away from that house. All the people in Ephesus, Jews and Greeks (non-Jews), learned about this. They all began to have great respect for God. And the people gave great honor to the name of the Lord Jesus. Many of the believers began to confess and tell all the bad things they had done. Some of the believers had used magic. These believers brought their magic books and burned them before everyone. Those books were worth about 50,000 silver coins. This is how the word of the Lord was influencing more and more people in a powerful way. And more and more people believed.

Paul Plans a Trip

After these things, Paul made plans to go to Jerusalem. Paul planned to go through the countries of Macedonia and Achaia, and then go to Jerusalem. Paul thought, “After I visit Jerusalem, I must also visit Rome.” Timothy and Erastus were two of Paul’s helpers. Paul sent them ahead to the country of Macedonia. Paul stayed in Asia for a while.

Trouble in Ephesus

But during that time, there was some bad trouble in Ephesus. This trouble was about the Way of Jesus. This is how it all happened: There was a man named Demetrius. He worked with silver. He made little silver models that looked like the
name of Artemis, a goddess worshiped by the people of Asia Minor.

In Ephesus, the people who worshiped the goddess Artemis were upset when they learned that Paul had gathered a group of people who were doing ministry. They tried to silence him, but he continued to teach about the real God, who is the God of everyone in Asia, and not just a local goddess.

The people who had been silent for so long suddenly became very angry. They shouted, "Artemis, the goddess of the city of Ephesus, is great!"

All the people in the city became upset. They grabbed Gaius and Aristarchus. (These two men were from Macedonia and were traveling with Paul.) Then all the people ran to the stadium. Paul wanted to go in and talk to the people, but the followers of Jesus did not let him go.

Also, some leaders of the country were friends of Paul. These leaders sent him a message. They told Paul not to go into the stadium. Some people were arguing with the crowd; others were yelling one thing and the crowd was yelling another. The meeting was very confused. Most of the people did not know why they had come there. The Jews made a man named Alexander stand before the people. The people told him what to do.

Paul told Alexander to tell the people to have peace and to be satisfied with the truth. He told them that God was not a God of disorder but of peace, and that it was wrong to do what the people were doing.

The people were so upset that they dragged Paul out of the city. They wanted to kill him, but the people who were friends of Paul intervened and protected him.
waved his hand because he wanted to explain things to the people. 31 But when the people saw that Alexander was a Jew, they all began shouting the same thing. They continued shouting for two hours. The people said, “Great is Artemis of Ephesus! Great is Artemis of Ephesus! Great is Artemis . . .”!

35 Then the city clerk persuaded the people to be quiet. He said, “Men of Ephesus, all people know that Ephesus is the city that keeps the temple of the great goddess Artemis. All people know that we also keep her holy rock.” 36 No person can say that this is not true. So you should be quiet. You must stop and think before you do anything. 37 You brought these men,” but they have not said anything bad against our goddess. They have not stolen anything from her temple. 38 We have courts of law and there are judges. Do Demetrius and those men that work with him have a charge against anyone? They should go to the courts! That is where they can argue with each other! 39 Is there something else you want to talk about? Then come to the regular town meeting of the people. It can be decided there. 40 I say this because some person might see this trouble today and say that we are rioting (making trouble). We could not explain all this trouble, because there is no real reason for this meeting.”

41 After the city clerk said these things, he told the people to go home. And all the people left.

Paul Goes to Macedonia and Greece

20 When the trouble stopped, Paul invited the followers of Jesus to come visit him. He said things to comfort them and then told them good-bye. Paul left and went to the country of Macedonia. He holy rock. Probably a meteorite or rock that the people thought looked like Artemis and worshiped.

men. Gaius and Aristarchus, the men traveling with Paul.
said many things to strengthen the followers of Jesus, in the different places on his way through Macedonia. Then Paul went to Greece (Achaia). He stayed there three months. He was ready to sail for Syria, but some Jews were planning something against him. So Paul decided to go back through Macedonia to Syria. Some men were with him. They were: Sopater, the son of Pyrrhus, from the city of Berea, Aristarchus and Secundus, from the city of Thessalonica, Gaius, from the city of Derbe, Timothy, and Tychicus and Trophimus, two men from Asia. These men went first, ahead of Paul. They waited for us in the city of Troas. We sailed from the city of Philippi after the Jewish Festival of Unleavened Bread. We met these men in Troas five days later. We stayed there seven days.

Paul's Last Visit to Troas

On Sunday, we all met together to eat the Lord's Supper. Paul talked to the group. He was planning to leave the next day. Paul continued talking until midnight. We were all together in a room upstairs, and there were many lights in the room. There was a young man named Eutychus sitting in the window. Paul continued talking, and Eutychus became very, very sleepy. Finally, Eutychus went to sleep and fell out of the window. He fell to the ground from the third floor. When the people went and lifted him up, he was dead. Paul went...

**Festival of Unleavened Bread** An important Jewish holiday week. In the Old Testament it began the day after Passover, but by this time the two holidays had become one.

**Sunday** Literally, “first day of the week,” which for the Jews began at sunset on Saturday. But if Luke is using Greek time here, then the meeting was Sunday night.

**to eat the Lord’s Supper** Literally, “to break bread.” This may mean a meal or the Lord’s Supper, the special meal Jesus told his followers to eat to remember him (Lk 22:14-20).


从特罗亚到米利都的旅行

我们先上路前往亚该亚旅行。准备在那里把保罗接上船。这一切都是保罗安排的，因为他要步行到那里去。他在亚该亚与我们碰头后，我们把他接上了船，然后继续朝米利都开去。第二天，从那里我们又乘船出发，到了基阿对面的一个地方，第三天。我们又到了撒摩亚，第四天便到了米利都。保罗已决定坐船经由以弗所，而不在那里停留，免得在西亚耽搁，因为他急于到耶路撒冷。想尽早争取在五旬节前赶到那里。

保罗对以弗所的长老讲话

保罗来到米利都，就和以弗所会面。五旬节，犹太人庆祝收割的节日，他在逾越节后的50天。

长老：被选来参与教会的人，也称“会众”，他们是聚会的领袖和教士，负责教会的领导和管理。

The Trip from Troas to Miletus

11 We sailed for the city of Assos. We went first, ahead of Paul. He planned to meet us in Assos and join us on the ship there. Paul told us to do this because he wanted to go to Assos by land. 12 Later, we met Paul at Assos, and then he came on the ship with us. We went all the way to the city of Mitylene. 13 The next day, we sailed away from Mitylene. We came to a place near the island of Chios. Then the next day, we sailed to the island of Samos. A day later, we came to the city of Miletus. 14 Paul had already decided not to stop at Ephesus. He did not want to stay too long in Asia. He was hurrying because he wanted to be in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost if possible.

Paul Talks to the Elders from Ephesus

15 In Miletus, Paul sent a message back to Ephesus. Paul invited the elders (leaders) of the church in Ephesus to come to him. 16 When the elders came, Paul said to them, “You know about my life from the first day I came to Asia. You know the way I lived all the time I was with you. 17 The Jews planned things against me. This gave me much trouble, and I often cried. But you...”
And now listen to me. I know that none of you will ever see me again. All the time I was with you, I told you the Good News about the kingdom of God. So today I can tell you one thing that I am sure of: God will not blame me if some of you are not saved! I can say this because I know that I told you everything that God wants you to know. Be careful for yourselves and for all the people that God has given you. The Holy Spirit gave you the work of caring for this flock (God's people). You must be like shepherds to the church (people) of God.* This is the church that God bought with his own blood.* I know that after I leave, some men will come into your group. They will be like wild wolves. They will try to destroy the flock (group). Also, men from your own group will become bad leaders. They will begin to teach things that are wrong. They will lead some followers of Jesus away of God. Some Greek copies say, "of the Lord."

his own blood  Or, "the blood of his own son."
Paul Goes to Jerusalem

21 We left good-bye to the elders.

2Then we sailed away. We sailed straight to Cos island. The next day, we went to the island of Rhodes. From Rhodes we went to Patara. 3At Patara we found a ship that was going to the area of Phoenicia. We went on the ship and sailed away. 4We sailed near the island of Cyprus. We could see it on the north side, but we did not stop. We sailed to the country of Syria. We stopped at the city of Tyre because the ship needed to unload its cargo there. 5We found some followers of Jesus in Tyre, and we stayed with them for seven days. They warned Paul not to go to Jerusalem because of what the Holy Spirit had told them. 6But when we finished our visit, we left. We
we continued our trip. All the followers of Jesus, even the women and children, came outside the city to say good-bye. We all knelt down on the beach and prayed. Then we said good-bye and got on the ship. The followers went home.

We continued our trip from Tyre and went to the city of Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers (believers) there and stayed with them one day. The next day we left Ptolemais and went to the city of Caesarea. We went into the home of Philip and stayed with him. Philip had the work of telling the Good News. He was one of the seven helpers. He had four daughters who were not married. These daughters had the gift of prophesying.

After we had been there for many days, a prophet named Agabus came from Judea. He came to us and borrowed Paul’s belt. Then Agabus used the belt to tie his own hands and feet. Agabus said, “The Holy Spirit tells me, ‘This is how the Jews in Jerusalem will tie the man who wears this belt.’ Then they will give him to the non-Jewish people.”

We all heard these words. So we and the other followers of Jesus there begged Paul not to go to Jerusalem. But Paul said, “Why are you crying? Why are you making me so sad? I am ready to be tied in Jerusalem. I am also ready to die for the name of the Lord Jesus!”

We could not persuade him to stay away from Jerusalem. So we stopped begging him and said, “We pray that what the Lord wants will be done.”

After this, we got ready and left for

belt. Paul’s belt; so Agabus means that the Jews in Jerusalem will tie (arrest) Paul.
Jerusalem. 

Paul Visits James

17 In Jerusalem the believers were very happy to see us. 18 The next day, Paul went with us to visit James. All the elders (church leaders) were there too. 19 Paul greeted all of them. Then he told them about how God used him to do many things among the non-Jewish people. He told them all the things that God did through him.

20 When the leaders heard these things, they praised God. Then they said to Paul, "Brother, you can see that thousands of Jews have become believers. But they think it is very important to obey the law of Moses. 21 These Jews have heard about your teaching. They heard that you tell the Jews who live in other countries among non-Jews to leave the law of Moses. They heard that you tell those Jews not to circumcise their children and not to obey Jewish customs. 22 What should we do? The Jewish believers here will learn that you have come. 23 So we will tell you what to do: Four of our men have made a vow (promise) to God. 24 Take these men with you and share in their cleansing ceremony.* Pay their expenses. Then they can shave their heads. Do this and it will prove to everyone that the things they have heard about you are not true. They will see that you obey the law of Moses in your own life. 25 We have already

*shave their heads To show their vow was finished.
sent a letter to the non-Jewish believers. The letter said:

‘Don’t eat food that has been given to idols.
Don’t taste (eat) blood.
Don’t eat animals that have been strangled (choked).
Don’t do any kind of sexual sin.’

26 So Paul took the four men with him. The next day, Paul shared in their cleansing (washing) ceremony. Then he went to the temple area. He announced the time when the days of the cleansing ceremony would be finished. On the last day an offering would be given for each of the men.

27 The seven days were almost finished. But some Jews from Asia saw Paul in the temple area. They caused all the people to be upset, and they grabbed Paul. 28 They shouted, ‘You Jewish men, help us! This is the man who is teaching things that are against the law of Moses, against our people, and against this place (the temple). This man is teaching these things to all people everywhere. And now he has brought some Greek (non-Jewish) men into the temple yard! He has made this holy place unclean!’ 29 The Jews said this because they had seen Trophimus with Paul in Jerusalem. Trophimus was a Greek man from Ephesus. The Jews thought that Paul had taken him into the holy area of the temple.

30 All the people in Jerusalem became very upset. They all ran and grabbed Paul. They dragged him out of the holy area of the temple. The temple gates were closed immediately. 31 The people were trying to kill Paul. The commander of the Roman army in Jerusalem learned that there was trouble in the whole city. 32 Immediately the commander went to the place where the people were. He brought some army officers and soldiers with him. The people saw the commander and his soldiers. So they stopped beating Paul. 33 The commander went to Paul
Paul Speaks to the People

22 Paul said, "My brothers and my fathers, listen to me! I will make my defense to you." 22The Jews heard Paul speaking the Jewish language. So they became very quiet. Paul said, "I am a Jew. I was born in Tarsus in the country of Cilicia. I grew up in this city (Jerusalem). I was a student of the Jewish language. Probably Aramaic, a language like Hebrew that was spoken by the Jews in the first century.
Gamaliel.* He carefully taught me everything about the law of our fathers (ancestors). I was very serious about serving God, the same as all of you here today. I persecuted the people that followed the Way of Jesus. Some of them were killed because of me. I arrested men and women. I put them in jail. The high priest and the whole council of older Jewish leaders can tell you that this is true. One time these leaders gave me some letters. The letters were to the Jewish brothers in the city of Damascus. I was going there to arrest the followers of Jesus and bring them back to Jerusalem for punishment.

Paul Tells About His Conversion

6 "Saul, Saul, why are you doing these bad things to me?" I asked, "Who are you, Lord?" The voice said, "I am Jesus from Nazareth. I am the One you are persecuting." The men who were with me did not understand the voice. But they saw the light. 10 I said, "What shall I do, Lord?" The Lord (Jesus) answered, "Get up and go into Damascus. There you will be told all the things I have planned for you to do." 11 I could not see, because the bright light had made me blind. So the men led me into Damascus.

Gamaliel A very important teacher of the Pharisees, a Jewish religious group (see Acts 5:34).

persecuted To persecute is to hurt or do bad things to.
And I, my companion, and those who were with us, were on our way to Damascus.

12There was a man named Ananias in Damascus, a man who feared God and was highly respected by all the Jews who lived there. He had a vision in which he saw a man named Saul. Then Ananias said to the Lord, 'Lord, I have heard about this man and how much harm he has done to your people. I have been sent here to help him.'

13The Lord said to him, 'Go! I have chosen him for my own purposes, to make him a carpet for me to walk on.'

14And Ananias’ vision was fulfilled when he saw Saul. 'Brother Saul,' he said, 'are you still as blind as you were before?'

15Saul answered, 'Yes, I am!'

16Ananias said, 'The Lord is speaking to you. He has sent me to help you. Here is the path where you need to go.'

17And Saul said, 'What do I need to do?'

18Ananias said, 'Get up and wash your sins away in the fountain of water.'

19Saul got up and was baptized and washed his sins away. He put on a new way of life.

20Later, I was praying in the temple when I had a vision. I saw Jesus and he said to me, 'Hurry! Leave Jerusalem now! The people here will not accept the truth about me.'

21But I said, 'Lord, they know that I was the one who put the believers in jail and beat them. I went through all the synagogues to find and arrest the people who believe in you. The people also know that I was there when Stephen, your witness, was killed. I stood there and agreed that they should kill Stephen. I even held the coats of the men who were killing him.'

22But Jesus said to me, 'Leave now. I will send you far away to the non-Jewish people.'

23The people stopped listening when Paul said this last thing about going to the non-Jewish people. They all shouted, 'Kill him! Get him out of the world! A man like...'

Ananias In Acts there are three men with this name. See Acts 5:1 and 23:2 for the other two.
Acts 22:23–30

23 They shouted, "This man does not deserve to live!" 24 They threw dust into the air. 25 Then the commander ordered the soldiers to take Paul into the army building. He told the soldiers to beat Paul. He wanted to make Paul tell why the people were shouting against him like this. 26 So the soldiers were tying Paul, preparing to beat him. But Paul said to an army officer there, "Do you have the right to beat a Roman citizen who has not been proven guilty?"

27 When the officer heard this, he went to the commander and told him about it. The officer said, "Do you know what you are doing? This man (Paul) is a Roman citizen!"

28 The officer said, "I paid much money to become a Roman citizen." But Paul said, "I was born a citizen.

Paul Speaks to the Jewish Leaders

29 The next day the commander decided to learn why the Jews were speaking against Paul. So he commanded the leading priests and the Jewish council to meet together. The commander took Paul's chains off. Then he brought Paul out and stood Paul before their meeting.

throw off their coats This showed that the Jews were very angry at Paul.
throw dust into the air A sign of very strong anger.
Roman citizen Roman law said that Roman citizens must not be beaten before their trial.
Paul looked at the Jewish council meeting and said, "Brothers, I have lived my life in a good way before God. I have always done what I thought was right." 23 Ananias, the high priest, was there. Ananias heard Paul and told the men who were standing near Paul to hit him on his mouth. 24 Paul said to Ananias, "God will hit you too! You are like a dirty wall that has been painted white! You sit there and judge me, using the law of Moses. But you are telling them to hit me, and that is against the law of Moses."

"The men standing near Paul said to him, "You cannot talk like that to God's high priest. You are insulting him!"

25 Paul said, "Brothers, I did not know this man was the high priest. It is written in the Scriptures, 'You must not say bad things about a leader of your people.'"

Some of the men in the meeting were Sadducees 26 and some others were Pharisees. So Paul had an idea. He shouted to them, "My brothers, I am a Pharisee and my father was a Pharisee! I am on trial here because I hope (believe) that people will rise from death!"

When Paul said this, there was a big argument between the Pharisees and the Sadducees. The group was divided. 27 (The Sadducees believe that after people die, they will not live again as an angel or as a spirit. But the Pharisees believe in both.) 28 All these Jews began shouting louder and louder. Some of the teachers of the law, who were Pharisees, stood up and argued, "We find nothing wrong with this man!"

Ananias  Not the same man named Ananias in Acts 22:12.

"You must not say ... people"  Quote from Ex. 22:28.

Sadducees  A leading Jewish religious group. They accepted only the first five books of the Old Testament.
Maybe an angel or a spirit really did speak to him!

The argument became a fight. The commander was afraid that the Jews would tear Paul to pieces. So the commander told the soldiers to go down and take Paul away from those Jews and to put him in the army building.

The next night the Lord Jesus came and stood by Paul. He said, "Be brave! You have told people in Jerusalem about me. You must also go to Rome to tell people there about me!"

The next morning some of the Jews made a plan. They wanted to kill Paul. The Jews made a promise (vow) to themselves that they would not eat or drink anything until they had killed Paul. There were more than 40 Jews who made this plan.

These Jews went and talked to the leading priests and the older Jewish leaders. The Jews said, "We have made a serious promise to ourselves. We promised that we will not eat or drink until we have killed Paul! So this is what we want you to do: Send a message to the commander from you and all the Jewish leaders. Tell the commander you want him to bring Paul out to you. Tell the commander that you want to ask Paul more questions. We will be waiting to kill Paul while he is on the way here."

But Paul's nephew heard about this plan. He went to the army building and told Paul about the plan. Then Paul called one of the army officers and said to him, "Take this young man to the commander. He has a message for him."

So the army officer brought Paul's nephew to the commander. The officer said, "The prisoner, Paul, asked me to bring this young man to you. He wants to tell you something."
The commander led the young man to a place where they could be alone. The commander asked, “What do you want to tell me?”

The young man said, “The Jews have decided to ask you to bring Paul down to their council meeting tomorrow. The Jews want you to think that they plan to ask Paul more questions. But don’t believe them! There are more than 40 Jews who are hiding and waiting to kill Paul. They have all promised (vowed) not to eat or drink until they have killed him! Now they are waiting for you to say yes.”

The commander sent the young man away. The commander told him, “Don’t tell anyone that you have told me about their plan.”

Paul Is Sent to Caesarea

Then the commander called two army officers. He said to them, “I need some men to go to Caesarea. Get 200 soldiers ready. Also, get 70 soldiers on horses and 200 men to carry spears. Be ready to leave at nine o’clock tonight. Get some horses for Paul to ride. He must be taken to Governor Felix safely.” The commander wrote a letter. This is what the letter said:

From Claudius Lysias
To the Most Excellent Governor Felix:
Greetings.

The Jews had taken this man (Paul), and they planned to kill him. But I learned that he is a Roman citizen, so I went with my soldiers and saved him. I wanted to know why they were accusing him. So I brought him before their council meeting.

This is what I learned: The Jews said Paul did some things that were wrong. But these charges were about their own Jewish laws. And none of these
The Jews Accuse Paul

Five days later Ananias went to the city of Caesarea. Ananias was the high priest. Ananias also brought some of the older Jewish leaders and a lawyer named Tertullus. They went to Caesarea to make charges against Paul before the governor. Paul was called into the meeting, and Tertullus began to make his charges.

Tertullus said, “Most Excellent Felix! Our people enjoy much peace because of you, and many wrong things in our country are being made right through your wise help. We are very thankful to accept these things from you. We accept these things always and in every place. ‘But I don’t want to take any more of your time. So I will say only a few words, Please be patient. This
man (Paul) is a troublemaker. He makes trouble with the Jews everywhere in the world. He is a leader of the Nazarene group. 6Also, he was trying to make the temple unclean, but we stopped him.* You can decide if all these things are true. Ask him some questions yourself." *The other Jews agreed. They said, “These things are really true!”

10The governor made a sign for Paul to speak. So Paul answered, “Governor Felix, I know that you have been a judge over this nation (Israel) for a long time. So I am happy to defend myself before you. 11I went to worship in Jerusalem only twelve days ago. You can learn for yourself that this is true. 12These Jews who are accusing me did not find me arguing with anyone at the temple. I was not making trouble with the people. And I was not making trouble or arguing in the synagogues or any other place in the city. 13These Jews cannot prove the things they are saying against me now. 14But I will tell you this: I worship the God of our fathers (ancestors) as a follower of the Way of Jesus. The Jews say that the Way of Jesus is not the right way. But I believe everything that is taught in the law of Moses. And I believe everything that is written in the books of the prophets. 15I have the same hope in God that these Jews have—the hope that all people, good and bad, will be raised from death. 16This is why I always try to do what I believe is right before God and men.

17I was away from Jerusalem for many years. I went back there to bring money to my people and to give some offerings.

六至八节：一些希腊文本有第六至八节：我们来到我们自己的法律审判庭，七节：但是管会堂的人来了，并用武力把我们那里带走。八节：吕西亚命令他的人到你这里来告诉你们。
Acts 24:18–27

I was doing this when some Jews saw me at the temple. I had finished the cleansing (washing) ceremony. I had not made any trouble; no people were gathering around me. But some Jews from Asia were there. They should be here, standing before you. If I have really done anything wrong, those Jews from Asia are the ones who should accuse me. They were there! Ask these Jews here if they found any wrong in me when I stood before the Jewish council meeting in Jerusalem. I did say one thing when I stood before them: I said, ‘You are judging me today because I believe that people will rise from death!”

Felix already understood a lot about the Way of Jesus. He stopped the trial and said, “When commander Lysias comes here, I will decide about these things.” Felix told the army officer to keep Paul guarded. But he told the officer to give Paul some freedom and to let Paul’s friends bring the things that Paul needed.

Paul Speaks to Felix and His Wife

After a few days Felix came with his wife, Drusilla. She was a Jew. Felix asked for Paul to be brought to him. Felix listened to Paul talk about believing in Christ Jesus. But Felix became afraid when Paul spoke about things like living right, self-control, and the judgment that will come in the future. Felix said, “Go away now! When I have more time, I will call you.” But Felix had another reason for talking with Paul. Felix hoped that Paul would pay him a bribe. So Felix sent for Paul often and talked with him.

But after two years, Porcius Festus became governor. So Felix was no longer governor. But Felix left Paul in prison,

bribe  Money to pay for Paul’s freedom.
保罗要见凯撒

25 非斯都进省上任，三天后，他从该撒利亚出发，
去了耶路撒冷。祭司长和犹太人首领向他陈述对保罗的起诉，他们还请求非斯都，
帮个忙把保罗送回耶路撒冷，（他们策划要在途中杀害他。）
非斯都回答说：“保罗正被囚在该撒利亚，我本人很快就会到
那儿去的。”那么，就让你们一些首领和我一起去吧，如果他做了什么错事，
就让他们去控告他吧。”

非斯都在耶路撒冷又住了不过八
或十天，然后，去了该撒利亚。第二天，他坐在法庭上，让人把保罗带了
进来。保罗一出现，从耶路撒冷来的犹太人便围住他，对他提出了很多
严重的指控，可是他们却无法证实。
保罗辩护道：“我没做过任何反对
犹太人律法、大殿和凯撒的事。”

因为非斯都想讨好犹太人，便对
保罗说：“你愿意上耶路撒冷去针对
这些指控受我的审判吗？”

保罗说：“我现在正站在凯撒的
法庭上，这里里应该是受到审判
的地方，我从来没有对犹太人做过
什么错事，这一点你自己也很清
楚。如果我有罪，做了该判死罪的

因为 Felix 想做点什么来取悦犹太人。

Paul Asks to See Caesar

25 Festus became governor, and three
days later he went from Caesarea to
Jerusalem. The leading priests and the
important Jewish leaders made charges
against Paul before Festus. They asked
Festus to do something for them; the Jews
wanted Festus to send Paul back to
Jerusalem. They had a plan to kill Paul
on the way. But Festus answered, “No! Paul
will be kept in Caesarea. I myself will go to
Caesarea soon. Some of your leaders
should go with me. They can accuse the
man (Paul) there in Caesarea, if he has
really done something wrong.”

Festus stayed in Jerusalem another eight
or ten days. Then he went back to Caesarea.
The next day Festus told the soldiers to
bring Paul before him. Festus was seated on
the judgment seat. Paul came into the
room. The Jews who had come from
Jerusalem stood around him. The Jews said
that Paul had done many wrong things. But
they could not prove any of these things.

This is what Paul said to defend himself:
“l have done nothing wrong against the Jewish
law, against the temple, or against Caesar.”

But Festus wanted to please the Jews. So
he asked Paul, “Do you want to go to
Jerusalem? Do you want me to judge you
there on these charges?”

Paul said, “I am standing at Caesar’s
judgment seat now. This is where I should
be judged! I have done nothing wrong to
the Jews; you know this is true. If I have
done something wrong, and the law says I
must die, then I agree that I should die. I
don’t ask to be saved from death. But if
these charges are not true, then no person
can give me to these Jews. No! I want
Caesar to hear my case!”
Festus talked about this with his advisers. Then he said, “You have asked to see Caesar, so you will go to Caesar.”

Paul Before Herod Agrippa

A few days later King Agrippa*
and Bernice† came to Caesarea to visit Festus.
They stayed there many days. Festus told
the king about Paul’s case. Festus said,
“There is a man that Felix left in prison.
When I went to Jerusalem, the leading
priests and the older Jewish leaders there
made charges against him. These Jews
wanted me to order his death. But I
answered, ‘When a man is accused of doing
something wrong, Romans don’t give the
man to other people to judge. First, the man
must face the people that are accusing him.
And he must be allowed to defend himself
against their charges.’

So these Jews came here to Caesarea
for the trial. And I did not
waste time. The next day I sat on the
judgment seat and commanded that the man
(Paul) be brought in. The Jews stood up
and accused him. But the Jews did not
acuse him of any bad crimes. I thought
they would. The things they said were
about their own religion and about a man
named Jesus. Jesus died, but Paul said that
he is still alive. I did not know much about
these things, so I did not ask questions. But I
asked Paul, “Do you want to go to Jerusalem
and be judged there?” But Paul asked to be
kept in Caesarea. He wants a decision from
the Emperor (Caesar*). So I commanded
that Paul be held until I could send him to
Caesar in Rome.”

Agrippa  Herod Agrippa II, great-grandson of Herod
the Great.
Bernice  Agrippa’s sister. She was the oldest daughter
of Herod Agrippa I.
Caesar  The name given to the emperor (ruler) of
Rome.
22 Agrippa said to Festus, “I would like to hear this man, too.”
Festus said, “Tomorrow you can hear him!”
23 The next day Agrippa and Bernice appeared. They dressed and acted like very important people. Agrippa and Bernice, the army leaders, and the important men of Caesarea went into the judgment room. Festus commanded the soldiers to bring Paul in. 24 Festus said, “King Agrippa and all of you men gathered here with us, you see this man (Paul). All the Jewish people, here and in Jerusalem, have complained to me about him. When they complain about him, they shout that he should be killed. 25 When I judged him, I could find nothing wrong. I found no reason to order his death. But he asked to be judged by Caesar. So I decided to send him to Rome. 26 But I don’t really know what to tell Caesar that this man has done wrong. So I have brought him before all of you—especially you, King Agrippa. I hope that you can question him and give me something to write to Caesar.
I think it is foolish to send a prisoner to Caesar without making some charges against him.”

Paul Before King Agrippa
26 Agrippa said to Paul, “You may now speak to defend yourself.”
Then Paul raised his hand and began to
speaks. He said, "King Agrippa, I will answer all the charges that the Jews say against me. I think it is a blessing that I can stand here before you today and do this. I am very happy to talk to you, because you know much about all the Jewish customs and the things that the Jews argue about. Please listen to me patiently.

44 All the Jews know about my whole life. They know the way I lived from the beginning in my own country and later in Jerusalem. These Jews have known me for a long time. If they want to, they can tell you that I was a good Pharisee. And the Pharisees obey the laws of the Jewish religion more carefully than any other group of Jewish people. Now I am on trial because I hope for the promise that God made to our fathers (ancestors). This is the promise that all the twelve tribes (family groups) of our people hope to receive. For this hope the Jews serve God day and night. My king, the Jews have accused me because I hope for this same promise! Why do you people think it is impossible for God to raise people from death?

45 When I was a Pharisee, even I thought I should do many things against the name of Jesus from Nazareth. And in Jerusalem I did many things against the believers. The leading priests gave me the power to put many of these people (believers) in jail. When the followers of Jesus were being killed, I agreed that it was a good thing. In every synagogue I punished them. I tried to make them say bad things against Jesus. I was so angry against these people (believers) that I went to other cities to find them and hurt them.

believers  Literally, "holy ones," a name for people that believe in Jesus.
say bad things against  Literally, "blaspheme," the same as saying they did not believe in Jesus.
Paul Tells About Seeing Jesus

Acts 26:12-22

One time the leading priests gave me permission and the power to go to the city of Damascus. I was on the way to Damascus. It was noon. I saw a light from the sky. The light was brighter than the sun. The light shined all around me and the men who were traveling with me. We all fell to the ground. Then I heard a voice talking to me in the Jewish language. The voice said, ‘Saul, Saul, why are you doing these bad things to me? You are only hurting yourself by fighting me.’ I said, ‘Who are you, Lord?’ The Lord said, ‘I am Jesus. I am the One you are persecuting.’ Stand up! I have chosen you to be my servant. You will be my witness—you will tell people the things that you have seen about me today and the things that I will show you. This is why I have come to you today. I will not let your own people (the Jews) hurt you. And I will keep you safe from the non-Jewish people too. I am sending you to these people. You will show the people the Truth. The people will turn away from darkness (sin) to the light (good). They will turn away from the power of Satan, and they will turn to God. Then their sins can be forgiven. They can have a share with those people who have been made holy by believing in me.’

Paul Tells About His Work

Paul continued speaking, ‘King Agrippa, after I had this vision from heaven, I obeyed it. I began telling people that they should change their hearts and lives and turn back to God. I told the people to do things that show that they really changed their hearts. I told these things first to people in Damascus. Then I went to Jerusalem and to every part of Judea and told these things to the people there. I also went to the non-Jewish people.

holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
今，我一直蒙受上帝的帮助，因此我站在这里，向各种不同的人，不论高低（社会地位）作见证，我正在说的也是先知们和摩西预言将来的事—就是基督将会受难，并且将会成为第一个从死里复活的人，向犹太人和外族人宣告光明。”

保罗试图说服亚基帕

“保罗正用这些话为自己辩护时，非斯都高声说道：‘保罗，你疯了！你的渊博的学识已经把你逼疯了。’”

保罗答道：“尊敬的非斯都大人，我没有疯，我所说的都是真实的、合乎情理的。在座的君王知道这些事，所以我可以大胆对他直言。我肯定这些事没有一件能够逃脱他的注意，因为这事不是在角落里做的。”

亚基帕王，你相信先知们吗？我知道你相信。”

这时，亚基帕对保罗说：“你以为在这短短的时间里就能说服我成为基督徒吗？”

保罗答道：“不论在短的时间内，还是在长的时间里，我向上帝祷告，不仅你，也为所有今天听我讲话的人都变成向我一样，还是不要有这些锁链。”

Paul Tries to Persuade Agrippa

“While Paul was saying these things to defend himself, Festus shouted, ‘Paul, you are crazy! Too much study has made you crazy!’”

Paul said, “Most Excellent Festus, I am not crazy. The things I say are true. My words are not the words of a foolish man; I am serious. King Agrippa knows about these things. I can speak freely to him. I know that he has heard about all of these things. Why? Because these things happened where all people could see. King Agrippa, do you believe the things the prophets wrote? I know you believe!”

King Agrippa said to Paul, “Do you think you can persuade me to become a Christian so easily?”

Paul said, “It is not important if it is easy or if it is hard; I pray to God that not only you but every person listening to me today could be saved and be like me—except for these chains I have!”
36These things were accomplished, King Agrippa, Governor Festus, Bernice, and all the people sitting with them stood up 31and left the room. They were talking to each other. They said, “This man should not be killed or put in jail; he has done nothing really bad!” 32And Agrippa said to Festus, “We could let this man go free, but he has asked to see Caesar.”

Paul Sails for Rome

27It was decided that we would sail for Italy. An army officer named Julius guarded Paul and some other prisoners. Julius served in the emperor’s army. 2We got on a ship and left. The ship was from the city of Adramyttium and was ready to sail to different places in Asia. Aristarchus went with us. He was a man from the city of Thessalonica in Macedonia. 3The next day we came to the city of Sidon. Julius was very good to Paul. He gave Paul freedom to go visit his friends. These friends took care of Paul’s needs. 4We left the city of Sidon. We sailed close to the island of Cyprus because the wind was blowing against us. 5We went across the sea by Cilicia and Pamphylia. Then we came to the city of Myra in Lycia. 6In Myra the army officer found a ship from the city of Alexandria. This ship was going to Italy. So he put us on it. 7We sailed slowly for many days. It was hard for us to reach the city of Cnidus because the wind was blowing against us. We could not go any farther that way. So we sailed by the south side of the island of
当温和的南风开始吹过时，他们都觉得如愿以偿了，于是，他们便起了锚，沿着克里特海岸航行。13可是，过了不久，岛上刮来了一股飓风，人称“东北风”。14船遇上了风暴，不能逆风行驶，于是，大家便让步了，任凭风暴刮着船走。15船靠着一个叫做马的又高又大的小岛的北风处行驶，我们费了很大力气才把那条救生船拖了进来。16水手们把它拖上来后，他们用绳子把船身绑结实了，他们又把船会在赛耳底沙州上搁浅，于是得了

 CRETE NEAR SALTONE. WE SAILED ALONG THE COAST, BUT THE SAILING WAS HARD. THEN WE CAME TO A PLACE CALLED SAFE HARBOURS. THE CITY OF LAEZA WAS NEAR THERE.

 THE STORM

 13 Then a good wind began to blow from the south. The men on the ship thought, “This is the wind we wanted, and now we have it!” So they pulled up the anchor. We sailed very close to the island of crete. 14 But then a very strong wind named the “Northeaster” came from across the island.

 day of fasting The day of Atonement, an important Jewish holy day in the fall of the year. This was the time of year that had stories happened on the sea.

 THEA While the island protected them from the wind.

禁食日：赎罪日，犹太人祭祀的一个重要的圣日，此时是海上发生风暴的时候。
Acts 27:18-29

The men did not eat for a long time. Then one day Paul stood up before them and said, “Men, I told you not to leave Crete. You should have listened to me. Then you would not have all this trouble and loss. But now I tell you to be happy. None of you will die! But the ship will be lost. Last night an angel came to me from God. This is the God I worship. I am his. God’s angel said, ‘Paul, don’t be afraid! You must stand before Caesar. And God has given you this promise: He will save the lives of all those men sailing with you.’ So men, be happy! I trust in God. Everything will happen like his angel told me. But we will crash on an island.’

On the 14th night we were floating around in the Adriatic Sea. The sailors thought we were close to land. They threw a rope into the water with a weight on the end of it. They found that the water was 120 feet deep. They went a little farther and threw the rope in again. It was 96 feet deep. The sailors were afraid that we would hit the rocks. So they threw four anchors into the water. Then they prayed for daylight to

Syracuse Shallow area in the sea near the Libyan coast.

throw some things ... ship The men did this to make the ship lighter so that it would not sink easily.

Adriatic Sea The sea between Greece and Italy, including the central part of the Mediterranean Sea.
30 The sailors wanted to leave the ship. They lowered the lifeboat to the water. The sailors wanted the other men to think that they were throwing more anchors from the front of the ship. 31 But Paul told the army officer and the other soldiers, “If these men do not stay in the ship, then your lives cannot be saved!” 32 So the soldiers cut the ropes and let the lifeboat fall into the water.

33 Just before dawn Paul began persuading all the people to eat something. He said, “For the past two weeks you have been waiting and watching. You have not eaten for 14 days. Now I beg you to eat something. You need it to stay alive. None of you will lose even one hair off your heads.” 35 After he said this, Paul took some bread and thanked God for it before all of them. He broke off a piece and began eating. 36 All the men felt better. They all started eating too. 37 (There were 276 people on the ship.) 38 We ate all we wanted. Then we began making the ship lighter by throwing the grain into the sea.

The Ship Is Destroyed

39 When daylight came the sailors saw land. But they did not know what land it was. They saw a bay with a beach. The sailors wanted to sail the ship to the beach if they could. 40 So they cut the ropes to the anchors and left the anchors in the sea. At the same time, they untied the ropes that were holding the rudders. Then they raised the front sail into the wind and sailed toward the beach. 41 But the ship hit a sandbank. The front of the ship stuck there. The ship could not move. Then the big waves began to break the back of the ship to pieces.

42 The soldiers decided to kill the prisoners so that none of the prisoners could
swim away and escape. 🇮🇹 But the army officer (Julius) wanted to let Paul live. So he did not allow the soldiers to kill the prisoners. Julius told the people that could swim to jump into the water and swim to land. 🇮🇹 The other people used wooden boards or pieces of the ship. And this is how all the people went to land. None of the people died.

Paul on the Island of Malta

When we were safe on land, we learned that the island was called Malta. 🇮🇹 It was raining and very cold. But the people that lived there were very good to us. They made a fire for us and welcomed all of us. 🇮🇹 Paul gathered a pile of sticks for the fire. Paul was putting the sticks on the fire. A poisonous snake came out because of the heat and bit Paul on the hand. 🇮🇹 The people living on the island saw the snake hanging from Paul’s hand. They said, “This man must be a murderer! He did not die in the sea, but Justice does not want him to live.” 🇮🇹 But Paul shook the snake off into the fire. Paul was not hurt. 🇮🇹 The people thought that Paul would swell up or fall down dead. The people waited and watched Paul for a long time, but nothing bad happened to him. So the people changed their opinion of Paul. They said, “He is a god!” 🇮🇹 There were some fields around that same area. A very important man on the island owned these fields. His name was Publius. He welcomed us into his home. Publius was very good to us. We stayed in his house for three days. 🇮🇹 Publius’ father was very sick. He had a fever and dysentery.* But Paul went to him and prayed for him. Paul put his hands on the man and healed him. 🇮🇹 After this happened,

* dysentery: A very bad sickness like diarrhea.
保罗去罗马

11三个月以后，我们登上了一艘在马尔他过冬的船出海了。它来自亚力山大夏，船像是双神。12我们到了叙拉古，在那里呆了三天。然后，又从那里出发，到了利基翁。一天后刮起了一阵南风，第二天我们来到了耶利米。14我们在那儿找到了一些兄弟。他们邀请我们在那里住了七天，然后，就这样，我们来到了罗马。15罗马的弟兄们已经听说了我们抵达的消息，便来到远至亚比乌和三倍去迎接我们。保罗看到他们时，就感谢上帝，并鼓起了勇气。

保罗在罗马

16当我们到达罗马时，他们让保罗自己举手，让一个士兵看守他。17三天后，保罗把犹太首领们叫到一起。对他们说："兄弟们，虽然我没有做过反对你们同胞和祖先的习俗的事情，但在耶路撒冷，我却被作为囚徒交给了罗马人。18罗马人审问我之后，因为我没有犯下什么该判死刑的罪，要

all the other sick people on the island came to Paul. Paul healed them too. 10, 11 The people on the island gave us many honors. We stayed there three months. When we were ready to leave, the people gave us the things we needed.

Paul Goes to Rome

We got on a ship from the city of Alexandrion. The ship had stayed on the island of Malta during the winter. On the front of the ship was the sign for the twin gods. 12 We stopped at the city of Syracuse. We stayed in Syracuse three days and then left. 13 We came to the city of Rhegium. The next day a wind began to blow from the southwest, so we were able to leave. A day later we came to the city of Puteoli. 14 We found some brothers (believers) there. They asked us to stay with them a week. Finally, we came to Rome. 15 The believers in Rome heard that we were there. They came out to meet us at the Market of Appius and at the Three Inn. 16 When Paul saw these believers, he felt better. Paul thanked God.

Paul in Rome

16 Then we went to Rome. In Rome Paul was allowed to live alone. But a soldier stayed with Paul to guard him. 17 Three days later Paul sent for some of the most important Jews. When they came together, Paul said, "My Jewish brothers, I have done nothing against our people (the Jews). I have done nothing against the customs of our fathers (ancestors). But I was arrested in Jerusalem and given to the Romans. 18 The Romans asked me many questions. But they could not find any reason why I should be killed. So they

twin gods  Statues of Castor and Pollux, Greek gods.
Market of Appius Town about 27 miles from Rome.
Three Inn Town about 30 miles from Rome.
But the Jews there did not want that. So I had to ask to come to Rome to have my trial before Caesar. But I am not saying that my people (the Jews) have done anything wrong. That is why I wanted to see you and talk with you. I am bound with this chain because I believe in the hope of Israel.”

The Jews answered Paul, “We have received no letters from Judea about you. None of our Jewish brothers who have traveled from there (Judea) brought news about you or told us anything bad about you. We want to hear your ideas. We know that people everywhere are speaking against this group (Christians).”

Paul and the Jews chose a day for a meeting. On that day many more of these Jews met with Paul at his house. Paul spoke to them all day long. Paul explained the kingdom of God to them. Paul tried to persuade them to believe the things about Jesus. He used the law of Moses and the writings of the prophets to do this. Some of the Jews believed the things Paul said, but others did not believe.

They had an argument. The Jews were ready to leave, but Paul said one more thing to them: “The Holy Spirit spoke the truth to your fathers (ancestors) through Isaiah the prophet. He said,

Go to this people (the Jews) and tell them:
You will listen and you will hear, but you will not understand!
You will look and you will see, but you will not understand what you see!

Israel The Jewish nation (people).
ACTS 28:27–31

27 Yes, the minds of these people (the Jews) are now closed. These people have ears, but they don’t listen. And these people refuse to see the truth. This has happened so that they will not see with their eyes, hear with their ears, and understand with their minds. This has happened so that they will not turn to me to heal them.”

Isaiah 6:9–10

28 I want you Jews to know that God has sent his salvation to the non-Jewish people. They will listen!”

29 Paul stayed two full years in his own rented house. He welcomed all people that came and visited him. Paul told people about the kingdom of God. He taught about the Lord Jesus Christ. He was very bold (brave), and no one tried to stop him from speaking.

29

Verse 29 Some late copies of Acts add verse 29: “After Paul said this, the Jews left. They were arguing very much with each other.”
罗马书

1 我，保罗，基督耶稣的仆人，
受上帝的召唤成为一名使徒，
被选来传播上帝的福音。
2 过去，上帝已通过先知在《经》里宣布了这福音。
福音是关于上帝之子，即我们的主耶稣基督的事情，做
为一个凡人，他是大卫的后裔。
3 但是，通过圣灵的启示，他从死里复活，
奇迹般地被宣告为上帝之子。
4 通过主基督，我们领受了恩典和使徒的身份，
并代表他把来自信的服事带到所有的外族人中间，
你们也在其中蒙受了上帝的召唤，属于耶稣基督。
5 这封信是写给你们所有在罗马受
上帝所爱，并受召成为圣民的人的，
愿上帝我们的父和主耶稣基督，
赐予你们恩典与和平。

感恩的祷告

1 首先，通过耶稣基督，我为你们所有的人感谢我的上帝，
因为你们的
使徒：耶稣所拣选用来特殊的方式传道的人，
先知：上帝的代言人。
《经》：神的著作－旧约。
大卫：在耶稣前的一千年的以色列王。
圣灵：上帝的子民被圣灵，通过圣灵使他们，
圣洁，只属上帝。

Roman Protereus

1 Greetings from Paul, a servant of Christ
Jesus. God called me to be an apostle.* I
was chosen to tell God's Good News* to all
people.
2 God promised long ago to give this Good
News to his people. God used his prophets* to
promise this. That promise is written in the
Holy Scriptures.* 1-2 The Good News is about
God's Son, Jesus Christ our Lord. As a
person, he was born from the family of
David.* But through the Spirit of holiness*
Jesus was shown to be God's Son. He was
shown to be God's Son with great power by
rising from death. 3 Through Christ, God gave
me the special work of an apostle. God gave
me this work to lead people of all nations to
believe and obey God. And I do this work for
Christ. 4 And you people in Rome were also
called to belong to Jesus Christ.
5 This letter is to all of you in Rome that
God has called to be his holy people.* You are
people that God loves.
Grace (kindness) and peace to you from
God our Father and from the Lord Jesus
Christ.

A Prayer of Thanks

1 First I want to say that I thank my God
through Jesus Christ for all of you. I thank
apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a
special way.
Good News The news that God has made a way for
people to have their sins forgiven and live with him
forever.
prophets People who spoke for God.
Scripture(s) Holy Writings— the Old Testament.
David King of Israel about 1000 years before Christ
Spirit of holiness Possibly the Holy Spirit.
holy people God's people are called holy because they
are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.
God because people everywhere in the world are talking about your great faith.

9-10 Every time I pray I always remember you. God knows this is true. God is the One I worship (serve) in my spirit by telling people the Good News about his Son. I pray that I will be allowed to come to you. It will happen if God wants it. 11 I want very much to see you. I want to give you some spiritual gift to make you strong. 12 I mean that I want us to help each other with the faith that we have. Your faith will help me, and my faith will help you. 13 Brothers and sisters, I want you to know that I planned many times to come to you. But I have not been allowed to come to you. I wanted to come so that I could help you grow spiritually. I want to help you like I have helped the other non-Jewish people.

14 I must serve all people—Greeks and non-Greeks, wise people and foolish people. 15 That is why I want so much to tell the Good News to you there in Rome.

16 I am proud of the Good News. The Good News is the power God uses to save every person that believes—to save the Jews first, and also to save the non-Jews. 17 The Good News shows how God makes people right with himself. God’s way of making people right begins and ends with faith. Like the Scripture says, “The person that is right with God by faith will live forever.”

All People Have Done Wrong

18 God’s anger is shown from heaven. God is angry with all the evil and wrong things that people do against God. They have the truth, but by their evil lives they hide the truth. 19 God shows his anger, because everything that is known about God has been made clear to them. Yes, God has clearly shown people everything that is
20 There are things about God that people cannot see—his eternal power and all the things that make him God. But since the beginning of the world those things have been easy for people to understand. Those things are made clear in the things that God has made. So people have no excuse for the bad things they do.

21 People knew God. But they did not give glory to God and they did not thank him. People’s thinking became useless. Their foolish minds were filled with darkness (sin).

22 People said they were wise, and they became fools. 23 They gave up the glory of God who lives forever. People traded that glory for the worship of idols made to look like earthly people. People traded God’s glory for things that look like birds, animals, and snakes.

24 People were full of sin, wanting only to do evil things. So God left them and let them go their sinful way. And so they became full of sexual sins, using their bodies wrongly with each other. 25 Those people traded the truth of God for a lie. Those people worshiped and served things that were made. But people did not worship and serve the God who made those things. God should be praised forever.

26 Because people did those things, God left them and let them do the shameful things they wanted to do. Women stopped having natural sex with men. They started having sex with other women. In the same way, men stopped having natural sex with women. The men began wanting each other all the time. Men did shameful things with other men. And in their bodies they received the punishment for those wrong things they did.

27 People did not think it was important to have a true knowledge of God. So God left them idol. Statues made from wood, stone, or metal that people worshiped like gods.
罗马书 1:29-2:7

罗马书 1:29-2:7

该做的事情。因为他们充满了各种不义，邪恶，贪婪，残暴，也充满了嫉妒，凶杀，争斗和欺骗，对人充满了恶意，说闲话。因此，他们憎恨上帝，粗野无理，骄傲自大，惹事生非，不孝顺父母；他们愚昧无知，言行无信，没有爱心和怜悯之心。虽然他们知道，按照上帝正义的法令，做这种事情的人是该死的，但是，他们不但自己这么做，而且，还赞同做这种事情的人。

犹太人也有罪

所以，我的朋友，无论你是谁，当你评判时，都没有借口为自己开脱，你在评判别人的同时，也是在为自己定罪，因为你也是犯了同样的罪。现在我们知道，上帝对做那种事情的人的评判，是公正的。但是，我的朋友，你在评判那些做那些事的人的同时，自己也在做同样的事情。你以为你会逃脱上帝的审判吗？或者你是不是轻视了上帝的仁慈，宽容和耐心，或许你不明白他的仁慈是为了要引导你去悔改呢？但是，由于你顽固不化和不肯悔改的心，你们为审判日自己积累的愤怒越来越多，因此在上帝显示他愤怒的那天，你就会受到更大的惩罚。上帝会按照每人的所作所为，报应他们每一个人的。对于那些通

and allowed those people to have their own worthless thinking. And so those people do the things that they should not do. Those people are filled with every kind of sin, evil, selfishness, and hatred. Those people are full of jealousy, murder, fighting, lying, and thinking the worst things about each other. Those people gossip and say evil things about each other. Those people loathe God. They are rude and conceited and boast about themselves. Those people invent ways of doing evil. They don’t obey their parents, they are foolish, they don’t keep their promises, and they show no kindness or mercy to other people. Those people know God’s law. They know that God’s law says that people that live like this should die. But they continue to do these wrong things. And they also feel that people who do these things are doing right.

You Jews Also Are Sinful

2 If you think that you can judge those other people, then you are wrong. You too are guilty of sin. You judge those people, but you do the same bad things they do. So when you judge them, you are really judging yourself guilty. God judges the people that do those wrong things. And we know that God’s judgment is right. You also judge the people that do those wrong things. But you do those wrong things too. So surely you understand that God will judge you. You will not be able to escape. God has been very kind to you. And he has been patient with you. God has been waiting for you to change. But you think nothing of his kindness. Maybe you don’t understand that God is kind to you so that you will change your hearts and lives. But you people are hard and stubborn. You refuse to change. So you are making your own punishment greater and greater. You will get that punishment on the day when God will show his anger. On that day people will see God’s right judgments. God will reward or punish every person for the things that person has done. Some people live for God’s glory, for honor, and for life that cannot be
The Jews and the Law

17 What about you? You say you are a Jew. You trust in the law and boast that you are close to God. 18 You know what God

law  God's law. It is represented in the law of Moses.
罗马书 2:19-29

受到了指责，所以知道上帝要你做的事情，并知道这些是非常重要的事情。你确信自己是盲人的向导，黑暗中人们的一线光明。无知者的指导者，孩子们的老师。因为你有律法，你知道每件事和所有的真理。

21你为什么只教育别人，而不教育自己呢？为什么你告诉别人不要偷盗，而自己却偷盗呢？22为什么你告诉别人不要犯通奸罪，而自己却犯通奸罪呢？你憎恨偶像，为什么却偷盗大殿*里的东西呢？23你以律法自夸，为什么还要破坏律法，给上帝带来耻辱呢？正如《经》上所说：
“因为你们，上帝的名字在异教徒中受到了亵渎。”

25你遵守律法，割礼才会有价值，如果你违反了律法，你的割礼就算不上割礼。26没有施割礼的人遵守了律法的要求，那么，他虽然未受割礼，但岂不是与受过割礼一样吗？肉体上虽未受过割礼但却履行了律法的人将会来审判你们，因为你们有书写的律法，并受过割礼，但却违反了律法。

28只在表上当犹太人，并不是真正的犹太人。只在外表上受到割礼，也不是真正的割礼。29真正的犹太人是发自内心的，真正的割礼是
daughter Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.
sin idols Places where people worship.
temple Temple

“The non-Jews ... Jews” Quote from Isa. 52:5.

circumcision, circumcised To have the foreskin cut off. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
3 So, do Jews have anything that other people don't have? Is there anything special about being circumcised?  Yes, the Jews have many special things. The most important thing is this: God trusted the Jews with his teachings. It is true that some Jews were not faithful to God. But will that stop God from doing what he promised?  No! God will continue to be true even when every person is false. Like the Scriptures say:

"You will be proved right in your words, and you will win when you are being judged."

Psalm 51:4

5 When we do wrong, that shows more clearly that God is right. So can we say that God does wrong when he punishes us? (I am using an idea that some people might have.)  No! If God could not punish us, then God could not judge the world.

A person might say, "When I lie, it really gives God glory, because my lie shows God's truth. So why am I judged a sinner?"

It would be the same to say, "We should do evil so that good will come." Many people criticize us and say that we teach those things. People that say those things are wrong, and they should be condemned.
All People Are Guilty

"So are we Jews better than other people? No! We have already said that Jews and non-Jews are the same. They are all guilty of sin. Like the Scriptures say:

There is no person without sin. None!
There is no person that understands. There is no person that really wants to be with God.
All people have turned away, and all people have become worthless.
There is no person that does good.
None!"

Psalm 14:1-3

"People's mouths are like open graves; they use their tongues for telling lies."

Psalm 5:9

"The things they say are like the poison of snakes;"

Psalm 140:3

"Their mouths are full of cursing and bitterness."

Psalm 10:7

"People are always ready to hurt and kill; everywhere they go they cause ruin and sadness.
People don't know the way of peace."

Isaiah 39:7-8

"They have no fear or respect for God."

Psalm 36:1

"These things the law" says are for the people that are under the law. This stops all Jewish people from making excuses and brings the whole world (Jews and non-

law God's law. It is represented in the Old Testament.

"Romans 3:9-19"
有借口，使全世界的人都在审判之下，20没有人因为遵守律法而跟上帝和好，因为通过律法而来的，是对罪的承认。

上帝使人类与他和好的方式

21但是，事实上，除开律法，上帝的义行已为人所知，律法和先知都对此做了证实。22上帝通过人们对耶稣基督的信仰，使他们与自己和好，上帝就是这样一视同仁地对待所有信仰耶稣基督的人。23因为所有的人都犯过罪，罪不配领受上帝的荣耀，24但是由于他的恩典作为无偿的馈赠，通过上帝在耶稣基督之中所达到的赎回，使人们得以跟上帝和好。25上帝献出了耶稣，以他的死作为祭品，由此，人们通过他们的信仰，使罪孽得到了宽恕。上帝这么做，显示了他一贯是正义的，过去，上帝是耐心的，没有因为人们的罪恶而惩罚他们。26上帝献出了耶稣，也显示了如今他是正义的，上帝这么做，为的是他能够正确地审判，并且使任何信仰耶稣的人与自己和好。

27既然这样，还有什么可夸的吗？根本没有！凭什么呢？是凭履行了律法所要求的吗？不，是凭信仰。

28（我们认为，一个人与上帝和好，不是由于他履行了律法的要求，而是

How God Makes People Right

21But God has a way to make people right without the law. And God has now shown us that new way. The law and the prophets told us about this new way. 22God makes people right through their faith in Jesus Christ. God does this for all people that believe in Christ. All people are the same. 23All people have sinned and are not good enough for God’s glory. 24People are made right with God by his grace (kindness). This is a free gift. People are made right with God by being made free from sin through Jesus Christ. 25God gave Jesus as a way to forgive people’s sins through faith. God forgives by the blood (death) of Jesus. God gave Jesus to show that he always does what is right and fair. God was right in the past when he was patient and did not punish people for their sins. 26And God gave Jesus to show today that God does what is right. God did this so that he could judge rightly and also make right any person that has faith in Jesus. 27So do we have a reason to boast about ourselves? No! And why not? It is the way of faith that stops all boasting, not the way of following the law. 28Why? Because a person is made right with God through faith, not through the things he has done to follow the law. This is what we believe.

prophets  People that spoke for God. Some of them wrote books that are part of the Old Testament.
God is not only the God of the Jews. He is also the God of the non-Jews. There is only one God. He will make Jews’ right with him by their faith. And he will also make non-Jews’ right with him through their faith. So do we destroy the law by following the way of faith? No! Faith causes us to do what the law truly wants.

The Example of Abraham

So what can we say about Abraham,* the father of our people? What did he learn about faith? If Abraham was made right by the things he did, then he had a reason to boast. But Abraham could not boast before God. The Scripture* says, “Abraham believed God. And God accepted Abraham’s faith. That made Abraham right with God.”

When a person works, his pay is not given to him as a gift. He earns the pay he gets. But a person cannot do any work that will make him right with God. So that person must trust in God. Then God accepts that person’s faith (trust), and that makes him right with God. God is the One who makes even evil people right. David said the same thing. David said that a person is truly happy when God does not look at the things that person has done but accepts him like a good person:

People are truly blessed (happy) when their wrongs are forgiven, and when their sins are covered!
And when the Lord accepts a person like he was without sin, that person is truly blessed!"

Psalm 32:1-2

Is this happiness only for those people that are circumcised (the Jews)? Or is this happiness also for people that are not circumcised (non-Jews)? We have already said that God accepted Abraham’s faith, and that faith made him right with God. So how did this happen? Did God accept Abraham before or after he was circumcised? God accepted him before his circumcision. Abraham was circumcised later to show that God accepted him. His circumcision was proof that he was right with God through faith before he was circumcised. So Abraham is the father of all people that believe but are not circumcised. Those people believe and are accepted like people that are right with God. And Abraham is also the father of people that have been circumcised. But it is not their circumcision that makes Abraham their father. He is their father only if they live following the faith that our father Abraham had before he was circumcised.

God’s Promise Received Through Faith

Abraham and his descendants* received the promise that they would get the whole world. But Abraham did not receive that promise because he followed the law. Abraham received that promise because he was right with God through his faith. If people could get the things that God promised by following the law, then faith is

descendants  A person’s children and all their future families.
to God's promise, and God's promise is worthless. And God's promise to Abraham is worthless. 15 Why? Because the law can only bring God's anger, when the law is not obeyed. But if there is no law, then there is nothing to disobey.

16 So people get God's promise by having faith. This happens so that the promise can be a free gift. And if the promise is a free gift, then all of Abraham's people can have that promise. The promise is not only for those people that live under the law, of Moses. The promise is for any person that lives with faith like Abraham. Abraham is the father of us all. 17 Like it is written in the Scriptures, "I have made you (Abraham) a father of many nations." This is true before God. Abraham believed in God—the God who gives life to dead people and decides that things will happen that have not yet happened.

18 There was no hope, that Abraham would have children. But Abraham believed God and continued hoping. And that is why he became the father of many nations. Like God told him, "You will have many descendants (children)." 19 Abraham was almost 100 years old, so his body was much past the age for having children. Also, Sarah could not have children. Abraham thought about this. But his faith in God did not become weak. 20 Abraham never doubted that God would do the thing that God promised. Abraham never stopped believing. He grew stronger in his faith and gave praise to God. 21 Abraham felt sure that God was able to do the thing that God promised. 22 So, "God accepted Abraham's faith. That made him right with God." 23 Those words ("God accepted Abraham's faith") are written for us as a warning, so we would not neglect God's promise. 24 God's heart is to have mercy. He will save the remnant. 25 God's heart is not to have mercy. He will destroy the remnant. 26 As it is written, "God's gift is free, but not because of the law, but because of faith. It is free, and it is not because of the law, but because of faith. Then men will praise God.

1 ... nations" Quote from Gen. 17:5.
"You ... descendants" Quote from Gen. 15:5.
"God accepted ... God" Quote from Gen. 15:6.
罗马书 4:24-5:9

由于信仰，我们得以与上帝和好，因为上帝的爱通过上帝赐给我们圣灵，已经倾注到了我们的心中。

当我们在软弱无力的时候，基督便在我们这些罪人死后，赐给了我们生命。很难有人会为义人而死，即便有人也许有足够的勇气为一个十足的人去死。当我们在富有时，基督却为我们而死，上帝以此展示了他对我们的爱。

由于基督的死，我们得以与上帝和好。这些话也是针对我们所说的，因为上帝的爱通过上帝赐给我们圣灵，已经倾注到了我们的心中。

Right With God

5 We have been made right with God because of our faith. So we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. 

2 Through our faith, Christ has brought us into that blessing of God’s grace (kindness) that we now enjoy. And we are very happy because of the hope we have of sharing God’s glory. 3 And we are also happy with the troubles we have. Why are we happy with troubles? Because we know that these troubles make us more patient. 4 And this patience is proof that we are strong. And this proof gives us hope. 5 And this hope will never disappoint us—it will never fail. Why? Because God has poured out his love to fill our hearts. God gave us his love through the Holy Spirit. That Holy Spirit was a gift to us from God.

4 Christ died for us while we were still weak people. We were living against God, but at the right time, Christ died for us. 5 Very few people will die to save the life of another person, even if that other person is a good person. If the person is a very good person, then someone might be willing to die for that person. 6 But Christ died for us while we were still sinners. In that way God showed us that he loves us very much.

8 We have been made right with God by Christ’s blood (death). So through Christ we will surely be saved from God’s
Adam and Christ

12 Sin came into the world because of what one man (Adam) did. And with sin came death. So this is why all people must die—because all people sinned. 13 Sin was in the world before the law of Moses, but God does not make people guilty for sin if there is no law. 14 But from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, all people had to die. Adam died because he sinned by not obeying God’s command. But even those people that did not sin the way Adam sinned had to die.

Adam was like the One (Christ) who was coming in the future. 15 But God’s free gift is not like Adam’s sin. Many people died because of the sin of that one man (Adam). But the grace (kindness) that people received from God was much greater. Many people received God’s gift of life, by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ. 16 After Adam sinned once, he was judged guilty. But the gift of God is different. God’s free gift came after many sins. And the gift makes people right with God. 17 One man sinned, and so death ruled all people because of that one man. But now some people accept God’s full grace (kindness) and his great gift of being made right. Surely those people will have true life and rule through the one man, Jesus Christ.
18 So one sin of Adam brought the punishment of death to all people. But in the same way, one good thing (that Christ did) makes all people right with God. And that brings true life for those people. 19 One man (Adam) disobeyed God and many people became sinners. But in the same way, one man (Christ) obeyed God and many people will be made right. 20 The law came to make people have more sin. But when people had more sin, God gave them more of his grace (kindness). 21 Sin once used death to rule us. But God gave people more of his grace so that grace could rule by making people right with him. This brings life forever through Jesus Christ our Lord.

**Dead to Sin but Alive in Christ**

6 So do you think that we should continue sinning so that God will give us more and more grace (kindness)? 2 No! We died to (quit living) our old sinful lives. So how can we continue living with sin? 3 Did you forget that all of us became part of Christ Jesus when we were baptized? 4 We shared his death in our baptism. 5 So when we were baptized, we were buried with Christ and shared his death. We were buried with Christ so that we could be raised up and live a new life. This happened the same as Christ was raised from death by the wonderful power of the Father.

3 Christ died, and we have been joined with Christ by dying too. So we will also be joined with him by rising from death like Christ rose from death. 4 We know that our old life died with Christ on the cross. This happened so that our sinful selves would...
死在十字架上了，为的是使我们的罪恶的身体被毁灭，使我们不再成为罪的奴隶，因为已死的人脱离了罪恶。4如果我们与基督一同死去了，那么我们也相信会与他一同活，因为我们知道，从死里复活的基督不会再死，死亡再也不能控制他了。5他为罪而死，一举成全了永远，他获得了新生，他的新生与上帝同在。6同样，就罪而言，你们认为自己已经死了，但是，对上帝来说，你们在基督之中，为上帝活着。

7所以不要让罪掌控你们必朽的身体，使你们顺从罪恶的欲望。8你们也不要作为不义的奴仆，把身体的任何一部分交给罪恶去支配，而是要作为从死里复活的人，把自己交给上帝去安排，把身体的每一部分作为义服务的工具，交给上帝去安排。9因为你们生活在他恩典里，而不是生活在律法之下，所以，罪将不会成为你们的主宰。

义的奴仆

10那么我们该怎么办呢？因为我们不是生活在律法之下，而是生活在上帝的恩典之中，我们就应该犯罪吗？当然不对！11你们应当明白，当你们作为某人的奴仆去服从他时，你们就是你们所服从的人的奴仆或做罪的奴仆，它将导致死亡的奴役；或服从

have no power over us. And then we would not be slaves to sin. Any person that has died is made free from sin's control (power).

If we died with Christ, we know that we will also live with him. 6Christ was raised from death. And we know that he cannot die again. Death has no power over him now. 7Yes, when Christ died, he died to defeat the power of sin one time—enough for all time. He now has a new life, and his new life is with God. 8In the same way, you should see yourselves as being dead to the power of sin. And see yourselves as being alive for God through Christ Jesus.

9But don't let sin control you in your life here on earth. You must not be ruled by the things your sinful self makes you want to do. 10Don't offer the parts of your body to serve sin. Don't use your bodies as things to do evil with. But you should offer yourselves to God. Be like people that have died and now live. Offer the parts of your body to God to be used for doing good. 11Sin will not be your master. Why? Because you are not under law. You new live under God's grace (kindness).

Slaves of Righteousness

12So what should we do? Should we sin because we are under grace (kindness) and not under law? No! 13Surely you know that when you give yourselves like slaves to obey someone, then you are really slaves of that person. The person you obey is your master. You can follow sin, or obey God. Sin brings spiritual death. But obeying God makes
Romans 6:17-7:2

In the past you were slaves to sin—sin controlled you. But thank God, you fully obeyed the things that were taught to you. You were made free from sin. And now you are slaves to goodness (right living). I explain this by using an example that people know. I explain it this way because it is hard for you to understand. In the past you offered the parts of your body to be slaves to sin and evil. You lived only for evil. In the same way now you must give yourselves to be slaves of goodness. Then you will live only for God.

In the past you were slaves to sin, and goodness (right living) did not control you. You did evil things. Now you are ashamed of those things. Did those things help you? No. Those things only bring spiritual death. But now you are free from sin. You are now slaves of God. And this brings you a life that is only for God. And from that you will get life forever. When people sin, they earn what sin pays—death. But God gives his people a free gift—life forever in Christ Jesus our Lord.

An Example from Marriage

7 Brothers (and sisters), you all understand the law of Moses. So surely you know that the law rules over a person only while he is alive. I will give you an example: A woman must stay married to her husband as long as he is alive. But if her husband dies, then she is made free from the law of marriage.
But if that woman marries another man while her husband is still alive, the law says she is guilty of adultery. But if the woman's husband dies, then that woman is made free from the law of marriage. So if that woman marries another man after her husband dies, she is not guilty of adultery.

In the same way, my brothers and sisters, your old selves died and you became free from the law through the body of Christ. Now you belong to someone else. You belong to the One (Christ) that was raised from death. We belong to Christ so that we can be used in service to God. In the past, we were ruled by our sinful selves. The law made us want to do sinful things. And those sinful things we wanted to do controlled our bodies, so that the things we did were only bringing us spiritual death. In the past, the law held us like prisoners. But our old selves died and we were made free from the law. So now we serve God in a new way, not in the old way with the written rules. Now we serve God in the new way with the Spirit.

Our Fight Against Sin

You might think that I am saying that sin and the law are the same thing. That is not true. But the law was the only way I could learn what sin means. I would never have known what it means to want something wrong. But the law said, “You must not want things that belong to other people.”

And sin found a way to use that command and make me want every kind of wrong thing. So sin came to me because of that command. But without the law, sin has no power. I was alive without the law before I knew the law. But when the law's command came to me, then sin began to live.
The Conflict in Man

14We know that the law is spiritual. But I am not spiritual. Sin rules me like I am its slave. 15I don’t understand the things I do. I don’t do the good things I want to do. And I do the bad things I hate to do. 16And if I don’t want to do the bad things I do, then that means that I agree that the law is good. 17But I am not really the one doing these bad things. It is sin living in me that does these things. 18Yes, I know that nothing good lives in me—I mean nothing good lives in the part of me that is not spiritual. I want to do the things that are good. But I don’t do those things. 19I don’t do the good things that I want to do. I do the bad things that I don’t want to do. 20So if I do things I don’t want to do, then it is not really me doing those things. It is sin living in me that does those bad things.

21So I have learned this rule: When I
want to do good, evil is there with me. 22 In my mind, I am happy with God's law. 23 But I see another law working in my body. That law makes war against the law that my mind accepts. That other law working in my body is the law of sin, and that law makes me its prisoner. 24 This is terrible! Who will save me from this body that brings me death? 25 God, will save me! I thank him for his salvation through Jesus Christ our Lord!

So in my mind I am a slave to God's law. But in my sinful self I am a slave to the law of sin.

Life in the Spirit

8 So now people that are in Christ Jesus are not judged guilty. Why am I not judged guilty? Because in Christ Jesus the law of the Spirit that brings life made me free. It made me free from the law that brings sin and death. 9 The law was without power because the law was made weak by our sinful selves. But God did what the law could not do. God sent his own Son to earth with the same human life that other people use for sin. God sent his Son to be an offering to pay for sin. So God used a human life to condemn (destroy) sin. 10 God did this so that we could be right like the law said we must be. Now we don't live following our sinful selves. We live following the Spirit.

11 People that live following their sinful selves think only about things that their sinful selves want. But those people that live following the Spirit are thinking about the things that the Spirit wants them to do. 12 If a person's thinking is controlled by his sinful self, then there is spiritual death. But if a person's thinking is controlled by the
Spirit, then there is life and peace. Why is this true? Because if a person’s thinking is controlled by his sinful self, then that person is against God. That person refuses to obey God’s law. And really that person is not able to obey God’s law. Those people that are ruled by their sinful selves cannot please God.

But you are not ruled by your sinful selves. You are ruled by the Spirit, if that Spirit of God really lives in you. But if any person does not have the Spirit of Christ, then that person does not belong to Christ.

Your body will always be dead because of sin. But if Christ is in you, then the Spirit gives you life, because Christ made you right with God. God raised Jesus from death. And if God’s Spirit is living in you, then he will also give life to your bodies that die. God is the One who raised Christ from death. And he will give life to your bodies through his Spirit that lives in you.

So, my brothers and sisters, we must not be ruled by our sinful selves. We must not live the way our sinful selves want. If you use your lives to do the wrong things your sinful selves want, then you will die spiritually. But if you use the Spirit’s help, to stop doing the wrong things you do with your body, then you will have true life.

The true children of God are those people that let God’s Spirit lead them. The Spirit that we received is not a spirit that makes us slaves again and causes us to fear. The Spirit that we have makes us God’s chosen children. And with that Spirit we say, “Father, dear Father.”

Father, dear Father  Literally, “Abba, Father.” Jewish children called their fathers “Abba,” a name that was used like the English word “daddy.”
And the Spirit himself joins with our spirits to say we are God’s children. 17 If we are God’s children, then we will get the blessings God has for his people. We will get these things from God. We will receive those blessings together with Christ. But we must suffer like Christ suffered. Then we will have glory like Christ has glory.

**We Will Have Glory in the Future**

18 We have sufferings now. But the sufferings we have are nothing compared to the great glory that will be given to us. 19 Everything that God made is waiting with excitement for the time when God will show the world who his children are. The whole world wants very much for that to happen. 20 Everything that God made was changed to be like it was worth nothing. It did not want to change, but God decided to change it. But there was this hope:

21 That everything God made would be made free from ruin (decay). There was hope that everything God made would have the freedom and glory that belong to God’s children.

22 We know that everything God made has been waiting until now in pain like a woman ready to give birth to a child. 23 Not only the world, but we also have been waiting with pain inside us. We have the Spirit as the first part of God’s promise. So we are waiting for God to finish making us his own children. I mean we are waiting for our bodies to be made free. 24 We were saved, and we have this hope. If we can see what we are waiting for, then that is not really hope. People don’t hope for something they already
Roman Church 8:25–32

hope, not that we have seen, but that we hope for something we don’t have yet. We are waiting for it patiently.

25 Also, the Spirit helps us. We are very weak, but the Spirit helps us with our weakness. We don’t know how to pray like we should. But the Spirit speaks to God for us. The Spirit speaks to God with deep feelings that words cannot explain. 26 God can see what is in people’s hearts. And God knows what is in the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit speaks to God for his people in the way that God wants.

27 We know that in everything God works for the good of those people that love him. These are the people God called (chosen), because that was his plan.

28 God knew those people before he made the world. And God decided that those people would be like his Son (Jesus). Then Jesus would be the firstborn of many brothers and sisters. 29 God planned for those people to be like his Son. And he called (chosen) those people. God called those people and made them right with him. And God gave his glory to those people that he made right.

God’s Love in Christ Jesus

30 So what should we say about this? If God is with us, then no person can defeat us. 31 God will do anything for us. God even let his own Son suffer for

firstborn: This probably means that Christ was the first in God’s family to share God’s glory.
501

Romans 8:33-39

us. God gave his Son for us all. So with Jesus now, God will surely give us all things. 33Who can accuse the people that God has chosen? No one! God is the One who makes his people right. 34Who can say that God’s people are guilty? No one! Christ Jesus died for us, but that is not all. He was also raised from death. And now he is at God’s right side and is begging God for us. 35Can anything separate us from Christ’s love? No! Can trouble separate us from Christ’s love? No! Can problems or persecution separate us from Christ’s love? No! If we have no food or clothes, will that separate us from Christ’s love? No! Will danger or even death separate us from Christ’s love? No! 36Like it is written in the Scriptures:

“For you (Christ) we are in danger of
death all the time.
People think we are worth no more
than sheep to be killed.”

Psalm 44:22

37But in all these things we have full victory through God who showed his love for us. 38, 39Yes, I am sure that nothing can separate us from God’s love—not death, not life, not angels or ruling spirits. I am sure that nothing now, nothing in the future, no powers, nothing above us or nothing below us—nothing in the whole created world—will ever be able to separate us from God’s love that is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

persecution Being hurt or bothered by Christ’s enemies.
God and the Jewish People

I am in Christ and I am telling you the truth. I don’t lie. My feelings are ruled by the Holy Spirit. And those feelings tell me that I am not lying: I have great sorrow and always feel much sadness for the Jewish people. They are my brothers and sisters, my earthly family. I wish I could help them. I would even have a curse on me and cut myself off from Christ if that would help them. They are the people of Israel. Those people (the Jews) are God’s chosen children. Those people have the glory of God and the agreements that God made between himself and his people. God gave them the law of Moses and the temple, worship. And God gave his promises to those people (the Jews). Those people are the descendants of our great fathers (ancestors). And they are the earthly family of Christ. Christ is God over all things. Praise him forever! Amen.

Yes, I feel sorry for the Jewish people. I don’t mean that God failed to keep his promise to them. But only some of the people of Israel (the Jews) are truly God’s people. And only some of Abraham’s descendants are true children of Abraham (God’s people). This is what God said to Abraham: “Isaac will be your only legal son.” This means that not all of Abraham’s descendants are God’s true children. Abraham’s true children are those people that become God’s children because of the promise God made to Abraham. God’s promise to Abraham was like this:

Israel The Jewish nation (people).
Christ ... forever This can also mean, “May God, who rules over all things, be praised forever.”
God’s people Literally, “Israel,” the people God chose to bring his blessings to the world.
Isaac ... son Quote from Gen. 21:12.
10But what does this mean? That God is the author of the plans of the heart and that he may do as he chooses? 

11-12It is not as though God's word had failed. For he is faithful; he will do what he has promised. 

13At the right time I will come back, and Sarah will have a son.”

14And that is not all. Rebecca also had sons. And those sons had the same father. He is our father (ancestor) Isaac. 

15But before the two sons were born, God told Rebecca, “The older son will serve the younger.” This was before the boys had done anything good or bad. God said this before they were born so that the boy God chose would be chosen because of God’s own plan. He was chosen because he was the one God wanted to call, not because of anything the boys did. 

16The Scripture says, “I loved Jacob, but I hated Esau.” 

17So what should we say about this? Is God not fair? We cannot say that. God said to Moses, “I will show mercy to the person that I want to show mercy to. I will show pity to the person that I want to show pity to.” So God will choose the person he decides to show mercy to. And his choice does not depend on what people want or try to do. 

18In the Scripture, God says to Pharaoh: “I made you king so you could do this for me. I wanted to show my power in you. I wanted my name to be announced in all the world.” So God shows mercy to the people he wants to show mercy to. And God makes the people stubborn that he wants to make stubborn. 

19So one of you will ask me: “If God controls the things we do, then why does God blame us for our sins?” Don’t ask that, You are only people. And people have no right to question God. A clay jar does not question the man that made it. The jar does not say, “Why did you make me like this?” The man that makes the jar can make anything he wants to.

“At the right time I will come back, and Sarah will have a son.” Quote from Gen. 18:10,14.

“The older...younger” Quote from Gen. 25:23.

“I...Esau” Quote from Mal. 1:2-3.

“I will...to” Quote from Ex. 33:19.

Pharaoh - The name of the king of Egypt.

“I made...world” Quote from Ex. 9:16.
Romans 9:22-28

He can use the same clay to make different things. He can make one thing for special purposes and another thing for daily use.

It is the same way with what God has done. God wanted to show his anger and to let people see his power. But God endured patiently those people he was angry with—people that were ready to be destroyed. God waited with patience so that he could make known his rich glory. God wanted to give that glory to the people that receive his mercy. God has prepared these people to have his glory. We are those people. We are the people God called (chosen). God called us from the Jews and from the non-Jews. Like the Scripture says in the book of Hosea:

"The people that are not mine—
I will say that they are my people."

"And the people that I did not love—
I will say that they are the people I love."  

Hosea 2:23

And in the same place that God said, 'You are not my people'—
it is that place they will be called sons of the living God."  

Hosea 1:10

And Isaiah cries out about Israel:

"There are so many people of Israel that they are like the grains of sand by the sea. But only a few of those people will be saved. Yes, the Lord will quickly finish judging the people on the earth."

"There are ... earth" Quote from Isa. 10:22-23.
Romans 9:29–10:4

29 It is like Isaiah said:

“The Lord has all power. The Lord saved some of his people for us. If he had not done that, then we would now be like Sodom,” and we would now be like Gomorrah.”

30 So what does all this mean? It means this: That the non-Jews were not trying to make themselves right with God. But they were made right with God. They became right because of their faith. 31 And the people of Israel tried to follow a law to make themselves right with God. But they did not succeed. 32 Why not? Because they tried to make themselves right by the things they did. They did not trust in God to make them right. They fell over the stone that makes people fall. 33 The Scripture talks about that stone:

“Look, I put in Zion a stone that will make people fall.
It is a rock that will make people sit.
But any person that trusts in that rock will not be disappointed.”

Isaiah 28:16

10 Brothers and sisters, the thing I want most is for all the Jews to be saved. That is my prayer to God. I can say this about the Jews: They really try to follow God. But they don’t know the right way. They did not know the way that God makes people right with him. And they tried to make themselves right in their own way. So they did not accept God’s way of making people right. Christ ended the law.

Sodom, Gomorrah Cities where evil people lived. God punished them by destroying their cities.

“The Lord ... Gomorrah” Quote from Is. 1:9.

Zion Another name for Jerusalem, the city of God’s people.
罗马书 10:5-15

都可以跟上帝和好。 5针对从律法获义之事，摩西写道：“做这些事情的那将凭你们而活。”
针对从信仰获义之事，《经》上说：“不要问自己，‘谁会上天’？”（也就是说：去把基督带下来。）“或‘谁会下到深渊去’？”（也就是说：去把基督从死人当中领出来。）” “不对，《经》上是怎么说的呢？《经》说：“上帝的信息就在你的身边，在你嘴里，在你心里。”这就是我们所传教的信仰的信息。如果你用嘴承认：“耶稣是主”，心里相信上帝使他从死里复活，那么，你就会得救。因为我们用心来相信，从而与上帝和好；用嘴来承认，从而得到拯救，”正如《经》上所说的那样：“信仰他的人将不会失望。” 11犹太人与外族人没有任何区别，全人类只有一个共同的主，他将慷慨地赐福给所有呼求他的人。 12因为，“每个呼求主的名字的人，都将得到拯救，”

然而，如果他们不信仰他，又怎能呼求他呢？如果他们没有听说过他，又怎能去信仰他呢？如果没有人向他们传道，他们又怎么能听说呢？如果他们没有受到派遣，又怎能去传道呢？正如《经》上所说的那样：“带来福音的那些人的来

so that every person that believes in him is made right with God.

Moses writes about being made right by following the law. Moses says, “A person that wants to find life by following these things (the law) must do the things the law says.” 6But this is what the Scripture says about being made right through faith: “Don’t say to yourself, ‘Who will go up into heaven?’” (That means, “Who will go up to heaven to get Christ and bring him down to earth?”) “And don’t say, ‘Who will go down into the world below?’” (That means, “Who will go down to get Christ and bring him up from death?”) 7This is what the Scripture says: “God’s teaching is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart.” That teaching is the teaching of faith that we tell people. 8If you use your mouth to say, “Jesus is Lord,” and if you believe in your mind that God raised Jesus from death, then you will be saved. 9Yes, we believe with our hearts, and so we are made right with God. And we use our mouths to say that we believe, so we are saved. 10Yes, the Scripture says, “Any person who believes in him (Christ) will not be ashamed.” 11That Scripture says “any person” because there is no difference between Jew and non-Jew. The same Lord is the Lord of all people. The Lord gives many blessings to all people that trust in him. 12Yes, the Scripture says, “Every person that trusts in the Lord will be saved.”

But before people can trust in the Lord for help, they must believe in him. And before people can believe in the Lord, they must hear about him. And for people to hear about the Lord, another person must tell them. 13And before a person can go and tell them, that person must be sent. It is written, “Beautiful
are the feet of those people that come to tell
good news.”

18 But not all the Jews accepted that good
news. Isaiah said, “Lord, who believed the
things we told them?” “So faith comes from
hearing the Good News. And people hear the
Good News when a person tells them about
Christ.

19 But I ask, “Did the people of Israel not
understand?” Yes, they did understand. First,
Moses says this for God:

“I will use a people
that is not really a nation
to make you jealous.
I will use a nation
that does not understand
to make you angry.”

Deuteronomy 32:21

20 Then Isaiah is bold enough to say this for
God:

“The people that were not looking
for me—those people found me.
I showed myself to people
that did not ask for me.”

Isaiah 65:1

21 God said this through Isaiah about the non-
Jewish people. But about the Jewish people
God says, “All day long I have waited for those
people, but they refuse to obey and refuse to
follow me.”

“Beautiful... news” Quote from Isa. 52:7.
“Lord... them” Quote from Isa. 53:1.
“All day... me” Quote from Isa. 65:2.
God Has Not Forgotten His People

1 So I ask, “Did God throw out his people?” No! I myself am an Israelite (Jew). I am from the family of Abraham, from the family group of Benjamin. God chose the Israelites to be his people before they were born. And God did not throw out those people. Surely you know what the Scripture says about Elijah. The Scripture tells about Elijah praying to God against the people of Israel. Elijah said, “Lord, the people have killed your prophets and destroyed your altars.” I am the only prophet still living. And the people are trying to kill me now.” But what answer did God give Elijah? God said, “I have kept for myself 7,000 men that still worship me. These 7,000 men have not given worship to Baal.” It is the same now. There are a few people that God has chosen by his grace (kindness). And if God chose his people by grace, then it is not the things they have done that made them God’s people. If they could be made God’s people by the things they did, then God’s gift of grace would not really be a gift.

So this is what has happened: The people of Israel (the Jews) tried to be right with God. But they did not succeed. But the people God chose did become right with him. The other people became haughty and refused to listen to God. Like it is written in the Scriptures:

“God caused the people to fall asleep.”

Isaiah 29:10

“God closed their eyes so that they could not see the truth.”

Elijah: A prophet who lived about 850 B.C.
altars: An altar is a place where sacrifices are offered.
“Lord ... now” Quote from 1 Kings 19:10, 14.
Baal: The name of a false god.
“I have ... Baal” Quote from 1 Kings 19:18.
and God closed their ears
so that they could not hear the truth.
This continues until now.”

And David says:
“Let those people be caught and trapped
at their own feasts.
Let those people fall and be punished.
Let their eyes be closed so they cannot
see the truth.
And let them be troubled forever.”

So I ask: When the Jews fell, did that fall destroy them? No! But their mistake brought salvation to the non-
Jews. This happened to make the Jews jealous.
The Jews’ mistake brought rich blessings for the world. And what
the Jews lost brought rich blessings for
the non-Jewish people. So surely the
world will get much richer blessings
when enough Jews become the kind of
people God wants.

Now I am speaking to you people that are not Jews. I am an apostle to the
non-Jews. So while I have that work, I
will do the best I can. I hope I can
make my own people (the Jews) jealous.
That way, maybe I can help some of
them to be saved. God turned away
from the Jews. When that happened, God
became friends with the other people in
the world. So when God accepts the
Jews, then surely that will bring to
people life after death.

If the first piece of bread is offered
to God, then the whole loaf is made
holy. If the roots of a tree are holy, then
the tree’s branches are holy too.
17 If some of the branches from an olive tree have been broken off, and the branch of a wild olive tree has been joined to that first tree. You non-Jews are the same as that wild branch, and you now share the strength and life of the first tree (the Jews). 18 So don’t boast about those branches that were broken off. You have no reason to boast. Why? You don’t give life to the root. The root gives life to you. 19 You will say, “Branches were broken off so that I could be joined to their tree.” 20 That is true. But those branches were broken off because they did not believe. And you continue to be part of the tree only because you believe. Don’t be proud, but be afraid. 21 If God did not let the natural branches of that tree stay, then he will not let you stay if you don’t believe. 22 So you see that God is kind, but he can also be very strict. God punishes those people that stop following him. But God is kind to you, if you continue following in his kindness. If you don’t continue following him, you will be cut off from the tree. 23 And if the Jews will believe in God again, then God will accept the Jews back again. God is able to put them back where they were. 24 It is not natural for a wild branch to become part of a good tree. But you non-Jews are like a branch cut from a wild olive tree. And you were joined to a good olive tree. But those Jews are like a branch that grew from the good tree. So surely they can be joined to their own tree again.

25 I want you to understand this secret truth, brothers and sisters. This truth will help you understand that you don’t know everything. The truth is this: Part of Israel has been made stubborn. But that will change when enough non-Jews...
ROMANS 11:26–34

have come to God. 26 And that is how all Israel will be saved. It is written in the Scriptures:

“The Savior will come from Zion;
He will take away all evil from the family of Jacob.”

27 And I will make this agreement with those people when I take away their sins.”

Isaiah 59:20-21; 27:9

The Jews refuse to accept the Good News, so they are God’s enemies. This has happened to help you non-Jews. But the Jews are still God’s chosen people. So God loves them very much. God loves them because of the promises he made to their fathers. 28 God never changes his mind about the people he calls and the things he gives them. And God never takes back his call to the people. 29 At one time you refused to obey God. But now you have received mercy, because those people (the Jews) refused to obey. 30 And now the Jews refuse to obey, because God showed mercy to you. But this happened so that they can also receive mercy from God. 32 All people have refused to obey God. God has put all people together as people that don’t obey him, so that God can show mercy to all people.

Praise to God

33 Yes, God’s riches are very great! God’s wisdom and knowledge have no end! No person can explain the things God decides. No person can understand God’s ways. 34 Like the Scripture says,
Romans 11:35–12:6

“Who knows the mind of the Lord? Who is able to give God advice?”

Isaiah 40:13

35 “Who has ever given God anything? God owes nothing to any person.”

Job 41:11

36 Yes, God made all things. And everything continues through God and for God. To God be the glory forever! amen.

Give Your Lives to God

12 So brothers and sisters, I beg you to do something. God has shown us great mercy. So offer your lives as a living sacrifice to God. Your offering must be only for God and will be pleasing to him. This offering of yourselves is the spiritual way for you to worship (serve) God. Don’t change yourselves to be like the people of this world. But be changed inside yourselves with a new way of thinking. Then you will be able to decide and accept what God wants for you. You will be able to know what things are good and pleasing to God and what things are perfect.

3God has given me a special gift. That is why I have something to say to every person among you. Don’t think that you are better than you really are. You must see yourself like you really are. Decide what you are by the kind of faith God has given you. Each one of us has one body, and that body has many parts. These parts don’t all do the same thing. In the same way, we are many people, but in Christ we are all one body. We are the parts of that body. And each part of that body belongs to all the other parts. We all have different gifts. Each gift comes because of the grace (kindness) that God gave us. If a person has

sacrifice An offering or gift to God.
果一个人得到的恩赐是预言，那么，就让他凭所称的信仰尽力去运用这恩赐；
如果这恩赐是服务，就让他尽力去服务；如果是教导，就让他尽力去教导；
如果是劝勉，就让他尽力去劝勉；如果是帮助别人，就让他带着真的动机去做；如果是作领袖，
就让他不辞辛劳，孜孜不倦；如果是体恤关怀人，就让他高高兴兴地去做。

爱必须真诚，要憎恨邪恶，对美好的事物要执着。用兄弟般的爱，
把自己奉献给彼此吧。在荣誉方面，彼此应该高估对方，侍奉上帝时切忌偷懒，在精神上，要热忱地为他人服务，
在盼望中，要欢喜；在困苦中，要忍耐；要坚持祈祷。要与上帝的圣民同分担困难，要热情好客，
为追索你的人祝福，而不要咒诅他们。与欢乐的人们同乐，与忧伤的人们同忧；彼此要和平相处，
不要骄傲自大，要乐意和卑微的人交往，不要自以为是。

不要忘恩报恶；大家都认为是好的事情，要踊跃去做。要尽全力与人和睦相处，亲爱的朋友们，不要
为自己复仇，而是要等上帝的愤怒去惩罚他们。因为《经》上说："主说道：‘我是施行惩罚的君王，我会报
the gift of prophecy.* then that person should use that gift with the faith he has. 6 If a person has the gift of serving, then that person should serve. 7 If a person has the gift of teaching, then that person should teach. 8 If a person has the gift of giving to help other people, then that person should give freely. 9 If a person has the gift of being a leader, then that person should work hard when he leads. 10 If a person has the gift of showing kindness to other people, then that person should do that with joy.

11 Your love must be real. Hate what is evil. Do only the things that are good. 12 Love each other in a way that you feel close to each other. Like brothers and sisters. You should want to give your brothers and sisters more honor than you want for yourself. 13 Don’t be lazy when you need to be working for the Lord. Be spiritually excited about serving him. 14 Be happy because you have hope. Be patient when you have troubles. Pray all the time. 15 Share with God’s people that need help. Look for people that need help, and welcome those people into your homes.

16 Say only good things to those people that do bad things to you. Say good things to them and don’t curse them. 17 When other people are happy, you should be happy with them. And when other people are sad, you should be sad with them. 18 Live together in peace with each other. Don’t be proud. Be willing to be friends with people who are not important to other people. Don’t be conceited.

19 If someone does wrong to you, don’t pay him back by doing wrong to him. Try to do the things that all people think are good. 20 Do the best you can to live in peace with all people. 21 My friends, don’t try to punish people when they do wrong to you. Wait for God to punish them with his anger. It is

* gift of prophecy: The ability that God gives a person to speak for him.
13 All of you must obey the government rulers. Every person who rules was given the power to rule by God. And all the people that rule now were given that power by God. So the person that is against the government is really against something God has commanded. People that are against the government cause themselves to be punished. People that do right don’t have to fear the rulers. But those people that do wrong must fear the rulers. Do you want to be free from fearing the rulers? Then you should do right. If you do right, then the rulers will praise you. A ruler is God’s servant to help you. But if you do wrong, then be afraid. The ruler has the power to punish, and he will use that power. He is God’s servant to punish people that do wrong. So you must obey the government. You should obey because you might be punished if you don’t obey. And you should also obey because you know that is the right thing to do.

6 And this is why you pay taxes too. Those rulers are working for God and give all their time to the work of ruling. Give all people what you owe them. If you owe them any kind of tax, then pay it. Show respect to the people you should respect. And show honor to the people you should honor.

“I am . . . back” Quote from Deut. 32:35. You will make that person ashamed. Literally, “you will pour burning coal on his head.” People in Old Testament times often put ashes on their heads to show they were sad or sorry.

“If your . . . ashamed” Quote from Prov. 25:21-22.
Loving Other People Is the Only Law

14 Don't owe people anything. But you will always owe love to each other. The person who loves other people has obeyed all the law. Why do I say this? Because the law says, “You must not do the sin of adultery; you must not murder anyone; you must not steal anything; you must not want things that belong to other people.” All these commands and all other commands are really only one rule: “Love other people the same as you love yourself.” Love doesn’t hurt other people. So loving is the same as obeying all the law.

11 I say these things because you know that we live in an important time. Yes, it is now time for you to wake up from your sleep. Our salvation is nearer now than when we first believed. 12 The “night” is almost finished. The “day” is almost here. So we should stop doing things that belong to darkness (sin). We should prepare ourselves with the things that belong to light (good). 13 Let us live in a right way, like people that belong to the day. We should not have wild and wasteful parties. We should not be drunk. We should not do sexual sin or sin in any way with our bodies. We should not cause arguments and trouble or be jealous. 14 But clothe yourselves with the Lord Jesus Christ. Don’t think about how to satisfy your sinful self and the bad things you want to do.

Don’t Criticize Other People

14 Don’t refuse to accept into your group a person that is weak in faith. And don’t argue with that person about his different ideas. One person believes that he

“Love other ... yourself” Quote from Lev. 19:18.

night Used as a symbol of the sinful world we live in.

day Used as a symbol of the good time that is coming.
can eat any kind of food" he wants. But if another person's faith is weak, then that person believes he can eat only vegetables. 8 The person that knows that he can eat any kind of food must not feel that he is better than the person that eats only vegetables. And the person that eats only vegetables must not decide that the person that eats all foods is wrong. God has accepted that person. 9 You cannot judge another person's servant. His own master decides if he is doing right or wrong. And the Lord's servant will be right, because the Lord is able to make him right.

8 One person might believe that one day is more important than another. And another person might believe that every day is the same. Each person should be sure about his own beliefs in his own mind. 9 The person that thinks one day is more important than other days is doing that for the Lord. And the person that eats all kinds of food is doing that for the Lord. Yes, he gives thanks to God for that food. And the person that refuses to eat some foods does that for the Lord. And he gives thanks to God. 10 Yes, we all live for the Lord. We don't live or die for ourselves. If we live, we are living for the Lord. And if we die, we are dying for the Lord. So living or dying, we belong to the Lord.

9 That is why Christ died and rose from death to live again. Christ did this so that he could be Lord (ruler) over people that have died and people that are living. 10 So why do you judge your brother in Christ? Or why do you think that you are better than your brother? We will all stand before God, and he will judge us all. 11 Yes, it is written in the Scriptures:

any kind of food The Jewish law said there were some foods Jews should not eat. When Jews became Christians, some of them did not understand they could now eat all foods.
罗马书 14:12-21

"主说：就如我确确实实地活着那样，
每人都会向我跪拜，
每人都会用嘴承认上帝。"

《以赛亚书》45:23

"12因此，我们每个人都要在上帝面前做出交代。

不要使他人犯罪
13所以，不要让我们再彼此评头论足，而是下定决心，不做任何使兄弟失足或犯罪的事吧。 14做为主耶稣里的一个，我知道并深信，任何食物都是干净的。除非有人认为它不干净，这食物对他说来便是不干净的。
15如果你因所吃的食物伤害了你的兄弟，那么，你所做的事情不是出于爱，不要因为你的食物毁了一个基督为他而死的人。 16不要允许你们认为是好的事情被他人说成邪恶的事情。
17上帝的王国不在于吃喝，而在于圣灵给我们的义、和平与快乐。 18过这种生活来侍奉基督的人，会得到上帝的欢喜和众人的赞许。
19所以，我们应该追求有利于和睦以及加强彼此的事情。 20不要因为你们所吃的食物而破坏了上帝的工作。任何食物都是干净的，但是，如果因为一个人所吃的东西而导致其他兄弟犯罪，那就不对了。 21在这种情况下，最好不要吃肉、喝酒，或者做任何事，即使是好的事物，如果有人认为它是不好的，那就不要做。 22每个事工的领头者都有他的主，甚至上帝也是如此。 23当我们聚集在一起时，耶稣是我们的首领。

罗马书 14:12-21

"So each of us will have to explain to God about his life.

Don't Cause Other Peoples to Sin
13So we should stop judging each other. We must decide not to do anything that will make a brother or sister weak or fall into sin. 14I am in the Lord Jesus. And I know that there is no food that is wrong to eat. But if a person believes that something is wrong, then that thing is wrong for him. 15If you hurt your brother's faith because of something you eat, then you are not really following the way of love. Don't destroy a person's faith by eating something that he thinks is wrong; Christ died for that person. 16Don't allow something that you think is good to become something that other people say is evil. 17In the kingdom of God, eating and drinking are not important. In the kingdom of God, the important things are these: living right with God, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit. 18Any person who serves Christ by living this way is pleasing God. And that person will be accepted by other people.
19So let us try as hard as we can to do things that make peace. And let us try to do the things that will help each other.
20Don't let the eating of food destroy the work of God. All food is right to eat. But it is wrong for a person to eat something that makes another person fall into sin. 21It is better not to eat meat or drink wine if that makes your brother or sister fall into sin. It is better not to do anything that will make your brother or sister sin."
罗马书 14:22-15:9

何使你的兄弟犯罪的事。
22你对这些事情的信念，只有你和上帝知道，如果一个人做了他认为正确的事，并且问心无愧，他就是个有福之人。但是一旦...任何不是凭信仰所做的事情，都是罪。

15我们信仰坚定的人，对软弱的人的不足之处应该多多包容，而不求满足自己。我们...《经》所说的那样：“那些侮辱你的人也侮辱了我。”

"These people ... me"  Quote from Ps. 69:9.
罗马书 15:10-15

们的事情上所说的那样：
“因此，我在外族人中赞美你，
歌颂你的名字。”
《诗篇》18:49

10《经》上还说：
“外族人啊，
与上帝的选民同乐吧。”
《申命记》32:43

11《经》上又说：
“愿所有的外族人赞美主；
愿所有的人都赞美他。”
《诗篇》117:1

12以赛亚也说：
“耶西一枝派将要出现一位后
代，
他要站起来，统治外族，
世人会把希望寄托在他的身
上。”
《以赛亚书》11:10

13愿上帝，希望之源，因为你们信
任他而使你们充满欢乐与和平，
也使你们的希望借着圣灵的力量不
断增长。

保罗谈他的工作
14我的兄弟们，我本人深信你们善
良，知识丰富，怎能彼此劝勉。我
冒昧地给你们写信，再次提醒你们耶

耶西: 耶西是大卫，即以色列王室父亲。

Jesse’s family Jesse was the father of David, king of Israel. Jesus was from their family.

519

 Romans 15:10-15

Jews could give glory to God for the mercy he gives to them. It is written in the Scriptures:
“So I will give thanks to you among the non-Jewish people;
I will sing praise to your name.”
Psalm 18:49

10 The Scripture also says,
“You non-Jews should be happy
together with God’s people.”
Deuteronomy 32:43

11 The Scripture also says,
“Praise the Lord all you non-Jews;
all people should praise the Lord.”
Psalm 117:1

12 And Isaiah says,
“A person will come from Jesse’s family.
That person will come to rule over
the non-Jews;
and the non-Jews will have hope
because of that person.”
Isaiah 11:10

13 I pray that the God who gives hope will
fill you with much joy and peace while you
trust in him. Then you will have more and
more hope, and it will flow out of you by
the power of the Holy Spirit.

Paul Talks About His Work

14 My brothers and sisters, I am sure that
you are full of good. I know that you have
all the knowledge you need and that you are
able to teach each other. But I have
written to you very openly about some
things that I wanted you to remember. I did
520  ROMANS 15:16–26

Paul’s Plan to Visit Rome

22 That is why many times I was stopped from coming to you.
23 Now I have finished my work in these areas here. And for many years I have wanted to visit you. So I will visit you when I go to Spain. Yes, I hope to visit you while I am traveling to Spain, and I will stay and enjoy being with you. Then you can help me on my trip. Now I am going to Jerusalem to help God’s people. Some of God’s people

Paul

in Rome

22 That is why many times I was stopped from coming to you.
23 Now I have finished my work in these areas here. And for many years I have wanted to visit you. So I will visit you when I go to Spain. Yes, I hope to visit you while I am traveling to Spain, and I will stay and enjoy being with you. Then you can help me on my trip. Now I am going to Jerusalem to help God’s people. Some of God’s people

Paul

in Rome
Paul Has Some Final Things to Say

16 I want you to know that you can trust our sister in Christ, Prisca and Aquila. They are a special helper in the church in Cenchrea. I ask you to accept her in the Lord. Accept her the way God’s people should. Help her with anything she needs from you. She has helped me very much, and she has helped many other people too.

Say hello to Prisca and Aquila. They work together with me in Christ Jesus. They risked their own lives to save my life. I am thankful to them, and all the non-

special helper Literally, “deacon,” a Greek word meaning “servant.” See 1 Tim. 3:11.
Beloved, 5also, greet the churches of Achaia. 6Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the family of Onesiphorus. 7Greet the saints who are of the household of Philippus, who are his fellow workers. 8Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who have helped me in the Lord. 9Greet Hermas, and the church in his house.

Say hello to my dear friend Euphronius. He was the first person to follow Christ in Asia. 10Say hello to Mary. She worked very hard for you. 11Say hello to Andronicus and Junias. They are my relatives, and they were in prison with me. They are some of God's most important workers. They were believers in Christ before I was. 12Say hello to Ampliatus, my dear friend in the Lord. 13Say hello to Urbanus. He is a worker together with me for Christ. And say hello to my dear friend Stachys. 14Say hello to Apelles. He was tested and proved that he truly loves Christ. Say hello to all those people that are in the family of Aristobulus. 15Say hello to Herodion, my relative. Say hello to all the people in the family of Narcissus that belong to the Lord. 16Say hello to Tryphena and Tryphosa. Those women work very hard for the Lord. Say hello to my dear friend Persis. She has also worked very hard for the Lord. 17Say hello to Rufus. He is a special person in the Lord. Say hello to his mother. She has been a mother to me also. 18Say hello to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and all the brothers in Christ, that are with them. 19Say hello to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas. And say hello to all the saints (believers) with them. 20When you see each other, say hello with a holy kiss. All of Christ's churches (groups of believers) say hello to you.

Brothers and sisters, I ask you to be very careful of those people that cause people to be against each other. Be very Asia The western part of Asia Minor.

most important workers Literally, “important among (or to) the apostles.”
because those people that upset other people's faith. Those people are against the true teaching you learned. Stay away from those people. People like that are not serving our Lord Christ. They are only doing things to please themselves. They use fancy talk and say nice things to fool the minds of people that don't know about evil. All the believers have heard that you obey. So I am very happy because of you. But I want you to be wise about the things that are good. And I want you to know nothing about the things that are evil.

20 The God that brings peace will soon defeat Satan (the devil) and give you power over him.

The grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 Timothy, a worker together with me, says hello to you. Also Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater (these are my relatives) say hello to you.

22 I am Tertius, and I am writing these things that Paul says I say hello to you in the Lord.

23 Gaius is letting me and the whole church here use his home. He also says hello to you. Erastus and our brother Quartus say hello to you. Erastus is the city treasurer here.

24 Glory to God. God is the One who can make you strong in faith. God can use the Good News that I teach to make you strong. That is the Good News about Jesus Christ that I tell people. That Good News is the secret truth that God has made known. That secret truth was hidden since the beginning. But that secret truth has now been shown to us. And that truth has been made known to all people. It has been made known by the things the prophets wrote. This is what God commanded. And that secret truth has been made known to all people, so that they can believe and obey God. God lives forever.

25 Glory forever to the only wise God through Jesus Christ. Amen.

verse 24 Some Greek copies add verse 24: “The grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ be with all of you. Amen.”

bible-romans-16-18-27
1 Corinthians

Greetings from Paul. I was called (chosen) to be an apostle* of Christ Jesus. I was called because that is what God wanted.

Greetings also from Sosthenes, our brother in Christ.

2 To the church of God in Corinth, to those people that have been made holy* in Christ Jesus. You were called to be God’s holy people. You were called with all the people everywhere that trust in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ—their Lord and ours:

Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul Gives Thanks to God

1 I always thank my God for you because of the grace (kindness) that God has given you through Christ Jesus. 2 In Jesus you have been blessed in every way. You have been blessed in all your speaking and all your knowledge. 3 The truth about Christ has been proved in you. 4 So you have every gift from God while you wait for our Lord Jesus Christ to come again. 5 Jesus will keep you strong always until the end. He will keep you strong, so that there will be no wrong in you on the day when our Lord Jesus Christ comes again. 6 God is faithful. He is the One who has called you to share life with his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

*apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

*holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
Problems in the Church at Corinth

10 I beg you brothers and sisters, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, I beg that all of you agree with each other, so that there will be no divisions among you. I beg that you be completely joined together by having the same kind of thinking and the same purpose. 11 My brothers and sisters, some people from Chloe’s family told me about you. I heard that there are arguments among you. 12 This is what I mean: One of you says, "I follow Paul"; another person says, "I follow Apollos"; another person says, "I follow Cephas (Peter)"; and another person says, "I follow Christ." 13 Christ cannot be divided into different groups! Did Paul die on the cross for you? No! Were you baptized in the name of Paul? No! 14 I am thankful that I did not baptize any of you except Crispus and Gaius. 15 I am thankful, because now no one can say that you people were baptized in my name. 16 (I also baptized the family of Stephanas. But I don’t remember that I myself baptized any others.) 17 Christ did not give me the work of telling the Good News. But Christ sent me to tell the Good News without using words of worldly wisdom. If I used worldly wisdom to tell the Good News, then the cross of Christ would lose its power.

baptized Greek word meaning to be immersed, dipped, or buried briefly under water. Good News message: The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever. cross Paul uses the cross as a picture of the gospel, the story of Christ’s death to pay for people’s sins. The cross (Christ’s death) was God’s way to save people.
God’s Power and Wisdom in Christ

18 The teaching about the cross seems foolish to those people that are lost. But to us who are being saved it is the power of God. 19 It is written in the Scriptures:

“I will destroy the wisdom of the wise people.
I will make the intelligence of the intelligent people worth nothing.”

Isaiah 29:14

20 Where is the wise person? Where is the educated person? Where is the philosopher of this time? God has made the wisdom of the world foolish. 21 This is what God with his wisdom wanted: The world did not know God through the world’s own wisdom. So God used the message that sounds foolish to save the people that believe it. 22 The Jews ask for miracles as proofs. The Greeks want wisdom. 23 But this is the message we tell everyone: Christ was killed on a cross. This message is a big problem to the Jews. And the non-Jews think it is foolish. 24 But Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God to those people that God has called (chosen)—Jews and Greeks (non-Jews). 25 Even the foolishness of God is wiser than men. Even the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 Brothers and sisters, God called (chosen) you. Think about that! And not many of you were wise in the way the world judges wisdom. Not many of you had great influence. Not many of you came from important families. 27 But God chose the foolish things of the world to give shame to the wise people. God chose the weak things of the world to give shame to

Scripture(s) Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
philosopher A person who studies and talks about his own ideas and the ideas of other people.
miracles Amazing things done by the power of God.
2 Dear brothers and sisters, when I came to you, I told you the truth of God. But I did not use fancy words or great wisdom. 2I decided that while I was with you I would forget about everything except Jesus Christ and his death on the cross. 3When I came to you, I was weak and shook with fear. 4My teaching and my speaking were not with wise words that persuade people. But the proof of my teaching was the power that the Spirit gives. 5I did this so that your faith would be in God’s power, not in the wisdom of a man.

God’s Wisdom
6We teach wisdom to people that are mature. But this wisdom we teach is not from this world. It is not the wisdom of the rulers of this world. Those rulers are losing their power. 7But we speak God’s secret wisdom. This wisdom has been hidden from people. God planned this wisdom for our glory. He planned it before the world begin. 8None of the rulers of this world understood this wisdom. If they had

"If a person ... Lord" Quote from Jer. 9:24.
Spirit  The Holy Spirit. Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.

the strong people. 2And God chose what the world thinks is not important. He chose what the world hates and thinks is nothing. God chose these to destroy what the world thinks is important. 2God did this so that no man can boast before him. 3It is God that has made you part of Christ Jesus. Christ has become wisdom for us from God. Christ is the reason we are right with God and have freedom from sin; Christ is the reason we are holy. 31So, like the Scripture says, “If a person boasts, that person should boast only in the Lord.”
1 Corinthians 2:9–16

528

If we cannot understand it, then they would not have killed the Lord of glory on a cross. But like it is written in the Scriptures:

"No eye has seen, no ear has heard, no person has imagined what God has prepared for those people that love him."

Isaiah 64:4

10 But God has shown us these things through the Spirit.

The Spirit knows all things. The Spirit even knows the deep secrets of God. It is like this: No person knows the thoughts that another person has. Only that person’s spirit that lives inside him knows those thoughts. It is the same with God. No one knows the thoughts of God. Only the Spirit of God knows those thoughts.

11 We did not receive the spirit of the world. But we received the Spirit that is from God. We received this Spirit so that we can know the things that God has given us. 12 When we speak these things, we don’t use words taught to us by the wisdom that men have. We use words taught to us by the Spirit. We use spiritual words to explain spiritual things. A person that is not spiritual does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God. That person thinks that those things are foolish. That person cannot understand the things of the Spirit, because those things can only be judged spiritually. 13 But the spiritual person is able to make judgments about all things. Other people cannot judge that person. (The Scripture says:

16 “Who knows the mind of the Lord? Who can tell the Lord what to do?”

Isaiah 40:13

But we have the mind of Christ.
Following Men Is Wrong

3 Brothers and sisters, in the past I could not talk to you like I talk to spiritual people. I had to talk to you like worldly people—like babies in Christ. The teaching I gave you was like milk, not solid food. I did this because you were not ready for solid food. And even now you are not ready for solid food. You are still not spiritual people. You have jealousy and arguing among you. This shows that you are not spiritual. You are acting the same as people of the world. One of you says, “I follow Paul,” and another person says, “I follow Apollos.” When you say things like that, you are acting like worldly people.

4 Is Apollos important? No! Is Paul important? No! We are only servants of God who helped you believe. Each one of us did the work God gave us to do. I planted the seed (teaching) and Apollos watered it. But God is the One who made the seed grow. So the person that plants is not important, and the person that waters is not important. Only God is important, because he is the One who makes things grow. The person that plants and the person that waters have the same purpose. And each person will be rewarded for his own work. We are workers together for God. And you are like a farm that belongs to God.

And you are a house that belongs to God. Like an expert builder I built the foundation of that house. I used the gift that God gave me to do this. Other people are building on that foundation. But each person should be careful how he builds.
11 The foundation has already been built. No person can build any other foundation. The foundation that has already been built is Jesus Christ. 12 A person can build on that foundation, using gold, silver, jewels, wood, grass, or straw. 13 But the work that each person does will be clearly seen, because the Day will make it plain. That Day will appear with fire, and the fire will test every man’s work. 14 If the building that a person puts on the foundation still stands, then that person will get his reward. 15 But if that person’s building is burned up, then he will suffer loss. The person will be saved, but it will be like he escaped from a fire.

16 You should know that you yourselves are God’s temple (house). God’s Spirit lives in you. 17 If any person destroys God’s temple, then God will destroy that person. Why? Because God’s temple is holy.” You yourselves are God’s temple.

18 Don’t fool yourselves. If any person among you thinks that he is wise in this world, then he should become a fool. Then that person can become truly wise. 19 Why? Because the wisdom of this world is foolishness to God. It is written in the Scriptures: “He (God) catches the wise (smart) people when they use their sneaky ways.” 20 It is also written in the Scriptures: “The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise people. He knows that their thoughts are worth nothing.” 21 So you

Day The day Christ will come to judge all people.
God’s Spirit The Holy Spirit. Also called the Spirit of Christ and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
holy Something holy belongs only to God and should be used only for the things God wants.
“He... ways” Quote from Job 5:13.
“The Lord... nothing” Quote from Ps. 94:11.
Apostles of Christ

4 This is what people should think about us: We are servants of Christ. We are the people that God has trusted with his secret truths. A person that is trusted with something must show that he is worthy of that trust. I don’t care if I am judged by you. And I don’t care if I am judged by any human court. I don’t even judge myself. I don’t know of any wrong that I have done. But that does not make me innocent (without guilt). The Lord is the One who judges me. So don’t judge before the right time; wait until the Lord comes. He will shine light on the things that are hidden in darkness. He will make known the secret purposes of people’s hearts. Then God will give every person the praise he should get.

Brothers and sisters, I have used Apollos and myself as examples for you in these things. I did this so that you could learn from us the meaning of the words, “Follow only what is written in the Scriptures.” Then you will not be proud of one man and hate another. Who says that you are better than other people? Everything you have was given to you. So, if everything you have was given to you, then why do you boast like you got those things by your own power?

8 You think you have everything you need. You think, you are rich. You think, you have become kings without us. I wish you really were kings! Then we could be
4 And the kings together with you. But it seems to me that God has given me and the other apostles the last place. We are like men condemned to die with all the people watching. We are like a show for the whole world to see—angels and people. We are fools for Christ. But you think you are very wise in Christ. We are weak, but you think you are strong. People give you honor, but they don’t honor us. Even now we still don’t have enough to eat or drink, and we don’t have enough clothes. We often get beatings. We have no homes. We work hard with our own hands to feed ourselves. People curse us, but we speak a blessing for them. People persecute us, and we accept it. People say bad things about us, but we say good things to them. At this time people still treat us like we are the world’s garbage—the dirt of the earth.

4 I am not trying to make you feel ashamed. But I am writing these things to give you a warning like you were my own dear children. You may have 10,800 teachers in Christ, but you don’t have many fathers. Through the Good News I became your father in Christ Jesus. So beg you to please be like me. That is why I am sending Timothy to you. He is my son in the Lord. I love Timothy, and he is faithful. He will help you remember the way I live in Christ Jesus. That way of life is what I teach in all the churches everywhere.

*apostles* The men Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

*persecute* To hurt, bother, or do bad things to.
1 Corinthians 4:18–5:6

18 Some of you have become boasters. You boast, thinking that I will not come to you again. 19 But I will come to you very soon, I will come, if the Lord wants me to. Then I will see what these boasters can do, not what they can say. 20 I will want to see this because the kingdom of God is not talk but power. 21 Which do you want:

that I come to you with punishment, or that I come with love and gentleness?

5 People are really saying that there is sexual sin among you. And it is such a bad kind of sexual sin that it does not happen even among those people that don’t know God. People say that a man there has his father’s wife. 2 And still you are proud of yourselves! You should have been filled with sadness. And the man that did that sin should be put out of your group. 3 My body is not there with you, but I am with you in spirit. And I have already judged the man who did that sin. I judged him the same as I would if I were really there. 4 Come together in the name of our Lord Jesus. I will be with you in spirit, and you will have the power of our Lord Jesus with you.
5 Then give this man to Satan (the Devil), so that his sinful self will be destroyed. Then his spirit can be saved on the day of the Lord.
6 Your proud boasting is not good. You know the saying, “Just a little yeast makes

A Moral Problem in the Church

这个教会里的一个道德问题

18 你们当中有些人自高自大，就好像我不会去你们那里一样。19 但是，如果主允许，不久就会到你们那里去。到那时，我就会知道，这些自高自大的人能干些什么，而不是他们能说些什么。20 因为上帝的王国不在乎言辞，而在于力量。21 你们想要那种选择呢？

是要我给你们带来惩罚，还是要我带着爱心与温布去呢？

5 我确实听说你们中间有不道德的性行为，这种不道德的性行为甚至在异教徒中都没有发生，人们说有人与他的继母同居！2 你们还自高自大呢！你们难道不应该充满悲伤，把做了这种事的人从你们中间驱逐出去吗？3 虽然我和你们不在一起，但我精神上和你们同在。我已经审判了那个犯了这种罪的人，就跟我在场一样。4 你们在以我们主基督耶稣的名义聚在一起时，我的精神同在，与我们主耶稣的力量同在。5 把这个人交给撒但，好让他的罪恶自我消灭，而使他的灵在主再来的那天得救。

6 你们的自夸没有好处，你们岂不

sinful self  或，"body." Literally, "flesh."

yeast Used here as a symbol of evil or bad influence.
1 Corinthians 5:7-13

5:7-13

the whole batch of dough rise.” Take out all the old yeast (sin), so that you will be a new batch of dough. You really are Passover bread* without yeast. Yes, Christ, our Passover lamb,* has already been killed. So let us eat our Passover meal, but not with the bread that has the old yeast. That old yeast is the yeast of sin and wrong doing. But let us eat the bread that has no yeast. This is the bread of goodness and truth.

9 I wrote to you in my letter that you should not associate with people that sin sexually. But I did not mean that you should not associate with the sinful people of this world. Those people of the world do sin sexually, or they are selfish and cheat each other, or they worship idols (false gods). To get away from those people you would have to leave this world. I am writing to tell you that the person you must not associate with is this: any person that calls himself a brother in Christ but sins sexually, or is selfish, or worships idols, or talks bad to people, or gets drunk, or cheats people. Don’t even eat with a person like that.

12-13 It is not my business to judge those people that are not part of the church (group of believers). God will judge those people. But you must judge the people that are part of the church. The Scripture says, “Take the evil person out of your group.”

Passover bread The special bread without yeast that the Jews ate at their Passover meal. Paul means that Christians are free from sin like the Passover bread was free from yeast.

Passover lamb Jesus was a sacrifice for his people, like a lamb killed for the Jewish Passover Feast.

“Take ... group” Quote from Deut. 22:21, 24.

酵母：在此用作坏的或邪恶的象征。
jn：逾越节的饼，犹太人在他们的逾越节时吃的没有酵母的饼。
逾越节羔羊：耶稣为了他的子民作了献祭，犹如一头为庆祝犹太人的逾越节而被杀的羔羊。
Judging Problems Between Christians

6 When one of you has something against
another person, why do you go to the
judges in the law courts? Those people are
not right with God. So why do you let those
people decide who is right? You should
be ashamed! Why don’t you let God’s people
decide who is right? Surely you know that
God’s people will judge the world. So if
you will judge the world, then surely you
are able to judge small things, like this.

1 You know that in the future we will judge
angels. So surely we can judge things in
this life. So if you have those disagreements
that must be judged, why do you take those
things to people who are not part of the
church? Those people mean nothing to the
church. I say this to shame you. Surely
there is someone in your group wise
enough to judge a complaint between two
brothers (believers)? But now one brother
goes to court against another brother. You
let men that are not believers judge their
case!

2 The lawsuits that you have against each
other show that you are already defeated. It
would be better for you to let someone do
wrong against you! It would be better for
you to let someone cheat you! But you
yourself do wrong and cheat! And you do
this to your own brothers in Christ!

3-4 Surely you know that the people that
do wrong will not get God’s kingdom.
Don’t be fooled. These people will not get
God’s kingdom: people that sin sexually,
people that worship idols,* people that do
the sin of adultery,* men that let other men
use them for sex or that have sex with other
men, people that steal, people that are
selfish, people that get drunk, people that
say bad things to other people, and people

* False gods that the non-Jewish people worshiped.
* Adultery Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.
1 Corinthians 6:11-19

11 For you were called to freedom, brothers. But do not use your freedom as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another.

12 "What is it that I now speak? It is that the body of Christ is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, just as you were consecrated.

13 "Therefore, one who is united with the Lord, is one. Moreover, if anyone is joined to a man who is unholy, he becomes unholy. But who is joined to the Lord is one with the Lord. Come together therefore, brothers, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.

14 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

15 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

16 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

17 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

18 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

19 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

20 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

21 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

22 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

23 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

24 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

25 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

26 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

27 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

28 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

29 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

30 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.

31 "But let each of you test his own deeds. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or评判, or pass judgment on anyone else. "I will not judge anyone's work, because I am the one who judges all work, whether it is of Christ or not. "I will not compare myself to anyone else, or compare any man's work, or compare anyone's work with another's work.
1 CORINTHIANS 6:20–7:11

You don’t own yourselves. 10 You were bought by God at a price. So honor God with your bodies.

About Marriage

7 Now I will discuss the things you wrote to me about. It is good for a man not to marry. But sexual sin is a danger. So each man should have his own wife. And each woman should have her own husband. 8 The husband should give his wife all that she should have as his wife. And the wife should give her husband all that she should have as her husband. 9 The wife does not have power over her own body. Her husband has the power over her body. And the husband does not have power over his own body. His wife has the power over his body. 10 Don’t refuse to give your bodies to each other. But you might both agree to stay away from sex for a time. You might do this so that you can give your time to prayer. Then come together again. This is so that Satan (the Devil) cannot tempt you in your weakness. 11 I say this to give you permission to be separated for a time. It is not a command. 12 I wish all people were like me. But each person has his own gift from God. One person has one gift, another person has another gift.

8 Now for the people who are not married and for the widows. I say this: It is good for them to stay single like me. 9 But if they cannot control their bodies, then they should marry. It is better to marry than to burn with sexual desire.

10 Now I give this command for the married people. (The command is not from me; it is from the Lord.) A wife must not leave her husband. 11 But if a wife leaves her husband she must not marry again. Or she should go back together with her husband. Also the husband must not divorce his wife.

widows A widow is a woman whose husband has died.
12For all the other people I say this (I am saying these things, not the Lord): A brother in Christ might have a wife who is not a believer. If she will live with him, then he must not divorce her. 13And a woman might have a husband who is not a believer. If he will live with her, then she must not divorce him. 14The husband who is not a believer is made holy through his believing wife. And the wife who is not a believer is made holy through her believing husband. If this were not true, then your children would not be clean. But now your children are holy.

15But if the person who is not a believer decides to leave, let that person leave. When this happens, the brother or sister in Christ is free. God called us to a life of peace. 16Wives, maybe you will save your husband; and husbands, maybe you will save your wife. You don't know now what will happen later.

Live as God Called You

17But each person should continue to live the way God has given him to live—the way you were when God called you. This is a rule I make in all the churches. 18If a man was already circumcised* when he was called, then he should not change his circumcision.* If a man was without circumcision when he was called, then he should not be circumcised. 19It is not important if a person is circumcised or not circumcised. The important thing is obeying God.

*circumcised, circumcision  Κύριος η άτομος τον αιχμαλώτην πληρώνει ανάλογα των ἐν εἰς τετραγωμενής περιφέρειας της χώρας. This was done to every Hebrew baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
God's commands. Each person should stay the way he was when God called him. If you were a slave when God called you, don't let that bother you. But if you can be free, then become free. The person who was a slave when the Lord called him is free in the Lord. That person belongs to the Lord. In the same way, the person who was free when he was called is now Christ's slave. You people were bought at a price. So don't become slaves of men. Brothers and sisters, in your new life with God each one of you should continue the way you were when you were called.

Questions About Getting Married

Now I write about people who are not married.* I have no command from the Lord about this. But I give my opinion. And I can be trusted, because the Lord has given me mercy. This is a time of trouble. So I think that it is good for you to stay the way you are (not married). If you have a wife, then don't try to become free from her. If you are not married, then don't try to find a wife. But if you decide to marry, that is not a sin. And it is not a sin for a girl that has never married to get married. But those people who marry will have trouble in this life, I want you to be free from this trouble.

Brothers and sisters, this is what I mean: We don't have much time left. So standing now, people who have wives should use their time to serve the Lord, like they don't have wives. People who are sad should live like they are not sad. People who are happy should live like they are not happy. People who buy things should live like they own nothing.

* People who are not married  Literally, "virgins."
31 People who use the things of the world should live like those things are not important to them. You should live like this, because this world, the way it is now, will soon be gone.

32 I want you to be free from worry. A man who is not married is busy with the Lord's work. He is trying to please the Lord. But a man who is married is busy with things of the world. He is trying to please his wife. 33 He must think about two things—pleasing his wife and pleasing the Lord. A woman who is not married or a girl who has never married is busy with the Lord's work. She wants to give herself fully—body and soul—to the Lord. But a married woman is busy with things of the world. She is trying to please her husband. 34 I am saying these things to help you. I am not trying to limit you. But I want you to live in the right way. And I want you to give yourselves fully to the Lord without giving your time to other things.

35 A man might think that he is not doing the right thing with his virgin daughter, if she is almost past the best age to marry. So he might think that marriage is necessary. He should do what he wants. He should let them marry. It is no sin. 36 But another man might be more sure in his mind. There may be no need for marriage, so that he is free to do what he wants. If this person has decided in his own heart to keep his virgin unmarried, then he is doing the right thing. 37 So the person who gives his virgin daughter in marriage does right. And the person who does not give his virgin daughter in marriage does better.

A woman must stay with her husband.

Verses 36-38 Another possible translation is: "A person might think that he is not doing the right thing with his virgin (the girl he is engaged to). The girl might be almost past the best age to marry. So the man might feel that he should marry her. He should do what he wants. They should get married. It is no sin. But another person might be more sure in his mind. There may be no need for marriage, so he is free to do what he wants. If this person has decided in his own heart to keep his virgin unmarried, then he is doing the right thing. So the person who marries his virgin does right. And the person who does not marry does better."
1 CORINTHIANS 7:40–8:10

Now I will write about meat that is sacrificed to idols. We know that “we all have knowledge.” Knowledge puffs you up and pride;

The woman is happier if she does not marry again. This is my opinion, and I believe that I have God’s Spirit.

About Food Offered to Idols

Now I will write about meat that is sacrificed to idols. We know that “we all have knowledge.” “Knowledge” puffs you up full of pride. But love makes you help others grow stronger. The person who thinks he knows something does not yet know anything like he should. But the person who loves God is known by God.

So this is what I say about eating meat: We know that an idol is really nothing in the world. And we know that there is only one God. It’s really not important if there are things called gods, in heaven or on earth. (And there are many things that people call “gods” and “lords.”) But for us there is only one God. He is our Father. All things came from him and we live for him. And there is only one Lord. He is Jesus Christ. All things were made through Jesus, and we also have life through him.

But not all people know this. Some people have had the habit of worshipping idols until now. So now when those people eat meat, they still feel like it belongs to an idol. They are not sure that it is right to eat this meat. So when they eat it, they feel guilty. But food will not make us closer to God. Refusing to eat does not make us less pleasing to God. And eating does not make us better.

But be careful with your freedom. Your freedom may make those people who are weak in faith fall into sin. You have understanding (knowledge), so you might
... feel free to eat in an idol's temple. A person who is weak in faith might see you eating there. This will encourage him to eat meat sacrificed to idols too. But he really thinks it is wrong. So this weak brother is ruined (destroyed) because of your knowledge. And Christ died for this brother. When you sin against your brothers and sisters in Christ, like this and you hurt them by causing them to do things they feel are wrong, then you are also sinning against Christ. So if the food I eat makes my brother fall into sin, then I will never eat meat again. I will stop eating meat so that I will not make my brother sin.

I am a free man! I am an apostle! I have seen Jesus our Lord! You people are an example of my work in the Lord. Other people may not accept me as an apostle. But surely you accept me as an apostle. You people are proof that I am an apostle in the Lord.

Some people want to judge me. So this is the answer I give them. "We have the right to eat and drink, don't we?" We have the right to bring a believing wife with us when we travel, don't we? The other apostles and the Lord's brothers and Cephas do this. And are Barnabas and I the only ones that must work to earn our living? No soldier ever serves in the army and pays his own salary. No person ever plants a garden of grapes without eating some of the grapes himself. No person takes care of a flock of sheep without drinking some of the milk himself.

These things are not only what men think. God's law says the same things.

Yes, it is written in the law of Moses: "When a work animal is being used to separate grain, don't cover its mouth and stop it from eating the grain." When God said this, was he thinking only about work animals? No. He was really talking about...
1 Corinthians 9:11-19

Yes, that Scripture was written for us. The person that plows and the person that separates the grain should hope (expect) to get some of the grain for their work. We planted spiritual seed among you. So we should be able to harvest (get) from you some things for this life. Surely that is not asking too much. Other men have this right to get things from you. So surely we have this right too. But we don't use this right. No, we endure everything ourselves so that we will not stop anyone from obeying the Good News of Christ. Surely you know that people who work at the temple* get their food from the temple. And people that serve at the altar* get part of what is offered at the altar. It is the same with people that have the work of telling the Good News. The Lord has commanded that these people that tell the Good News should get their living from this work.

But I have not used any of these rights. And I am not trying to get anything from you. That is not my purpose for writing this. I would rather die than to have my reason for boasting taken away. My work of telling the Good News is not my reason for boasting. Telling the Good News is my duty—something I must do. It will be bad for me if I don't tell people the Good News. If I do this work of telling the Good News because it is my own choice, then I deserve a reward. But I have no choice. I must tell the Good News. I am only doing the duty that was given to me. So what do I get for doing this work? This is my reward: that when I tell people the Good News I can offer it to them for free. This way, I don't use the right to be paid that I have in this work of telling the Good News.

I am free. I belong to no man. But I...
make myself a slave to all people. I do this to help save as many people as I can. 20 To the Jews I became like a Jew. I did this to help save the Jews. I myself am not ruled by the law. But to people that are ruled by the law I became like a person who is ruled by the law. I did this to help save those people that are ruled by the law. 21 To those that are without the law I became like a person that is without the law. I did this to help save those people that are without the law. (But really, I am not without God’s law—I am ruled by the law of Christ.) 22 To the people that are weak, I became weak so that I could help save them. I have become all things to all people. I did this so that I could save people in any way possible. 23 I do all these things because of the Good News. I do these things so that I can share in the blessings of the Good News.

24 You know that in a race all the runners run. But only one runner gets the prize. So run like that. Run to win! 25 All people that compete in the games use strict training. They do this so that they can win a crown (reward). That crown is an earthly thing that lasts only a short time. But our crown (reward) will continue forever. 26 So I run like a person that has a goal. I fight like a boxer that is hitting something—not just the air. 27 It is my own body that I hit. I make it my slave. I do this so that I myself will not be thrown out by God after I have told other people about his blessings.
Don’t Be Like the Jews

10 Brothers and sisters, I want you to know what happened to our ancestors who followed Moses. They were all under the cloud, and they all walked through the sea. Those people were all baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea. They ate the same spiritual food. And they all drank the same spiritual drink. They drank from that spiritual rock that was with them. That rock was Christ. But God was not pleased with most of those people. They were killed in the desert.

And these things that happened are examples for us. These examples should stop us from wanting evil things like those people did. Don’t worship idols like some of those people did. It is written in the Scriptures: “The people sat down to eat and drink. The people stood up to dance.” We should not do sexual sins like some of those people did. In one day 23,000 of them died because of their sin. We should not test the Lord like some of those people did. Those people were killed by snakes because they tested the Lord. And don’t complain like some of those people did. Those people were killed by the angel that destroys.

The things that happened to those people are examples. And those things were written to be warnings for us. We live in a time when all those past histories have come to their end. So the person that thinks he is standing strong should be careful that he doesn’t fall. The only temptations that you have are the same temptations that all people have. But you can trust God. He will not let you be tempted more than you can bear. But when
you are tempted, God will also give you a way to escape that temptation. Then you will be able to endure it.

14 So, my dear friends, stay away from worshiping idols. I am speaking to you like you are intelligent people; judge for yourselves what I say. The cup of blessing that we give thanks for is a sharing in the blood (death) of Christ, isn’t it? And the bread we break is a sharing in the body of Christ, isn’t it? There is one loaf of bread. And we are many people. But we all share from that one loaf. So we are really one body.

15 Think about the people of Israel (the Jews). Those people that eat the sacrifices* share in the altar, don’t they? I don’t mean that the food sacrificed to an idol is something important. And I don’t mean that an idol is anything at all. No! But I say that the things people sacrifice to idols, are offered to demons,* not to God. And I don’t want you to share anything with demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons too. You cannot share in the Lord’s table and the table of demons too. Do we want to make the Lord jealous? Are we stronger than he is? No!

Use Your Freedom for God’s Glory

23 “All things are allowed.” Yes. But not all things are good. “All things are allowed.” Yes. But some things don’t help...
1 Corinthians 10:24-11:1

24 No person should try to do the things that will help only himself. He should try to do what is good for other people.

25 Eat any meat that is sold in the meat market. Don’t ask questions about the meat to see if it is something you think is wrong to eat. 26 You can eat it, because the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord.

27 A person that is not a believer might invite you to eat with him. If you want to go, then eat anything that is put before you. Don’t ask questions to see if it is something you think is wrong to eat. 28 But if a person tells you, “That food was offered to idols,” then don’t eat that food. Don’t eat it. Why? Because you don’t want to hurt the faith of the person that told you and because eating that meat is something that people think is wrong. 29 I don’t mean that you think it is wrong. But the other person might think it is wrong. That is the only reason I would not eat the meat. My own freedom should not be judged by what another person thinks. 30 I eat the meat with thankfulness. So I don’t want to be criticized because of something I thank God for.

31 So if you eat or if you drink or if you do anything, do it for the glory of God.

32 Never do anything that might make other people do wrong—Jews, Greeks (non-Jews), or God’s church. 33 If I do the same thing, I try to please everybody in every way. I am not trying to do what is good for me. I try to do what is good for the most people, so that they can be saved.

34 Follow my example, like I follow the example of Christ.

“because ... Lord” Quote from 1 Thessalonians 2:1; 5:12; 1 Peter 2:11.
Being Under Authority

1 I praise you because you remember me in all things. You follow closely the teachings that I gave you. 2 But I want you to understand this: The head (authority) of every man is Christ. And the head of a woman is the man. 3 And the head of Christ is God. 4 Every man that prophesies or prays with his head covered brings shame to his head. 5 But every woman that prays or prophesies should have her head covered. If her head is not covered, then she brings shame to her head. Then she is the same as a woman that has her head shaved. 6 If a woman does not cover her head, then it is the same as cutting off all her hair. But it is shameful for a woman to cut off her hair or to shave her head. So she should cover her head. 7 But a man should not cover his head. Why? Because he is made like God and is God’s glory. But woman is man’s glory. 8 Man did not come from woman. Woman came from man. 9 And man was not made for woman. Woman was made for man. 10 So that is why a woman should have her head covered with something to show that she is under authority. And also she should do this because of the angels. 11 But in the Lord the woman is important to the man, and the man is important to the woman. 12 This is true because woman came from man, but also man is born from woman. Really, everything comes from God. 13 Decide this for yourselves: Is it right for a woman to pray to God without something on her head? 14 Even nature itself teaches you that wearing long hair is shameful for a man. 15 But wearing long hair is a woman’s honor. Long hair is given to men: also her husband.

prophesies  Speaks or teaches things from God.
The Lord’s Supper

17 In the things I tell you now I don’t praise you. Your meetings hurt you more than they help you. 18 First, I hear that when you meet together as a church you are divided. And I believe some of this. 19 (It is necessary for there to be differences among you. That is the way to make it clear which ones of you are really doing right.) 20 When you all come together, you are not really eating the Lord’s Supper. Why? Because when you eat, each person eats without waiting for the others. Some people don’t get enough to eat, or drink, while other people have so much that they become drunk. 21 You can eat and drink in your own homes! It seems that you think God’s church (people) is not important. You embarrass those people that are poor. What should I tell you? Should I praise you for doing this? I don’t praise you.

22 The teaching that I gave you is the same teaching that I received from the Lord: On the night when Jesus was given to be killed, he took bread and gave thanks for it. Then he divided the bread and said, “This is my body; it is for you. Do this to remember me.” 23 In the same way, after they ate, Jesus took the cup of wine. Jesus said, “This wine shows the new agreement (from God to his people). This new agreement begins with my blood (death). When you drink this, do it to remember me.” 24 Every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you make known the Lord’s death until he comes.

Lord’s Supper. The special meal Jesus told his followers to eat to remember him. See Lk. 22:14-20.
1 Corinthians 11:27-12:3

27 So if a person eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in a way that is not worthy of it, then that person is sinning against the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 Every person should look into his own heart before he eats the bread and drinks the cup. 29 If a person eats the bread and drinks the cup without recognizing the body, then that person is judged guilty by eating and drinking. 30 That is why many in your group are sick and weak. And many have died. 31 But if we judged ourselves in the right way, then God would not judge us. 32 But when the Lord judges us, he punishes us to show us the right way. He does this so that we will not be condemned with the others people in the world.

So, my brothers and sisters, when you come together to eat, wait for each other. 34 If a person is too hungry, then he should eat at home. Do this so that your meeting together will not bring God’s judgment on you. I will tell you what to do about the other things when I come.

Gifts from the Holy Spirit

12 Now, brothers and sisters, I want you to understand about spiritual gifts. Do you remember the lives you lived before you were believers? You let yourselves be influenced and led away to worship idols—things that have no life. So I tell you that no person that is speaking with the help of God’s Spirit says, “Jesus is cursed.” And no person can say, “Jesus is Lord,” without the help of the Holy Spirit.

聖靈的恩賜

12 兄弟們，關於屬靈的恩賜的问题，我不希望你們一无所知。2你們知道，當你們是異教徒時，你們被引誘去崇拜偶像—那些沒有生命的东西。3因此我告訴你們，借助上帝聖靈的人不會說：“耶穌當受咒詛，” 除非借助聖靈的人，也沒人會說：“耶穌是主。”

聖靈：又稱為上帝之靈，基督之靈和啟應者。
他與上帝和基督合而為一，在世界人民中間从事上帝的使命。
1 There are different kinds of spiritual gifts, but they are all from the same Spirit. 2 There are different ways to serve; but all these ways are from the same Lord. 3 And there are different ways that God works in people; but all these ways are from the same God, God works in us all to do everything. 4 Something from the Spirit can be seen in each person. The Spirit gives this to each person to help other people. 5 The Spirit gives one person the ability to speak with wisdom. And the same Spirit gives another person the ability to speak with knowledge. 6 The same Spirit gives faith to one person. And that one Spirit gives another person gifts of healing. 7 The Spirit gives to another person the power to do miracles, to another person the ability to prophesy, 8 to another person the ability to know the difference between good and evil spirits. The Spirit gives one person the ability to speak in different kinds of languages, and to another person the ability to interpret those languages. 9 One Spirit, the same Spirit, does all these things. The Spirit decides what to give each person.

The Body of Christ

10 A person’s body is only one thing, but it has many parts. Yes, there are many parts to a body, but all those parts make only one body. Christ is like that too: 11 Some of us are Jews and some of us are Greeks (non-Jews); some of us are slaves and some of us are free. But we were all baptized into one body through one Spirit. And we were all given the one Spirit. 12 And a person’s body has more than one part. It has many parts. 13 The foot might say, “I am not a hand. So I don’t belong to the body.” But saying this would not stop

prophesy To speak or teach things from God.
given Literally, “given to drink.”
哥林多前书 12:16-26

是手，我不属于身体。”难道它就因此不是身体的一部分了吗？假如耳朵说：“我不是眼睛，我不属于身体。”它也不会因此就不再是身体的一部分了。如果整个身体都是眼睛，那么听觉到哪里去了呢？如果整个身体都是耳朵，那么味觉又在哪里呢？但是事实上，上帝按照自己的意愿，给每个部位都安排了自己的位置。如果所有的器官都一样，怎么能算身体呢？然而事实上，肢体尽管有许多部分，身体却只有一个。

眼睛不能对他说：“我不需要你。”或者再举一个例子，头不能对脚说：“我不需要你们。”恰恰相反，我们身体里那些被认为比较薄弱的部分却是非常重要的；我们身体里似乎不那么出色的部分，却是我们格外爱护的部位，对于那些我们不想显耀的部位，尤其要予以特别的关注。

而我们的身体上那些比较美观的部位却不需要特别的关照，上帝用这种方式组成了我们的身体，他把更多的荣耀赐给了那些缺乏它的部位，为的是不让身体内有分裂，而是让所有的部位彼此都得到同样的关照。如果身体有哪一部分受苦，身体的所有部位都跟着受罪；如果身体有哪一部分得到荣耀，身体里所有的其它部位都会一同分享它的荣耀。

552 1 CORINTHIANS 12:16–26

The ear might say, “I am not an eye. So I don’t belong to the body.” But saying this would not make the ear stop being a part of the body. 16 If the whole body were an eye, then the body would not be able to hear. If the whole body were an ear, then the body would not be able to smell anything. 17–18 If each part of the body were the same part, then there would be no body. But truly God put the parts in the body like he wanted them. He made a place for each one of them. And so there are many parts, but only one body.

19 The eye cannot say to the hand, “I don’t need you!” And the head cannot say to the foot, “I don’t need you!” 20 No! Those parts of the body that seem to be weaker are really very important. 21 And the parts of the body that we think are not worth very much are the parts that we give the most care to. And we give special care to the parts of the body that we don’t want to show. 22 The more beautiful parts of our body don’t need this special care. But God put the body together and gave more honor to the parts that need it. 23 God did this so that our body would not be divided. God wanted the different parts to care the same for each other. 24 If one part of the body suffers, then all the other parts suffer with it. Or if one part of our body is honored, then all the other parts share its honor too.
1 Corinthians 12:27–13:5

27 All of you together are the body of Christ. Each one of you is a part of that body. 28 And in the church God has given a place first to apostles, second to prophets, and third to teachers. Then God has given a place to those people that do miracles, those people that have gifts of healing, those people that can help others, those people that are able to lead, and those people that can speak in different kinds of languages.

29 Not all people are apostles. Not all people are prophets. Not all people are teachers. Not all people do miracles. Not all people have gifts of healing. Not all people speak in different kinds of languages. Not all people interpret those languages. 31 But you should truly want to have the greater gifts of the Spirit.

Love Is the Best Gift

And now I will show you the best way of all.

13 I may speak in different languages of men or even angels. But if I don't have love, then I am only a noisy bell or a ringing cymbal. I may have the gift of prophecy; I may understand all the secret things of God; and know everything; and I may have faith so great that I can move mountains. But even with all these things, if I don't have love, then I am nothing. I may give everything I have to feed people. And I may even give my body as an offering to be burned. But I gain nothing by doing these things if I don't have love.

4 Love is patient, and love is kind. Love is not jealous, it does not boast, and it is not proud. Love is not rude, love is not selfish, and love does not become angry easily. Love does not remember wrongs done.
1 Corinthians 13:6-14:4

554

Use Spiritual Gifts to Help the Church

Love is the thing you should try for. And you should truly want to have the spiritual gifts. And the gift you should want most is to be able to prophesy. I will explain why: A person that has the gift of speaking in a different language is not speaking to people. He is speaking to God. No one understands that person—he is speaking secret things through the Spirit. But a person that prophesies is speaking to people. He gives people strength, encouragement, and comfort. The person that speaks in a different language is helping only himself. But the person that
个教会，我希望你们都有讲不同语言的才能，但我更希望你们能宣讲上帝的信息，除非讲不同语言的能翻译自己的话，从而使整个教会得到加强，否则，宣讲上帝信息的人比能讲不同语言的人更了不起。

“兄弟们，如果我到你们那里去，只用另一种语言对你们说话，却没有给你们带来启示、知识、预言和教导，对你们又有什么益处呢？这就如同只会发声而没有生命的东西－比如笛子或琴，如果乐器所奏出的声音没有高低音的区别，谁能辨别演奏的是什么曲子呢？如果号角吹的不响亮清晰，谁能做好战斗准备呢？同样，除非你们的舌头话说清楚，否则就没有人能听懂你们的话，你们就只是对空气讲话。毫无疑问，世上有很多种语言，它们都有含意。如果我听不懂一个人讲的话，我对他来说就是个外国人，他对我来说也是个外国人。你们也是如此，既然你们都渴望着属灵的恩赐，那就应该尽力多做能够加强教会的事情。

所以在，任何能说不同语言的人，应该祈祷他能翻译自己所说的话。如果我用不同语言祈祷，那是我的灵在祈祷，而我的心却在无事事。那么，我该怎么办呢？我不仅要用灵祈祷，也要用心祈祷。我 prophesies is helping the whole church. I would like all of you, to have the gift of speaking in different languages. But more, I want you to prophesy. The person that prophesies is greater than the person that can only speak in different languages. But the person speaking in different languages is the same as the person that prophesies if he can also interpret those languages. Then the church can be helped by what he says.

Brothers and sisters, will it help you if I come to you speaking in different languages? No! It will help you only if I bring you a new truth or some knowledge, or some prophecy, or some teaching. It is the same as with non-living things that make sounds—like a flute or a harp. If the different musical notes are not made clear, then you can’t understand what song is being played. Each note must be played clearly for you to be able to understand the tune. And in a war, if the trumpet does not sound clearly, then the soldiers will not know it is time to prepare for fighting. It is the same with you. The words you speak with your tongue must be clear. If you don’t speak clearly, then no person can understand what you are saying. You will be talking to the air! It is true that there are many kinds of speech in the world. And they all have meaning. So if I don’t understand the meaning of what a person says to me, then I think that he talks strange, and he thinks that I talk strange. It is the same with you. You want spiritual gifts very much. So try most to have those things that help the church grow stronger.

So the person that has the gift of speaking in a different language should pray that he can also interpret the things he says. If I pray in a different language, then my spirit is praying, but my mind does nothing. So what should I do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will also pray with my
I will sing with my spirit, but I will also sing with my mind. You might be praising God with your spirit. But a person there without understanding cannot say “Amen” to your prayer of thanks. Why? Because he does not know what you are saying.  

You may be thanking God in a good way, but the other person is not helped.

14 I thank God that my gift of speaking in different kinds of languages is greater than any of yours. But in the church meetings I would rather speak five words that I understand than thousands of words in a different language. I would rather speak with my understanding, so that I can teach other people.

15 Brothers and sisters, don’t think like children. In evil things be like babies. But in your thinking you should be like full-grown people. It is written in the Scriptures:

“Using people that speak different kinds of languages and using the lips of foreigners, I will speak to these people; but even then these people will not obey me.”

Isaiah 28:11-12

That is what the Lord says.

22 So the gift of speaking in different languages is a proof for people that don’t believe, not for people that believe. And prophecy is for people that believe, not for people that don’t believe. 23 Suppose the whole church meets together and you all speak in different languages. If some people come in that are without understanding or don’t believe, then those

Amen When a person says, “Amen,” it means he agrees with the things that were said.
Your Meetings Should Help the Church

26 So, brothers and sisters, what should you do? When you meet together, one person has a song, another person has a teaching, another person has a new truth from God, another person speaks in a different language, and another person interprets that language. The purpose of all these things should be to help the church grow strong. 

27 When you meet together, if any person speaks to the group in a different language, then it should be only two or not more than three people that do this. And they should speak one after the other. And another person should interpret what they say. 

28 But if there is no interpreter, then any person that speaks in a different language should be quiet in the church meeting. That person should speak only to himself and to God.

29 And only two or three prophets should speak. The others should judge what they say. 

30 And if a message from God comes to another person that is sitting then the first speaker should stop. 

31 You can all prophesy one after the other. In that way all the people can be taught and encouraged.

32 The spirits of prophets are under the control of the prophets themselves. 

33 God is not a God of confusion but a God of peace.

34 Women should keep quiet in the church
1 Corinthians 14:35–15:6

558 1 CORINTHIANS 14:35–15:6

meetings. This is the same as in all the churches of God’s people. Women are not allowed to speak. They must be under control, like the law of Moses says. 35 If there is something the women want to know, then they should ask their own husbands at home. It is shameful for a woman to speak in the church meeting.

36 Did God’s teaching come from you? No! Or are you the only ones that have received that teaching? No!

37 If any person thinks that he is a prophet or that he has a spiritual gift, then that person should understand that what I am writing to you is the Lord’s command. 38 If that person does not know this, then he is not known by God.

39 So my brothers and sisters, you should truly want to prophesy. And don’t stop people from using the gift of speaking in different languages. 40 But everything should be done in a way that is right and orderly.

The Good News About Christ

15 Now, brothers and sisters, I want you to remember the Good News I told you about. You received this message, and you continue strong in it. You are saved by this message. But you must continue believing the things I told you. If you don’t do that, then you believed for nothing.

I gave you the message that I received. I told you the most important things: that Christ died for our sins, like the Scriptures say; that Christ was buried and was raised to life on the third day, like the Scriptures say; and that Christ showed himself to Peter and then to the twelve apostles together. After that, Christ showed himself to more than 500 of the brothers at the same time. Most of these brothers are still living
1 Corinthians 15:7–19

We Will Be Raised from Death

We tell everyone that Christ was raised from death. So why do some of you say that people will not be raised from death? If people will never be raised from death, then Christ has never been raised from death. And if Christ has never been raised, then the message we tell people is worth nothing. And your faith is worth nothing. And also we will be guilty of lying about God. Why? Because we have told people about God, saying that he raised Christ from death. And if people are not raised from death, then God never raised Christ from death. If dead people are not raised, then Christ has not been raised either. And if Christ has not been raised from death, then your faith is for nothing; you are still guilty of your sins. And those people in Christ who have already died are lost. If our hope in Christ is only for this life here on earth, then people should feel more sorry for us than for anyone else.

persecuted To hurt, bother, or do bad things to.
But Christ has truly been raised from
death—the first one of all those believers,
who are asleep in death. 21 Death happens to
people because of what one man (Adam)
did. But the rising from death also happens
because of one man (Christ). 22 In Adam all
of us die. In the same way, in Christ all of
us will be made alive again. 23 But every
man will be raised to life in the right order.
Christ was first to be raised. Then when
Christ comes again, the people who belong
to Christ will be raised to life. 24 Then the
end will come. Christ will destroy all rulers,
authorities, and powers. Then Christ will
give the kingdom to God the Father.
25 Christ must rule until God puts all
enemies under Christ’s control.” 26 The last
enemy to be destroyed will be death. 27 The
Scripture says, “God put all things under
his control.” When it says that “all things”
are put under him (Christ), it is clear that
this does not include God himself. God is
the one putting everything under Christ’s
control. 28 After everything has been put
under Christ, then the Son (Christ) himself
will be put under God. God is the One who
put all things under Christ. Christ will be
put under God, so that God will be the
complete ruler over everything.
29 If people will never be raised from
death, then what will people do who are
baptized for those who have died? If dead
group people are never raised, then why are
people baptized for them?
30 And what about us? Why do we put
ourselves in danger every hour? 31 I die
every day. That is true, brothers, the same
as it is true that I boast about you in Christ.

control Literally, “foot.”
“God put . . . control” Quote from Ps. 8:6.
1 Corinthians 15:32-41

Jesus our Lord. If I fought wild animals in Ephesus only for human reasons, to satisfy my own pride, then I have gained nothing. If people are not raised from death then, “Let us eat and drink, because tomorrow we die.”

31 Don’t be fooled: “Bad friends will ruin good habits.” Come back to your right way of thinking and stop sinning. Some of you don’t know God. I say this to shame you.

What Kind of Body Will We Have?

32 But some person may ask, “How are dead people raised? What kind of body will they have?” Those are stupid questions. When you plant something, it must die, in the ground, before it can live and grow.

33 And when you plant something, the thing you plant does not have the same “body” that it will have later. The thing you plant is only a seed, maybe wheat or something else. But God gives it a body that he has planned for it. And God gives each kind of seed its own body.

34 All things made of flesh (bodies) are not the same kind of flesh: People have one kind of flesh (body), animals have another kind, birds have another kind, and fish have another kind.

35 Also there are heavenly bodies and earthly bodies. But the beauty of the heavenly bodies is one kind. The beauty of the earthly bodies is another kind. The sun has one kind of beauty, the moon has another kind of beauty, and the stars have another. Each star is different in its beauty.

“Let us ... die” Quote from Isa. 22:13; 56:12.


三是真的，我以在主基督耶稣内为你们感到自豪而自豪。如果我在以弗所与野兽搏斗，仅仅是出于人的动机，我得到了什么呢？如果死人不能复活，那么，“让我们吃吧喝吧，因为明天我们就要死去。”

33 不要上当受骗，“坏朋友会毁掉好习惯。”你们现在应该清醒，不要再犯罪了。因为你们有人对上帝一无所知。我说这些，是为了让你们感到羞愧。

我们会有什么样的身体呢？

34 但是，也许有些人会问：“死者怎样复活呢？他们会有什么样的身体呢？”你们是多愚昧啊！你们播种的种子，除非先死去，否则就不会发芽生长。你们播种的与后来要长成的“身体”并不一样。你们播种的东西只是一粒种子，或许是小麦种子，或是其它的种子，上帝按照自己的决定，发给它一个形体，并给了每一粒种子它自己的形体。生物的肉体也不尽相同，人有人体，兽有兽体，鸟类有鸟类的形体，鱼类有鱼类的形体，还有天体和地体。然而，天体有天体的光辉，地体有地体的光辉，太阳有太阳的光辉，月亮有月亮的光辉，星星又有星星的光辉。
It is the same with the dead people who are raised to life. The body that is "planted" will ruin and decay. But that body is raised to a life that cannot be destroyed. 43 When the body is "planted," it is without honor. But it is raised in glory. When the body is "planted," it is weak. But when it is raised, it has power. 44 The body that is "planted" is a physical body. When it is raised, it is a spiritual body.

There is a physical body. So there is also a spiritual body. 45 It is written in the Scriptures, "The first man (Adam) became a living thing." 46 But the last Adam (Christ) became a spirit that gives life. 47 The spiritual man did not come first. It was the physical man that came first; then came the spiritual. 48 The first man came from the dust of the earth. The second man (Christ) came from heaven. 49 People belong to the earth. They are like that first man of earth. But those people who belong to heaven are like that man of heaven. 50 We were made like that man of earth. So we will also be made like that man of heaven.

51 I tell you this, brothers, and sisters: Flesh and blood (a physical body) cannot have a part in the kingdom of God. A thing that will ruin cannot have a part in something that never ruins. 52 But listen, I tell you this secret: We will not all die, but we will all be changed. 53 It will only take the time of a second. We will be changed as quickly as an eye blinks. This will happen when the last trumpet blows. The trumpet will blow and those believers who have died will be raised to live forever. And we, also, will all be changed. 54 This body that will ruin must clothe itself with something that will never ruin. And this body that dies must clothe itself with something that will never die. 55 So this body that ruins will clothe itself with...
1 CORINTHIANS 15:55-16:6

55 That which never ruins. And this body that dies will clothe itself with that which never dies. When this happens, then this Scripture will be made true:

"Death is swallowed (defeated) in victory."

Isaiah 25:8

55 "Death, where is your victory? Grave, where is your power to hurt?"

Hos 13:14

56 Death’s power to hurt is sin. And the power of sin is the law. 57 But we thank God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

16 Now I will write, about the collection of money for God’s people. Do the same thing that I told the Galatian churches to do: 3 On the first day of every week each one of you should save as much money as you can from what you are blessed with. You should put this money in a special place and keep it there. Then you will not have to gather your money after I come. 3 When I come I will send some men to take your gift to Jerusalem. These men will be the men that you all agree should go. I will send them with letters of introduction. If it seems good for me to go also, then those men will go with me.

Paul’s Plans

I plan to go through Macedonia. So I will come to you after I go through Macedonia. Maybe I will stay with you for a time. I might even stay all winter. Then
1 CORINTHIANS 16:7–17

you can help me on my trip, wherever I go. I don’t want to come see you now, because I would have to leave to go to other places. I hope to stay a longer time with you if the Lord allows it. 8But I will stay at Ephesus until Pentecost. 9I will stay here, because a good opportunity for a great and growing work has been given to me now. And there are many people working against it.

10Timothy might come to you. Try to make him feel comfortable with you. He is working for the Lord the same as I am. 11So none of you should refuse to accept Timothy. Help him on his trip in peace, so that he can come back to me. I am expecting him to come back with the brothers.

12Now about our brother Apollos: I strongly encouraged him to visit you with the other brothers. But he was sure that he did not want to go now. But when he has the opportunity, he will go to you.

Paul Ends his Letter

13Be careful. Continue strong in the faith. Have courage, and be strong. 14Do everything in love.
15You know that Stephanas and his family were the first believers in Achaia. They have given themselves to the service of God’s people. I ask you, brothers and sisters, 16to follow the leading of people like these, and any other person that works and serves with them.
17I am happy that Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus have come. You are not here,

Pentecost  Jewish festival celebrating the harvest of wheat. It was always 50 days after Passover.
1 Corinthians 16:18-24

565

but they have filled your place. They have given rest to my spirit and to yours. You should recognize the value of men like these.

19 The churches in Asia* say hello to you. Aquila and Priscilla say hello to you in the Lord. Also the church that meets in their house says hello to you. 20 All the brothers and sisters here say hello to you. Give each other a holy kiss when you meet.

21 I am Paul, and I am writing this greeting with my own hand.

If any person does not love the Lord, then let that person be separated from God—lost forever!

Come, O Lord*

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with you.

24 My love be with all of you in Christ Jesus.

Asia  The western part of Asia Minor.

Come, O Lord!  This translates the Aramaic "marana tha."

* This translation reads Asia, which is the traditional rendering. However, in modern times Asia Minor is preferred.
1 Greetings from Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus. I am an apostle because that is what God wanted.

2 Greetings also from Timothy our brother in Christ.

3 To God’s church that lives in Corinth and to all of God’s people in the whole country of Achaia:

4 Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul Gives Thanks to God

1 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is the Father who is full of mercy. He is the God of all comfort.

2 He comforts us every time we have trouble, so that we can comfort other people any time they have trouble. We can comfort them with the same comfort that God gives us.

3 We share in the many sufferings of Christ. In the same way, much comfort comes to us through Christ. If we have troubles, those troubles are for our comfort and salvation. If we have comfort, it is for your comfort. This helps you to patiently accept the same sufferings that we have.

4 Our hope for you is strong. We know that you share in our sufferings. So we know that you also share in our comfort.

a6 Brothers, and sisters, we want you to know about the trouble we suffered in the country of Asia. We had great burdens there. The burdens were greater than our...
in the world, we have done everything with an honest and pure heart from God. And this is even more true in the things we have done with you. We did this by God’s grace (kindness), not by the kind of wisdom the world has. 13 The only things we write to you are things that you can read and understand. And I hope that you will fully understand, 14 like you have already understood some things about us. I hope that you will understand that you can be proud of as, like we will be proud of you on the day our Lord Jesus Christ come again.

15 I was very sure of all this. That is why I made plans to visit you first. Then you could be blessed twice. 16 I planned to visit you on my way to Macedonia. Then I planned to visit you again on my way back. I wanted to get help from you for my trip to Judea. 17 Do you think that I made those plans without really thinking? Or maybe you think I make plans like the world makes plans, so that I say, “Yes, yes” and “No, no” at the same time.
2 CORINTHIANS 1:18–2:3

But if you can believe God, then you can believe that what we tell you is never both “Yes” and “No.” 19 The Son of God, Jesus Christ, that Silas and Timothy and I told you about was not “Yes” and “No.” In Christ it has always been “Yes.” 20 The “Yes” to all of God’s promises is in Christ. And that is why we say “Amen” through Christ to the glory of God. 21 And God is the One who makes you and us strong in Christ. God gave us his special blessing. 22 He put his mark on us to show that we are his. And he put his Spirit in our hearts to be a guarantee—a proof that he will give us what he promised.

I tell you this, and I ask God to be my witness that this is true. The reason I did not come back to Corinth was that I did not want to punish or hurt you. 23 I don’t mean that we are trying to control your faith. You are strong in faith. But we are workers with you for your own happiness.

So I decided that my next visit to you would not be another visit to make you sad. 24 If I make you sad, then who will make me happy? Only you can make me happy—you that I made sad. 25 I wrote you a letter for this reason: so that when I came to you I would not be made sad by those people who should make me happy. I felt sure of all of you. I felt sure that all of you would share my joy.

Amen To say “Amen” means to agree strongly.
gave us his special blessing Literally, “anointed us.”
Spirit The Holy Spirit. Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Jointed with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
When I wrote to you before, I was very troubled and unhappy in my heart. I wrote with many tears, I did not write to make you sad. I wrote so that you could know how much I love you.

**Forgive the Person Who Did Wrong**

A person in your group has caused sadness. He caused this sadness not to me, but to all of you—I mean he caused sadness to all in some way. (I don't want to make it sound worse than it really is.)

The punishment that most of your group gave him is enough for him. But now you should forgive him and encourage him. This will keep him from having too much sadness and giving up completely.

So I beg you to show him that you love him. This is why I wrote to you. I wanted to test you and see if you obey in everything. If you forgive a person, then I also forgive that person. And what I have forgiven—if I had anything to forgive—I forgave it for you, and Christ was with me. I did this so that Satan (the Devil) would not win anything from us. We know very well what Satan's plans are.

**Paul's Anxiety in Troas**

I went to Troas to tell people the Good News of Christ. The Lord gave me a good opportunity there. But I had no peace because I did not find my brother Titus there. So I said good-bye and went to Macedonia.

Good News  The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
通过基督取得胜利

14But thanks be to God. God always leads us in victory through Christ. God uses us to spread his knowledge everywhere like a sweet-smelling perfume. 15Our offering to God is this: We are the sweet smell of Christ among people who are being saved and among people who are being lost. 16To the people who are being saved, we are the smell of life that brings life. So who is good enough to do this work? 17We don’t sell the word of God for a profit like many other people do. No! But in Christ we speak in truth before God. We speak like men sent from God.

Servants of God’s New Agreement

3Are we starting to boast about ourselves again? Do we need letters of introduction to you or from you, like some other people? 2You yourselves are our letter. That letter is written on our hearts, it is known and read by all people. 3You show that you are a letter from Christ that be sent through us. This letter is not written with ink but with the Spirit of the living God. It is not written on stone tablets. 4It is written on human hearts.

4We can say these things, because through Christ we feel sure before God. 5It doesn’t mean that we are able to say that we can do anything good ourselves. It is God who makes us able to do all that we do.

stone tablets, stone Meaning the law that God gave to Moses, which was written on stone tablets (Ex. 24:12; 34:16).
God made us able to be servants of a new agreement from God to his people. This new agreement is not a written law. It is of the Spirit. The written law brings death, but the Spirit gives life.

The The Glory of the New Agreement

The service that brought death (the law) was written with words on stone. It came with God's glory. Moses' face was so bright with glory that the people of Israel (the Jews) could not continue looking at his face. And that glory later disappeared. So surely the service that brings the Spirit has even more glory. This is what I mean: That service (the law) judged people guilty of sin, but it had glory. So surely the service that makes people right with God has much greater glory. That old service had glory. But it really loses its glory when it is compared to the much greater glory of this new service. If that service that disappeared came with glory, then this service that continues forever has much greater glory.

We have this hope, so we are very brave. We are not like Moses. He put a covering over his face. Moses covered his face so that the people of Israel (the Jews) would not see it. The glory (brightness) was disappearing, and Moses did not want them to see it end. But their minds were closed—they could not understand. Even today that same covering hides the meaning when they (the Jews) read the old testament. That covering has not been removed. It is taken away only through Christ. But even today, when these people read 'the law of' Moses, there is a covering.
2 Corinthians 3:16-4:7

But when a person changes and follows the Lord, that covering is taken away. The Lord is the Spirit. And where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

And our faces are not covered. We all show the Lord’s glory. We are being changed to be like him. This change in us brings more and more glory. This glory comes from the Lord, who is the Spirit.

**Spiritual Treasure in Clay Jars**

God, with his mercy, gave us this work to do. So we don’t give up. But we have turned away from secret and shameful ways. We don’t use trickery, and we don’t change the teaching of God. No! We teach the truth plainly. This is how we show people who we are, and this is how they can know in their hearts what kind of people we are before God.

The Good News that we tell may be hidden. But it is hidden only to those people who are lost. The ruler of this world (the devil) has blinded the minds of people who don’t believe. They cannot see the light (truth) of the Good News—the Good News about the glory of Christ. Christ is the One who is exactly like God. We don’t tell people about ourselves. But we tell people that Jesus Christ is Lord, and we tell people that we are your servants for Jesus.

God once said, “The light will shine out of the darkness!” And this is the same God who made his light shine in our hearts. He gave us light by letting us know the glory of God that is in the face of Christ.

We have this treasure from God. But we are only like clay jars that hold the treasure. This shows that this great power is

---

The ruler. Literally, “The god.”
2 Corinthians 4:8-18

We have troubles all around us, but we are not defeated. We often don’t know what to do, but we don’t give up. We are persecuted, but God does not leave us. We are hurt sometimes, but we are not destroyed. We have the death of Jesus in our own bodies. We carry this death so that the life of Jesus can also be seen in our bodies (Lives). We are alive, but for Jesus we are always in danger of death. This happens to us so that the life of Jesus can be seen in our bodies that die. So death is working in us, but life is working in you.

It is written in the Scriptures, “I believed, so I spoke.” Our faith is like that too. We believe, and so we speak. God raised the Lord Jesus from death. And we know that God will also raise us with Jesus. God will bring us together with you, and we will stand before him. All these things are for you. And so the grace (kindness) of God is being given to more and more people. This will bring more and more thanks to God for his glory.

Living by Faith

That is why we never become weak. Our physical body is becoming older and weaker, but our spirit inside us is made new every day. We have small troubles for a while now, but those troubles are helping us gain an eternal glory. That eternal glory is much greater than the troubles. So we think about the things we cannot see, not what we see. The things we see continue only a short time. And the things we cannot see will continue forever.

Scriptures: Holy Writings—the Old Testament

“I believed ... spoke” Quote from Ps. 116:10.
5 We know that our body—the tent we live in here on earth—will be destroyed. But when that happens, God will have a home for us to live in. It will not be a home made by men. It will be a home in heaven that will continue forever. 2 But now we are tired of this body. We want God to give us our heavenly home. It will clothe us and we will not be naked. 3 While we live in this tent (body), we have burdens and we complain. I don’t mean that we want to remove this tent (body). But we want to be clothed with our heavenly home. Then this body that dies will be fully covered with life. 4 This is what God made us for. And he has given us the Spirit to be a guarantee—a proof—that he will give us this new life.

5 So we always have confidence (confidence). We know that while we live in this body, we are away from the Lord. 6 We live by what we believe, not by what we can see. 7 So I say that we have confidence. And we really want to be away from this body and be at home with the Lord. 8 Our only goal is to please God. We want to please him when we are living here in our body, or there with the Lord. 9 We must all stand before Christ to be judged. Each person will get what he should. Each person will be paid for the things he did—good or bad—when he lived in the earthly body.
Helping People Become God's Friends

11 We know what it means to fear the Lord. So we try to help people accept the truth. God knows what we really are. And I hope that in your hearts you know us too. 12 We are not trying to prove ourselves to you again. But we are telling you about ourselves. We are giving you reasons to be proud of us. Then you will have an answer for those people who are proud about things that can be seen. Those people don’t care about what is in a person’s heart. 13 If we are crazy, then it is for God. If we have our right mind, then it is for you. 14 The love of Christ controls us. Why? Because we know that One (Christ) has died for all people. So all have died. 15 Christ died for all people so that the people who live would not continue to live for themselves. He died for them and was raised from death so that those people would live for him.

16 From this time on we don’t think of any person like the world thinks of people. It is true that in the past we thought of Christ like the world thinks. But we don’t think that way now. 17 If any person is in Christ, then that person is made new. The old things have gone; everything is made new! 18 All this is from God. Through Christ, God made peace between us and himself. And God gave us the work of bringing people into peace with him. 19 I mean that God was in Christ, making peace between the world and himself. In Christ, God did not hold people guilty for their sins. And he gave us this message of peace— to tell people. 20 So we have been sent to speak for Christ. It is like God is calling to people through us. We speak for Christ when we beg you to be at peace with
2 CORINTHIANS 5:21–6:10

We are workers together with God. So we beg you: Don’t let the grace (kindness) that you received from God be for nothing. God says,

“I heard you at the right time, and I gave you help on the day of salvation.” Isaiah 49:8

I tell you that the “right time” is now. The “day of salvation” is now.

We don’t want people to find anything wrong with our work. So we do nothing that will be a problem to other people. But in every way we show that we are servants of God; in accepting many hard things, in troubles, in difficulties, and in great problems. We are beaten and thrown into prison. People become upset and fight us. We work hard, and sometimes we get no sleep or food. We show that we are servants of God, by our understanding, by our patience, by our kindness, and by living pure. We show this, by the Holy Spirit, by true love, by speaking the truth, and by God’s power. We use our right living to defend ourselves against everything. Some people honor us, but other people shame us. Some people say good things about us, but other people say bad things. Some people say we are liars, but we speak the truth. To some people we are not known (not important), but we are well known. We seem to be dying, but look! We continue to live. We are punished, but we are not killed.

We have much sadness, but we are always rejoicing. We are poor, but we are making

Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
many people rich in faith. We have nothing, but really we have everything.
11We have spoken freely to you people in Corinth. We have opened our hearts to you.
12Our feelings of love for you have not stopped. It is you that have stopped your feelings of love for us. 13I speak to you like you are my children. Do the same as we have done—open your hearts also.

Warning About Non-Christians
14You are not the same as those people who don’t believe. So don’t join yourselves to them. Good and bad don’t belong together. Light and darkness cannot have fellowship (sharing). 15How can Christ and Belial (the devil) have any agreement? What can a believer have together with a non-believer? 16God’s temple cannot have any agreement with idols. And we are the temple of the living God. Like God said:

“I will live with them and walk with them, I will be their God, and they will be my people.”
—Leviticus 26:11-12

17“So come away from those people and separate yourselves from them, says the Lord. Touch nothing that is not clean, and I will accept you.”
—Isaiah 52:11

18“I will be your father, and you will be my sons and daughters, says the Lord All-Powerful.”
—2 Samuel 7:14; 7:8

God’s temple. The place where people worship and serve God. Here it means a Christian’s body. Idols. False gods made from wood or stone and worshiped by the non-Jewish people.
2 Corinthians 7:1-8

7 Dear friends, we have these promises from God. So we should make ourselves pure—free from anything that makes our body or our soul unclean. We should try to become perfect in the way we live, because we respect God.

Paul's Joy

8 Open your hearts to us. We have not done wrong to any person. We have not ruined the faith of any person, and we have not cheated any person. 9 I do not say this to blame you. I told you before that we love you so much that we would live or die with you. 10 I feel very sure of you. I am very proud of you. You give me much courage. And in all of our troubles I have great joy.

9 When we came into Macedonia, we had no rest. We found trouble all around us. We had fighting on the outside and fear on the inside. 10 But God comforts people who are troubled. And God comforted us when Titus came. 11 We were comforted by his coming and also by the comfort that you gave him. Titus told us about your wish to see me. He told us that you are very sorry for the things you did. And Titus told me about your great care for me. When I heard this, I was much happier.

12 Even if the letter I wrote you made you sad, I am not sorry I wrote it. I know that letter made you sad, and I was sorry for that. But it made you sad only for a
Now I am happy. My happiness is not because you were made sad. I am happy because your sorrow made you change your hearts. You became sad like God wanted. So you were not hurt by us in any way. Being sorry like God wants makes a person change his heart and life. This leads a person to salvation, and we cannot be sorry for that. But the kind of sorrow the world has will bring death. You had the kind of sorrow God wanted you to have. Now see what that sorrow has brought you: That sorrow has made you very serious. It made you want to prove that you were not wrong. It made you angry and afraid. It made you want to see me. It made you care. It made you want the right thing to be done. You proved that you were not guilty in any part of that problem. I wrote that letter, but not because of the one who did the wrong. And it was not written because of the person who was hurt. But I wrote that letter so that you could see, before God, the great care that you have for us. That is why we were comforted.

We were very comforted. And we were even happier to see that Titus was so happy. All of you made him feel good. I boasted to Titus about you. And you showed that I was right. Everything that we said to you was true. And you have proved that the things that we boasted about to Titus are true. And his love for you is stronger when he remembers that you were all ready to obey. You welcomed him with respect and fear. I am very happy that I can trust you fully.
Christian Giving

8 And now, brothers and sisters, we want you to know about the grace (kindness) that God gave the churches (groups of believers) in Macedonia. Those believers have been tested by great troubles. And they are very poor people. But they gave much because of their great joy. I can tell you that they gave as much as they were able. Those believers gave even more than they could afford. They did this freely. No person told them to do this. But they asked us again and again—they begged us to let them share in this service for God’s people. And they gave in a way that we did not expect. They gave themselves to the Lord and to us before (they gave their money). This is what God wants. So we asked Titus to help you finish this special work of grace (kindness). Titus is the one who started this work. You are rich in everything—in faith, in speaking, in knowledge, in truly wanting to help, and in the love you learned from us. And so we want you to also be rich in this gift of giving.

9 I am not commanding you to give. But I want to see if your love is true love. I do this by showing you that other people really want to help. You know the grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ. You know that Christ was rich with God, but for you he became poor. Christ did this so that you could become rich by his becoming poor.

10 This is what I think you should do: Last year you were the first to want to give. And you were the first that gave. So now finish the work you started.
Then your “doing” will be equal to your “wanting to do.” Give from what you have. 13If you want to give, then your gift will be accepted. Your gift will be judged by what you have, not by what you don’t have. 14We don’t want you to have troubles while other people are comforted. We want everything to be equal. 15At this time you have plenty. These things you have can help other people to have the things they need. Then later, when they have plenty, they can help you to have the things you need. Then all will be equal. 16Like it is written in the Scriptures,

“The person that gathered much did not have too much,
and the person that gathered little did not have too little.”

Exodus 16:18

Titus and His Companions

16I thank God because he gave Titus the same love for you that I have. 17Titus accepted the things we asked him to do. He wanted very much to go to you. This was his own idea. 18We are sending with Titus the brother who is praised by all the churches (groups of believers). This brother is praised because of his service in the gospel. 19Also, this brother was chosen by the churches to go with us when we carry this gift (the money). We are doing this service to bring glory to the Lord and to show that we really want to help.

20We are being careful so that no person
2 CORINTHIANS 8:21–9:4

Help for Fellow Christians

I really don’t need to write to you about this help for God’s people. I know that you want to help. I have been boasting about this to the people in Macedonia. I have told them that you people in Achaia were ready to give since last year. And your wanting to give has made most of the people here ready to give also. But I am sending the brothers to you. I don’t want our boasting about you in this to be for nothing. I want you to be ready like I said you would be. If any of the people from Macedonia come with me, and they find that you are not ready, then we will be ashamed. We will be ashamed that we were so sure of you. (And you will be

will criticize us about the way we are caring for this large gift. We are trying to do what is right. We want to do what the Lord accepts as right and also what people think is right.

Also, we are sending with them our brother who is always ready to help. He has proved this to us in many ways. And he wants to help even more now because he has much faith in you.

Now about Titus—he is my partner. He is working together with me to help you. And about the other brothers—they are sent from the churches (groups of believers), and they bring glory to Christ. So show these men that you really have love. Show them why we are proud of you. Then all the churches can see it.

对基督教同伴的帮助

关于对耶路撒冷上帝子民帮助的问题，我根本没有必要继续给你们写什么了。因为我们知道你们乐意助人。为此我一直向马其顿人夸耀你们，告诉他们你们在亚该亚的教会自去年起就做好了奉献的准备，你们的热情还激励了他们大部分人，他们都行动起来了。我派这些兄弟们到你们这里来，为的是在这件事上证明我们对你们的夸耀不是空话，而是象我所说的那样，你们会做好准备。否则，如果一些马其顿人和我来时，看到你们并没有准备好，我们就会很尴尬，因为我们对你们非常自信。 (至于你们的惭愧，就更不用说

小心，免得别人指责我们。因为我们不但在主，也要在众人面前考虑要有个好名声。

我们还派我们的另一个兄弟和他们同行，在许多事情上和许多场合中都证实了他总是乐意帮助人。他现在更是渴望去帮助你们，因为他对你们充满了信心。

至于提多—他是我的同伴。在协助你们的工作上与我是同事。其他的兄弟，是各教会的代表，是基督的荣誉。所以，请向他们表示你们的爱，并表明为何受到我们的夸耀，好让所有的教会都能知道这点。
583  2 CORINTHIANS 9:5–14

5. So I thought that I should ask these brothers to go to you before we come. They will finish making ready the gift you promised. Then the gift will be ready when we come, and it will be a gift you wanted to give—not a gift that you hated to give.

6. Remember this: The person who plants little will harvest only a little. But the person who plants much will harvest much.

7. Each person should give what he has decided in his heart to give. A person should not give if it makes him sad. And a person should not give if he thinks he is forced to give. God loves the person who gives happily. And God can give you more blessings than you need. Then you will always have plenty of everything. You will have enough to give to every good work. It is written in the Scriptures:

   “He gives generously to the poor; his kindness will continue forever.”
   Psalm 112:9

8. God is the One who gives seed to the person who plants. And he gives bread for food. And God will give you spiritual seed and make your seed grow. He will make a great harvest from your goodness (giving).

9. God will make you rich in every way so that you can always give freely. And your giving through us will make people give thanks to God. This service that you do helps the needs of God’s people. But that is not all your service does. It is also bringing more and more thanks to God. This service you do is a proof of your faith. People will praise God because of this. They will praise God because you follow the gospel of Christ—the gospel you say you believe. People will praise God because you freely share with them and with all people. And when those people pray, they will wish they could be with you. They will
Paul Defends His Ministry

10 I am Paul, and I am begging you. I beg you with the gentleness and the kindness of Christ. Some people say that I am humble when I am with you, and brave when I am away. Some people think that we live in a worldly way. I plan to be very bold against those people when I come. I beg you that when I come I will not need to use that same boldness with you. We do live in the world. But we don’t fight in the same way that the world fights. We fight with weapons that are different from the weapons the world uses. Our weapons have power from God. These weapons can destroy the enemy’s strong places. We destroy people’s arguments. And we destroy every proud thing that raises itself against the knowledge of God. And we capture (catch) every thought and make it give up and obey Christ. We are ready to punish any person there who does not obey. But first we want you to obey fully.

You must look at the facts before you. If a person feels sure that he belongs to Christ, then he must remember that we belong to Christ the same as that person. It is true that we boast freely about the authority (power) the Lord gave us. But he gave us this power to strengthen you, not to hurt you. So I will not be ashamed of that boasting we do. I don’t want you to think that I am trying to scare you with my letters.

Some people say, “Paul’s letters are powerful and sound important. But when he is with us, he is weak. And his
2 CORINTHIANS 10:11–11:2

11 Those people should know this: We are not there with you now, so we say these things in letters. But when we are there with you, we will show the same power that we show in our letters.

12 We don’t dare to put ourselves in the same group with those people who think that they are very important. We don’t compare ourselves to them. They use themselves to measure themselves, and they judge themselves by what they themselves are. This shows that they know nothing.

13 But we will not boast about things outside the work that was given us to do. We will limit our boasting to the work that God gave us. But this work includes our work with you. 14 We are not boasting too much. We would be boasting too much if we had not already come to you. But we have come to you. We came to you with the Good News of Christ. 15 We limit our boasting to the work that is ours. We don’t boast in the work other people have done. We hope that your faith will continue to grow. We hope that you will help our work to grow much larger.

16 We want to tell the Good News in the areas beyond your city. We don’t want to boast about work that has already been done in another man’s area. 17 But, “The person who boasts should boast in the Lord.” 18 It is not the person who says that he is good who is accepted. It is the person that the Lord thinks is good who is accepted.

Paul and the False Apostles

11 I wish you would be patient with me even when I am a little foolish. But you are already patient with me. I feel jealousy for you. And this jealousy is a jealousy that comes from God. I promised to give you to Christ. Christ must be your...
2 Corinthians 11:3–11

3 I do not think that those “great apostles” are any better than I am. It is true that I am not a trained speaker. But I do have knowledge. We have shown this to you clearly in every way.

4 I did the work of telling God’s Good News to you without pay. I humbled myself to make you important. Do you think that was wrong? I accepted pay from other churches. I took their money so that I could serve you. If I needed something when I was with you, I did not trouble any of you. The brothers who came from Macedonia gave me all that I needed. I did not allow myself to be a burden to you in any way. And I will never be a burden to you.  5 No person in Achaia* will stop me from boasting about that. I say this with the truth of Christ in me.  6 And why do I not burden you? Do you think it is because I don’t love you? No. God knows that I love you.

---

* Achaia: The southern part of Greece where Corinth was.
2 Corinthians 11:12-22

And I will continue doing what I am doing now. I will continue this because I want to stop those people from having a reason to boast. They would like to say that the work they boast about is the same as ours. These people are not true apostles. They are workers who lie. And they change themselves to make people think they are apostles of Christ. That does not surprise us. Why? Even Satan (the devil) changes himself to make people think he is an angel of light. So it does not surprise us if Satan’s servants make themselves look like servants who work for what is right. But in the end those people will be punished (punished) for the things they do.

Paul Tells About His Sufferings

I tell you again: No person should think that I am a fool. But if you think that I am a fool, then accept me like you accept a fool. Then I can boast a little too. I boast because I feel sure of myself. But I am not talking like the Lord would talk. I am boasting like a fool. Many people are boasting about their lives in the world. So I will boast too. You are wise, so you will gladly be patient with fools! I know you will be patient, because you are even patient with a person who forces you to do things and uses you! You are patient with people that trick you, or think they are better than you, or hit you in the face! It is shameful to me to say this, but we were too ‘weak’ to do those things to you!

But if anyone is brave enough to boast, then I also will be brave and boast. (I am talking like a fool.) Are those people

apostles The one Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.
angel of light Messenger from God. The devil fools people so that they think he is from God.
2 CORINTHIANS 11:23–33

I am too. Are they Israelites? I am too. Are they from Abraham’s family? I am too. Are these people serving Christ? I am serving him more. (I am crazy to talk like this.) I have worked much harder than those people. I have been in prison more often. I have been hurt more in beatings. I have been near death many times. Twice the Jews have given me their punishment of 39 hits with a whip. Several times I was beaten with rods. Once I was almost killed with rocks. Three times I was in ships that were wrecked, and one of those times I spent the night and the next day in the sea. I have traveled many, many times. And I have been in danger from the ocean, from pirates, from my own people (the Jews), and from people who are not Jews. I have been in danger in cities, in places where no people live, and on the sea. And I have been in danger with people who say they are brothers, but are really not brothers. I have done hard and tiring work, and many times I did not sleep. I have been hungry and thirsty. Many times I have been without food. I have been cold and without clothes. And there are many other problems. One of these is the care I have for all the churches. I worry about them every day. I feel weak every time another person is weak. I feel upset inside myself every time another person is led into sin.

If I must boast, then I will boast about the things that show that I am weak. God knows that I am not lying. He is the God and Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, and he is to be praised forever. When I was in Damascus, the governor under King Aretas wanted to arrest me. So he put guards around the city. But some friends put me in a basket. Then they put the basket through a hole in the wall and lowered me down. So I escaped from the governor.

Hebrews, Israelites Other names for the Jewish people.
Abraham Most respected ancestor of the Jews.
12 I must continue to boast. It won’t help, but I will talk now about visions and revelations from the Lord. I know a man in Christ who was taken up to the third heaven. This happened 14 years ago. I don’t know if the man was in his body or out of his body. But God knows. 4 And I know that this man was taken up to paradise. I don’t know if he was in his body or away from his body. But he heard things which he is not able to explain. He heard things that no man is allowed to tell. 5 I will boast about a man like that. But I will not boast about myself. I will boast only about my weaknesses. 6 But if I wanted to boast about myself, I would not be a fool. I would not be a fool, because I would be telling the truth. But I won’t boast about myself. Why? Because I don’t want people to think more of me than what they see me do or hear me say. 7 But I must not become too proud of the wonderful things that were shown to me. So a painful problem was given to me. That problem is an angel from Satan (the devil). It is sent to beat me and keep me from being too proud. I begged the Lord three times to take this problem away from me. 8 But the Lord said to me, “My grace is enough for you. When you are weak, then my power is made perfect in you.” So I am very happy to boast about my weaknesses. Then Christ’s power can live in me. 9 So I am happy when I have weaknesses. I am happy when people say bad things to me. I am happy when I have hard times. I am happy when people treat

visions: a vision is something like a dream that God used to speak to people.

revelation(s): a revelation is an opening up (making known) of truth that was hidden.

paradise: a place where good people go when they die.

painful problem: literally, “born in the flesh.”
2 CORINTHIANS 12:11–19

Paul's Love for the Believers in Corinth

11 I have been talking like a fool. But you made me do it. You people are the ones who should say good things about me. I am worth nothing, but those “great apostles” are not worthy of more than I am! 12 When I was with you, I did the things that prove that I am an apostle—I did signs, wonders, and miracles. I did these things with much patience. 13 So you received everything that the other churches have received. Only one thing was different: I was not a burden to you. Forgive me for this!

14 I am now ready to visit you the third time. And I will not be a burden to you. I don’t want any of the things you own. I only want you. Children should not have to save things to give to their parents. Parents should save to give to their children. 15 So I am happy to give everything I have for you. I will even give myself for you. If I love you more, will you love me less?

16 It is clear that I was not a burden to you. But you think that I was tricky and used lies to catch you. 17 Did I cheat you by using any of the men I sent to you? No! You know I didn’t. 18 I asked Titus to go to you. And I sent our brother with him. Titus did not cheat you, did he? No! You know that Titus and I did the same things and with the same spirit.

19 Do you think that we have been defending ourselves to you all this time? No. We say these things in Christ. And we...
say these things before God. You are our dear friends. And everything that we do is to make you stronger. I do this because I am afraid that when I come you will not be what I want you to be. And I am afraid that I will not be what you want me to be. I am afraid that in your group, there may be arguing, jealousy, anger, selfish fighting, evil talk, gossip, pride, and confusion. I am afraid that when I come to you again, my God will make me humble before you. I may be saddened by many of you who have sinned. I may be saddened because those people have not changed their hearts to be sorry for their evil lives, for their sexual sins, and for the shameful things they have done.

Final Warnings and Greetings

I will come to you again. This will be the third time. And remember, “For every complaint there must be two or three people to say that they know it is true.” When I was with you the second time, I gave a warning to those people who had sinned. Now I am away from you, and I give a warning to all the other people who have sinned. When I come to you again, I will punish you for your sin. You want proof that Christ is speaking through me. My proof is that Christ is not weak in punishing you. But Christ is powerful among you. It is true that Christ was weak when he was killed on the cross. But he lives now by God’s power. And it is true that we are weak in Christ. But for you we will be alive in Christ by God’s power.

“For every complaint ... true” Quote from Deu. 19:15.
592

2 CORINTHIANS 13:5–14

5Look closely at yourselves. Test yourselves to see if you are living in the faith. You know that Christ Jesus is in you. But if you fail the test (are not living in the faith), then Christ is not living in you. But I hope you will see that we have not failed the test. We pray to God that you will not do anything wrong. It is not important that people see that we have passed the test. But it is important that you do what is right, even if people think that we have failed the test. We cannot do things that are against the truth. We can only do things that are for the truth. We are happy to be weak, if you are strong. And we pray that you will grow stronger and stronger. I’m writing these things while I’m not with you. I’m writing so that when I come I will not have to use my power to punish you. The Lord gave me that power to make you stronger, not to destroy you.

6Now, brothers and sisters, I say goodbye. Try to be perfect. Do the things I have asked you to do. Agree in your minds with each other, and live in peace. Then the God of love and peace will be with you.

7Give each other a holy kiss when you greet each other. All God’s holy people say hello to you.

8The grace (kindness) of the Lord Jesus Christ, the love of God, and the fellowship (sharing) of the Holy Spirit be with you all.
Galatians

1 Greetings from Paul, an apostle. I was not chosen to be an apostle by men. I was not sent from men. No! It was Jesus Christ and God the Father who made me an apostle. God is the One who raised Jesus from death.

2 Greetings also from all the brothers in Christ who are with me.

To the churches (groups of believers) in Galatia,

3 I pray that God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ will be good to you and give you peace. Jesus gave himself for our sins. Jesus did this to free us from this evil world we live in. This is what God the Father wanted. The glory belongs to God forever and ever. Amen.

There is Only One Good News Message

4 A short time ago God called you to follow him. He called you through his grace (kindness) that came through Christ. But now I am amazed at you people! You are already turning away and believing something different from the Good News we told you. "There is no other message that is good news. But some people are confusing you. They want to change the Good News about Christ. "We told you the true Good News message. So if anyone tells you a different message, they should be condemned—even if it's one of us or even an angel from heaven! I said this before. Now I

apostle(s) The men Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

Galatia Probably the area where Paul began churches on his first missionary trip. See Acts 13 and 14.

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

世上只有一个真正的福音

我很吃惊，你们竟然这么快就背弃了通过基督的恩典呼喚你们的上帝，而去相信另外一个福音。其实，那不是真正的福音，而是有些人迷惑你们，企图篡改基督的福音。

但是，即使我们或天使现在对你们所传的福音与我们过去对你们所传的福音不同，他也该受到诅咒。我们以前就说过，现在再重申一遍：如果有人向你们传福音，与你们已接受的福音不同，他就该受到诅咒。

使徒：接受耶稣所选、用特殊的方式未代表他的人。
But God had special plans for me even before I was born. So God called me with his kindness. God wanted me to tell the Good News about his Son {Jesus} to the non-Jewish people. So God showed {taught} me about his Son. When God called me, I did not get advice or help from any man. {I did not go to the apostles in Jerusalem. These men were apostles before I was. But, without waiting, I went away to Arabia. Later I went back to the city of Damascus.}

Three years later I went to Jerusalem; I wanted to meet Peter. {I stayed with Peter 15 days.} I met no other apostles—only James, the brother of the Lord {Jesus}. God knows that these things I write are

Peter  The text says "Cephas," the Jewish name for Peter. He was one of Jesus' twelve apostles.
GALATIANS 1:21–2:7

21 Later I went to the areas of Syria and Cilicia.

22 In Judea the churches (groups of believers) in Christ had never met me before. They had only heard this about me: “This man was persecuting us. But now he is telling people about the same faith that he once tried to destroy.” These believers praised God because of me.

The Other Apostles Accepted Paul

2 After 14 years, I went to Jerusalem again. I went with Barnabas, and I took Titus with me. I went because God showed me that I should go. I went to those men who were the leaders of the believers. When we were alone, I told these men the Good News I tell to the non-Jewish people. I wanted them to understand my work, so that my past work and the work I do now would not be wasted. Titus was with me. Titus is a Greek (non-Jew). But these leaders did not force even Titus to be circumcised. We needed to talk about these problems, because some false brothers had come into our group secretly. They came in like spies to find out about the freedom we have in Christ Jesus. But we did not agree with anything those false brothers wanted! We wanted the truth of the Good News to continue for you.

2 Those men who seemed to be important did not change the Good News message I tell people. (It doesn’t matter to me if they were “important” or not. To God all men are the same.) But these leaders saw that God had given me a special work, the same as Peter. God gave Peter the work of telling...
加拉太书 2:8-16

福音的委托，就如同彼得受到向犹太人传播福音的委托一样。因为使彼得成为犹太人使徒的上帝，也使我成为非犹太人的使徒。所以在我看来，雅各、彼得和约翰，承认了上帝交给我的权力，并且与巴拿巴和我携手作为使徒的标志，他们还同意我们去向非犹太人传教。他们去向犹太人传教。

保罗揭露彼得的错误

但如果，当彼得来到安提阿时，由于他的错误行为，我当面反对了他。因为在雅各派的人到来之前，他与非犹太人一起吃饭。但是当这些人到来时，他就退缩了，不再与非犹太人来往了。因为他害怕那些非犹太人必须接受割礼的人。彼得是个伪君子，其他的犹太人也效仿他的虚伪，连巴拿巴在某种程度上也受到了他们的影响。当我看到他们没有遵循福音的真理时，就对众彼得说：

“如果你，一个犹太人，都象非犹太人一样而不象犹太人那样生活，你怎么能强迫非犹太人去遵守犹太人的习俗呢？”

我们生为犹太人，不属于‘非犹太罪人’。但我们知道，一个人

the Good News to the Jews. But God gave me the work of telling the Good News to the non-Jewish people. God gave Peter the power to work as an apostle. Peter is an apostle for the Jewish people. God gave me the power to work as an apostle too. But I am an apostle for the people who are not Jews. James, Peter, and John seemed to be the leaders. They saw that God had given me this special grace (gift). So they accepted Barnabas and me. Peter, James, and John said, “Paul and Barnabas, we agree that you should go to the people who are not Jews. We will go to the Jews.” They asked us to do only one thing—to remember to help the poor people. And this was something that I really wanted to do.

Paul Shows that Peter Was Wrong

Peter came to Antioch. He did something that was not right. I was against Peter, because he was wrong. This is what happened: When Peter first came to Antioch, he ate and associated with the non-Jewish people. But then some Jewish men came from James. When these Jewish men came, Peter stopped eating with the non-Jewish people. Peter separated himself from the non-Jews. He was afraid of the Jews who believe that all non-Jewish people must be circumcised. So Peter was a hypocrite. The other Jewish believers joined with Peter. So they were hypocrites too. Even Barnabas was influenced by the things these Jewish believers did. I saw what these Jews did. They were not following the truth of the Good News. So I spoke to Peter in a way that all the other Jews could hear what I said. This is what I said: “Peter, you are a Jew. But you don’t live like a Jew. You live like a non-Jew. So why do you now force the non-Jewish people to live like Jews?”

We Jews were not born as non-Jews and sinners. We were born as Jews. We know

hypocrite(s)  Bad people that act like they are good.
加拉太书 2:17-3:4

与上帝和好，不是靠遵守律法，而是靠对耶稣基督的信仰，所以我们把信仰寄托在耶稣基督身上，以便我们通过信仰基督，而不是因为遵守律法，得以跟上帝和好。

17但是，如果我们得以和上帝和好，却被人发现我是非犹太人罪人，这是否意味着基督助长罪恶呢？18当然不是！如果我重建自己已被毁掉的，那我才是罪人。19我通过律法被定为罪人，以便我能为上帝而活。

我和基督已经一起被钉在十字架上了。20所以，现在活在我体内的不再是我本人，而是基督，我凭信仰生活。在上帝的子民之中，他爱我和为我牺牲了自己。21我没有拒绝上帝的恩典，因为，如果通过律法能得以和上帝和好，那么基督就白死了！

God's Blessing Comes Through Faith

3你人中，当要非常明白关于耶稣基督的死的真正的意义。

但是，你人中，当要非常明白关于耶稣基督的死的真正的意义。你是通过遵守律法，还是通过相信基督的福音，才得到圣灵的恩赐的呢？2你们真会如此愚蠢吗？你们以为圣灵开始了你们生活，现在想靠自己的力量来继续它吗？3你们受的那么

注释：上帝的律法，在摩西律法中，包括了上帝的旨意。
 GALATIANS 3:5-13

Does God give you the Spirit because you follow the law? No! Does God work miracles among you because you follow the law? No! God gives you his Spirit and works miracles among you because you heard the Good News and believed it.

The Scriptures say: "The same thing about Abraham." "Abraham believed God. And God accepted Abraham’s faith. That made Abraham right with God." So you should know that the true children of Abraham are the people who have faith. The Scriptures tell what would happen in the future. These writings said that God would make the non-Jewish people right through their faith. This Good News was told to Abraham before, like the Scripture says: "God will use you, Abraham, to bless all the people on earth."

Abraham believed this. Because Abraham believed, he was blessed. It is the same today. All people who believe are blessed the same as Abraham was blessed. But people who depend on following the law to make them right, are under a curse. Why? Because the Scriptures say, "A person must do all the things that are written in the law. If he does not always obey, then that person is under a curse!" So it is clear that no person can be made right with God by the law.

The person who is right with God by faith will live forever. The law does not make you faith; it uses a different way. The law says, "A person who wants to find life by following these things (the law) must do the things the law says." The law put a curse on us. But Christ took away that curse. He changed places with us. Christ put himself under that curse. It is written in the Scriptures, "When a person’s body is put hung miracles. Powerful works or great things done by the power of God.

Scriptures Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
Abraham Most respected ancestor of the Jews.
"Abraham believed ... God" Quote from Gen. 15:6.
"God will use ... earth" Quote from Gen. 12:3.
law The law of Moses.
"A person ... curse!" Quote from Deut. 27:26.
"The person ... forever" Quote from Hab. 2:4.
"A person ... law says" Quote from Lev. 18:5.
受到诅咒。“基督解救了我们，为的是要让赐给亚伯拉罕的祝福能通过基督赐给非犹太人，以便让我们通过信也能领受到所应许的圣灵。”

律法和承诺
13兄弟们，我举一个日常生活的例子：人间的契约一经认可，就没有人能够废除它，或有所增添。14上帝已向亚伯拉罕和他的子孙许了诺，上帝没有说“你的子孙们”，（那就会指许多人，而是说“你的子孙。”）仅指一人，即基督。”15我的意思是说：四百三十年后神的律法不能取消已经由上帝批准的契约，也不会取消这应许。16因为，如果继承依赖于律法，那它就不会写依赖这应许了。但是，上帝却通过应许的美德，无使地把这继承赐给了亚伯拉罕。

17那么律法的目的是什么呢？律法的设立是为要招认，是为是要把它们公之于众，直到蒙应许的那位后代（基督）的到来为止。这律法经中间人摩西之手通过天使颁布的。20中间人不只代表一方，然而上帝是仅有的—方。

摩西律法的意义
21这是不是意味着律法与上帝的应许相抵触呢？当然不是！如果已颁布的律法能给人们带来生命，那么人靠
3:22-4:2

Promises? No! If there was a law that could give life to people, then we could be made right by following the law. But this is not true, because the Scriptures showed that all people are bound by sin. Why did the Scriptures do this? So that the promise would be given to people through faith. The promise is given to people who believe in Jesus Christ.

4:3

Before this faith came, we were all held prisoners by the law. We had no freedom until God showed us the way of faith that was coming. So the law was our master until Christ came. After Christ came, we could be made right with God through faith.

4:21-22

"You were all baptized" into Christ. So you were all clothed with Christ. This shows that you are all children of God through faith in Christ Jesus. Now, in Christ, there is no difference between Jew and Greek (non-Jew). There is no difference between slaves and free men. There is no difference between male and female. You are all the same in Christ Jesus. You belong to Christ. So you are Abraham's descendants. You get all of God's blessings because of the promise that God made to Abraham.

4:1-6

I want to tell you this: While the heir is a child, he is no different from a slave. It doesn't matter that the heir owns everything. Why? Because while he is a child, he must obey the people who are chosen to care for him. But when the child reaches the age his father set, he is free.
Paul’s Love for the Galatian Christians

4 In the past you did not know God. You were slaves to gods that were not real. But now you know the true God. Really, it is God who knows you. So why do you turn back to those weak and useless rules you followed before? Do you want to be slaves to those things again? 5 You still follow the teaching of the law about, special days, months, seasons, and years. I am afraid that my work for you has been wasted.

7 Brothers and sisters, I was like you; so please become like me. You were very good to me before. 8 You remember why I came to you the first time. It was because I was sick. That was when I told the Good

Father, dear Father Literally, “Abba, Father.” Jewish children called their fathers “Abba,” meaning “Daddy.”

加拉太书 4:3-13

了他父亲指定的年龄，他就自由了。) 我们也是如此，当我们是 “孩子们” 时，也受到了属乎这个世上的无用的条例奴役，但是当适当的时刻到来时，上帝就派出他的儿子。他为女人所生，生活在律法之下，以便能够解救受律法约束的人，使我们能够成为上帝的孩子。

保罗对加拉太基督徒的爱

以前你们不认识上帝时，你们受那些本质上不是 “神” 的奴役，但是，现在你们认识了上帝，（或者说你们已经被上帝所知。）你们怎么又回头去追随那些软弱无用的规则呢？你们要重做它们的奴隶吗？你们还在在保守某天、某月、某个季节和年分。我为你们伤心啊！我担心我为你们的辛劳是白劳的。

2 弟兄们，我请求你们，请变得象我一样，我以前也象你们一样，你们没有做过对不起我的事。你们知道，是因为我身体有病，我才有初向你们传扬福音的机会。

阿爸即 “父亲”。“It is the same for us. We were once like children. We were slaves to the useless rules of this world. But when the right time came, God sent his Son. God’s Son was born from a woman. God’s Son lived under the law. God did this so that he could buy the freedom of the people who were under the law. God’s purpose was to make us his children.

You are God’s children. That is why God sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts. The Spirit cries out, “Father, dear Father.” So now you are not a slave like before. You are God’s child. God will give you the things he promised, because you are his child.

Paul’s Love for the Galatian Christians

4 In the past you did not know God. You were slaves to gods that were not real. But now you know the true God. Really, it is God who knows you. So why do you turn back to those weak and useless rules you followed before? Do you want to be slaves to those things again? 5 You still follow the teaching of the law about, special days, months, seasons, and years. I am afraid that my work for you has been wasted.

7 Brothers and sisters, I was like you; so please become like me. You were very good to me before. 8 You remember why I came to you the first time. It was because I was sick. That was when I told the Good

Father, dear Father Literally, “Abba, Father.” Jewish children called their fathers “Abba,” meaning “Daddy.”
Galatians 4:14-23

14Nevertheless, I am really glad about you. I once thought of you as equals, but now I think of you as more important than other Christians. 15I am glad to be able to welcome you as my guests, because you were not treated as guests by your ancestors. 

16When you were children, you were freed from the law of Moses. 17But you yourselves, now that you know the right way and have been freed from the law, how can you put yourself back under it? 

18This is like someone who has been freed from prison and then goes back into shackles. 19I am sure you are not interested in that. You were set free to be free for the sake of the good news. 20So why do you put yourselves back under the shackles of slavery?

17Those people are working hard to persuade you. But this is not good for you. They want you to follow only their rules. 

18This is not good for people to show interest in you, but only if their purpose is good. This is always true. It is true when I am with you and when I am away. My children, again I feel pain for you like a mother feels when she gives birth. I will feel this until you truly become like Christ. 

19I wish I could be with you now. Then maybe I could change the way I am talking to you. Now I don't know what to do about you.

The Example of Hagar and Sarah.

20Some of you people still want to be under the law of Moses. Tell me, do you know what the law says? The Scriptures say that Abraham had two sons. The mother of one son was a slave woman. The mother of the other son was a free woman. 

21Abraham's son from the slave woman was born in the normal human way. But the son from the free woman was born because of the promise God made to Abraham.

Those people are false teachers who were bothering the believers in Galatia. (Gal. 1:7.)
24 These are the two covenants. The one is from Mount Sinai, and the other is from Mount Carmel.

25 The one came through the umbilical cord, and the other through natural childbirth. 

26 This true story makes a picture for us. The two women are like the two agreements (covenants) between God and men. One agreement is the law that God gave on Mount Sinai. The people who are under this agreement are like slaves. The mother named Hagar is like that agreement. 

27 So Hagar is like Mount Sinai in Arabia. She is a picture of the earthly Jewish city of Jerusalem. This city is in slavery, and all its people (the Jews) are slaves to the law. 

28 But the heavenly Jerusalem that is above is like the free woman. This is our mother. 

29 It is written in the Scriptures:

“Be happy, woman who cannot have children!
You never gave birth.
Shout and cry with joy!
You never felt the pain of giving birth.
The woman who is alone will have more children than the woman who has a husband.”

Isaiah 54:1

30 One son of Abraham was born in the normal way, and Abraham’s other son (Isaac) was born by the power of the Spirit, because of God’s promise. My brothers [and sisters], you are also children of promise like Isaac was then. The son who was born in the normal way treated the other son (Isaac) badly. It is the same today. 

31 But what does the Scripture say? “Throw out the slave woman and her son! The son of the free woman will receive everything his father has. But the son of the slave woman will receive nothing.”

32 So, my brothers [and sisters], we are not children of the slave woman. We are children of the free woman.
Keep Your Freedom

5 We have freedom now. Christ made us free. Stand strong. Don't change and go back into the slavery of law. "Listen! I am Paul. I tell you that if you go back to law, by being circumcised, then Christ is no good for you. Again, I warn every man. If you allow yourselves to be circumcised, then you must follow all the law of Moses. If you try to be made right with God through the law, then your life with Christ is finished—you have left God's grace (kindness). I say this because our hope of being made right with God comes through faith. And we are waiting for that hope by the Spirit. When a person is in Christ Jesus, it is not important if he is circumcised or not. The important thing is faith—the kind of faith that works through love.

6 You were running a good race. You were obeying the truth. Who persuaded you to stop following the true way? That persuasion does not come from the One (God) who chose you. Be careful! "Just a little yeast makes the whole batch of dough rise." 7 I trust in the Lord that you will not believe those different ideas. Some person is confusing you with those ideas. That person will be punished, whoever he is.

8 My brothers and sisters, I don't teach that people must be circumcised. If I do teach circumcision, then why am I still being persecuted? If I still taught that people must be circumcised, then my telling them about the cross would not be a

circumcised, circumcision Cutting off the foreskin. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).

yeast God here as a symbol of evil or bad influence. "Just a little" A proverb meaning that a small thing (like a little wrong teaching) can make a big problem or that just one person can have a bad influence on the whole group.
The Spirit and Human Nature

16 So I tell you: Live by following the Spirit. Then you will not do the evil things your sinful selves want. 17 Our sinful selves want things that are against the Spirit. The Spirit wants things that are against our sinful selves. These two different things are against each other. So you don’t do the things you really want to do. 18 But if you let the Spirit lead you, then you are not under law.*

19 The wrong things our sinful self does are clear: doing sexual sins, not being pure, doing morally bad things, worshipping false gods, doing witchcraft,* hating, making trouble, having jealousy, being very angry, being selfish, making people sad at each other, making divisions,* having envy, being drunk, having wild and wasteful parties, and doing other things like this. I warn you now like I warned you before: The people who do these things will not be in God’s kingdom. 20 But the Spirit gives love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,*

castration To cut off part of the male sex organs. Paul uses this word because it is like “circumcision.” Paul shows that it is very upset with the false teachers.

*love other people ... yourself” Quote from Lev 19:18.

law A law system, like the law of Moses.

witchcraft Using magic or the power of Satan.
Galatians 5:24-6:10

Help Each Other

Brothers and sisters, a person in your group might do something wrong. You people who are spiritual should go to the person who is sinning. You should help to make him right again. You should do this in a gentle way. But be careful! You might be tempted to sin, too. Help each other with your troubles. When you do this, you truly obey the law of Christ. If a person thinks that he is important when he is really not important, he is only fooling himself. A person should not compare himself with other people. Each person should judge his own actions. Then he can be proud for what he himself has done. Each person must accept his own responsibility.

The person who is learning the teaching of God should share all the good things he has with the person who is teaching him.

Life is Like Planting a Field

Don't be fooled: You cannot cheat God. A person harvests only the things he plants. If a person plants (lies) to satisfy his sinful self, then his sinful self will bring him eternal death. But if a person plants to please the Spirit, he will get eternal life from the Spirit. We must not become tired of doing good. We will receive our harvest of eternal life, at the right time. We must not give up! When

harvests only the things he plants. Paul uses these words about farming to show that life is like a farmer planting a field. A harmer will get from the field only what he plants.
we have the opportunity to do good to any person, we should do it. But we should give special attention to the people that are in the family of believers (the church).

**Paul Ends His Letter**

11] I am writing this myself. See what big letters I use. 12] Some men are trying to force you to be circumcised. They do these things so that other people (the Jews) will accept them. Those men are afraid they will be criticized if they follow only the cross of Christ. 13] Those men who are circumcised don’t obey the law themselves. But they want you to be circumcised. Then they can boast about what they forced you to do. 14] I hope I will never boast about things like that. The cross (death) of our Lord Jesus Christ is my only reason for boasting. Through Jesus’ death on the cross the world is dead* to me; and I am dead to the world. 15] It is not important if a person is circumcised or not circumcised. The important thing is being the new people God has made. 16] Peace and mercy to the people who follow this rule—to all of God’s people.

17] So don’t give me any more trouble. I have scars on my body. These scars show that I belong to Christ Jesus.

18] My brothers, and sisters, I pray that the grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ will be with your spirits. Amen.
Ephesians

1 Greetings from Paul, an apostle* of Christ Jesus. I am an apostle because that is what God wanted.
To God’s holy people* living in Ephesus, believers in Christ Jesus.

2 Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Spiritual Blessings in Christ

3 Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. In Christ, God has given us every spiritual blessing in heaven. 4 In Christ, God chose us before the world was made. God chose us in love to be his holy people—people without blame before him. 5 And before the world was made, God decided to make us his own children through Jesus Christ. That was what God wanted to do. That pleased him. 6 And this brings praise to God because of his wonderful grace (kindness). God gave that grace to us freely. He gave us that grace in Christ, the One he loves. 7 In Christ we are made free by Christ’s blood (death). We have forgiveness of sins because of God’s rich grace. 8 God gave us that grace fully and freely. God, with full wisdom and understanding, 9 let us know his secret plan. This was what God wanted. And he planned

*apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.
*holy people God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.
10 God’s goal was to finish his plan when the right time came. God planned that all things in heaven and on earth be joined together with Christ as the head.

11 In Christ we were chosen so that God’s people, God had already planned for us to be his people, because that is what God wanted. And God is the One who makes everything agree with what he decides and wants. 12 We are the first people who hoped in Christ. And we were chosen so that we would bring praise to God’s glory. 13 It is the same with you people. You heard the true teaching—the Good News about your salvation. When you heard that Good News, you believed in Christ. And in Christ, God put his special mark on you by giving you the Holy Spirit that he promised. 14 That Holy Spirit is the guarantee that we will get the things God promised for his people. This will bring full freedom to those people who belong to God. The goal of all this is to bring praise to God’s glory.

Paul’s Prayer

15 That is why I always remember you in my prayers and always thank God for you. I have always done this since the time I heard about your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all God’s people. 16 I always pray to the God of our Lord Jesus Christ—to the glorious Father. I pray that he will give you the Spirit that will show you things about God and help you understand them. Then you will really know God. 17 I pray that God will open your minds to see his truth. Then you will know the hope that God has chosen us to have. You will know that the blessings God has promised his holy people are rich and glorious. 18 And you will know that God’s power is very great for us who believe. That power is the same as the great strength that

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
God used to raise Christ from death. God put Christ at his right side in the heavenly places. God made Christ more important than all rulers, authorities, powers, and kings. Christ is more important than anything that has power in this world or in the next world. God put everything under Christ's power. And God gave him to be the head (ruler) over everything for the church. The church is Christ's body. The church is filled with Christ. He makes everything complete in every way.

From Death to Life

1 In the past your spiritual lives were dead because of your sins and the things you did wrong against God. 2 You, in the past you lived doing those sins. You lived the way the world lives. You followed the ruler of the evil powers over the earth. That same spirit is now working in those people who refuse to obey God. 3 In the past all of us lived like those people. We lived trying to please our sinful selves. We did all the things our bodies and minds wanted. We were evil people. We should have suffered God's anger because of the way we were. We were the same as all other people.

4 But God's mercy is very great, and God loved us very much. 5 We were spiritually dead. We were dead because of the things we did wrong against God. But God gave us new life with Christ. You have been saved by God's grace (kindness). 6 And God raised us up with Christ and gave us a seat with him in the heavenly places. God did this for us who are in Christ Jesus. 7 God did this so that for all future time he could show the very great riches of his grace. God shows that grace by being kind to us in Christ.
以弗所书 2:8-16

...耶稣，他使两种人（犹太人和非犹太人）成为一个民族，他用自己的身体推倒了使他们敌对的分裂之墙。他废除了律法及其条例和规则，以便使这两种人（犹太人与非犹太人）融为一体，成为一个新的民族，从而和平相处。他通过死在十字架上来结束两者之间的敌视。借
between the two groups. And after the two groups became one body, Christ wanted to bring them both back to God. Christ did this with his death on the cross. Christ came and preached peace to you people (non-Jews) who were far away from God. And he preached peace to the people (Jews) who were near to God. Yes, through Christ we all have the right to come to the Father in one Spirit.

So now you, non-Jews, are not visitors or strangers. Now you are citizens together with God’s holy people. You belong to God’s family. You believers are like a building that God owns. That building was built on the foundation that the apostles and prophets prepared. Christ himself is the most important stone in that building. That whole building is joined together in Christ. And Christ makes it grow and become a holy temple in the Lord. And in Christ you people are being built together with the other people (the Jews). You are being made into a place where God lives through the Spirit.

Paul’s Work for the Gentiles

So I, Paul, am a prisoner of Christ Jesus. I am a prisoner for you people who are not Jews. Surely you know that God gave me this work through his grace (kindness). God gave me this work to help you. God let me know his secret plan. He showed it to me. I have already written a little about this. And if you read these things I wrote, then you can see that I truly understand the secret truth about the Christ. People who lived in other times were not told that secret

Spirit The Holy Spirit. Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Mixed with God and Christ, he works among people in the world.

apostles The men Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

prophets People that spoke for God.

most important stone Literally, “cornerstone.” The first and most important rock in a building.

temple God’s house—the place where God’s people worship him. Here it means that God lives in his people.
The Love of Christ

15 So I bow in prayer before the Father.
16 Every family in heaven and on earth gets its true name from him. 17 I ask the Father with his great glory to give you the power to be strong in your spirits. He will give you that strength through his Spirit. 18 I pray that...
Christ will live in your hearts because of your faith. I pray that your life will be strong in love and be built on love. I pray that you and all God's holy people will have the power to understand the greatness of Christ's love. I pray that you can understand how wide and how long and how high and how deep that love is. Christ's love is greater than any person can ever know. But I pray that you will be able to know that love. Then you can be filled with the fullness of God.

With God's power working in us, God can do much, much more than anything we can ask or think of. To him be glory in the church and in Christ Jesus for all time, forever and ever. Amen.

The Unity of the Body

I am in prison because I belong to the Lord. And God chose you to be his people. I tell you now to live the way God's people should live. Be humble and gentle. Be patient and accept each other with love. You are joined together with peace through the Spirit. Do all you can to continue together in this way. Let peace hold you together. There is one body and one Spirit. And God called you to have one hope. There is one Lord, one faith, and one baptism. There is one God and Father of everything. He rules everything. He is everywhere and in everything.

Christ gave each one of us a special gift. Each person received what Christ wanted to give that person. That is why it says (in the Scriptures),

“He went up high into the sky; he took prisoners with him, and he gave gifts to people.”

Psalm 68:18

baptism A Greek word meaning to be immersed, dipped, or buried briefly under water.

Scriptures Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
“He went up,” what does it mean? It means that he first came down low to earth. So Jesus came down, and he is the same One who went up. He went up above all the sky. Christ did that to fill everything with himself. And that same Christ gave gifts to people—he made some people to be apostles, some people to be prophets, some people to go and tell the Good News, and some people to have the work of caring for and teaching God’s people. Christ gave those gifts to prepare God’s holy people for the work of serving. He gave those gifts to make the body of Christ stronger. This work must continue, until we are all joined together in the same faith and in the same knowledge about the Son of God. We must become like a mature person—we must grow until we become like Christ and have all his perfection.

Then we will not still be babies. We will not be people who change like a ship that the waves carry one way and then another. We will not be influenced by every new teaching we hear from men who try to fool us. Those men make plans and try any kind of trick to fool people into following the wrong way. No! We will speak the truth with love. We will grow to be like Christ in every way. Christ is the head, and we are the body. The whole body depends on Christ. And all the parts of the body are joined and held together. Each part of the body does its own work. And this makes the whole body grow and be strong with love.

The Way You Should Live

For the Lord I tell you this. I warn you: Don’t continue living like those people who don’t believe. Their thoughts are worth nothing. Those people don’t understand. They know nothing, because they refuse to
自用，头脑糊涂，他们与上帝所赐的生命无缘。19他们没有羞耻感，沉溺声色，毫无节制地干各种污秽的勾当。20但是，你们从基督那里学到的，却不是这样。21我知道你们听说过基督耶稣，你们在他之中，所以领受了这真理，就是这真理在基督之中。22你们受到的教导是：要离弃你们旧的自我——不要再继续过以前的那种邪恶的生活。那旧的自我会变得越来越坏，因为人们被他们的邪恶观念所愚弄。23你们受到了教导，你们的内心要得以更新，24要穿上新的自我。那新的自我是按照上帝的形象所造的表现出了真理所产生的正义和神圣。

25因此要杜绝谎言，对人要以诚相待，因为我们都是同一个身体的组成部分。26生气的时候，不要让它使你们犯罪，也不要生——整天的气。27不要让魔鬼有机可乘。28必须有偷窃行为的，不可再偷窃。相反，他应该工作，用自己的双手干些有益的事情，让有需要的人与自己同享。

29不应该说不好的话，只说有助于加强人们所需要的精神建设的话，以便让听者受益。30不要让上帝的圣灵悲伤，这灵是你们属乎上帝的证明。上帝赐给你们圣灵，表明上帝会在适当的时候，给你们自由。31不要刻薄、愤怒和怒气冲冲，不要喧哗和

listen. So they cannot have the life that God gives. 19 They have lost their feeling of shame. And they use their lives for doing evil. More and more they want to do all kinds of bad things. 20 But the things you learned in Christ were not like those bad things. 21 I know that you heard about him. And you are in him, so you were taught the truth. Yes, the truth is in Jesus. 22 You were taught to leave your old self. This means that you must stop living the evil way you lived before. That old self becomes worse and worse, because people are fooled by the evil things they want to do. 23 You must be made new in your hearts and in your thinking. 24 You must become a new person, made to be like God—made to be truly good and holy.

25 So you must stop telling lies. You must always speak the truth to each other, because we all belong to each other in the same body. 26 When you become angry, don’t let that anger make you sin. And don’t continue to be angry all day. 27 Don’t give the devil a way to defeat you. 28 If a person is stealing, he must stop stealing. That person must start working. He must use his hands for doing something good. Then he will have something to share with those people who are poor.

29 When you talk, don’t say any bad things. But say things that people need—things that will help other people become stronger. Then the things you say will help the people who listen to you. 30 And don’t make the Holy Spirit sad. The Spirit is God’s proof that you belong to God. God gave you that Spirit to show that God will make you free at the right time. 31 Never be bitter or angry or mad. Never shout angrily or say things to hurt other people. Never do

holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
anything evil. Be kind and loving to each other. Forgive each other the same as God forgave you in Christ.

5 You are God’s children that he loves. So try to be like God. Live a life of love. Love other people the same as Christ loved us. Christ gave himself for us—he was a sweet-smelling offering and sacrifice to God.

But there must be no sexual sin among you. There must not be any kind of evil or selfishly wanting more and more. Why? Because those things are not right for God’s holy people. Also, there must be no evil talk among you. You must not speak foolishly or tell evil jokes. Those things are not right for you. But you should be giving thanks to God. You can be sure of this: No person will have a place in the kingdom of Christ and of God if that person does sexual sins, or does evil things, or is a person who always wants more and more for himself. A person who always wants more and more for himself is serving a false god.

Don’t let any person fool you by telling you things that are not true. Those evil things make God angry with the people who don’t obey. So don’t do those things with them. In the past you were full of darkness (sin), but now you are full of light (goodness) in the Lord. So live like children who belong to the light. Light brings every kind of goodness, right living, and truth. Try to learn what pleases the

sacrifice An offering or gift to God.
618

EPHESIANS 5:11–24

Lord. 

Don’t do the things that people in darkness do. Doing those things brings nothing good. But do the good things to show that those things in darkness are wrong. It is really very shameful to even talk about the things those people in darkness do in secret. But when we show that those things are wrong, the light makes all those things easy to see. And everything that is made easy to see can become light. This is why we say:

“Wake up, you sleeping person!”
“Rise from death,
and Christ will shine on you.”

So be very careful how you live. Don’t live like people who are not wise. But live wisely. I mean that you should use every chance you have for doing good, because these are evil times. So don’t be foolish with your lives. But learn what the Lord wants you to do. Don’t be drunk with wine. That will ruin (destroy) you spiritually. But be filled with the Spirit. Communicate to each other with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your hearts to the Lord. Always give thanks to God the Father for everything. Give him thanks in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Wives and Husbands

Be willing to obey each other. Do this because you respect Christ. Wives, be under the authority of (obey) your husbands, the same as the Lord. The husband is the head of the wife, the same as Christ is the head of the church. The church is Christ’s body—Christ is the Savior of the body. The church is under the authority of Christ. So it is the same with you wives. You should be under the authority of your husbands in everything.

Wives and Husbands

Be willing to obey each other. Do this because you respect Christ.
Wives, be under the authority of (obey) your husbands, the same as the Lord. The husband is the head of the wife, the same as Christ is the head of the church. The church is Christ’s body—Christ is the Savior of the body. The church is under the authority of Christ. So it is the same with you wives. You should be under the authority of your husbands in everything.
25 Husbands, love your wives the same as Christ loved the church. Christ died for the church. 26 He died to make the church holy. 27 Christ used the telling of the Good News to make the church clean by washing it with water. 28 Christ died so that he could give the church to himself, like a bride, full of glory (beauty). He died so that the church could be pure and without fault, with no evil or sin or any other thing wrong in the church. 29 And husbands should love their wives like that. They should love their wives like they love their own bodies. The man who loves his wife loves himself. 30 Why? Because no person ever hates his own body. Every person feeds and takes care of his body. And that is what Christ does for the church, 31 because we are parts of his body. 32 The Scripture says, “So a man will leave his father and mother and join his wife. And the two people will become one.” 33 That secret truth is very important—I am talking about Christ and the church. 34 But each one of you must love his wife like he loves himself. And a wife must respect her husband.

Children and Parents

6 Children, obey your parents the way the Lord wants. That is the right thing to do. 2 The command says, “You must honor (respect) your father and mother.” That is the first command that has a promise with it. 3 That promise is: “Then everything will be fine with you. And you will have a long life on the earth.”

4 Fathers, don’t make your children angry. But raise your children with the training and teaching of the Lord.

holy God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.

“So a man ... one” Quote from Gen. 2:24.
“you must ... mother” Quote from Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.
“Then ... earth” Quote from Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.
奴隶与主人

5 作奴仆的，要满怀着敬畏，真心实意地服从地上的主人，要用诚实的心去服从主人，就象你们服从基督一样。6 不要只在别人注意你们时才工作，以讨主人的欢心，而要像基督的仆人那样，全心全意地执行上帝的旨意。7 你们要满腔热情地尽自己的本份，就象是在为主服务一样，而不仅仅是在为凡人服务。8 记住，不论他是奴隶还是自由民，主都会按照他所行的善事报应他的。

8 作主人的，同样也要善待你们的奴仆，不要威胁他们。要知道，天堂里的那位，既是你们又是他们的主人。他（上帝），对你们是一视同仁的。

用上帝的盔甲全副武装

10 最后，要在主内用他的力量来巩固、加强自己。11 你们要用上帝所赐的盔甲（保护）全副武装自己，以便能抵御魔鬼的攻击。12 因为我们不是在与人作斗争，而是在与统治者、权柄和这个黑暗时代的宇宙势力，以及天空里的邪恶的精深力量作斗争。13 所以，要用上帝赐的盔甲全副武装自己，以便当邪恶的日子来临时，你们可以站稳立场，直到战斗结束。14 要站稳！要把真理象腰带一样系在腰上；把

Slaves and Masters

5 Slaves, obey your masters here on earth. Obey with fear and respect. And do that with a heart that is true, the same as you obey Christ. 6 You must do more than just obey your masters to please them while they are watching you. You must obey them like you are obeying Christ. With all your heart you must do what God wants. 7 Do your work, and be happy to do it. Work like you are serving the Lord, not like you are serving only men. 8 Remember that the Lord will give every person a reward for doing good. Every person, slave or free, will get a reward for the good things he does.

9 Masters, in the same way, be good to your slaves. Don’t say things to scare them. You know that the One who is your Master and their Master is in heaven. And that Master (God) judges every person the same.

Wear the Full Armor of God

10 To end my letter I tell you, be strong in the Lord and in his great power. 11 Wear the full armor (protection) of God. Wear God’s armor so that you can fight against the devil’s evil tricks. 12 Our fight is not against people on earth. We are fighting against the rulers and authorities and the powers of this world’s darkness. We are fighting against the spiritual powers of evil in the heavenly places. 13 That is why you need to get God’s full armor. Then on the day of evil you will be able to stand strong. And when you have finished the whole fight, you will still be standing. 14 So stand strong, with the belt of truth tied around your waist. And on your chest wear the protection of right living.
And on your feet wear the Good News of peace to help you stand strong. And also use the shield of faith. With that you can stop all the burning arrows of the Evil One (the devil). Accept God’s salvation to be your helmet. And take the sword of the Spirit—that sword is the teaching of God.

Pray in the Spirit at all times. Pray with all kinds of prayers, and ask for everything you need. To do this you must always be ready. Never give up. Always pray for all God’s people.

Also pray for me. Pray that when I speak, God will give me words so that I can tell the secret truth about the Good News without fear. I have the work of speaking for that Good News. I am doing that now, here in prison. Pray that when I tell people that Good News I will speak without fear like I should.

Final Greetings

I am sending to you Tychicus, our brother that we love. He is a faithful servant of the Lord’s work. He will tell you everything that is happening with me. Then you will know how I am and what I am doing. That is why I am sending him. I want you to know how we are. I am sending him to encourage you.

Peace and love with faith to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

God’s grace (kindness) to all of you who love our Lord Jesus Christ with love that never ends.

Ephesians 6:15–24

最后的问候

我派我们所爱的兄弟维基古到你们那里去，他在主的事业里是一名忠实的仆人，他会告诉你们我所遇到的一切。这样，你们就知道我的情况和我所做的事情了。这就是我派他到你们这里来的目的，让你们知道我们的情况，以便让他去鼓励你们。

兄弟们，愿你们享有来自上帝和主耶稣基督的信仰、和平与爱。愿上帝的恩典与那些永远爱我们的主耶稣基督的人同在。
Philippians

Greetings from Paul and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ.
To all of God’s holy people* in Christ Jesus that live in Philippi. And to all your elders* and special helpers.*

Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Paul’s Prayer

I thank God every time I remember you.
4 And I always pray for all of you with joy.
5 I thank God for the help you gave me while I told people the Good News.* You helped from the first day you believed until now. 6 God began doing good things with you. And God is continuing that work in you. God will finish that work in you when Jesus Christ comes again. I am sure of that.
7 And I know that I am right to think like this about all of you. I am sure because I have you in my heart—I feel very close to you. I feel close to you because all of you share in God’s grace (kindness) with me. You share in God’s grace with me while I am in prison, while I am defending the Good News, and while I am proving the truth of the Good News. 8 God knows that I

* holy people God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.
* elders Men chosen to lead a church. Also called “overseers” and “pastors” (shepherds), they have the work of caring for God’s people (Acts 20:28; Eph. 4:11; Tit. 1:7,9).
* special helpers Literally, “deacons,” a Greek word meaning “servants.” They were chosen to serve the church in special ways.

Good News Message The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with God forever.

保罗的祈祷

每逢想起你们，我就感谢上帝。
1 我总是怀着喜悦的心情，为你们所有人祈祷，因为我从开始到现在，你们始终对传福音做出了贡献。我坚信，在你们中间开始这项美好事业的上帝，一定会继续这项工作，直到耶稣基督重返那天，并把它完成。

我还这么认为你们所有的人是对的，因为我心中有你们，不论我在狱中，还是为福音做辩护和见证时，你们都分享了上帝赐给我的恩赐，上帝是我的见证人，我怀着耶稣基督的爱心，渴望见到你们。

长老：被选来教导教会，也称监督者和牧师，他们做照顾上帝子民的工作。《使徒行传》 20:28；《以弗所书》 4:11；《提多书》 1:7,9。

执事：特殊助手，希腊字意为“仆人”，他们被选为教会做特别的服务。
want to see you very much. I love all of you with the love of Christ Jesus.

9 This is my prayer for you:

that your love will grow more and more;
that you will have knowledge and understanding with your love;

to bring glory and praise to God.

Paul’s Troubles Help the Lord’s Work

12 Brothers, and sisters, I want you to know that those bad things that happened to me have helped to spread the Good News.

13 It is clear why I am in prison. I am in prison because I am a believer in Christ. All the guards know this, and so do all the other people. But I am still in prison, but most of the believers feel better about it now. And so they are much braver about telling people the message about Christ.

14 Some people preach about Christ because they are jealous and bitter. Other people preach about Christ because they want to help. These people preach because they have love. They know that God gave me the work of defending the Good News.

15 But those other people preach about Christ because they are selfish. Their reason for preaching is wrong. They want to make trouble for me in prison.

16 I don’t care if they make trouble for me. The important thing is that they are
is, whether anything good or bad happens, I am sure that Christ will use it for good. I have put my trust in him that whether I live or die, Christ will be my life. I hope that this will bring me glory. 18I hope that this will bring me glory.

19You are praying for me, and the Spirit of Jesus Christ helps me. So I know that this trouble will bring me freedom. 20The thing that I want and hope for is that I will not fail Christ in anything. I hope that I will have the courage now, like always, to show the greatness of Christ in my life here on earth. I want to do that if I die or if I live. 21I mean that to me the only important thing about living is Christ. And even death would be profit for me. 22If I continue living in the body, then I will be able to work for the Lord. But what would I choose—living or dying? I don't know. 23It is hard to choose between living or dying. I want to leave this life and be with Christ. That is much better. 24But you people need me here in my body. 25I know that you need me. And so I know that I will stay with you. I will help you grow and have joy in your faith. 26You will be very happy in Christ Jesus when I am with you again.

27Be sure that you live in a way that fits the Good News of Christ. Then if I come and visit you or if I am away from you, I will hear good things about you. I will hear that you continue strong with the same purpose and work together like a team for the faith that comes from the Good News. 28And you will not be afraid of those people who are against you. All of these
things are proof from God that you are being saved and that your enemies will be lost. God gave you the honor of believing in Christ. But that is not all. God also gave you the honor of suffering for Christ. Both these things bring glory to Christ. When I was with you, you saw the struggles I had with people who were against our work. And now you hear about the struggles I am having. You yourselves are having the same kind of struggles.

Be United and Care for Each Other

Is there any way in Christ that I can ask you to do something? Does your love make you want to comfort me? Do we share together in the Spirit? Do you have mercy and kindness? If you have these things, then I ask you to do something for me. This will make me very happy. I ask that all your minds be joined together by believing the same things. Be joined together in your love for each other. Live together by agreeing with each other and having the same goals. When you do things, don’t let selfishness or pride be your guide. Be humble and give more honor to other people than to yourselves. Don’t be interested only in your own life, but be interested in the lives of other people, too.

Learn from Christ to be Unselfish

In your lives you must think and act like Christ Jesus.

Christ himself was like God in everything. Christ was equal with God. But Christ did not think that being equal with God was something that he must keep.

He gave up his place with God and agreed to be like a servant. He was born to be a man and became like a servant. And when he was living as a man, he humbled himself by being fully obedient to God. He obeyed even when that caused him to die.
And he died on a cross.

10 Christ obeyed God, so God raised Christ to the most important place. God made the name of Christ greater than every other name. 11 God did this because he wants every person to bow for the name of Jesus. Every person in heaven, on the earth, and under the earth will bow. 12 Every person will confess (say), “Jesus Christ is Lord (Master).” When they say this, it will bring glory to God the Father.

Be the People God Wants You to Be

13 My dear friends, you have always obeyed. You obeyed God when I was with you. It is even more important that you obey now while I am not with you. Without my help you must make sure that you get your salvation. Do this with respect and fear for God. 14 Yes, God is working in you. God helps you want to do the things that please him. And he gives you the power to do these things.

15 Do everything without complaining or arguing. 16 Then you will be innocent and without anything wrong in you. You will be God’s children without fault. But you are living with evil people all around you who have become very bad. Among those people you shine like lights in the dark world. 17 You offer those people the teaching that gives life. So I can be happy when Christ comes again. I can be happy because my work was not wasted. I ran in the race and won.

18 Your faith makes you give your lives as a sacrifice” in serving God. Maybe I will have to offer my own blood (death) with your sacrifice. But if that happens, I will be happy and full of joy with all of you. 19 You also should be happy and full of joy with me.

sacrifice An offering or gift to God.
News About Timothy and Epaphroditus

19 I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon. I will be happy to learn how you are. 20 I have no other person like Timothy. He truly cares for you.
21 Other people are interested only in their own lives. They are not interested in the work of Christ Jesus. 22 You know the kind of person Timothy is. You know that he has served with me in telling the Good News like a son serves his father. 23 I plan to send him to you quickly. I will send him when I know what will happen to me. 24 I am sure that the Lord will help me to come to you soon.
25 Epaphroditus is my brother in Christ. He works and serves with me in the array of Christ. When I needed help, you sent him to me. I think now that I must send him back to you. 26 I send him because he wants very much to see all of you. He is worried because you heard that he was sick. 27 He was sick and was near death. But God helped him and me too, so that I would not have more sadness. 28 So I want very much to send him to you. When you see him, you can be happy. And I can stop worrying about you. 29 Welcome him in the Lord with much joy. Give honor to people like Epaphroditus. 30 He should be honored because he almost died for the work of Christ. He put his life in danger so that he could help me. This was help that you could not give me.
3 Christ is More Important Than Anything

And now, my brothers and sisters, be happy in the Lord. It is no trouble for me to write the same things to you again, and it will help you to be more ready. Be careful of those people who do evil. They are like dogs. They demand to cut the body. But we are the people who are truly circumcised. We worship (serve) God through his Spirit. We are proud to be in Christ Jesus. And we don’t trust in ourselves or anything we can do. Even if I am able to trust in myself, still I don’t trust in myself. If any other person thinks that he has a reason to trust in himself, then he should know that I have a greater reason for trusting in myself. I was circumcised eight days after my birth. I am from the people of Israel and the family group of Benjamin. I am a Hebrew (Jew), and my parents were Hebrews. The law of Moses was very important to me. That is why I became a Pharisee. I was so excited about my Jewish religion that I persecuted the church (the believers). No person could find fault with the way I always obeyed the law of Moses. At one time all these things were important to me. But I decided that those things are worth nothing because of Christ. Not only those things, but now I think that all things are worth nothing compared with the greatness of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord. Because of Christ, I lost all those things I thought were important, and now I know that all those things are worthless trash. This allows me to have Christ. It allows me to be...

cut The word in Greek is like the word “circumcise,” but it means “to cut completely off.”
circumcised To have the foreskin cut off. This was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14). Paul uses the idea here in a spiritual sense of Christians who share in the new agreement God gave his people through Jesus.
Israel The Jewish nation (people).
Pharisee Pharisees were a Jewish religious group that claimed to follow carefully all Jewish laws and customs.
persecute(d) To hurt, bother, or do bad things to.
Philippians 3:10–18

10 All I want is to know Christ and the power of his rising from death. I want to share in Christ’s sufferings and become like him in his death.

11 If I have those things, then I have hope that I myself will be raised from death.

Trying to Reach the Goal

12 I don’t mean that I am already exactly like God wants me to be. I have not yet reached that goal. But I continue trying to reach that goal and to make it mine. Christ wants me to do that. That is the reason Christ made me his.

13 Brothers and sisters, I know that I have not yet reached that goal. But there is one thing I always do: I forget the things that are past. I try as hard as I can to reach the goal that is before me.

14 I keep trying to reach the goal and get the prize. That prize is mine because God called me through Christ to the life above.

15 All of us who have grown spiritually to be mature (perfect) should think this way too. And if there is any of these things you don’t agree with, God will make it clear to you.

16 But we should continue following the truth we already have.

17 Brothers and sisters, all of you should try to live like me. And copy those people who live the way we showed you.

18 Many people live like enemies of the cross of Christ. I have often told you about these people. And it makes me cry to tell you...
Philippians 3:19–4:7

4 My dear brothers and sisters, I love you and want to see you. You bring me joy and make me proud of you. Continue following the Lord like I have told you. I ask Euodia and Syntyche to agree in the Lord. And because you serve faithfully with me, my friend, I ask you to help these women do his. These women served with me in telling people the Good News. They served together with Clement and the other people who worked with me. Their names are written in the book of life.

4 Be full of joy in the Lord always. I will say again, be full of joy.

5 Let all people see that you are gentle and kind. The Lord is coming soon.

6 Don’t worry about anything. But pray and ask God for everything you need. And when you pray, always give thanks. And God’s peace will keep your hearts and minds in Christ Jesus. That peace which God gives is so great that we cannot understand it.

book of life  God’s book that has the names of all God’s chosen people (Rev. 3:5; 21:27).
Philippians 4:8–18

8 Brothers and sisters, continue to think about the things that are good and worthy of praise. Think about the things that are true and honorable and right and pure and beautiful and respected. 9 And do the things that you have learned and received from me. Do the things I told you and the things you saw me do. And the God who gives peace will be with you.

Paul Thanks the Philippian Christians

10 I am very happy in the Lord that you have shown your care for me again. You continued to care about me, but there was no way for you to show it. 11 I am telling you these things, but it is not because I need something. I have learned to be satisfied with the things I have and with everything that happens. 12 I know how to live when I am poor. And I know how to live when I have plenty. I have learned the secret of being happy at any time in everything that happens. I have learned to be happy when I have enough to eat and when I don’t have enough to eat. I have learned to be happy when I have all the things I need and when I don’t have the things I need. 13 I can do all things through Christ, because he gives me strength.

14 But it was good that you helped me when I needed help. 15 You people in Philippi remember when I first told the Good News there. When I left Macedonia, you were the only church that gave me help.

16 Several times you sent me things I needed when I was in Thessalonica. 17 Really, it is not that I want to get gifts from you. But I want you to have the good that comes from giving. 18 I have all the things I need. I have even more than I need because Epaphroditus brought your gift to me. Your gift is like a sweet-smelling sacrifice offered to God. God accepts that
你的礼物是芬芳的奉献，是上帝所悦纳的祭献。19我的上帝会根据他在基督耶稣里荣耀的财富，满足你
们的一切要求。20荣耀永远属于我们的父上帝，阿们！

21向所有在基督耶稣之中的上帝子民问好。和我在一起的兄弟们也问候你们，22这里有上帝的子民都问候
你们，特别是凯撒皇宫的人也问候你们。

23愿我们的主耶稣基督的恩典与你们每一位同在。

sacrifice and it pleases him. 19 My God is very rich with the glory of Christ Jesus. God will use his riches in Christ Jesus to give you everything you need. 20 Glory to our God and Father forever and ever. Amen.

21 Say hello to each of God’s people in Christ. God’s people who are with me say hello to you. 22 All of God’s people say hello to you. And those believers from Caesar’s palace say hello, too.

23 The grace (kindness) of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.
Colossians

Greetings from Paul, an apostle* of Christ Jesus. I am an apostle because that is what God wanted.

Greetings also from Timothy, our brother in Christ,

2 To the holy* and faithful brothers, and sisters, in Christ that live in Colossae. Grace (kindness) and peace from God our Father.

3 In our prayers we always thank God for you. God is the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. We thank God because we have heard about the faith you have in Christ Jesus and the love you have for all of God's people.

4 You have faith in Christ and love God's people because of the hope you have. You know that the things you hope for are saved for you in heaven. You learned about this hope when you heard the true teaching, the Good News* that was told to you. Everywhere in the world that Good News is bringing blessings and growing. This same thing has happened with you since the time you heard that Good News and understood the truth about the grace (kindness) of God. You learned about the grace of God from Epaphras. Epaphras works together with us, and we love him. He is a faithful servant of Christ for us. Epaphras also told us about the love you have for the Holy Spirit.*

5 Since the day we heard these things about you, we have continued praying for

apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

holy God's people are called holy because they are made pure though Christ and belong only to God.

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God's work among people in the world.
COLOSSIANS 1:10–20

634

We pray these things for you:
that you will know fully the things that God wants;
that with your knowledge you will also have great wisdom and understanding in spiritual things;
that you will use these things to live in a way that brings honor to the Lord and pleases him in every way;
that you will do all kinds of good things and grow in the knowledge of God;
that God will strengthen you with his own great power;
that God will strengthen you, so that you will be patient and not quit when troubles come.

Then you will be happy and give thanks to the Father. He has made you able to have the things he prepared for you. He has prepared these things for all his people who live in the light (good). God made us free from the power of darkness (evil). And he brought us into the kingdom of his dear Son (Jesus). The Son paid the price to make us free. In him we have forgiveness of our sins.

When We Look at Christ, We See God

No person can see God. But Jesus is exactly like God. Jesus is ruler over all the things that have been made. Through his power all things were made—things in heaven and on earth, things seen and not seen, all spiritual powers, authorities, lords, and rulers. All things were made through Christ and for Christ. Christ was there before anything was made. And all things continue because of him. Christ is the head of the body. (The body is the church.) Everything comes from him. And he is the Lord who was raised from death. So in all things Jesus is most important. God was pleased for all of himself to live in Christ. And through Christ, God was happy to bring all

Lord Literally, “firstborn.”
things back to himself again—things on earth and things in heaven. God made peace by using Christ’s blood (death) on the cross.

21 At one time you were separated from God. You were God’s enemies in your minds, because the evil things you did were against God. 22 But now Christ has made you God’s friends again. Christ did this by his death while he was in his body. Christ did this so that he could bring you before God. He brings you before God as people who are holy, with no wrong in you, and with nothing that God can judge you guilty of. 23 Christ will do this if you continue to believe in the Good News you heard. You must continue strong and sure in your faith. You must not be moved away from the hope that Good News gave you. That same Good News has been told to all people in the world, I, Paul, help in telling that Good News.

Paul’s Work for the Church

24 I am happy in my sufferings for you. There are many things that Christ must still suffer through his body, the church. I am accepting my part of these things that must be suffered. I accept these sufferings in my body. I suffer for his body, the church. 25 I became a servant of the church because God gave me a special work to do. This work helps you. My work is to tell fully the teaching of God. 26 This teaching is the secret truth that was hidden since the beginning of time. This truth was hidden from all people. But now that secret truth is made known to God’s holy people. 27 God decided to let his people know that rich and glorious truth. That great truth is for all people. That truth is Christ himself, who is in you. He is our only hope for glory. 28 So we continue to tell people about Christ. We use all wisdom to strengthen every person and teach every person. We are trying to bring all people before God as people who have grown to be spiritually mature (perfect) in Christ. 29 To do this, I work and struggle using holy people. God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.
2 I want you to know that I am trying very hard to help you. And I am trying to help the people in Laodicea and other people who have never seen me. I want them to be strengthened and joined together with love. I want them to be rich in the strong belief that comes from understanding. I mean I want you to know fully the secret truth that God has made known. That truth is Christ himself. In Christ all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are safely kept. I tell you these things so that no person can fool you by telling you ideas that seem good, but are false. I am not there with you, but my heart is with you. I am happy to see your good lives and your strong faith in Christ.

Continue to Live in Christ
6 You received Christ Jesus the Lord. So continue to live following him without changing anything. You must depend on Christ only. Life and strength come from him. You were taught the truth. You must continue to be sure of that true teaching. And always be thankful.

8 Be sure that no person leads you away with false ideas and words that mean nothing. Those ideas come from people, not Christ. Those ideas are the worthless ideas of people in the world. All of God lives in Christ fully (even in Christ's life on earth). And in Christ you are full. You need nothing else. Christ is ruler over all rulers and powers.

10 In Christ you had a different kind of circumcision. That circumcision was not done by the hands of any person. I mean circumcision Cutting off the foreskin. This was done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
you were made free from the power of your sinful self. That is the kind of circumcision Christ does. When you were baptized, your old self died and you were buried with Christ. And in that baptism you were raised up with Christ because of your faith in God’s power. God’s power was shown when he raised Christ from death. You were spiritually dead because of your sins and because you were not free from the power of your sinful self. But God made you alive with Christ. And God forgave all our sins. We owed a debt because we broke God’s laws. That debt listed all the rules we failed to follow. But God forgave us of that debt. God took away that debt and nailed it to the cross. God defeated the spiritual rulers and powers. With the cross God won the victory and defeated those rulers and powers. God showed the world that they were powerless.

Don’t Follow Rules That Men Make

16 So don’t let any person make rules for you about eating and drinking or about Jewish customs (festivals, new moon celebrations, or Sabbath days). In the past, these things were like a shadow that showed what was coming. But the new things that were coming are found in Christ. Some people enjoy acting like they are humble and love to worship angels. Those people always talk about the visions they have seen. Don’t let those people say, “You don’t do these things, so you are wrong.” Those people are full of foolish pride because they think only the thoughts of people, not the thoughts of God. Those

baptized, baptism A Greek word meaning to be immersed, dipped, or buried briefly under water.
new moon celebrations The first day of the Jewish month. This was a holy day for the Jewish people.
Sabbath days The Sabbath day (seventh day of the week) was a special religious day for the Jew.
vision A vision is something like a dream that God used to speak to people.
COLOSSIANS 2:20–3:6

You died with Christ and were made free from the worthless rules of the world. Why do you still belong to this world? I mean, why do you follow rules like these: “Don’t eat this,” “Don’t taste that,” “Don’t touch that thing”? These rules are talking about earthly things that are gone after they are used. These rules are only commands and teachings from people, not God. These rules seem to be wise. But these rules are only part of a man-made religion that makes people pretend to be humble and makes them punish their bodies. But these rules don’t help people to stop doing the evil things their sinful selves want to do.

Your New Life in Christ

3 You were raised from death with Christ. So try to get the things in heaven. I mean the things where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Think only about the things in heaven, not the things on earth. Your old sinful self has died, and your new life is kept with Christ in God. Christ is your life. When he comes again, you will share in his glory.

3 So put all evil things out of your life: sexual sinning, doing evil, letting evil thoughts control you, wanting things that are evil, and always selfishly wanting more and more. This wanting really means to live serving a false god. These things make
Colossians 3:7–17

639

God angry. In your evil life in the past, you also did these things. 7But now put these things out of your life: anger, being very mad, doing or saying things to hurt other people, and using evil words when you talk. 8Don’t lie to each other. Why? Because you have left your old sinful life and the things you did before. 9You have begun to live the new life. In your new life you are being made new. You are becoming like the One who made you. This new life brings you the true knowledge of God. 10In the new life there is no difference between Greeks and Jews. There is no difference between people that are circumcised and people that are not circumcised, or people that are from some foreign country, or Scythians. 11There is no difference between slaves and free people. But Christ is in all those believers. And Christ is all that is important.

12God has chosen you and made you his holy people. He loves you. So always do these things: Show mercy to people; be kind, humble, gentle, and patient. 13Don’t be angry with each other, but forgive each other. If another person does something wrong against you, then forgive that person. Forgive other people because the Lord forgave you. 14Do all these things; but most important, love each other. Love is the thing that holds you all together in perfect unity. 15Let the peace that Christ gives control your thinking. You were all called together in one body to have peace. Always be thankful. 16Let the teaching of Christ live inside you richly. Use all wisdom to teach and strengthen each other. Sing psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs with thankfulness in your hearts to God.

17Everything you say and everything you do should be done in a spirit of love. 18If you are angry, don’t say anything to hurt someone. And don’t speak evil words against each other. 19Don’t have bad thoughts against each other. God is the judge. 20If someone has a wrong thought about another person, then forgive that person.

Verse 6 Some Greek copies add: “against the people who don’t obey God.”

Scythians Known as wild and uncivilized people.
body Christ’s spiritual body; meaning the church or his people.
COLOSSIANS 3:18-4:3

should all be done for Jesus your Lord (Master). And in all you do, give thanks to God the Father through Jesus.

Your New Life with Other People

18Wives, be under the authority of (obey) your husbands. This is the right thing to do in the Lord.
19Husbands, love your wives, and be gentle to them.
20Children, obey your parents in all things. This pleases the Lord.
21Fathers, don’t frustrate your children. If you are too hard to please, they might want to quit trying.
22Servants, obey your masters in all things. Obey all the time, even when your masters can’t see you. But if it is not people you are really trying to please—you are trying to please the Lord. So obey honestly because you respect the Lord. 23In all the work you are doing, work the best you can. Work like you are working for the Lord, not for people. 24Remember that you will receive your reward from the Lord. He will give you what he promised his people. You are serving the Lord Christ. 25Remember that any person who does wrong will be punished for that wrong. And the Lord treats everyone the same.

Masters, give the things that are good and fair to your servants. Remember that you have a Master in heaven.

Some Things to Do

2Continue praying. And when you pray, always thank God. 3Also pray for us. Pray that God will give us an opportunity to tell people his message. 4I am in prison for doing this.

The Good News that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
COLOSSIANS 4:4–12

But pray that we can continue to tell people the secret truth that God has made known about Christ. Pray that I can make this truth clear to people. That is what I must do.

Be wise in the way you act with those people who are not believers. Use your time in the best way you can. When you talk, you should always be kind and wise. Then you will be able to answer every person in the way you should.

News About the People with Paul

Tychicus is my dear brother in Christ. He is a faithful minister and servant with me in the Lord. He will tell you all the things that are happening to me. That is why I am sending him. I want you to know how we are. And I am sending him to encourage you. I am sending him with Onesimus. Onesimus is a faithful and dear brother in Christ. He is from your group. Tychicus and Onesimus will tell you all that has happened here.

Arinarchus says hello. He is a prisoner with me. And Mark, the cousin of Barnabas, also says hello. (I have already told you what to do about Mark. If he comes, welcome him.) Jesus (he is also called Justus) also says hello. These are the only Jewish believers who work with me for the kingdom of God. They have been a comfort to me.

Epaphras also says hello. He is a servant of Jesus Christ. And he is from your group. He always prays for you. He prays that you will grow to be spiritually mature (perfect) and have everything that God
COLOSSIANS 4:13–18

13 I know that he has worked hard for you and the people in Laodicea and in Hierapolis. 14 Demas and our dear friend Luke, the doctor, say hello.

15 Say hello to the brothers and sisters in Laodicea. And say hello to Nympha and to the church that meets in her house. 16 After this letter is read to you, be sure that it is also read to the church in Laodicea. And you read the letter that I wrote to Laodicea.

17 Tell Archippus, “Be sure to do the work the Lord gave you.”

18 I say hello and write this with my own hand—Paul. Remember me in prison. God’s grace (kindness) be with you.
1 Thessalonians

Greetings from Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy. To the church (group of believers) that lives in Thessalonica. That church is in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. (God’s grace and peace be yours.)

The Life and Faith of the Thessalonians

We always remember you when we pray and we thank God for all of you. When we pray to God our Father we always thank him for the things you have done because of your faith. And we thank him for the work you have done because of your love. And we thank him that you continue to be strong because of your hope in our Lord Jesus Christ.

Brothers and sisters, God loves you. And we know that he has chosen you to be his.

We brought the Good News to you. But we did not use only words. We brought that Good News with power. We brought it with the Holy Spirit and with sure knowledge that it was true. Also you know how we lived when we were with you. We lived that way to help you. And you became like us and like the Lord. You suffered much, but still you accepted the teaching with joy. The Holy Spirit gave you that joy. You became an example to all the believers in Macedonia and Achaia. The Lord’s teaching spread from you in Macedonia and Achaia. And also your faith

Good News  The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Holy Spirit  Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
1 Thessalonians 1:9–2:6

in God has become known everywhere. So we don’t need to say anything about your faith. People everywhere tell about the good way you accepted us when we were there with you. Those people tell about how you stopped worshipping idols* and changed to serve the living and true God. And you stopped worshipping idols to wait for God’s Son to come from heaven. God raised that Son from death. He is Jesus, who saves us from God’s angry judgment that is coming.

Paul’s Work in Thessalonica

2 Brothers and sisters, you know that our visit to you was not a failure. Before we came to you, we suffered in Philippi. People there said bad things against us. You know all about that. And when we came to you, many people were against us. But our God helped us to be brave. He helped us to tell you his Good News. We encourage (teach) people. No person has fooled us. We are not evil. We are not trying to trick people. Those are not our reasons for doing what we do. No. We speak the Good News because God tests us and trusted us to tell the Good News. So when we speak, we are not trying to please men. We are trying to please God. God is the One who tests (looks closely at) our hearts. You know that we never tried to influence you by saying nice things about you. We were not trying to get your money. We had no selfishness to hide from you. God knows that this is true. We were not looking for praise from people. We were not looking for praise from you or any other people.

idols False gods made of wood or stone and worshiped by the non-Jewish people.
1 Thessalonians 2:7-15

7 We are apostles of Christ. And so when we were with you, we could have used our authority to make you do things. But we were very gentle with you. We were like a mother caring for her little children. 8 We loved you very much. So we were happy to share God’s Good News with you, but not only that—we were also happy to share even our own lives with you. 9 Brothers and sisters, I know that you remember how hard we worked. We worked night and day. We did not want to burden you, by making you pay us, while we did the work of telling God’s Good News to you.

10 When we were with you believers, we lived in a holy and right way, without fault. You know that this is true, and God knows that this is true. 11 You know that we treated each one of you like a father treats his own children. 12 We encouraged you, we comforted you, and we told you to live good lives for God. God calls you to his kingdom and glory.

13 Also, we always thank God because of the way you accepted God’s message (teaching). You heard that message from us, and you accepted it like it was God’s words, not the words of men. And it really is God’s message (teaching). And that message works in you people who believe. 14 Brothers and sisters, you are like God’s churches (people) in Christ Jesus that are in Judea. God’s people in Judea suffered bad things from the other Jews there. And you suffered the same bad things from the people of your own country. 15 Those Jews killed the Lord Jesus. And they killed the prophets. And those Jews forced us to

apostles  The men Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.
Judea  The Jewish land where Jesus lived and taught and where the church first began.
prophets  People who spoke for God.
1 Thessalonians 2:16-3:5

Paul’s Desire to Visit Them Again

17Brothers and sisters, we were separated from you for a short time. (We were not there with you, but our thoughts were still with you.) We wanted very much to see you, and we tried very hard to do this. 18Yes, we wanted to come to you. Truly I, Paul, tried to come many times, but Satan (the devil) stopped us. 19You are our hope, our joy, and the crown we will be proud of when our Lord Jesus Christ comes. 20Truly you are our glory and our joy.

1Neither could we come to you, but it was very hard to wait any longer. So we decided to send Timothy to you and stay in Athens alone. Timothy is our brother. He works with God to tell people the Good News about Christ. We sent Timothy to strengthen and encourage you in your faith. 2We sent Timothy so that none of you would be upset by these troubles we have now. You yourselves know that we must have these troubles. 3Even when we were with you, we told you that we all would have to suffer. And you know that it happened the way we said. 4This is why I sent [Timothy] to you, so that I could know about your faith. I sent him when I could not wait any more. I was afraid that the one (the devil) who tempts people might have defeated you with temptations. Then our hard work would have been wasted.
But Timothy came back to us from you. He told us good news about your faith and love. Timothy told us that you always remember us in a good way. He told us that you want very much to see us again. And it is the same with us—we want very much to see you. So, brothers and sisters, we are comforted about you, because of your faith. We have much trouble and suffering, but still we are comforted. Our life is really full if you stand strong in the Lord. We have so much joy before our God because of you! So we thank God for you. But we cannot thank him enough for all the joy we feel. We continue praying very strongly for you night and day. We pray that we can be there and see you again and give you all the things you need to make your faith strong.

11 We pray that our God and Father and our Lord Jesus will prepare the way for us to come to you. 12 We pray that the Lord will make your love grow. We pray that he will give you more and more love for each other and for all people. We pray that you will love all people like we love you. 13 We pray this so that your hearts will be made strong. Then you will be holy and without fault before our God and Father when our Lord Jesus comes with all his holy people.

holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
A Life That Pleases God

4 Brothers and sisters, now I have some other things to tell you. We taught you how to live in a way that will please God. And you are living that way. Now we ask you to encourage each other in the Lord Jesus to live that way more and more. 2You know the things we told you to do. We told you those things by the authority (power) of the Lord Jesus. 3God wants you to be holy. He wants you to stay away from sexual sins. 4God wants each one of you to learn to control your own body. Use your body in a way that is holy and that gives honor to God. 5Don’t use your body for sexual sin. The people who don’t know God use their bodies for that. 6None of you should do wrong to your brother in Christ, or cheat him in this way. The Lord will punish people that do those things. We have already told you and warned you about that. 7God called us to be holy. He does not want us to live in sin. So the person who refuses to obey this teaching is refusing to obey God, not man. And God is the One who gives you his Holy Spirit.

8We don’t need to write to you about having love for your brothers and sisters in Christ. God has already taught you to love each other. 9And truly you do love the brothers and sisters in all of Macedonia. Brothers and sisters, now we encourage you to love them more and more. 10Do all you can to live a peaceful life. Take care of your own business. Do your own work. We have already told you to do these things. 11If you do these things, then people who are not believers will respect the way you live. And you will not have to depend on other people for what you need.

God wants ... honor to God  Or, God wants each of you to learn to live with your wife in a way that is holy and that gives honor to God.
The Lord's Coming

13 Brothers and sisters, we want you to know about those people who have died. We don't want you to be sad like other people—people who have no hope. 14 We believe that Jesus died. But we believe that Jesus rose again. So, because of Jesus, God will bring together with Jesus those people who have died. 15 What we tell you now is the Lord's own message. We who are living now might still be living when the Lord comes again. We who are living at that time will be with the Lord, but not before those people who have already died. 16 The Lord himself will come down from heaven. There will be a loud command. That command will be given with the voice of the archangel* and with the trumpet call of God. And the people who have died and were in Christ will rise first. 17 After that, we people who are still alive at that time will be gathered up with those people who have died. We will be taken up in the clouds and meet the Lord in the air. And we will be with the Lord forever. 18 So encourage each other with these words.

Be Ready for the Lord's Coming

5 Now, brothers and sisters, we don't need to write to you about times and dates. 2 You know very well that the day the Lord comes again will be a surprise, like a thief who comes at night. 3 People will say, “We have peace and we are safe.” At that time destruction will come to them quickly. Destruction will come like the pains of a woman who is having a baby. And those people will not escape. 4 But you, brothers and sisters, are not living in darkness (sin). And so that day will not surprise you like a thief. 5 You are all people who belong to the light (goodness). You belong to the day. We don't belong to the night or to darkness (evil).

archangel The leader among God's angels.
So we should not be like other people. We should not be sleeping. We should be awake and have self-control. 8 People who sleep, sleep at night. People who get drunk, get drunk at night. 9 But we belong to the day (goodness), so we should control ourselves. We should wear faith and love to protect us. And the hope of salvation should be our helmet. 10 God did not choose us to suffer his anger. God chose us to have salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. 11 Jesus died for us so that we can live together with him. It is not important if we are alive or dead when Jesus comes. 12 So encourage each other and make each other stronger in faith. And you are doing that now.

Final Instructions and Greetings

12 Now brothers and sisters, we ask you to respect those people who work hard with you—those who lead you in the Lord and teach you. 13 Respect those people with a very special love because of the work they do with you.

Live in peace with each other. 14 We ask you, brothers and sisters, to warn those people who don’t work. Encourage the people who are afraid. Help the people who are weak. Be patient with every person. 15 Be sure that no person pays back wrong for wrong. But always try to do what is good for each other and for all people. 16 Always be full of joy. 17 Never stop praying. Give thanks to God at all times. That is what God wants for you in Christ Jesus.

18 Don’t stop the work of the Holy Spirit. 19 Don’t treat prophecy like it is not important. 20 But test everything. Keep what is good. 21 And stay away from everything that is evil.

prophecy Teaching by a person who speaks for God.
We pray that God himself, the God of peace, will make you pure—belonging only to him. We pray that your whole self—spirit, soul, and body—will be kept safe and be without wrong when our Lord Jesus Christ comes. The One (God) who calls you will do that for you. You can trust him.

Brothers and sisters, please pray for us. Give all the brothers and sisters a holy kiss when you meet. I tell you by the authority (power) of the Lord to read this letter to all the brothers and sisters. The grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
1 Greetings from Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy. To the church (group of believers) that lives in Thessalonica. You people are in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We thank God for you always. And we should do that because that is right for us to do. It is right because your faith is growing more and more. And the love that every one of you has for each other is also growing. So we boast about you to the other churches of God. We tell the other churches the way you continue to be strong and have faith. You are being persecuted and are suffering many troubles, but you continue with strength and faith.

Paul Tells About God’s Judgment

5 That is proof that God is right in his judgment. God wants you to be worthy of his kingdom. Your suffering is for that kingdom. God will do what is right. He will give trouble to those people who trouble you. And God will give peace to you people who are troubled. And he will give peace to us. God will give us this help when the Lord Jesus is shown to us. Jesus will come from heaven with his powerful angels. He will come from heaven with burning fire to punish those people who don’t know God. He will punish those people who don’t do anything when they hear the message about our Lord Jesus.

The Good News that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
punishment. They will have to face the punishment of eternal destruction. This will happen on the day when the Lord Jesus comes. Jesus will come to receive glory with his holy people. And all the people who have believed will be with Jesus. You will be in that group of believers, because you believed the things we told you.

That is why we always pray for you. We ask our God to help you live the good way that he called you to live. The goodness you have makes you want to do good. And the faith you have makes you work. We pray that with his power God will help you do these things more and more. We pray all this so that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ can have glory in you. And you can have glory in him. That glory comes from the grace (kindness) of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Evil Things Will Happen

2 Brothers and sisters, we have something to say about the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. We want to talk to you about that time when we will meet together with him. Those people will not become easily upset in your thinking or afraid if you hear that the day of the Lord has already come. Some person may say this in a prophecy or in some message. Or you may read it in a letter that some person tells you came from us. Don’t let any person fool you in any way. That day of the Lord will not come until the turning away from God happens. And that day will not come until the Man of Evil appears (comes). That Man of Evil belongs to hell. That Man of Evil is against anything called God or anything that people worship. And that Man of Evil puts himself above anything called God or anything that people worship. And that Man of Evil even (holy people) God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God. prophecy Teaching by a person who speaks for God. belongs to hell Literally, “He is the son of destruction.”
2 Thessalonians 2:5–14

You Are Chosen for Salvation

Brothers and sisters, the Lord loves you. God chose you from the beginning to be saved. So we should always thank God for you. You are saved by the Spirit*, making you holy and by your faith (believing) in his truth. God called you to have that salvation. He called you by the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

*The Greek word for “Spirit” is ἡ θρησκεία τῆς κατασκευασμένης οἰκογένειας τοῦ θεοῦ τῆς αἰωνίου ἁγίας. This is often translated as “the Spirit of God” or “the Holy Spirit.” In this context, it refers to the Holy Spirit’s role in saving and sanctifying believers.

**The Greek word for “false miracles, signs, and wonders” is ἀλλαγμένα ζῷα. This is often translated as “false miracles, signs, and wonders.” In this context, it refers to the false miracles and wonders that will be used by false teachers to deceive people.

***The Greek word for “Satan” is θεοῦ. This is often translated as “Satan.” In this context, it refers to the devil, who is often represented as the adversary of God and his people.

****The Greek word for “Satan” is θεοῦ. This is often translated as “Satan.” In this context, it refers to the devil, who is often represented as the adversary of God and his people.

*****The Greek word for “Satan” is θεοῦ. This is often translated as “Satan.” In this context, it refers to the devil, who is often represented as the adversary of God and his people.

******The Greek word for “Satan” is θεοῦ. This is often translated as “Satan.” In this context, it refers to the devil, who is often represented as the adversary of God and his people.

*******The Greek word for “Satan” is θεοῦ. This is often translated as “Satan.” In this context, it refers to the devil, who is often represented as the adversary of God and his people.
THESSALONIANS 2:15–3:8

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.

Pray for Us

3 And now, brothers, and sisters, pray for us. Pray that the Lord’s teaching will continue to spread quickly. And pray that people will give honor to that teaching, the same as happened with you. And pray that we will be protected from bad and evil people. (Not all people believe, in the Lord.)

But the Lord is faithful. He will give you strength and protect you from the Evil One (the devil). The Lord makes us feel sure that you are doing the things we told you. And we know that you will continue to do those things. We pray that the Lord will lead your hearts into God’s love and Christ’s patience.

The Obligation to Work

Brothers, and sisters, by the authority (power) of our Lord Jesus Christ we command you to stay away from any believer who refuses to work. People who refuse to work are not following the teaching that we gave them. You yourselves know that you should live like we live. We were not lazy when we were with you. And when we ate another person’s food, we always paid for it. We worked and worked so that we would not be

using the Good News that we told you. God called you so that you can share in the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So, brothers, and sisters, stand strong and continue to believe the teachings we gave you. We taught you those things in our speaking and in our letter to you.

We pray that the Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father will comfort you and strengthen you in every good thing you do and say. God loved us. Through his grace (kindness) he gave us a good hope and comfort that continues forever.
2 THESALONIANS 3:9–18

trouble to any of you. We worked night and day. 9 We had the right to ask you to help us, but we worked to take care of ourselves, so that we would be an example for you to follow. 10 When we were with you, we gave you this rule: “If a person will not work, then he will not eat.”

11 We hear that some people in your group refuse to work. They do nothing. And they make themselves busy in other people’s lives. 12 We command those people to stop bothering other people. We command them to work and earn their own food. In the Lord Jesus Christ we beg them to do this. 13 Brothers and sisters, never become tired of doing good.

14 If any person does not obey what we tell you in this letter, then remember who that person is. Don’t associate with that person. Then maybe that person will feel ashamed. 15 But don’t treat him like an enemy—warn him like a brother.

Final Words

16 We pray that the Lord of peace will give you peace. We pray that he will give you peace at all times and in every way. The Lord be with all of you.

17 I am Paul, and I end this letter now with my own writing. All my letters have this to show they are from me. This is the way I write.

18 The grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.
Greetings from Paul, an apostle* of Christ Jesus. I am an apostle by the command of God our Savior and Christ Jesus our hope.

1 Timothy, You are like a true son to me because you believe.

Grace (kindness), mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

Warnings Against False Teachings

1 I want you to stay in Ephesus. I asked you to do that when I went into Macedonia. Some people there in Ephesus are teaching false things. Stay there so that you can command those people not to teach those false things. Tell those people not to give their time to stories that are not true and to long lists of names in family histories. Those things only bring arguments. Those things don’t help God’s work. God’s work is done by faith. 2 The goal of this command is for people to have love. To have this love people must have a pure heart, they must do what they know is right, and they must have true faith. 3 Some people have not done these things. They have wandered away, and now they talk about things that are worth nothing. Those people want to be teachers of the law. But they don’t know what they are talking about. They don’t even understand the things that they say they are sure about.

We know that the law is good if a man uses it right. 4 We also know that the law is not made for good men. The law is made for people who are against the law and for people who refuse to follow the law. The law is for people who are against God and are sinful, people who are not holy and have no religion, people who kill their

*apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

law Probably the Jewish law that God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai. (Read Ex. 19 and 20.)
感谢上帝的仁慈

12我感谢基督耶稣，我们的主，他赋予我力量，因为他信任我，并指定我来传扬他。尽管我曾经迫害他，并且做过伤害他的事情，但是上帝赐给了我怜悯，因为那时我没有信仰，不知道自己在做些什么。但是我们的主赐给了我浩瀚恩典，伴随这恩典的是在基督耶稣里的信仰与爱。

基督耶稣来到这个世界，是为了拯救罪人，而我是这些罪人中最坏的一个，这是实话，值得完全接受。然而，这正是基督耶稣怜悯我的原因，以便基督耶稣对我这个最恶劣的罪人表现出他充分的耐心，把我作为以后信仰并夺得永生的人的榜样。愿尊贵、荣耀永远属于这位永恒的君王，他是不朽的、看不见的和唯一的上帝，阿们。

13提摩太，我的儿子，根据很久以前对你所做的预言，我把这使命托付给你，以便你能用它们打开这门。

要继续保持信仰和清白的良心。有些人抛弃了清白的良知，结果信仰遭受父母和母亲，谋杀者，暴力行为不道德者，同性恋者，剥削者，撒谎者，作伪证者及做任何其它反对全人教义的人而制定的。这健全的教训与荣耀的福音是一致的，这福音来自受到祝福的上帝，我被托去传播它。

Thanks for God's Mercy

12 I thank Christ Jesus our Lord because he trusted me and gave me this work of serving him. He gives me strength. 13 In the past I spoke against Christ and persecuted him and did things to hurt him. But God gave me mercy because I did not know what I was doing. I did those things when I did not believe. 14 But the grace (kindness) of our Lord was fully given to me. And with that grace came the faith and love that are in Christ Jesus.

15 What I say is true, and you should fully accept it: Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners. And I am the worst of those sinners. 16 But I was given mercy. I was given mercy so that in me Christ Jesus could show that he has patience without limit. Christ showed his patience with me, the worst of all sinners. Christ wanted me to be an example for those people who would believe in him and have life forever. 17 Honor and glory to the King that rules forever. He cannot be destroyed and cannot be seen. Honor and glory forever and ever to the only God. Amen.

18 Timothy, you are like a son to me. I am giving you a command. This command agrees with the prophecies that were told about you in the past. I tell you these things so that you can follow those prophecies and fight the good fight (of faith). 19 Continue to have faith and do what you know is right. Some people have not done this. Their faith has been destroyed.

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

prophecies Things that prophets said about Timothy's life before those things happened.
Hymenaeus and Alexander are men who have done that. I have given those men to Satan (the devil) so that they will learn not to speak against God.

Some Rules for Men and Women

1 First, I tell you to pray for all people. Talk to God about everyone. Ask him for the things people need, and be thankful to him. You should pray for kings and for all people who have authority (power). Pray for those leaders so that we can have quiet and peaceful lives—lives full of worship and respect for God. This is good and it pleases God our Savior. God wants all people to be saved. And he wants all people to know the truth. There is only one God. And there is only one way that people can reach God. That way is through Jesus Christ, who is also a man. Jesus gave himself to pay for the sins of all people. Jesus is proof that God wants all people to be saved, And he came at the right time. That is why I was chosen to tell the Good News. That is why I was chosen to be an apostle. (I am telling the truth. I am not lying.) I was chosen to be a teacher of the non-Jewish people. I teach them to believe and know the truth.

I want men everywhere to pray. These men who lift up their hands in prayer must be holy. They must not be men who become angry and have arguments.

I also want women to wear clothes that are right for them. Women should dress with respect and right thinking. They should not use fancy braided hair or gold or pearls or expensive clothes to make themselves beautiful. But they should make themselves beautiful by doing good things. Women who say they worship God should make themselves beautiful in that way.

A woman should learn while listening quietly and while being fully ready to obey. Don’t allow a woman to teach a man. And I don’t allow a woman to have authority (power) over a man. The woman must continue in quietness. Why? Because Adam was made first. Eve was made

holy. A holy person lives in a way that pleases God.
1 TIMOTHY 2:14–3:9

3 What I say is true: If any person is trying hard to become an elder, that person is wanting a good work. An elder must be good enough that people cannot rightly criticize him. He must have only one wife. An elder must have self-control and be wise. He must be respected by other people. He must be ready to help people by accepting them into his home. He must be a good teacher. He must not drink too much wine, and he must not be a person who likes to fight. He must be gentle and peaceful. He must not be a person who loves money. He must be a good leader of his own family. This means that his children obey him with full respect. (If a man does not know how to be a leader over his own family, then he will not be able to take care of God’s church.) But an elder must not be a new believer. It might make a new believer be too proud of himself, if he were made an elder. Then he would be judged (condemned) for his pride the same as the devil was. An elder must also have the respect of people who are not in the church. Then he will not be criticized by other people and be caught in the devil’s trap.

Helpers in the Church

In the same way, the men who serve as special helpers must be men that people can respect. These men must not say things they don’t mean, and they must not use their time drinking too much wine. They must not be men who are always trying to get rich by cheating others. They must
follow the faith (truth) that God made known to us and always do what they know is right.

10 You should test those men first. If you find nothing wrong in them, then they can serve as special helpers. In the same way, the women must have the respect of other people. They must not be women who talk evil about other people. They must have self-control and be women who can be trusted in everything. 12 The men who serve as special helpers must have only one wife. They must be good leaders of their children and their own families. 13 Those persons who serve in a good way are making an honorable place for themselves. And they will feel very sure of their faith in Christ Jesus.

**The Secret of Our Life**

14 I hope I can come to you soon. But I am writing these things to you now. 15 Then, even if I cannot come soon, you will know about the things that people must do in the family of God. That family is the church of the living God. And God’s church is the support and foundation of the truth. 16 Without any doubt, the secret of our life of worship is great:

He (Christ) was shown to us in a human body; the Spirit proved that he was right; he was seen by angels; the Good News about him was told to the nations (non-Jews); people in the world believed in him; he was taken up into heaven in glory.

**women** This can mean women who serve as special helpers, or it might mean the wives of the special helper.

**family** Literally, “house.” This could mean that God’s people are like God’s temple.

**Spirit, Holy Spirit** Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
对假教师的警告

4 《圣经》清楚地表明，日后会有人
放弃信仰，去跟随假人的邪灵
和魔鬼的教义。这些教义是出自虚
伪的骗子，这些人不能辨别是非，
他们的良心被热铁打上了烙
印。他们禁止婚嫁，告诉人们避免
吃某些食物，而上帝创造这些食物，
是为着让信仰者和认识真理的人带着
感恩之心来领受的。4 上帝创造的
一切都是好的，都不应该拒绝，要带着
感恩之心来接受。5 因为上帝的话和
人的祷告使一切都变得圣洁了。

做基督耶稣的好仆人

6 如果你们把这些事向兄弟们指出
来，你们就是基督耶稣的好仆人，是
在你们信仰的真理和遵守的有益教诲
的熏陶下成长起来的。7 不要听老妇
人般的世俗之谈，要为侍奉上帝而坚
持锻炼自己。8 体力锻炼的益处是有限
的，但为上帝服务对各方面都有益处，
因为它在今生和来世都把祝福应
许给你。9 我说的是实话，值得完全
接受。10 我们之所以辛劳与奋斗，是
因为我们把希望寄托于活生生的上
帝，他是全人类，尤其是信仰他的人
的救世主。

11 命令和教授这些事情吧。12 你们
虽然年轻，但不要叫人轻视你，相反
你要用言行、用爱心、用信仰和你

Be A Good Servant of Christ Jesus

6 Tell these things to the brothers and
sisters there. This will show that you are a
good servant of Christ Jesus. You will show
that you are made strong by the words of
faith and good teaching that you have
followed. 7 People tell silly stories that don’t
agree with God’s truth. Don’t follow what
those stories teach. But teach yourself to
truly serve God. 8 Training (teaching) your
body helps you in some ways. But serving
God helps you in every way. Serving God
brings you blessings in this life and in the
future life too. 9 What I say is true, and you
should fully accept it. 10 This is why we
work and struggle. We hope in the living
God. He is the Savior of all people. And in
a special way, he is the Savior of all those
people who believe in him.

11 Command and teach these things. 12 You are
young, but don’t let any person treat you like
demons. Demons are evil spirits from the devil.
1 Timothy 4:13–5:8

you are not important. Be an example to show the believers how they should live. Show them with the things you say, with the way you live, with your love, with your faith, and with your pure life. 

13Continue to read the Scriptures to the people, encourage them, and teach them. Do those things until I come. 

14Remember to use the gift that you have. That gift was given to you through a prophecy when the group of elders put their hands on you. 

15Continue to do these things. Give your life to doing those things. Then all the people can see that your work is progressing (continuing). 

16Be careful in your life and in your teaching. Continue to live and teach rightly. Then you will save yourself and those people who listen to your teaching.

Some Rules for Living with Others

5Don’t speak angrily to an older man. But talk to him like he was your father. Treat the younger men like brothers. Treat the older women like mothers. And treat the younger women like sisters. Always treat them in a good way.

6Take care of widows who are really alone. But if a widow has children or grandchildren, the first thing they need to learn is this: to show respect for their own family by helping their parents. When they do this, they will be repaying their parents or grandparents. That pleases God. 

7If a widow is really alone and without help, then she hopes in God to take care of her. That woman prays all the time, night and day. She asks God for help. 

8But the widow who uses her life to please herself is really dead while she is still living. 

9Tell the believers there to do these things (take care of their family) so that no one can say they are doing wrong. 

10A person should take care of all his own people. 

Scriptures The Holy Writings—God’s message to people through the written of the Bible.

prophecy Something said about Timothy’s life before that thing happened.

put their hands on A sign to show that Timothy was being given a special work of God.

widows A widow is a woman whose husband has died.
important, he should take care of his own family. If a person does not do that, then he does not accept the true faith (teaching). That person is worse than a person who does not believe.

9 To be added to your list of widows, a woman must be 60 years old or older. She must have been faithful to her husband. She must be known as a woman who has done good things. I mean good things like raising her children, accepting visitors in her home, washing the feet of God’s people, helping people in trouble, and using her life to do all kinds of good things.

10 But don’t put younger widows on that list. When they give themselves to Christ, they are often pulled away from him by their strong physical needs. They want to marry again.

11 And they will be judged for that. They will be judged for not doing what they promised to do. Also, these younger widows begin to waste their time going from house to house. They also begin to gossip and be busy with other people’s lives. They say things that they should not say. So I want the younger widows to marry, have children, and take care of their homes. If they do this, then our enemy will not have any reason to criticize them. But some of the younger widows have already turned away to follow Satan (the devil).

12 If any woman who is a believer has widows in her family, then she should care for them herself. The church should not be troubled to care for them. Then the church will be able to care for the widows who have no living family.

13 The elders who lead the church in a good way should receive great honor. Those elders who work by speaking and teaching are the men who should have that great honor.

14 Why? Because the Scripture says, “When a work animal is doing the work of separating grain, don’t cover its mouth and stop it from eating the grain.” And the Scripture also says...

“When a work animal ... grain” Quote from Deut. 25:4.
1 Timothy 5:19–6:3

1. A worker should be given his pay.

2. Don't listen to a person who accuses an elder. You should listen to that person only if there are two or three other people who can say what the elder did wrong. Tell those people who sin that they are wrong. Do this in front of the whole church. In that way the others will have a warning.

3. Before God and Jesus Christ and the chosen angels I command you to do these things. But don't judge people before you know the truth. And do these things equally to every person.

4. Think carefully before you put your hands on any person, making him an elder. Don't share in the sins of other people. Keep yourself pure.

5. Timothy, you have been drinking only water. Stop doing that, and drink a little wine. This will help your stomach, and you will not be sick so often.

6. The sins of some people are easy to see. Their sins show that they will be judged. But the sins of some other people are seen only later. It is the same with the good things people do. The good things people do are easy to see. But even when those good things are not easy to see, they cannot stay hidden.

6. All people who are slaves should show full respect to their masters. When they do that, then God's name and our teaching will not be criticized. Some slaves have masters who are believers. So those slaves and those masters are brothers. But the slaves should not show them any less respect. No! Those slaves should serve those believing masters even better. Why? Because those slaves are helping believers that they love.

False Teaching and True Riches

You must teach and tell the people to do these things. Some people will teach things

“A worker should be given his pay” Quote from 1K 10:7.
that are false. Those people will not agree with the true teaching of our Lord Jesus Christ. And they will not accept the teaching that agrees with the true way to serve God. 

1. That person who teaches falsely is full of pride and understands nothing. That person is sick with a love for arguing and fighting about words. And that brings jealousy, making trouble, insults, and evil mistrust. 

2. And also that brings arguments from men who have evil minds. Those people have lost the truth. They think that serving God is a way to get rich.

3. It is true that serving God makes a person very rich, if that person is satisfied with what he has. When we came into the world, we brought nothing. And when we die, we can take nothing out. So, if we have food and clothes, we will be satisfied with that.

4. People who want to become rich bring temptations to themselves. They are caught in a trap. They begin to want many foolish things that will hurt them. Those things ruin and destroy people. 

5. The love of money causes all kinds of evil. Some people have left the true faith (teaching) because they want to get more and more money. But they have caused them selves to be very, very sad.

Some Things You Should Remember

11 But you are a man of God. So you should stay away from all those things. Try to live in the right way, serve God, have faith, love, patience, and gentleness.

12 Keeping your faith is like running a race. Try as hard as you can to win that race. Be sure you get that life that continues forever. You were called to have that life. And you confessed the great truth about Christ, in a way that many people heard you. 

13 Before God and Christ Jesus I give you a command. Christ Jesus is the One that confessed that same great truth when he stood before Pontius Pilate. 

1 Timothy 6:14–21

One that gives life to everything. Now I tell you: 14 Do the things you were commanded to do. Do those things without wrong or blame until the time when our Lord Jesus Christ comes again. 15 God will make that happen at the right time. God is the blessed and only Ruler. God is the King of all kings and the Lord of all lords (rulers). 16 God is the only One who never dies. God lives in light so bright that men cannot go near it. No person has ever seen God. No person is able to see God. Honor to God and power forever! Amen.

17 Give this command to the people who are rich with the things this world has. Tell them not to be proud. Tell those rich people to hope in God, not their money. Money cannot be trusted. But God takes care of us richly. He gives us everything to enjoy. 18 Tell the rich people to do good. Tell them to be rich in doing good things. And tell them to be happy to give and ready to share. 19 By doing that they will be saving a treasure for themselves in heaven. That treasure will be a strong foundation—their future life can be built on that treasure. Then they will be able to have the life that is true life.

20 Timothy, God has trusted you with many things. Keep those things safe. Stay away from people who say foolish things that are not from God. Stay away from people who argue against the truth. Those people use something they call “knowledge”—but it is really not knowledge. 21 Some people say that they have that “knowledge.” Those people have left the true faith (teaching).

God’s grace (kindness) be with you all.
2 Timothy

Greetings from Paul, an apostle* of Christ Jesus. I am an apostle because God wanted me to be. God sent me to tell people about the promise of life that is in Christ Jesus.

To Timothy. You are like a dear son to me. Grace (kindness), mercy, and peace to you from God the Father and from Christ Jesus our Lord.

Thanksgiving and Encouragement

1 I always remember you in my prayers day and night. I thank God for you in those prayers. He is the God my ancestors served. I have always served him, doing what I know is right. 2 I remember that you cried for me. I want very much to see you so that I can be filled with joy. I remember your true faith. That kind of faith first belonged to your grandmother Lois and to your mother Eunice. I know that you now have that same faith.

3 That is why I want you to remember the gift God gave you. God gave you that gift when I put my hands on you. Now I want you to use that gift and let it grow more and more, like a small flame grows into a fire. 4 God did not give us a spirit that makes us afraid. God gave us a spirit of power and love and self control.

5 So don’t be ashamed to tell people about our Lord Jesus. And don’t be ashamed of me—I am in prison for the Lord. But suffer with me for the Good News.* God gives us the strength to do that. 6 God saved us and made us his holy apostle. A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

5 put my hands on A sign to show that Paul had power from God to give Timothy a special blessing.

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.
people.* That happened not because of anything we did ourselves. No! God saved us and made us his people because that was what he wanted and because of his grace (kindness). That grace was given to us through Christ Jesus before time began. 

But that grace was not shown to us until now. It was shown to us when our Savior Christ Jesus came. Jesus destroyed death and showed us the way to have life. Yes! Through the Good News Jesus showed us the way to have life that cannot be destroyed. 

I was chosen to tell that Good News. I was chosen to be an apostle and a teacher of that Good News. 

And I suffer now because I tell that Good News. But I am not ashamed. I know the One (Jesus) that I have believed. I am sure that he is able to protect the things that he has trusted me with until that Day. 

Follow the true teachings you heard from me. Follow those teachings with the faith and love we have in Christ Jesus. Those teachings are an example that shows you what you should teach. 

Protect the truth that you were given. Protect those things with the help of the Holy Spirit.* That Holy Spirit lives inside us. 

You know that every person in the country of Asia* has left me. Even Phygelus and Hermogenes have left me. I pray that the Lord will show mercy to the family of Onesiphorus. Many times Onesiphorus helped me. He was not ashamed that I was in prison. 

No. He was not ashamed. When he came to Rome, he looked and looked for me until he found me. I pray that the Lord will allow Onesiphorus to have mercy from the Lord on that Day. You know how many ways Onesiphorus helped me in Ephesus.

holy people: God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God. 
Day: The day Christ will come to judge all people and take his people to live with him. 
Holy Spirit: Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
Asia: The western part of Asia Minor.
A Loyal Soldier of Christ Jesus

2 Timothy, you are [like] a son to me. Be strong in the grace (kindness) that we have in Christ Jesus. 
You have heard the things that I have taught. Many other people heard those things too. You should teach those same things. Give those teachings to some people you can trust. Then they will be able to teach those things to other people. 

Share in the troubles that we have. Accept those troubles like a true soldier of Christ Jesus. 
A person that is a soldier wants to please his commanding officer. So that soldier does not use his time doing the things that most people do. 
If an athlete is running a race, he must obey all the rules to win. 
The farmer who works hard should be the first person to get some of the food that he grew. 
Think about these things that I am saying. The Lord will give you the ability to understand all these things.

Remember Jesus Christ. He is from the family of David. 
After Jesus died, he was raised from death. This is the Good News that I tell people. 
And I am suffering because I tell that Good News. But the Good News is the truth. 
So the people that God has chosen. I accept these troubles so that those people can have the salvation that is in Christ Jesus. 

With that salvation comes glory that never ends. 

This teaching is true.

If we die with him (Jesus),
then we will also live with him.

If we accept suffering,
then we will also rule with him.
If we refuse to accept him,
then he will refuse to accept us.

David King of Israel about 1000 years before Christ.
2 Timothy 2:13-21

If we are not faithful, he will still be faithful, because he cannot be false to himself.

An Approved Worker

Continue telling the people these things. And warn those people before God not to argue about words. Arguing about words does not help any person. And it ruins those people who listen. Do the very best you can to be the kind of person that God will accept, and give yourself to him. Be a worker who is not ashamed of his work—a worker who uses the true teaching in the right way. Stay away from people who talk about useless things that are not from God. That kind of talk will lead a person more and more against God. Their evil teaching will spread like a sickness inside the body. Hymenaeus and Philetus are men like that. They have left the true teaching. They say that the rising from death of all people has already happened. And those two men are destroying the faith of some people. But God's strong foundation continues to be the same. These words are written on that foundation: "The Lord knows those people who belong to him." Also, these words are written on that foundation: "Every person who says that he believes in the Lord must stop doing wrong."

In a large house there are things made of gold and silver. But also there are things made of wood and clay. Some things are used for special purposes. Other things are made for dirty jobs. If any person will make himself clean from all the evil things, then that person will be used for special purposes. That person will be made holy, and the master can use him. That person will be ready to do any good work.

foundation The bottom part or first part of a house that the rest of the house is built on.

dirty A dirty person is unclean and belongs only to God.
22Stay away from the evil things a young person wants to do. Try very hard to live right and to have faith, love, and peace. Do these things together with those people who have pure hearts and trust in the Lord. 23Stay away from foolish and stupid arguments. You know that those arguments grow into bigger arguments. 24A servant of the Lord must not argue! He must be kind to every person. A servant of the Lord must be a good teacher. He must be patient. 25The Lord’s servant must gently teach those people that don’t agree with him. Maybe God will let those people change their hearts so that they can accept the truth. 26The devil has trapped those people and makes them do what he wants. But maybe they can wake up and see that the devil is using them and free themselves from the devil’s trap.

The Last Days
3Remember this! There will be many troubles in the last days. 4In those times people will love only themselves and money. They will be boastful and proud. People will say bad things against other people. People will not obey their parents. People will not be thankful. They will not be the kind of people God wants. 5People will not have love for other people. They will refuse to forgive other people, and they will speak bad things. People will not control themselves. They will be angry and mean and will hate things that are good. 6In the last days people will turn against their friends. They will do foolish things without thinking. They will be conceited and proud. People will love pleasure—they will not love God. 7Those people will continue to act like they serve God. But the way they live shows that they don’t really serve God. Timothy, stay away from those people. 8Some of those people go into homes and get women who are weak. Those women are full of sin. Those women are led to sin by the many evil things they want to do. 9Those women are always trying to learn new teachings, but they are never able to fully understand the truth. 10Remember Jannes and Jambres. They were
2 Timothy 3:9-4:1

against Moses. It is the same with these people. They are against the truth. They are people whose thinking has been confused. They have failed in trying to follow the faith. But they will not be successful in the things they do. All the people will see that they are foolish. That is what happened to Jannes and Jambres.

Last Instructions

But you know all about me. You know what I teach and the way I live. You know my goal in life. You know my faith, my patience, and my love. You know that I never stop trying. You know about my persecutions (troubles) and my sufferings. You know all the things that happened to me in Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. You know the persecutions I suffered in those places. But the Lord saved me from all those troubles. Every person who wants to live the way God wants, in Christ Jesus, will be persecuted. People who are evil and cheat other people will become worse and worse. They will fool other people, but they will also be fooling themselves.

But you should continue following the teachings you learned. You know that those teachings are true. You know you can trust the people who taught you those things. You have known the Holy Scriptures since you were a child. Those Scriptures are able to make you wise. And that wisdom leads to salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by God. And all Scripture is useful for teaching and for showing people the things that are wrong in their lives. It is useful for correcting faults and teaching how to live right. Using the Scriptures, the person who serves God will be ready and will have everything he needs to do every good work.

Before God and Jesus Christ I give you a command. Christ Jesus is the One who

Hymn Writings—the Old Testament.
2 TIMOTHY 4:2–13

will judge the people who are living and the people who have died. Jesus has a kingdom, and he is coming again. So I give you this command: 2 Tell people the Good News. Be ready at all times. Tell people the things they need to do, tell them when they are wrong, and encourage them. Do these things with great patience and careful teaching. 3 The time will come when people will not listen to the true teaching. But people will find more and more teachers that please them. People will find teachers that say the things those people want to hear. 4 People will stop listening to the truth. They will begin to follow the teaching in false stories. 5 But you should control yourself at all times. When troubles come, accept those troubles. Do the work of telling the Good News. Do all the duties of a servant of God.

My life is being given as an offering for God. The time has come for me to leave this life here. 6 I have fought the good fight. I have finished the race. I have kept the faith. 7 Now, a crown (reward) is waiting for me. I will get that crown for being right with God. The Lord is the judge who judges rightly. He will give me the crown on that Day. Yes! He will give that crown to me. He will give that crown to all people who have wanted him to come again and have waited for him.

Personal Words

8 Do your best to come to me as soon as you can. 9 Demas loved this world too much. That is why he left me. He went to Thessalonica. Crescens went to Galatia. And Titus went to Dalmatia. 10 Luke is the only one still with me. Get Mark and bring him with you when you come. He can help me in my work here. 11 I sent Tychicus to Ephesus.

12 When I was in Troas, I left my coat
there with Carpas. So when you come, bring it to me. Also, bring my books. The books written on parchment are the ones I need most.

14Alexander the metalworker did many bad things against me. The Lord will punish Alexander for the things he did. 15You should be careful that he doesn’t hurt you too. He fought strongly against our teaching.

16The first time I defended myself, no person helped me. Every person left me. I pray that God will forgive them. 17But the Lord stayed with me. The Lord gave me strength so that I could fully tell the Good News to the non-Jews. The Lord wanted all the non-Jews to hear that Good News. I was saved from the lion’s (enemy’s) mouth. 18The Lord will save me when any person tries to hurt me. The Lord will bring me safely to his heavenly kingdom. Glory forever and ever be the Lord’s.

Final Greetings

19Say hello to Priscilla and Aquila and to the family of Onesiphorus. 20Erastus stayed in Corinth. And I left Trophimus in Miletus—he was sick. 21Try as hard as you can to come to me before winter.

Fabius says hello to you. Also Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers in Christ say hello to you.

22The Lord be with your spirit. Grace (kindness) be with you.
提多书

1 我，保罗，上帝的仆人和耶稣基督的使徒，受差遣去帮助他们加强上帝选民的信仰，帮助他们彻底地掌握侍奉上帝的真理，这真理给他们带来永恒的希望。从不诚实的上帝在创世之前就许下这永恒的诺言，”

提多在克里特的工作

第2节　我违背了在克里特，是为了这个原因：让你理解没有完成的事情，并像我命令你的那样，在各城镇任命长老。如果一个人犯罪无可指责，只有一个妻子，他的孩子是信徒，并且他没有因为生活放荡、不守规矩而受到指责，他可以受到任命。监督者作为。

提多：受差遣所选，用特别的方式代表他的人。

Titus

1 Greetings from Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ. I was sent to help the faith of God’s chosen people. I was sent to help those people to know the truth. And that truth shows people how to serve God. “That faith and that knowledge came from our hope for life forever. God promised that life to us before time began—and God does not lie. “At the right time God let the world know about the life. God did this through the telling of the Good News, message. And he trusted me with that work. I told people that message because God our Savior commanded me to.

To Titus. You are like, a true son to me in the faith we share together.

Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Titus’ Work in Crete

1 I left you in Crete so that you could finish doing the things that still needed to be done. And I also left you there so that you could choose men to be elders in every town. “To be an elder, a man must not be guilty of living in a wrong way. He must have only one wife. His children must be dependable.” They must not be known as children that are wild and don’t obey. “An elder has the job of taking care of God’s work. So people should not be able to say that he lives in a wrong way. He must not be a person, who is proud and selfish or who becomes angry quickly. He must not drink too much wine.

apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

elder(s) Elders are men chosen to lead a church. Also called “shepherds” and “pastors” (shepherds), they have the work of caring for God’s people (Acts 20:28; Eph. 4:11).

dependable This word can also mean “believers”.
must not be a person who likes to fight. And he
must not be a person who always tries to get rich
by cheating people. 4 An elder must be ready to
help people by accepting them into his home. He
must love what is good. He must be wise. He
must live right. He must be holy. 5 And he must
be able to control himself. 6 An elder must
faithfully follow the truth the same as we teach
it. An elder must be able to help people by using
true and right teaching. And he must be able to
show the people who are against the true
teaching that they are wrong.
7 There are many people who refuse to obey—people who talk about worthless things
and lead other people into the wrong way. I am
talking mostly about those people who say that
all non-Jewish people must be circumcised. 8
An elder must be able to show that those
people are wrong and stop them from talking
about those worthless things. Those people are
destroying whole families by teaching things
that they should not teach. They teach those
things only to cheat people and make money.
9 Even one of their own prophets (teachers)
from Crete, said, "Cretan people are always
liars. They are evil animals and lazy people who
do nothing but eat." 10 The words that prophet
said are true. So tell those people that they are
wrong. You must be strict with them. Then they
will become strong in the faith. 11 Then those
people will stop accepting Jewish stories. And
they will stop following the commands of those
people who don’t accept the truth. 12 To people
that are pure, all things are pure. But to people
who are full of sin and don’t believe, nothing is
pure. Really, those people’s thinking has
become evil and their knowledge of what is right
has been ruined. 13 Those people say they know
God. But the evil things those people do show
that they don’t accept God. They are terrible
people, they refuse to obey, and they are not
useful for doing anything good.

holy  A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
circumcised  To have the foreskin cut off. This was
done to every Jewish baby boy. It was a mark of the
agreement God made with Abraham (Gen. 17:9-14).
追随真正的教义

12 你的话要符合健全的教导。要教导年长的男人节制、庄重、谨慎，有坚定的信仰、强烈的爱和耐心。

同样，要教导年长的妇女行为端正，不要搬弄是非，不要嗜酒成性。她们应该是美德的教师，能够教导年
轻的妇女爱她们的丈夫和子女，要慎重、纯洁，照顾好家庭、善良，服从丈夫，免得让人指责上帝的信息。

同样，你要不断地勉励年轻男子稳重，你自己事事都要做行为的模范，传教时要诚实与严肃，要无
c可指责的健康语言来传教，让反对你的人感到惭愧，让他们找不到错处来攻击我们。

要教导仆人事事服从主人，努力取悦主人，不要和主人顶嘴。不要偷主人的东西，对主人要表现出完全
的忠诚，以便事事能给上帝、我们的救世主的教导增光。

11 给我们带来拯救的上帝的恩典已展示给了全人类。它教导我们，应该抛弃不虔诚的行为和尘世的欲望，我
们在现世的生活方式应该是明智的、正直的，应该全心全意地把我们自己献给上帝，等待着我们盼望的幸福之
日的到来，那时，伟大的上帝和救世主耶稣基督的荣耀将会显现。他为我

Following the True Teaching

2 You must tell people the things they must do to follow the true teaching. Teach the older men to have self-control, to be serious, and to be wise. They should be strong in the faith, strong in love, and strong in patience.

3 Also, teach the older women to be holy in the way they live. Teach them not to speak against other people or have the habit of drinking too much wine. Those women should teach what is good. In that way they can teach the younger women to love their husbands and children. They can teach the younger women to be wise and to be pure, to take care of their homes, to be kind, and to obey their husbands.

Then no person will be able to criticize the teaching God gave us.

6 In the same way, tell the young men to be wise. You should do good things to be an example in every way for the young men. When you teach, be honest and serious. And when you speak, speak the truth so that you cannot be criticized. Then any person who is against you will be ashamed because he has nothing bad that he can say against us.

9 And tell these things to the people who are slaves: They should obey their masters at all times; they should try to please their masters; they should not argue with their masters; they should not steal from their masters; and they should show their masters that they can be trusted. The slaves should do these things so that in everything they do, they will show that the teaching of God our Savior is good.

11 That is the way we should live, because God’s grace (kindness) has come. That grace can save every person. And that grace has been given to us. 12 That grace teaches us not to live against God and not to do the bad things the world wants to do. That grace teaches us to live on earth now in a wise and right way—a way that shows that we serve God. 13 We should live like that while we are waiting for the coming of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ. He is our great hope, and he will come with glory. 14 He

holy Showing reverence and respect for God.
Titus 2:15-3:9

You are to be mindful of your conduct, so that by all means you may instruct and warn the people, and that no one may despise you.

3 You must instruct those who are elders, and who are younger, and those who are married, and those who are single, and those who are married and widows, and all the people. You must instruct them to be sober and be sober and temperate, and to put their minds to good deeds. 

4 For we were also foolish people too. We lived doing evil and being jealous. We hated us and we hated each other. But then the kindness and love of God our Savior was made known. He saved us because of his mercy—not because of the good things we did or the things we did not do. We were made right with God by His grace (kindness). And God gave us the Spirit so that we could receive the life that never ends. That is what we hope for. This teaching is true.

And I want you to be sure that the people understand these things. Then the people who believe in God will be careful to use their lives for doing good. These things are good and will help all people.

5 Stay away from people who have foolish arguments, people who talk about useless topics.
family histories, people who make trouble and fight about what the law of Moses teaches. Those things are worth nothing and will not help people. 11 If a person causes arguments, then give him a warning. If that person continues to cause arguments, then warn him again. If he still continues causing arguments, then don’t associate with him. 11 You know that a person like that is evil and sinful. His sins prove that he is wrong.

Some Things to Remember

12 I will send Artemas and Tychicus to you. When I send them, try hard to come to me at Nicopolis. I have decided to stay there this winter. 13 Zenas the lawyer and Apollos will be traveling from there. Do all that you can to help them on their trip. Be sure that they have everything they need. 14 Our people must learn to use their lives for doing good things. They should do good for people who need it. Then our people will not have empty lives.

15 All the people with me here say hello to you. Say hello to those people who love us in the faith.

Grace (kindness) be with you all.
Philemon

Greetings from Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and from Timothy, our brother.

To Philemon, our dear friend and worker with us. 2 Also to Apphia, our sister; to Archippus, a worker with us; and to the church that meets in your home.

Grace (kindness) and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Philemon's Love and Faith

I remember you in my prayers. And I always thank my God for you. 2 I hear about the love you have for all God's holy people and the faith you have in the Lord Jesus. And I thank God for that love and faith you have. 3 I pray that the faith you share will make you understand every good thing that we have in Christ. 4 My brother, you have shown love to God's people. You have made them feel happy. This has given me great joy and comfort.

Accept Onesimus Like a Brother

5 There is something that you should do. And because of your love in Christ, I feel free to command you to do that. 6 But I am not commanding you; I am asking you to do it. I am Paul. I am an old man now, and I am a prisoner for Christ Jesus. 7 I am asking you for my son Onesimus. He became my

Philemon

腓利门书

我，保罗，为了基督耶稣的缘故成为囚徒，和我们的兄弟提摩太。2写信给我们亲爱的朋友和同事腓利门，以及我们的姐妹亚基兰，和我们的战友亚基布及在你们家相聚的教会。

3愿我们的主上帝和我们耶稣基督的恩典与和平属于你们。

腓利门的信仰与爱

4我在祈祷中提起你时，总是感谢上帝，因为我听说了你对主耶稣的爱和信仰，以及你对所有上帝子民的爱。5我祈祷你们我们共同享有的信仰能引导你充分理解我们在基督里所有的好事。6你的爱使我感到欢喜鼓舞，因为通过你们的努力，上帝子民的心振作起来了。

待阿尼西母为兄弟

8尽管作为在基督里你的兄弟，我可以毫无顾忌地命令你履行职责，9但我情愿在爱的基础上请求你，保罗，一个上了年纪的人，为了基督耶稣，现在成了囚徒。10我对你的请求是为了我的儿
phi

11-22

682

PHILEMON 11–22

son while I was in prison. In the past he was useless to you. But now he has become useful for both you and me.

12 I am sending him back to you. With him I am sending my own heart. I wanted to keep him with me to help me while I am in prison for telling the Good News. By helping me he would be serving you. But I did not want to do anything without asking you first. Then the good thing you do for me will be because you want to do it, not because I forced you to do it.

13 Onesimus was separated from you for a short time. Maybe that happened so that you could have him back forever—\(^{14}\) not to be a slave, but better than a slave, to be a brother that is loved. I love him very much. But you will love him even more. You will love him as a man and as a brother in the Lord.

14 If you accept me to be your friend, then accept Onesimus back. Welcome him like you would welcome me. \(^{15}\) If Onesimus has done anything wrong to you, charge that to me. If he owes you anything, charge that to me. \(^{16}\) I am Paul, and I am writing this with my own hand. I will pay back anything Onesimus owes. And I will say nothing about what you owe me for your own life.

15 So, my brother, I ask that you do something for me in the Lord. Comfort my heart in Christ. \(^{17}\) I write this letter knowing that you will do what I ask you. I know that you will do even more than I ask.

16 Also, please prepare a room for me to stay in. I hope that God will answer your prayers and I will be able to come to you.

Good News The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

子阿尼西母，我在狱中时作了他的父亲。过去他对你没有什么用处，但现在他不仅对你有用，对我也有用。

因此，如果你确实把我当成伙伴，请象欢迎我一样地欢迎他。\(^{18}\) 如果他亏待你或亏欠你什么东西，就请把这一切都记在我的账上。我，保罗，亲笔写下：我会偿还你。\(^{19}\) （我不必告诉你，你欠我的是你的生命。）\(^{20}\) 所以，兄弟，我请求你在主内为我做些事情，在基督里振奋我的内心。

还有，请给我准备一间客房。我
腓利门书 23–25

相信上帝会回答你们的祷告，让我平安地回到你们那去。

最后的问候
23在基督耶稣里与我一起坐牢的以巴弗问你好。24我的同事马可、亚里达古、底马和路加也问你好！
25愿主耶稣基督的恩典与你们的精神同在！

683 PHILEMON 23–25

Final Greetings
23 Epaphras is a prisoner with me for Christ Jesus. He says hello to you. 24 And also Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke say hello to you. They are workers together with me.
25 The grace (kindness) of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.
希伯来书

上帝通过他儿子讲的话

上帝曾多次用多种不同的方式，通过先知对我们的祖先说话。在这些最后的日子里，他又通过他的儿子向我们讲话，指定了这个儿子作为一切的继承人，并且通过这个儿子创造了世界。他是上帝荣耀的光，他的本性与上帝的一样，他用强有力的话语维系万物。当他清除了人类的罪孽之后，在天堂便坐到上帝的右侧，就象他继承的名字比天使的名字更伟大一样，他高于所有的天使。

1上帝不曾对任何一个天使说过：
“你是我的儿子，
今天，我成了你的父亲，”

《诗篇》2:7

他也不曾对任何一个天使说过：
“我将是他的父亲，
他将是我的儿子。”

《撒母耳记下》7:14

6当上帝让他长子来到这个世界上时，他说：
“愿上帝所有的天使都崇拜他。”

《申命记》32:43

Hebrews

God Has Spoken Through His Son

1 In the past God spoke to our people through the prophets. God spoke to them many times and in many different ways. And now in these last days God has spoken to us again. God has spoken to us through his Son. God made the whole world through his Son. And God has chosen his Son to have all things. The Son shows the glory of God. He is a perfect copy of God’s nature. The Son holds everything together with his powerful command. The Son made people clean from their sins. Then he sat down at the right side of the Great One (God) in heaven. God gave him a name that is a much greater name than any of the angels have. And he became that much greater than the angels.

2 God never said these things to any of the angels:

“You are my Son;
Today I have become your Father.”

Psalm 2:7

God also never said to an angel,

“I will be his Father,
And he will be my son.”

2 Samuel 7:14

6And when God brings his firstborn Son into the world, he says,
希伯来书 1:7-12

7 关于天使，上帝说：
“他使他的天使像风，
使他的奴仆象火焰。”

《诗篇》194:4

8 但是关于圣子，他说：
“上帝啊，你的宝座，将永存，
你将用正义的裁判统治你的王国，
你始终酷爱正义，
憎恨邪恶，
因此上帝，你的上帝赐给你喜悦，
远远超过了赐给你的同伴的。”

《诗篇》45:6-7

10 他还说道：
“主啊，在创世之初，
你奠定了大地的基石，
诸天是你亲手创造的，
即使天地消失了，
你依然存在：
天地像衣服一样将变得陈旧，
你会象卷起一件衣服一样把天地卷起来，
像换一件衣服一样更换它们，
然而你却依然如故，
你的岁月永不终止。”

《诗篇》102:25-27

685

HEBREWS 1:7–12

“Let all God’s angels worship the Son.”
Deuteronomy 32:43

7 This is what God said about the angels:
“God makes his angels become like winds,
and God makes his servants become like flames of fire.”
Psalm 104:4

8 But God said this about his Son:
“You are seated at my right hand,
and far above all creatures.”
Psalm 95:6

10 God also says,
“O Lord, in the beginning you made the earth.
And your hands made the sky.
These things will disappear, but you will stay.
All things will become old like clothes.
You will fold them like a coat.
And they will be changed like clothes.
But you never change.
And your life will never end.”
Psalm 102:25-27

“Let... Son” These words are found in Deuteronomy 32:43 in the Septuagint, the Greek version of the Old Testament, and in a Hebrew copy among the Dead Sea Scrolls.

winds This can also mean “spirits.”
And God never said this to an angel:
“Sit at my right side
until I put your enemies
under your power.”

Psalm 110:1

All the angels are spirits who serve God
and are sent to help those people who will
receive salvation.

Our Salvation Is Greater than the Law
2 So we must be more careful to follow the
things that we were taught. We must be
careful so that we will not be pulled away
from the true way. 3 The teaching (the law)
that God spoke through angels was shown to
be true. And every time the Jewish people
did something against that teaching they
were punished for what they did. They were
punished when they did not obey that
teaching. 4 The salvation that was given to
us is very great. So surely we also will be
punished if we live like this salvation is not
important. It was the Lord (Jesus) who first
told people about this salvation. And the
people who heard him proved to us that this
salvation is true. 5 God also proved it by
using wonders, great signs, and many kinds
of miracles. 6 And he proved it by giving
people gifts through the Holy Spirit.” He
gave those gifts the way he wanted.

Christ Became Like Men to Save Them
2 God did not choose angels to be the
rulers over the new world that was coming.
That future world is the world we have been
talking about. 3 It is written some place in
the Scriptures:

until I put ... power Literally, “until I make your
enemies a footstool for your feet.”
miracle(s) Amazing works done by the power of God.
Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of
Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ,
he does God’s work among people in the world.
Scriptures Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
希伯来书 2:7-13

《诗篇》8:4-6

687

HEBREWS 2:7–13

“为什么你关心人呢？
你关心人之子算什么人呢？
你让他一时低于天使，
你使他以荣耀和尊荣，
并置一切于他的脚下。”

耶和华万军之主是至高者的王，
是得胜者的圣者。
他施行审判，彰显公义，
使他的百姓知道他的信实。

诗篇 8:4-6

If God put everything under his control, then there was nothing left that he did not rule. But we don’t yet see him ruling over everything. For a short time Jesus was made lower than the angels, but now we see him wearing a crown of glory and honor because he suffered and died. Because of God’s grace (kindness) Jesus died for every person.

10 God is the One who made all things. And all things are for his glory. God wanted to have many sons (people) to share his glory. So God did what he needed to do. He made perfect the One (Jesus) who leads those people to salvation. God made Jesus a perfect Savior through Jesus’ suffering.

11 The One (Jesus) who makes people holy and those people who are made holy are from the same family. So he (Jesus) is not ashamed to call those people his brothers and sisters. 

12 Jesus says,

“God, I will tell my brothers and sisters about you. Before all your people I will sing your praises.”

Psalm 22:22

He also says,

“I will trust in God.”

Isaiah 8:17

son of man  This can mean any man (person), but the name “Son of Man” is often used to mean Jesus. Jesus showed what God planned for all men (people) to be.

creator  Literally, “father.”

holy  God’s people are holy because they are made pure through Christ, and they belong only to God.
“And he says,

“I am here.
And with me are the children that God has given me.”

Isaiah 8:18

Those children are people with physical bodies. So Jesus himself became like those people and had the same experiences people have. Jesus did this so that, by dying, he could destroy the one who has the power of death. That one is the devil. Jesus became like those people and died so that he could free them. They were like slaves all their lives because of their fear of death. Clearly, it is not angels that Jesus helps. Jesus helps the people who are from Abraham.* For this reason Jesus had to be made like his brothers and sisters, in every way. Jesus became like people so that he could be their merciful and faithful high priest in service to God. Then Jesus could bring forgiveness for the people’s sins. And now Jesus can help those people who are tempted. Jesus is able to help because he himself suffered and was tempted.

Jesus Is Greater Than Moses

So all of you should think about Jesus. God sent Jesus to us, and he is the high priest of our faith. I tell this to you, my holy* brothers and sisters, you were all called by God. God sent Jesus to us and made him our high priest. And Jesus was faithful to God like Moses was. He did everything God wanted him to do in God’s house (family). When a man builds a house, people will honor the man more than the house. It is the same with

Abraham Most respected ancestor of the Jews.
high priest Most important priest for God’s people.
holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
希伯来书 3:4–12

配得上更多的荣誉那样。*每个房屋都是由某人建造的，但是，上帝是所有一切的建造者。*摩西在上帝的居所所象一位仆人处处都是忠诚的，他向人们证实了在未来上帝所说的一切。

基督作为上帝的儿子，忠实地管理着上帝的家务。如果我们继续对希望充满勇气与信心，我们就是他的家庭成员。

耶稣。耶稣应该有比摩西更多荣耀。

8 每个房屋都是由某人建造的，但是，上帝是所有一切的建造者。

*摩西在上帝的居所所象一位仆人处处都是忠诚的，他向人们证实了在未来上帝所说的一切。

基督作为上帝的儿子，忠实地管理着上帝的家务。如果我们继续对希望充满勇气与信心，我们就是他的家庭成员。

我们继续跟随上帝

正如圣灵所说：

“今天，如果你们听到了上帝的声音，不要固执，不要象从前在荒野中试探上帝时那样反抗他，你的祖先考验我，试探我，尽管他们看到了我的所作所为，达四十年之久，这就是为什么我对那一代感到气愤的原因，所以我说道，‘他们的思想总是误入歧途，这些人从未认识我的道路。’”

所以，我怒之下发誓说：‘他们绝不能进入我的安宁。’”

《诗篇》95:7-11

12兄弟们，你们要当心，谁也不要存罪恶和不信，背弃活生生的上帝之

我们继续跟随上帝

正如圣灵所说：

“今天，如果你们听到了上帝的声音，不要固执，不要象从前在荒野中试探上帝时那样反抗他，你的祖先考验我，试探我，尽管他们看到了我的所作所为，达四十年之久，这就是为什么我对那一代感到气愤的原因，所以我说道，‘他们的思想总是误入歧途，这些人从未认识我的道路。’”

所以，我怒之下发誓说：‘他们绝不能进入我的安宁。’”

《诗篇》95:7-11

12兄弟们，你们要当心，谁也不要存罪恶和不信，背弃活生生的上帝之

*耶稣。耶稣应该有比摩西更多荣耀。

8 每个房屋都是由某人建造的，但是，上帝是所有一切的建造者。

*摩西在上帝的居所所象一位仆人处处都是忠诚的，他向人们证实了在未来上帝所说的一切。

基督作为上帝的儿子，忠实地管理着上帝的家务。如果我们继续对希望充满勇气与信心，我们就是他的家庭成员。

我们继续跟随上帝

正如圣灵所说：

“今天，如果你们听到了上帝的声音，不要固执，不要象从前在荒野中试探上帝时那样反抗他，你的祖先考验我，试探我，尽管他们看到了我的所作所为，达四十年之久，这就是为什么我对那一代感到气愤的原因，所以我说道，‘他们的思想总是误入歧途，这些人从未认识我的道路。’”

所以，我怒之下发誓说：‘他们绝不能进入我的安宁。’”

《诗篇》95:7-11

12兄弟们，你们要当心，谁也不要存罪恶和不信，背弃活生生的上帝之

rest A place of rest God promised to give his people.
But encourage one another every day. Do this while it is “today.”* Help each other so that none of you will become hardened because of sin and the way sin fools people. 15 We all share together with Christ. This is true if we continue until the end to have the sure faith we had in the beginning. 16 This is what that Scripture said:

“If you hear God’s voice today, don’t be stubborn like in the past when you were against God.”

Psalm 95:7-8

16 Who were those people who heard God’s voice and were against him? It was all those people that Moses led out of Egypt. 17 And who was God angry with for 40 years? God was angry with those people who sinned. Those people died in the desert. 18 And what people was God talking to when he promised that they would never enter and have his rest? God was talking about those people who did not obey him. 19 So we see that those people were not allowed to enter and have God’s rest. Why? Because they did not believe.

4 And we still have that promise God gave those people. That promise is that we can enter and have God’s rest. So we should be very careful, so that none of you fail to get that promise. *The way to be saved* was told to us the same as to those people. But the teaching those people heard did not help them. They heard that teaching but did not accept it with faith. 3 We people who believe are able to enter and have God’s rest. Like God said,

today This word is taken from verse 7. It means that it is important to do these things now.
Scripture Part of the Holy Writings—Old Testament.
way to be saved Literally, “Good News.” See Rom. 1:16.
HEBREWS 4:4–10

“I was angry and made a promise:
Those people will never enter and have my rest.”
Psalm 95:11

God said this. But God’s work was finished from the time he made the world. He gave a place in the Scriptures. God talked about the seventh day of the week: “So on the seventh day God rested from all his work.”

And in that other Scripture God also said, “Those people will never enter and have my rest.”

It is still true that some people will enter and have God’s rest. But those people who first heard the way to be saved did not enter. They did not enter because they did not obey. So God planned another special day. It is called “today.” God spoke about that day through David a long time later. It is the same Scripture we used before:

“If you hear God’s voice today, don’t be stubborn like in the past.”
Psalm 95:7–8

We know that Joshua* did not lead the people into the rest God promised. We know this because God spoke later about another day for rest (“today”). This shows that the seventh-day rest for God’s people is still coming. God rested after he finished his work. So the person who enters and has God’s rest is the person who has

So... his work” Quote from Gen. 2:2.
way to be saved  Literally “Good News.” See Rom. 1:16.
Joshua  After Moses died, Joshua became leader of the Jewish people. Joshua led them into the land that God promised to give them.
seventh-day rest  Literally, “sabbath rest,” meaning a sharing in the rest God began after he created the world.

中文：“他们在愤怒中发誓说：
‘他们绝不能从我这里得到安
宁。’”

《诗篇》95:11

然而自创世以来，上帝已经完成了他的工作。《经》里有一处是这 样描写第七天的： “第七天，上帝停
下所有的工作，休息了。” 在上一
段里，上帝还说：
“他们绝不能从我这里得到安
宁。”

《诗篇》95:11

“所以，尽管有人会进入他
们的安宁，但那些早已听到向他们传播的福
音，却不服从的人，就没有进入这安宁，
因此上帝又设立某一天为 “今天”。 很年以后，上帝通过大卫谈论
到这天，也就是我们在上文中所引用的那段：
“今天，如果你们听到了上帝
的声音，
不要象过去一样固执。”

《诗篇》95:7–8

“因为，假如约书亚已经带领人
们得到了上帝应许的安宁，那么，上
帝后来就不会再说到另一个日子了。所
以，第七天依旧是上帝子民的安
息日，任何从上帝那里得到安息的

[注：引自旧约《创世记》2:2，
约书亚：摩西死后，约书亚成为犹太人的领袖，
他带领他们到了上帝应许给他们的土地。]
Jesus Helps Us Come Before God

We have a great high priest who has gone to live with God in heaven. He is Jesus the Son of God. So let us continue strongly in the faith we have. Jesus, the high priest that we have, is able to understand our weaknesses. When Jesus lived on earth, he was tempted in every way. He was tempted in the same ways that we are tempted, but he never sinned. With Jesus as our high priest we can feel free to come before God’s throne where there is grace (forgiveness). There we receive mercy and kindness to help us when we need it.

Every Jewish high priest is chosen from among men. That priest is given the work of helping people with the things they must do for God. That priest must offer to God gifts and sacrifices for sins. The high priest himself is weak like all people. So he is able to be gentle with those people who don’t understand and who are doing wrong things. The high priest offers
sacrifices for the sins of the people. But the high priest has weaknesses himself. So he also must offer sacrifices for his own sins.

4To be a high priest is an honor. But no person chooses himself for this work. That person must be called by God like Aaron was. It is the same with Christ. He did not choose himself to have the glory of becoming a high priest. But God chose him. God said to Christ,

“You are my Son;
today I have become your Father.”

Psalm 2:7

6And in another Scripture God says,

“You will be a priest forever,
the same as Melchizedek.”

Psalm 110:4

7While Christ lived on earth he prayed to God and asked God for help. God is the One who could save him from death, and Jesus prayed to God with loud cries and tears. And God answered Jesus’ prayers because Jesus was humble and did everything God wanted. Jesus was the Son of God. But Jesus suffered and learned to obey by the things that he suffered. Then Jesus was perfect. And Jesus is the reason that all those people who obey him can have salvation forever. And God made Jesus the high priest, the same as Melchizedek.

Warning Against Falling Away

11We have many things to tell you about this. But it is hard to explain because you have stopped trying to understand. You have had enough time that by now you should be teachers. But you need some person to teach you again the first lessons of God’s teaching. You still need the teaching that is like milk.

Aaron The first Jewish high priest. He was Moses’ brother.

Melchizedek A priest and king who lived in the time of Abraham. (Gen 14:17-24.)
You are not ready for solid food. Any person who lives on milk is still a baby. That person knows nothing about right teaching. But solid food is for people who have stopped being like babies. It is for people who are grown-up in their spirits. Those people have practiced and taught themselves to know the difference between good and evil.

So we should be finished with the beginning lessons about Christ. We should not go back to the things we started with. We began our life in Christ by turning away from the evil things we did before and by believing in God. At that time we were taught about baptism, and about the special act of a person putting his hands on people. We were taught about people rising from death and about the judgment that will continue forever. But now we need to go forward to more mature (advanced) teaching.

And we will do this if God allows.

After people have left the way of Christ, can you make them change their life again? I am talking about people who have learned the truth. They received God's gift and also shared in the Holy Spirit. Those people heard the things God said, and they saw the great powers of God's new world. And they saw for themselves that those things are very good. But then those people left the way of Christ. It is not possible to make those people change their lives and come to Christ again. Why? Because those people that leave Christ's way are really nailing Christ to the cross again. Those people bring shame to Christ before all people.

Those people are like, land that gets plenty of rain. A farmer plants and cares for that land so that it will give food for people. If that land grows plants that help people, then that land has the blessing of God. But if

*baptisms The word here may mean Christian baptism (a brief burial in water), or it may mean the Jewish ceremonial washings.

*putting his hands on people This was done to show that the people were given a special work or blessing.

now we need ... teaching In the Greek text these words are in verse 1.
that land grows thorns and weeds, it is worthless. That land is in danger that it will be cursed by God. And that land will be destroyed by fire.

3Dear friends, we are saying these things to you. But really we expect better things from you. We feel sure that you will do the things that are a part of salvation. 4God is fair. God will remember all the work you have done. And God will remember that you showed your love to him by helping his people. And God will remember that you continue to help his people. 5We want each of you to continue with the same hard work all your lives. Then you will surely get that great thing you hope for. 6We don’t want you to become lazy. We want you to be like those people who get the things that God promised. Those people get God’s promises because they have faith and patience.

7God made a promise to Abraham. And there is no one greater than God, so God used himself to vow (promise) that he would do what he said. 8God said, “I will truly bless you. I will give you many, many descendants.” 9Abraham waited patiently for this to happen. And later Abraham received what God promised.

10People always use the name of someone greater than themselves to make a vow (promise). The vow proves that what they say is true. And this ends all arguing about what they say. 11God wanted to prove that his promise was true. God wanted to prove this to those people who would get what he promised. God wanted those people to understand clearly that his purposes (plans) never change. So God said something would happen, and he proved what he said by also making a vow (promise). 12Those two things cannot change. God cannot lie when he says something and he cannot lie when he makes a vow. So those things give great comfort to us who came to God for safety. Those two things give us comfort and strength to continue in the hope that God gives us. 13We have descendants A person’s children and all their future family.

1 will ... descendants Quote from Gen. 22:17.
this hope. And it is like an anchor. It is strong and sure and keeps our soul safe. It goes into the most holy place, behind the curtain in the heavenly temple. 20 Jesus has already entered there and opened the way for us. Jesus has become the high priest forever the same as Melchizedek.

The Priest Melchizedek

7 Melchizedek was the king of Salem and a priest for God the Most High. Melchizedek met Abraham when Abraham was coming back after defeating the kings. That day Melchizedek blessed Abraham. 8 And Abraham gave Melchizedek one-tenth of everything he had. (The name Melchizedek, king of Salem, has two meanings. First, Melchizedek means “king of goodness.” Also, “king of Salem” means “king of peace.”) 9 No person knows who Melchizedek’s father or mother was or where he came from. And no person knows when he was born or when he died. Melchizedek is like the Son of God and he continues being a priest forever.

You can see that Melchizedek was very great. Abraham, the great father, gave Melchizedek one-tenth of everything that Abraham won in battle. 10 Now the law says that people in the family group of Levi who become priests must get one-tenth from the people. The priests collect it from their own people (the Jews), even though the priests and their people are both from the family of Abraham. 11 Melchizedek was not from the family group of Levi. But he got one-tenth from Abraham. And he blessed Abraham—the man who had God’s promises. 12 And all people know that the more important person blesses the less important person. 13 Those priests get one-

No person ... came from. Literally, “Melchizedek was without father, without mother, without genealogy.”

family group. One of the twelve “tribes” of the Jewish people, named after Jacob’s twelve sons.
tenth, but they are only men who live and then die. But Melchizedek, who got one-tenth from Abraham, continues living, like the Scripture says. "It is Levi who gets one-tenth from the people. But we can say that when Abraham paid Melchizedek one-tenth, then Levi also paid it. [10] Levi was not yet born. But Levi was in the body of his ancestor Abraham when Melchizedek met Abraham.

People were given the law under the system of priests from the Levi family group. But people could not be made spiritually perfect through that system of priests. So there was a need for another priest to come. I mean a priest that is like Melchizedek, not Aaron. [12] And when a different kind of priest comes, then the law must be changed too. We are saying these things about Christ. He belonged to a different family group. No person from that family group ever served as a priest at the altar. [14] It is clear that our Lord (Christ) came from the family group of Judah. And Moses said nothing about priests belonging to that family group.

Jesus is a Priest like Melchizedek

And these things become even more clear. We see that another priest (Jesus) comes who is like Melchizedek. [15] He was made a priest not by any law or rules about his human family. He became a priest through the power of his life which continues forever. In the Scriptures, this is said about him: "You are a priest forever—the kind of priest Melchizedek was."

law The law of Moses.
alternative text A stone table used for burning sacrifices offered to God.
"You ... Melchizedek was" Quote from Ps 110:4.
18The old rule (law) is now ended because it was weak and worthless. 19The law of Moses could not make anything perfect. And now a better hope has been given to us. And with that hope we can come near to God.

20Also, it is important that God made a vow (promise) when he made Jesus high priest. When those other men became priests, there was no vow. 21But Christ became a priest with God's vow. God said to him:

"The Lord has made a vow (promise) and will not change his mind:
'You are a priest forever."

Psalm 110:4

22So this means that Jesus is the guarantee of a better agreement* from God to his people.
23Also, when one of those other priests died, he could not continue being a priest. So there were many of those priests. 24But Jesus lives forever. He will never stop serving as priest. 25So Christ can save those people who come to God through him. Christ can do this forever, because he always lives, ready to help people when they come before God.

26So Jesus is the kind of high priest that we need. He is holy—he has no sin in him. He is pure and not influenced by sinners. And he is raised above the heavens. 27He is not like those other priests. Those other priests had to offer (give) sacrifices* every day. They had to offer sacrifices first for their own sins and then for the sins of the people. But Christ doesn't need to do that.

agreement* God gives a contract or agreement to his people. For the Jews, the agreement was the law of Moses. Now God has given a better agreement to his people through Christ.
sacrifices A sacrifice is a gift or offering to God. The Jewish priests killed animals and offered them to God. Jesus Christ gave his own life as a sacrifice to pay for people's sins.
Christ offered only one sacrifice for all time. Christ offered himself. The law chooses high priests who are people and have the same weaknesses as people. But God made a promise that came after the law. God spoke those words with a vow (promise), and those words made the Son of God to be the high priest. And that Son has been made perfect forever.

Jesus Our High Priest

Here is the point of what we are saying: We have a high priest like we have been telling you about. That high priest now sits on the right side of God’s throne in heaven. Our high priest serves in the Most Holy Place. He serves in the true place of worship that was made by God, not by people.

Every high priest has the work of offering gifts and sacrifices to God. So our high priest must also offer something to God. If our high priest were now living on earth, then he would not be a priest. I say this because there are already priests here who follow the law by offering gifts to God. The work that these priests do is really only a copy and a shadow of the things that are in heaven. That is why God warned Moses when Moses was ready to build the Holy Tent: “Be sure to make everything exactly like the pattern I showed you on the mountain.” But the work that has been given to Jesus is much greater than the work that was given to those priests. In the same way, the new agreement that Jesus brought from God to his people is much greater than the old one. And the new agreement is based on promises of better things.

If there was nothing wrong with the first agreement, then there would be no need for a new one.
希伯来书 8:8-13

就不要再有第二个契约取代它了。不过，上帝发现了人们的错误，他说：

“主说，‘我与以色列人和犹太人立定新约的日子就要到了。
这个约不同于我与他们的祖先们立约的约，
那时，我牵着他们的手带领他们离开了埃及的国土，
因为他们没有信守我的约，
所以离弃了他们。’

‘这个约是在那之后，我将与以色列人立约的，
我要把我的律法写在他们的头上，
写在他们的心上。
我将是他们的上帝，
他们将是我的子民。

因为，让一个人去教导他的同胞和兄弟说：
‘去认识主’，
因为他们从微不足道到最伟大的人都将知道我。

因为我要宽恕他们的过错，
也不再记他们的罪过了。

他称这个契约为‘新约’，使第一个契约过时作废。任何逐渐衰老与过时的事物都即将消亡。

700  HEBREWS 8:8–13

a second agreement. But God found something wrong with the people. God said:

“The time is coming, says the Lord, when I will give a new agreement to the people of Israel and to the people of Judah.”

It will not be like the agreement that I gave to their fathers. That is the agreement I gave when I took them by the hand and led them out of Egypt. They did not continue following the agreement I gave them, and I turned away from them, says the Lord.

This is the new agreement I will give the people of Israel: I will make this agreement with them in the future, says the Lord; I will put my laws in their minds, and I will write my laws on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.

Never again will a person have to teach his brother or God’s other people. He will not need to tell them to know the Lord.

Why? Because all people—the greatest people and the least important people—will know me.

And I will forgive the wrong things they do against me, and I will not remember their sins.”

Jeremiah 31:31-34

God called this a new agreement, so God has made the first agreement old. And anything that is old and useless is ready to disappear.

Israel The northern part of the Jewish nation.
Judah The southern part of the Jewish nation.
Israel First, Israel was the Jewish nation (people), but the name is also used to mean all of God’s people.
first agreement The contract God gave the Jewish people when he gave them the law of Moses.
Worship Under the Old Agreement

The first agreement had rules for worship. And it had a man-made place for worship. This place was inside a tent. The first area in the tent was called the Holy Place. In the Holy Place were the lamp and the table with the special bread offered to God. Behind the second curtain was a room called the Most Holy Place. In the Most Holy Place was a golden altar for burning incense. And also there was the holy box that held the old agreement. The box was covered with gold. Inside this box was a golden jar of manna and Aaron's rod (stick)—the rod that once grew leaves. Also in the box were the flat rocks with the Ten Commandments of the old agreement, written on them. Above the box were the cherub angels that showed God's glory. These cherub angels were over the mercy seat. But we cannot say everything about these things now.

Everything in the tent was made ready in the way I have explained. Then the priests went into the first room every day to do their worship. But only the high priest could go into the second room. And the high priest went into that room only once a year. And the high priest could never enter that room without taking blood with him. The priest offered that blood to God for himself and for the people's sins. Those sins were the sins the people did without knowing that they were sinning. The Holy Spirit uses those two separate rooms to teach us this: that the way into the Most Holy Place was not open while that first room was still there. This is an example for us today. This shows that the gifts and sacrifices that were offered to God were not able to fully cleanse the person who was worshiping God. Those sacrifices could not make that person perfect in his heart. Those gifts and sacrifices were only about food and drink and incense. Special dried tree sap used for a sacrifice. It was burned to make a sweet-smelling smoke.

holy box ... agreement Wooden box covered with gold that held the Ten Commandments on two flat stones.
manna The food God gave the Jewish people in the desert.
cherub angels Two images or statues of angels.
mercy seat Place on top of the holy box that held the agreement, where the high priest put the blood of an animal once a year to pay for the sins of the people.
Hebrews 9:11–19

Worship Under the New Agreement

9:11 But Christ has already come to be the high priest. He is the high priest of the good things we now have. But Christ does not serve in a place like the tent that those other priests served in. Christ serves in a place that is better than that tent. It is more perfect. And that place is not made by man. It does not belong to this world. 9:12 Christ entered the Most Holy Place only once—enough for all time. Christ entered the Most Holy Place by using his own blood (death), not the blood of goats or young bulls. Christ entered there and got for us freedom forever. 9:13 The blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a cow were sprinkled on those people who were no longer pure—enough to enter that place of worship. That blood and those ashes made those people pure again—but only their bodies. 9:14 So surely the blood of Christ can do much, much more. Christ offered himself through the eternal Spirit as a perfect sacrifice to God. His blood will make us fully clean from the evil things we have done. His blood will make us pure even in our hearts. We are made pure so that we can worship (serve) the living God.

9:15 So Christ brings a new agreement from God to his people. Christ brings this new agreement so that those people that are called by God can have the things that God promised. God’s people can have those things forever. They can have those things because Christ died to pay for the sins that people did under the first agreement. Christ died to make people free from those sins.

9:16 When a man dies, he leaves a will (agreement). But people must prove that the man who wrote that will is dead. A will means nothing while the man who wrote it is still living. The will can be used only after the man dies. It is the same with the first agreement (between God and his people). There had to be blood (death) before the agreement could be made good. First,
Moses told all the people every commandment in the law. Then Moses took the blood of calves and mixed it with water. Then he used red wool and a branch of hyssop to sprinkle the blood and water on the book of the law and on all the people. Then Moses said, “This is the blood that makes the agreement good—the agreement that God commanded you to follow.”

In the same way, Moses sprinkled the blood on the Holy Tent. He sprinkled the blood over all the things used in worship. The law says that almost everything must be made clean by blood. And sins cannot be forgiven without blood (death).

Christ’s Sacrifice Takes Away Sins

These things are copies of the real things that are in heaven. These copies had to be made clean by animal sacrifices. But the real things in heaven must have much better sacrifices. Christ went into the Most Holy Place. But Christ did not go into the Most Holy Place that was made by men. That Most Holy Place is only a copy of the real one. Christ went into heaven. Christ is there now before God to help us. The high priest enters the Most Holy Place once every year. He takes with him blood to offer. But he does not offer his own blood, like Christ did. Christ went into heaven, but not to offer himself many times like the high priest offers blood again and again. If Christ had offered himself many times, then he would have needed to suffer many times since the time the world was made. But Christ came (and offered himself) only once. And that once is enough for all time. Christ came at a time when the world is nearing an end. Christ came to take away all sin by offering himself as a sacrifice. Every person must die once. After a person dies, he is judged. So Christ was offered as a sacrifice one time to take away the sins of many people. And Christ will come a second time, but not

hyssop: A plant used like a brush for sprinkling liquid.

“This is the blood . . . follow” Quote from Ex 24:8.
HEBREWS 10:1–9

†Christ’s Sacrifice Makes Us Perfect†

The law gave us only an unclear picture of the good things coming in the future. The law is not a perfect picture of the real things. The law tells people to offer the same sacrifices every year. The people who come to worship God continue to offer those sacrifices. But the law can never make those people perfect. If the law could make people perfect, then those sacrifices would have already stopped. Those people would already be clean from their sins. And they would not still feel guilty for their sins, but the law cannot do that. Those people’s sacrifices make them remember their sins every year, because it is not possible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

So when Christ came into the world he said:

“You (God) don’t want sacrifices and offerings, but you have prepared a body for me. You are not pleased with the sacrifices of animals killed and burned. And you are not pleased with sacrifices to take away sins.

Then I said, “Here I am, God. It is written about me in the book of the law. I have come to do the things you want.”” Psalm 40:6–8

†In this Scripture, he (Christ) first said, “You don’t want sacrifices and offerings. You are not pleased with animals killed and burned or with sacrifices to take away sin.” (These are all sacrifices that the law commands.) Then he (Christ) said, “Here I am, God. I have come to do the things you want.” So God ends that first system of sacrifices and
10 Jesus Christ did the things God wanted him to do. And because of that, we are made holy through the sacrifice of Christ’s body. Christ made that sacrifice one time—enough for all time.

11 Every day the priests stand and do their religious service. Again and again the priests offer the same sacrifices. But those sacrifices can never take away sins. 12 But Christ offered only one sacrifice for sins, and that sacrifice is enough for all time. Then Christ sat down at the right side of God. 13 And now Christ waits there for his enemies to be put under his power. 14 With one sacrifice Christ made his people perfect forever. Those people are the ones who are being made holy.

15 The Holy Spirit also tells us about this. First he says:

16 “This is the agreement I will make with my people in the future, says the Lord. I will put my laws in their hearts. I will write my laws in their minds.”

*Jeremiah 31:33*

17 Then he says:

18 “I will forgive their sins and the evil things they do—I will never remember those things again.”

*Jeremiah 31:34*

19 And after all these things are forgiven, there is no more need for a sacrifice to pay for sins.

**Come Near to God**

20 And so, brothers and sisters, we are completely free to enter the Most Holy Place. We can do this without fear because of the blood (death) of Jesus. 21 We can enter through a new way that Jesus opened for us. It is a living way. This new way leads through the

**to be put under his power** Literally, “to be made a footstool for his feet.”
们开辟的一条新的、有生命的道路，
21既然我们有一位伟大的祭司掌管着上帝的家族，
22那么，让我们用真诚的心和坚定的信仰来接近上帝吧，
让我们洗净那败坏了的良心，使我们的心灵得到净化；
让我们的身体在纯净的水中得到清洗；
23让我们坚定地坚持我们所表白的希望，因为赐给我们
这个诺言的上帝是可信的。

互相帮助，强大起来
24让我们互相关心，激发爱心和鼓励行善，
25让我们不要像有些人那样，
放弃聚会的习惯，互相鼓励吧：
既然你们知道那一天正在来临，就
更应该如此了。

不要背离基督
26如果我们掌握真理之后，仍然故意犯罪，
那就不会再有赎罪的祭物了，
27只有恐怖地等待着判决，将要毁灭那些反对上帝的人的烈火，
28只要有两个，三个人作证，摒弃
摩西律法的人都要被毫不留情地处死，
29那么，那些践踏上帝之子的人，
那些亵渎了契约上的血－他圣洁
的血，以及那些侮辱了恩典之灵的人，
试图他们受到多么严厉的惩罚吧！
30因为我们知道这话的上帝：

那一天：也许是基督再来的时候。

希伯来书 10:21-30

HEBREWS 10:21–30

curtain—Christ’s body. 21 And we have a great
priest who rules the house (people) of God.
22 We have been cleansed and made free from
feelings of guilt. And our bodies have been
washed with pure water. So come near to God
with a sincere (true) heart, feeling sure
because of our faith. 23 We should hold
strongly to the hope that we have. And we
should never fail to tell people about our hope.
We can trust God to do what he promised.

Help Each Other Be Strong
24 We should think about each other and
see how we can help each other to show love
and do good things. 25 We should not quit
meeting together. That’s what some people are
doing. But we should meet together and
encourage each other. You should do this
more and more as you see the Day coming.

Don’t Turn Away from Christ
26 If we decide to continue sinning after
we have learned the truth, then there is no
other sacrifice that will take away sins. 27 If
we continue sinning, all we have is fear in
waiting for the judgment and the angry fire
that will destroy all people who live against
God. 28 Any person who refused to obey the
law of Moses was found guilty from the
proof given by two or three witnesses. That
person was not forgiven. He was killed.
29 So what do you think should be done to a
person who shows his hate for the Son of
God? Surely that person should have a
much worse punishment. Yes, that person
should have a worse punishment for not
showing respect for the blood (Jesus’
death) that began the new agreement. That
blood once made that person holy. And that
person should have a worse punishment for
showing his hate against the Spirit of God’s
grace (kindness). 30 We know that God said,
“I will punish people for the wrong things

Day  Probably the time Christ will come again.
不要失去你们的勇气与欢乐

他们曾奉行神的旨意，忍受苦难和逼迫，因为他们知道这苦杯会带给他们伟大的报偿。神的儿女要以忍耐来响应神的旨意。

我们并不属于那些在逼迫和硬逼下的人，而是有信心并得到拯救的人。

Keep Your Courage and Patience

Remember those days when you first learned the truth. You had a hard struggle with many sufferings, but you continued strong. Sometimes people said hateful things to you and persecuted you before many people. And sometimes you helped other people who were being treated that same way. Yes, you helped those people in prison and shared in their suffering. And you were still happy when all the things you owned were taken away from you. You continued to be happy, because you knew that you had something much better—something that would continue forever.

So don’t lose the courage that you had in the past. Your courage will be rewarded richly. You must be patient. After you have done what God wants, then you will get the things that he promised you. In a very short time,

“The One who is coming will come.
He will not be late.

The person who is right with me (God) will have life because of his faith. But if that person turns back in fear, I will not be pleased with him.”

Habakkuk 2:3-4

But we are not all those people who turn back and are lost. No. We are the people who have faith and are saved.

“I will punish ... them” Quote from Deut. 32:35.
“The Lord ... people” Quote from Ps. 135:14.
suffered(8) To hurt, bother, or do bad things to.
“The One ... him” This quote is from the Septuagint, the Greek version of the Old Testament.
Faith

11 Faith means being sure of the things we hope for. And faith means knowing that something is real even if we don’t see it. God was pleased with those people who lived a long time ago because they had faith like this.

Faith helps us understand that God created the whole world with his command. This means that the things we see were made by something that cannot be seen.

Cain and Abel both offered sacrifices to God. But Abel offered a better sacrifice to God because Abel had faith. God said he was pleased with the things Abel offered. And so God called Abel a good man because Abel had faith. Abel died, but through his faith he is still speaking.

Enoch was carried away from this earth. He never died. The Scripture says that, before Enoch was carried off, he was a man who truly pleased God. Later, people could not find Enoch, because God took Enoch to be with him. This happened to Enoch because he had faith. Without faith, a person cannot please God. Any person who comes to God must believe that God is real. And any person who comes to God must believe that God rewards those people who truly want to find him.

Noah was warned by God about things that Noah could not yet see. But Noah had faith and respect for God. So Noah built a large boat to save his family. With his faith, Noah showed that the world was wrong. And Noah became one of those people who are made right with God through faith.

God called Abraham to travel to another place that God promised to give Abraham. Abraham did not know where that other place was. But Abraham obeyed God and started traveling, because Abraham had faith. Abraham lived in that country that God promised to give him. Abraham lived there like a visitor who did not belong. Abraham did this because he had faith. Abraham lived
Hebrews 11:10-18

10 Abraham was waiting for the city that has foundations, the city that is planned and built by God.
11 Abraham was too old to have children, and Sarah was not able to have children. But Abraham had faith in God, and so God made them able to have children. Abraham trusted God to do the things he promised.
12 This man was so old that he was almost dead. But from that one man came as many descendants as there are stars in the sky. So many people came from that one man that they are like grains of sand on the seashore.
13 All those great men continued living with faith until they died. Those men did not get the things that God promised to their people. The men only saw those things coming far in the future and were glad. Those men accepted the fact that they were like visitors and strangers on earth.
14 When people accept something like that, then those people show that they are waiting for a country that will be their own country. If those men were thinking about that country they had left, then they could have gone back. But those men were waiting for a better country—a heavenly country. So God is not ashamed to be called their God. And God has prepared a city for those men.

15-16 God tested Abraham’s faith. God told Abraham to offer Isaac as a sacrifice. Abraham obeyed because he had faith. Abraham already had the promises from God. And God had already said to Abraham, “It is through Isaac that your descendants will come.” But Abraham was ready to offer his only son (Isaac). Abraham did this because he had faith.

city: The spiritual “city” where God’s people live with him. Also called “the heavenly Jerusalem” (Heb. 12:22).

“It is through Isaac . . . come” Quote from Gen. 21:12.
Abraham believed that God could raise people from death. And really, when God stopped Abraham from killing Isaac, it was like Abraham got Isaac back from death.

Isaac blessed the future of Jacob and Esau. Isaac did that because he had faith.

And Jacob blessed each one of Joseph's sons. Jacob did this while he was dying. He was leaning on his rod and worshiping God. Jacob did those things because he had faith.

And when Joseph was almost dead, he spoke about the Israelites (the Jews) leaving Egypt. And Joseph told the people what they should do with his body. Joseph said those things because he had faith.

Moses grew up and became a man. Moses refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter. Moses chose not to enjoy the pleasures of sin. Those pleasures end quickly. Instead, Moses chose to suffer bad things with God's people. Moses did this because he had faith.

Moses thought that it was better to suffer for the Christ than to have all the treasures of Egypt. Moses was waiting for the reward that God would give him. Moses left Egypt. He left because he had faith. Moses was not afraid of the king's (Pharaoh's) anger. Moses continued strong like he could see the God that no person can see.

Moses prepared the Passover and spread the blood on the doors. This blood was spread on the doors, so that the Angel of Death would not kill the firstborn sons of the Jewish Israelites. The Jewish people. They were from the twelve sons of Jacob, who is also called "Israel."

Christ The "anointed one" (Messiah) or chosen of God.

Passover Important holy day for Jews. They eat a special meal on this day every year to remember that God freed them from slavery in Egypt in Moses' time.

Angel of Death Literally, "the destroyer." To punish the Egyptian people, God sent an angel to kill the oldest son in each home (Ex. 12:29–32).

Firstborn The first child born into a family.
Hebrews 11:29-39

29.凭着信仰，以色列人渡过红海时
如履平地，但是，当埃及人企图渡过
红海时，却被淹死了。

30.凭着信仰，人们围着耶利哥的城
墙走了七天，城墙终于倒塌了。

31.凭着信仰，妓女喇合没有和那些
不服从的人一起被杀死，因为她曾友
好地接待过密探。

32.我还能再说什么呢？我没有那
么多的时间，一一列举基甸、巴
拉、参孙、耶弗他、大卫、撒母耳
和先知们的事，凭着信仰，这些人
征服了其它王国，建立了正义，并
得到了上帝的许诺，他们堵住了狮
子之口，扑灭了烈火，逃避了在刀
剑下的死亡，他们的懦弱化为坚
强。他们在战斗中成长壮大，并且
击溃了外邦的敌人。

33.女人们重新得到那些从死里复活的亲人，其它的
人虽身受折磨，却拒绝解救，为的
是能够获得更好的复活。

34.一些人面对嘲讽与鞭打，还有一些人面对着
锁链与监狱。他们挨石头砸、被锯
成两截，被剑杀死。他们披着绵羊
皮和羊皮四处流浪，穷困潦倒，受
迫害与虐待。

35.这个世界不值得他们
居住，他们在荒野与山巅间流
浪，在山洞和地穴里藏身。

36.这些人因为他们的信仰而受到称
赞，但他们并没有得到许诺给他们的

people. Moses did this because he had faith.

And the people, that Moses led all walked
through the Red Sea like it was dry land. They
were able to do this because they had faith. The
Egyptians also tried to walk through the Red Sea,
but they were all drowned.

And the walls of Jericho fell because of the
faith of God’s people. The people marched around
the walls of Jericho for seven days, and then the
walls fell.

And Rahab, the prostitute, welcomed the
Israelite spies and helped them like friends. And
because of her faith she was not killed with those
other people who refused to obey.

Do I need to give you more examples? I don’t
have enough time to tell you about Gideon, Barak,
Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and the
prophets. All those people had great faith. And
with that faith they defeated kingdoms. They did
the things that are right, and they got the things
that God promised. With their faith some people
closed the mouths of lions. Some people stopped
great fires, and other people were saved from
being killed with swords. They did those things
because they had faith. Weak people were made
strong because of their faith. They became
powerful in battle and defeated other armies.

People that had died were raised from death, and
they were given back to the women in their
family: Other people were tortured and refused to
accept their freedom. They did this so that they
could be raised from death to a better life. Some
people were laughed at and beaten. Other people
were tied and put into prison. They were killed
with stones and they were cut in half. They were
killed with swords. The only clothes some of these
people had were sheep skins or goat skins. They
were poor, persecuted, and treated badly by other
people. The world was not good enough for
these great people. These people wandered in
deserts and mountains, living in caves and holes in
the ground.

All these people are known for their faith. But

prostitute(s) Women paid by men for sexual sin.
tortured To be bound or tied and then hurt or punished.
persecuted To be hurt or bothered by other people.
12 We should also follow Jesus’ example.

God is Like a Father

You are struggling against sin, but your struggles have not yet caused you to be killed. You are sons of God, and he speaks words of comfort to you. You have forgotten those words:

“My son, don’t think it is worth nothing when the Lord punishes you, and don’t stop trying when the Lord corrects you.

The Lord punishes every person he loves, and he punishes every person he accepts as a son.”

Proverbs 3:11-12

So accept sufferings like those sufferings are a father’s punishment. God
Hebrews 12:8-17

8-17 Does this seem strange and puzzling to you like a father punishing his sons? All sons are punished by their fathers. If you are never punished (and every son must be punished), then you are not true children and not really sons. We have all had fathers here on earth who punished us. And we respected our fathers. So it is even more important that we accept punishment from the Father of our spirits. If we do this we will have life. Our fathers on earth punished us for a short time. They punished us the way they thought was best. But God punishes us to help us, so that we can become holy like him. We don’t enjoy punishment when we get it. Being punished is painful. But later, after we have learned from being punished, we have peace, because we start living right.

Be Careful How You Live

12 You have become weak. So make yourselves strong again. Walk (live) in the right way so that you will be saved and your weakness will not cause you to be lost. Try to live in peace with all people. And try to live lives free from sin. If a person’s life is not holy, then he will never see the Lord. Be careful that no person fails to get God’s grace (kindness). Be careful that no person becomes like a bitter weed growing among you. A person like that can ruin your whole group. Be careful that no person does sexual sin. And be careful that no person is like Esau and never thinks about God. Esau was the oldest son and he would have inherited (received) everything from his father. But Esau sold all that for a single meal. You remember that after Esau did this, he wanted to get his father’s blessing. Esau wanted that blessing so much that he cried. But his father refused to give him the blessing, because Esau could find no way to change the thing he had done.
Hebrews 12:18-26

18 You have come to a new place. It is not a place like the mountain that the people of Israel came to. You have not come to a mountain that can be touched and that is burning with fire. You have not come to a place with darkness, sadness, and storms.

19 There is no sound of a trumpet or a voice speaking words like those people heard. When the people heard the voice, they begged to never hear another word. 20 They did not want to hear the command: “If anything, even an animal, touches the mountain, it must be killed with stones.” 21 The things those people saw were so terrible that Moses said, “I am shaking with fear.”

22 But you have come to a different place. The new place you have come to is Mount Zion. You have come to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. You have come to an excited gathering of thousands of angels. 23 You have come to the meeting of God’s firstborn children. Their names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all people. And you have come to the spirits of people who have been made perfect. 24 You have come to Jesus—the One that brought the new agreement from God to his people. You have come to the sprinkled blood that tells us about better things than the blood of Abel.

25 Be careful and don’t refuse to listen when God speaks. Those people (Israelites) refused to listen to him when he warned them on earth. And those people did not escape. Now God is speaking from heaven. So now it will be worse for those people who refuse to listen to him. 26 When he

“If anything...stones” Quote from Ex. 19:12-13.
“I am shaking with fear” Quote from Deut. 9:19.
Mount Zion Another name for Jerusalem.
Jerusalem Here, the spiritual city of God’s people.
firstborn The first son born in a Jewish family had the most important place in the family and received special blessings. All God’s children are like that.
sprinkled blood The blood (death) of Jesus.
Abel The son of Adam and Eve, who was killed by his brother Cain (Gen. 4:8).
27 “再次”这个词表明，受振撼的东西既然是被创之物，它们都将被移开，以便让不受振撼的事物继续存在。

28 所以，我们将得到一个不可振撼的王国，让我们满怀感激之情吧，并由此带着敬畏，按照上帝所能接受的方式崇拜他。因为我们知道在昔日的上帝是一团吞噬万物的烈火。

13 愿你们要象亲兄弟、姐妹那样继续彼此相爱。愿你们在家里不要忘记款待陌生人，因为你们可能不知不觉地把天使请进了门。要记住那些坐牢的人，就象你们自己在和他们一起坐牢一样，还要记住那些受虐待的人，就象你们自己也在遭受那样的磨难一样。

“婚姻应当受到所有人的尊重，婚床应当保持纯洁，因为上帝将审判那些通奸者和所有在性行为上不道德的人。要从你们的生活里摆脱贪婪，要对自己所有的感到知足，上帝说：

“我永远不会离开你们，
我永远不会抛弃你们。”

《申命记》31:6

“因而，我们可以满怀信心地说：“主是我的助手，
我不会恐惧，
人能够把我怎么样呢？”

《诗篇》118:6

 spoke before, his voice shook the earth. But now he has promised, “Once again I will shake the earth. But I will also shake heaven.” 27The words “once again” clearly show us that everything that was made will be destroyed. Those are the things that can be shaken. And only the things that cannot be shaken will continue.

28So we should be thankful because we have a kingdom that cannot be shaken. We should be thankful and worship God in a way that will please him. We should worship him with respect and fear, because our God is like a fire that can destroy.

13You are brothers and sisters in Christ, so continue loving each other. Always remember to help people by accepting them into your home. Some people have done that and have helped angels without knowing it.

1Don’t forget those people in prison. Remember them like you are in prison with them. And don’t forget those people who are suffering. Remember them like you are suffering with them.

4Marriage should be honored by all people. And every marriage should be kept pure between only two people. God will judge guilty those people who do sexual sins and adultery.”

2Keep your lives free from the love of money. And be satisfied with the things you have. God has said,

“I will never leave you;
I will never run away from you.”

Deuteronomy 31:6

“So we can feel sure and say,
“The Lord is my helper;
I will not be afraid.
People can do nothing to me.”

Psalm 118:6

“Once again ... heaven” Quote from Hag. 2:6.

adultery Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.
7Remember your leaders. They taught God’s message to you. Remember how they lived and died, and copy their faith. Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

8Don’t let all kinds of strange teachings lead you into the wrong way. Your hearts should be strengthened by God’s grace (kindness), not by obeying rules about foods. Obeying those rules doesn’t help people.

9We have a sacrifice.* And those priests who serve in the Holy Tent* cannot eat from our sacrifice. 10The high priest* carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place.* He offers that blood for sins. But the bodies of those animals are burned outside the camp. 11So Jesus also suffered outside the city. Jesus died to make his people holy with his own blood (death). 12So we should go to Jesus outside the camp. We should accept the same shame that Jesus had.

13Here on earth we don’t have a city that continues forever. But we are waiting for the city that we will have in the future. 14So through Jesus we should never stop offering our sacrifice to God. That sacrifice is our praise, coming from lips that speak his name. 15And don’t forget to do good for other people. And share with other people. These are the sacrifices that please God.

16Obey your leaders and be under their authority. Those men are responsible for you. So they are always watching to protect your souls. Obey those men so that they can be happy in this work. It won’t help you to make it hard for them.

*sacrifice* Here, the sacrifice (offering) of Jesus. He gave his life to pay for people’s sins.

*Holy Tent* Or, “tabernacle.” The special tent where the Jewish priests offered worship to God.

*high priest* Most important Jewish priest and leader.

*Most Holy Place* Literally, “holies,” for “holy of holies,” the place where God met the high priest.
HEBREWS 13:18–25

18 Continue praying for us. We feel right about the things we do, because we always try to do the best thing. 19 And I beg you to pray that God will send me back to you soon. I want this more than anything else.

20–21 I pray that the God of peace will give you every good thing you need so that you can do the things he wants. God is the One who raised our Lord Jesus from death. He raised Jesus, the Great Shepherd of the sheep. God raised Jesus because of his blood (death). His blood began the new agreement that continues forever. I pray that God will do the things in us that please him. I ask that he will do those things through Jesus Christ. To Jesus be glory forever. Amen.

22 My brothers and sisters, I beg you to listen patiently to these things I have said. I said these things to strengthen you. And this letter is not very long. 23 I want you to know that our brother Timothy is out of prison. If he comes to me soon, we will both come to see you.

24 Say hello to all your leaders and to all God’s people. All of God’s people, in Italy say hello to you.

25 God’s grace (kindness) be with you all.
Greetings from James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ.
To all of God’s people that are scattered everywhere in the world: Greetings.

Faith and Wisdom

2 My brothers and sisters, you will have many kinds of troubles. But when these things happen, you should be very happy. 3 Why? Because you know that these things are testing your faith. And this will give you patience. 4 Your patience should show itself perfectly in what you do. Then you will be perfect and complete. You will have everything you need. 5 But if any of you needs wisdom, then you should ask God for it. God is generous. He enjoys giving to all people. So God will give you wisdom. 6 But when you ask God, you must believe. Don’t doubt God. The person who doubts is like a wave in the sea. The wind blows the wave up and down. The person who doubts is like that wave. 7 Or the person who doubts is thinking two different things at the same time. He cannot decide about anything he does. A person like that should not think that he will receive anything from the Lord.

True Riches

9 If a believer is poor, he should be proud because God has made him spiritually rich. 10 If a believer is rich, he should be proud because God has shown him that he is spiritually poor. The rich person will die
Temptation Does Not Come from God

12 When a person is tempted and still continues strong, he should be happy. Why? Because after he has proved his faith, God will give him the reward of life forever. God promised this to all people who love him. 13 When a person is being tempted, he should not say, “God is tempting me.” Evil cannot tempt God. And God himself does not tempt any person. 14 It is the evil things a person wants that tempt that person. His own evil desire leads him away and holds him. 15 This desire causes sin. Then the sin grows and brings death.

16 My dear brothers and sisters, don’t be fooled about this. 17 Everything good comes from God. And every perfect gift is from God. These good gifts come down from the Father who made all the lights in the sky (sun, moon, stars). But God never changes, like those lights. He is always the same. 18 God decided to give us life through the word of truth. He wanted us to be the most important of all the things he made.

Listening and Obeying

19 My dear brothers and sisters, always be more willing to listen than to speak. Don’t become angry easily. 20 A person’s anger does not help him live right like God wants. 21 So put out of your life every evil thing and every kind of wrong thing you do. Be humble and accept God’s teaching that is planted in your hearts. This teaching can save you.
22 Do what God’s teaching says; don’t just listen and do nothing. Why? Because when you only sit and listen, you are fooling yourselves. 23 If a person hears God’s teaching and does nothing, he is like this: He is like a man that looks at his face in the mirror. 24 The man sees himself, then goes away and quickly forgets what he looked like. 25 But the truly happy person is the person who carefully studies God’s perfect law that makes people free. He continues to study it. He listens to God’s teaching and does not forget what he heard. Then he obeys what God’s teaching says. When that person does this, it makes that person happy.

The True Way to Worship God

26 Some people might think he is religious (good). But if that person says things he should not say, then he is fooling himself. His “religion” is worth nothing. 27 The kind of religion (worship) that God accepts is this: caring for orphans* or widows* who need help, and keeping yourself free from the world’s evil influence. This is the kind of religion (worship) that God accepts as pure and good.

Love All People

2 My dear brothers and sisters, you are believers in our glorious Lord Jesus Christ. So don’t think that some people are more important than other people. Suppose a person comes into your group. He is wearing very nice clothes and a gold ring. At the same time a poor man comes in wearing old, dirty clothes. 3 You show special attention to the man wearing nice clothes. You say, “Sit here in this good seat.” But you say to the poor man, “Stand there!” or, “Sit on the floor by our feet!”

orphans  Children whose mother and father have died.
widows  A woman is a woman whose husband has died.
个穷人说：“站在那儿，”或者说：“坐在我的脚边。”
你这是在做什么呢？你待人没有一视同仁，你是在恶意歧视人。

5我亲爱的兄弟，听着！上帝选择了世人眼中的穷人，使他们在信仰上富足，并让他们去领受他应许给爱他的人的王国。但是，你们竟歧视穷人！难道不正是富人剥削你们，并把你们拉上法庭的吗？难道不正是他们诽谤拥有你们的基督的美名吗？

6如果你真正遵守《经》中的那条至尊律法：“爱人如爱己。”你们就做对了。但是，如果你们不一视同仁地待人，你们就是在犯罪，就要作为犯法者被定罪。任何人都执行整个律法的人，只要他违背了其中的一条戒令，他就等于违背了律法的所有戒令。上帝说：“不可通奸，”还说：“不可杀人，”所以，尽管你没有通奸，但是你却杀了人。那么你就成了违法之徒。既然你要受到那使人得到自由的律法的审判，那么在你们一切的言行举止中，就应该牢记这点。因为，谁对别人不施怜悯，上帝在审判他时，也就没有怜悯，怜悯会战胜审判。

721

James 2:4-13

What are you doing? You are making some people more important than others. With evil thoughts you are deciding which person is better.

8Listen, my dear brothers and sisters! God chose the poor people in the world to be rich with faith. He chose them to receive the kingdom God promised to people who love him. **But you show no respect to the poor man. And you know that the rich people are the people who always try to control your lives. And they are the people who take you to court. **And the rich people are the people who say bad things against the good name of the One (Jesus) who owns you.

9One law rules over all other laws. This royal law is found in the Scriptures: **“Love other people the same as you love yourself.” **If you obey this law, then you are doing right. **But if you are treating one person like he is more important than another person, then you are sinning. That royal law proves that you are guilty of breaking God’s law. **A person might follow all of God’s law. But if that person fails to obey only one command, then he is guilty of breaking all the commands in that law. **God said, “Don’t do the sin of adultery.” **The same God also said, “Don’t kill.” So if you don’t do the sin of adultery, but you kill a person, then you are guilty of breaking all of God’s law. You will be judged by the law that makes people free. You should remember this in everything you say and do. **Yes, you must show mercy to other people. If you do not show mercy, then God will not show mercy to you when he judges you. But the person

Scripture(s): Holy Writings—The Old Testament.

“Love other people ... yourself” Quote from Lev. 19:18.

adultery Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.

“Don’t do . . . adultery” Quote from Ex. 20:14; Deut. 5:18.

“Don’t kill” Quote from Ex. 20:13; Deut. 5:17.
Faith and Good Works

14My brothers, if a person says that he has faith, but does nothing, then that faith is worth nothing. Can faith like that save him? No! A brother or sister in Christ might need clothes or might need food to eat. And you say to that person, “God be with you! I hope you stay warm and get plenty to eat.” You say these things, but you don’t give that person those things he needs. If you don’t help that person, your words are worth nothing. It is the same with faith. If faith does nothing, then that faith is dead, because it is alone.

15A person might say, “You have faith, but I do things. Show me your faith! Your faith does nothing. I will show you my faith by the things I do.”

16You believe there is one God. Good! But the demons believe, too! And they shake with fear.

17You foolish person! Must you be shown that faith that does nothing is worth nothing? Abraham is our father (ancestor). Abraham was made right with God by the things he did. He offered (gave) his son Isaac to God on the altar. So you see that Abraham’s faith and the things he did worked together. His faith was made perfect by the things he did. This shows the full meaning of the Scripture that says: “Abraham believed God. And God accepted Abraham’s faith. That faith made Abraham right with God.” Abraham was called “God’s friend.” So you see that a person is made right with God by the things he does. He cannot be made right by faith only.

demons Demons are evil spirits from the devil.
altar Place for offering sacrifices (gifts) to God.
“Abraham believed ... right with God” Quote from Gen. 15:6.
“God’s friend” Quote from 2 Chron. 20:7; Is. 41:8.
James 2:25-3:7

25 Another example is Rahab. Rahab was a prostitute. But she was made right with God by something she did: She helped the spies (for God’s people). She welcomed them into her home and helped them escape by a different road.

26 A person’s body that does not have a spirit is dead. It is the same with faith—faith that does nothing is dead!

Controlling the Things We Say

3 My brothers and sisters, not many of you should become teachers. Why? Because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly than other people. 2 We all make many mistakes. If there were a person who never said anything wrong, then that person would be perfect. He would be able to control his whole body, too. 3 We put bits into the mouths of horses to make them obey us. With these bits in the horses’ mouths, we can control their whole body. It is the same with ships. A ship is very big, and it is pushed by strong winds. But a very small rudder controls that big ship. The man who controls the rudder decides where the ship will go. The ship goes where the man wants. It is the same with our tongue. It is a small part of the body, but it boasts about doing great things.

A big forest fire can be started with only a little flame. The tongue is like a fire. It is a world of evil among the parts of our body. How? The tongue spreads its evil throughout our whole body. It starts a fire that influences all of life. The tongue gets this fire from hell. People can tame every kind of beast and bird, both wild and tame. But no one can tame the tongue. It is restless and evil, full of deadly poison.

prostitute(s) Women paid by men for sexual sin.  
She helped . . . road The story about Rahab is found in Josh. 2:1-21.
True Wisdom

13 Is there any person among you who is truly wise and understanding? Then he should show his wisdom by living right. He should do good things with humility. A wise person does not boast. 14 If you are selfish and have bitter jealousy in your heart, then you have no reason to boast. Your boasting is a lie that hides the truth. 15 That kind of “wisdom” does not come from God. That “wisdom” comes from the world. It is not spiritual. It is from the devil. 16 Where there is jealousy and selfishness, there will be confusion and every kind of evil. 17 But the wisdom that comes from God is like this: First, it is pure. It is also peaceful, gentle, and easy to please. This wisdom is always ready to help people who have trouble and to do good things for other people. This wisdom is always fair and honest. 18 People who work for peace in a peaceful way get the good things that come from right living.

真正的智慧

13 你们中谁是有智慧、有知识的人呢？他应该用善行、用作智慧而来的谦卑把他的智慧表现出来。 14 如果你们心怀刻薄的嫉妒与自私的心，你们就不能自夸你们的智慧，你们的夸耀就是掩盖真理的谎言。 15 那种“智慧”不是来自天上，而是来自尘世，它不是属灵的，它出自魔鬼。 16 因为凡有嫉妒和自私的地方，就有混乱和各种邪恶。 17 但是，来自上帝的智慧首先是纯洁的，它也是和平、自制、柔顺、充满怜悯、充满善果。它还是公正和真诚的。 18 用和平的方式，为和平工作的人，会得到来自正确生活的美好事物。
Give Yourselves to God

4 Do you know where your fights and arguments come from? Your fights and arguments come from the selfish desires that make war inside you. 2 You want things, but you don't get them. So you kill and are jealous of other people. But you still cannot get what you want. So you argue and fight. You don't get the things you want because you don't ask God. 3 Or when you ask, you don't receive. Why? Because the reason you ask is wrong. You only want things so that you can use those things for your own pleasures.

4 So you people are not faithful to God! You should know that loving the world is the same as hating God. So if a person wants to be a part of the world, then he makes himself God's enemy. 5 Do you think the Scripture means nothing? The Scripture says, “The Spirit that God made to live in us wants us only for himself.” 6 But the grace (kindness) that God gives is greater. Like the Scripture says, “God is against proud people, but he gives grace (kindness) to people who are humble.”

7 So give yourselves to God. Be against the devil, and the devil will run away from you. 8 Come near to God and God will come near to you. You are sinners. So clean sin out of your lives. You are trying to follow God and the world at the same time. Make your thinking pure. 9 Be sad, be sorry, and...
You Are Not the Judge

11 Brothers and sisters, don't say things against each other. If you criticize your brother in Christ, or judge him, then you are criticizing the law he follows. When you judge a brother in Christ, you are really judging the law he follows. And when you are judging the law, you are not a follower of the law. You have become a judge! God is the only One who makes laws. He is the only Judge. God is the only One who can save and destroy. So it is not right for you to judge another person.

Let God Plan Your Life

12 Some of you say, “Today or tomorrow we will go to some city. We will stay there a year, do business, and make money.” Listen! Think about this: 13 You don’t know what will happen tomorrow! Your life is like a fog. You can see it for a short time, but then it goes away. 14 So you should say, “If the Lord wants, we will live and do this or that.” 15 But now you are proud and you boast. All of this boasting is wrong. 16 And when a person knows how to do good, but does not do good, then he is sinning.

Selfish Rich People Will Be Punished

5 You rich people, listen! Cry and be very sad because much trouble will come to you. 6 Your riches will rot and be worth nothing. Your clothes will be eaten by
James 5:3–11

Be Patient

1 Brothers and sisters, be patient; the Lord Jesus will come. So be patient until that time. Patience is a virtue. If you wait for something to happen, it will happen. A farmer waits for his crop to grow up from the earth. A farmer waits patiently for his crop to receive the first rain and the last rain. 2 You must be patient, too. Don’t stop hoping. The Lord Jesus is coming soon. 3 Brothers and sisters, don’t complain against each other. If you don’t stop complaining, you will be judged guilty. And the Judge is ready to come! 4 Brothers and sisters, follow the example of the prophets who spoke for the Lord (God). They suffered many bad things, but they were patient. 5 We say that those people who accepted their troubles with patience are now happy. You have heard about Job’s patience. 6 You know that after all Job’s trouble, the Lord

Lord of heaven’s armies Literally, “Lord Sabaoth,” meaning ruler of all heavenly powers.

You made yourselves fat ... slaughter Literally, “You fattened your hearts for the day of slaughter.”

first rain, last rain The “first rain” came in the Fall, and the “last rain” came in the Spring.

prophets People who spoke for God. They often told things that would happen in the future.

Job’s patience Read the book of Job in the Old Testament.
Be Careful What You Say

12 My brothers and sisters, it is very important that you not use an oath when you make a promise. Don’t use the name of heaven, earth, or anything else to prove what you say. When you mean yes, say only “yes.” When you mean no, say only “no.” Do this so that you will not be judged guilty.

The Power of Prayer

13 If one of you is having troubles, he should pray. If one of you is happy, he should sing. 14 If one of you is sick, he should call the church’s elders. The elders should rub oil on him in the name of the Lord and pray for him. 15 And the prayer that is said with faith will make the sick person well. The Lord will heal him. And if this person has sinned, then God will forgive him. 16 Always tell each other the wrong things you have done. Then pray for each other. Do this so that God can heal you. When a good person prays hard, great things happen. 17 Elijah was a person the same as us. He prayed that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the land for three and a half years! Then Elijah prayed that it would rain, and the rain came down from the sky, and the land grew crops again.

Saving a Soul

18 My brothers and sisters, one of you may wander away from the truth. And another person may help him come back to the truth. 19 Remember this: Any person who brings a sinner from the wrong way will save that sinner from death (hell). By doing this, that person will cause many sins to be forgiven.

elders Men chosen to lead a church. Also called "overseers" and "pastors" (shepherds), they have the work of caring for God’s people (Acts 20:28; Eph. 4:11; Tit. 1:7,9).

rub oil on him Oil was used like medicine.

Elijah A man that spoke for God about 850 B.C.
Greetings from Peter, an apostle* of Jesus Christ.

To God’s chosen people who are away from their homes—people scattered all over the areas of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia. *God planned long ago to choose you by making you his holy people.* Making you holy is the Spirit’s* work. God wanted you to obey him and to be made clean by the blood (death) of Jesus Christ. Grace (kindness) and peace be yours more and more.

A Living Hope

*Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. God has great mercy, and because of his mercy he gave us a new life. This new life brings us a living hope through Jesus Christ’s rising from death. *Now we hope for the blessings God has for his children. Those blessings are kept for you in heaven. Those blessings cannot ruin or be destroyed or lose their beauty.* God’s power protects you through your faith, and it keeps you safe until your salvation comes. That salvation is ready to be given to you at the end of time. *This makes you very happy. But now for a short time different kinds of troubles may make you sad. Why do these troubles happen? To prove that your faith is pure (true). This purity of faith is worth more than gold. Gold can be proved to be pure by fire, but gold will ruin. The purity of your faith will bring you praise and glory and honor when Jesus Christ appears (comes).* You have not seen Christ, but still you love him. You can’t see

*apostle: Person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.

*holy people:* God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.

*Spirit, Holy Spirit:* Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
Although you now see him, you still doubt. You are still being tested even though you have been shown the glory of his majesty. You have received the of Christ and have escaped the world's corruption. He is living in you, and you are growing in your faith.

The prophets carefully studied and tried to learn about this salvation. They spoke about God's kindness to you. The Spirit of Christ was in those prophets. And the Spirit was telling about the things that would happen to Christ and about the things that would happen after those sufferings. Those prophets tried to learn about what the Spirit was showing them. They tried to live when those things would happen and what the world would be like at that time.

It was shown to those prophets that their service was not for themselves. The prophets were serving you. They were serving you when they told about the things that you have heard. You heard those things from the men who told you the Good News. They told you with the help of the Holy Spirit that was sent from heaven. The things you were told are things that even the angels want very much to know about.

**A Call to Holy Living**

So prepare your minds for service, and have self-control. All your hope should be for the gift of kindness that will be yours when Jesus Christ appears. In the past you did not understand about these things, so you did what you wanted. But now you are children of God, who obey. So don't live like you lived in the past.

But be holy in all the things you do, the same as God is holy. God is the one who called you.

It is written in the Scriptures: "Be holy, because I am holy."
You pray to God and call him Father. God judges each man’s work equally. So while you are visiting here on earth, you should live with fear (respect) for God.

You know that in the past you were living in a worthless way. You got that way of living from the people who lived before you. But you were saved from that way of living. You were bought, but not with things that ruin like gold or silver. But you were bought with the precious blood (death) of Christ—a pure and perfect lamb.

Christ was chosen before the world was made. But he was shown to the world in these last times for you. You believe in God through Christ. God raised Christ from death. Then God gave glory to him. So your faith and your hope are in God.

Now you have made yourselves pure by obeying the truth. Now you can have true love for your brothers and sisters. So love each other deeply—with all your heart.

You have been born again. This new life did not come from something that dies. It came from something that cannot die. You were born again through God’s living message* that continues forever. The Scripture* says,

“People do not live forever; they are all like grass, and all their glory is like a wild flower. The grass dies, and the flower falls.

But the word of God will live forever.”

Isaiah 40:6-8

And this is the word (teaching) that was told to you.

message The news that God has made a way through Christ for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.

Scripture Part of the Holy Writings—Old Testament.
The Living Stone and the Holy Nation

2 So don’t do anything to hurt other people, don’t lie, don’t do things to fool people, don’t be jealous, don’t say bad things about people. Put all these things out of your life. Be like babies that are newly born. Be hungry for the pure milk (teaching) that feeds your spirit. By drinking that you can grow up and be saved. You have already tasted the goodness of the Lord.

The Lord Jesus is the “stone” that lives. The people of the world decided they did not want that stone (Jesus). But he was the stone God chose. To God he was worth much. So come to him. You also are like living stones. God is using you to build a spiritual temple. You are to serve God in that temple as holy priests. You are to give spiritual sacrifices to God that he will accept because of Jesus Christ. The Scripture says:

“Look, I have chosen a precious (valuable) cornerstone,”
and I put that stone (Jesus) in Zion*;
the person that trusts in him will never be ashamed.”

Isaiah 28:16

That stone (Jesus) is worth much to you people who believe. But to the people who don’t believe, he is:

“the stone that the builders decided they did not want.
That stone became the most important stone.”

Psalm 118:22

To people who don’t believe, he is:

“a stone that makes people stumble,
a stone that makes people fall.”

Isaiah 8:14

Stone: The most important stone in God’s spiritual temple who saves (his people).
Temple: God’s house, where God’s people worship him.
Sacrifices: A sacrifice is a gift or offering for God.
Cornerstone: The first and most important rock of a building.
Zion: Another name for Jerusalem, the city of God’s chosen people.
People stumble because they don’t obey what God says. This is what God planned to happen to those people.

But you are chosen people. You are the King’s priests. You are a holy* nation of people. You are people who belong to God. God chose you to tell about the wonderful things he has done. He called *brought you out of darkness (sin) into his wonderful light. At one time you were not God’s people. But now you are God’s people. In the past you had never received mercy. But now you have received mercy from God.

Live for God

Dear friends, you are like visitors and strangers in this world. So I beg you to stay away from the evil things your bodies want to do. These things fight against your soul. People who don’t believe are living all around you. Those people may say that you are doing wrong. So live good lives. Then they will see the good things you do, and they will give glory to God on that day when he comes.

Obey Every Human Authority

Obey the people who have authority* in this world. Do this for the Lord. Obey the king who is the highest authority. And obey the leaders who are sent by the king. They are sent to punish people who do wrong and to praise those people who do good. So when you do good, you stop foolish people from saying stupid things about you. This is what God wants. Live like free men. But don’t use your freedom as an excuse to do

holy  God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ and belong only to God.

people ... authority  Rulers, governors, presidents, or other government leaders.
734

1 Peter 2:17-25

Evil. Live like you are serving God. 17 Show respect for all people. Love all the brothers and sisters of God’s family. Fear (respect) God, and honor the king.

The Example of Christ’s Suffering

18 Slaves, accept the authority of your masters. Do this with all respect. You should obey the masters that are good and kind, and you should obey the masters that are bad. 19 A person might have to suffer even when he has done nothing wrong. If that person thinks of God and bears the pain, then this pleases God. 20 But if you are punished for doing wrong, there is no reason to praise you for bearing that punishment. But if you suffer for doing good, and you are patient, then that pleases God. 21 That is what you were called to do. Christ gave you an example to follow. You should do the same as he did. You should be patient when you suffer, because Christ suffered for you.

21 “He (Christ) did no sin, and no lies were found in his mouth.”

Isaiah 53.9

22 People said bad things to Christ, but he did not say bad things to them. Christ suffered, but he did not threaten (speak against) the people. No! Christ let God take care of him. God is the One who judges rightly. 23 Christ carried our sins in his body on the cross. He did this so that we would stop living for sin and live for what is right. By his (Christ’s) wounds you were healed. 24 You were like sheep that went the wrong way. But now you have come back to the Shepherd and Protector of your souls.

彼得前书 2:17-25

帝的仆人那样生活。17尊敬所有的人，爱基督里的兄弟姐妹，敬畏上帝，尊敬君王。

基督受难的榜样

18做仆人的，要怀着敬畏之心服从你们的主人，不但应该服从好的主人，也应该服从坏的主人。19如果有人因意识到上帝和其旨意，而忍受冤屈的痛苦，那是值得赞扬的，20如果你因为做了错事而受到惩罚，那么就没有理由为你所忍受的惩罚，受到赞扬。但是，如果你因为行善，而遭受到痛苦，并忍受了，那才是令上帝喜悦的。21上帝就是为此而召唤我们的，因为基督不但为我们受难，并且还为我们留下了榜样，好让我们跟随他的脚步。

22“他（基督）从没犯过罪，也没有说过谎。”

23他受辱时没有还口，受难时也没威胁他们，而是把自己完全托付给了公正审判的上帝。24基督在十字架上的身体负载着我们的罪孽，为了让我们死于我们的罪孽，而为义而生。他的创伤，使你们得到治愈。25因为你们过去就象迷途的羔羊，但是现在，你们已经回到牧羊人和你们灵魂的保护者的身边了。
Wives and Husbands

3 In the same way, you wives should accept the authority of your husbands. Then, if some of your husbands have not obeyed God’s teaching, they will be persuaded to believe. You will not need to say anything. They will be persuaded by the way their wives live. Your husbands will see the pure lives that you live with your respect for God. It is not fancy hair, gold jewelry, or fine clothes that should make you beautiful. No, your beauty should come from inside you—the beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit. That beauty will never disappear. It is worth very much to God. It was the same with the holy women who lived long ago and followed God. They made themselves beautiful in that same way. They accepted the authority of their husbands. I am talking about women like Sarah. She obeyed Abraham, her husband, and called him her master. And you women are true children of Sarah if you always do what is right and are not afraid.

4 In the same way, you husbands should live with your wives in an understanding way. You should show respect to your wives. They are weaker than you. But God gives your wives the same blessing that he gives you—the grace (kindness) that gives true life. Do these things so that nothing will trouble your prayers.

Suffering for Doing Right

5 So all of you should live together in peace. Try to understand each other. Love each other like brothers. Be kind and humble. Don’t do wrong to a person to pay him back for doing wrong to you. Or don’t say something bad to a person to pay him back for saying something bad to you. But ask God to bless that person. Do this,
1 Peter 3:10-18

10 As the Scripture says,
  “Love one another, as I have loved you.”

11 He must stop doing evil
  and do good;
  he must seek peace, and pursue it.

12 Because of the goodness of the one who calls you,
  he has given you his grace.
  Therefore, submit to God and to every human authority,
  because you yourselves were called to receive a blessing.

13 “The person who wants to love life and
  enjoy long days
  must stop doing evil
  and speak the truth
  and try to get on well with everyone.”

14 If you are always trying to do good,
  no one can really hurt you.

15 But you may suffer for doing right. If that
  happens, then you are blessed (happy).
  “Don’t be afraid of those people that make
  you suffer; don’t be worried.”

16 But you should keep the Lord Christ holy in your
  hearts. Always be ready to answer every
  person who asks you to explain about the
  hope you have.

17 But answer those people in a gentle way
  with respect. Always be able to feel that you are doing right.
  When you do that, the people who say bad things
  about you will be made ashamed. They say
  these bad things about the good way you
  live in Christ. They will be made ashamed
  for the bad things they said about you.

18 It is better to suffer for doing good than for
  doing wrong. Yes, it is better, if that is
  what God wants.

19 Christ himself died for you. And that one death
  paid for your sins. He was not guilty, but he died for people
  who are guilty. He did this to bring you all
  to God. His body was killed, but he was

“Don’t be afraid ... worried” Quote from Isa. 8:12.
made alive in the spirit. 19And in the spirit he went and preached to the spirits in prison. 20Those were the spirits who refused to obey God long ago in the time of Noah. God was waiting patiently for them while Noah was building the ark (boat). Only a few people—eight in all—were saved in that ark. Those people were saved by water. 21That water is like baptism that now saves you. Baptism is not the washing of dirt from the body. Baptism is asking God for a pure heart. It saves you because Jesus Christ was raised from death. 22Now Jesus has gone into heaven. He is at God’s right side. He rules over angels, authorities, and powers.

**Changed Lives**

4Christ suffered while he was in his body. So you should strengthen yourselves with the same kind of thinking Christ had. The person who has suffered in his body is finished with sin. 5Strengthen yourselves, so that you will live your lives here on earth doing what God wants, not doing the evil things that people want. 6In the past you wasted too much time doing the things that the non-believers like to do. You were doing sexual sins. You were doing the evil things you wanted. You were becoming drunk, having wild and wasteful parties, having drunken parties, and doing wrong by worshiping idols (false gods). 7Those non-believers think that it is strange that you don’t do the many wild and wasteful things that they do. And so they say bad things about you.

**baptism** A Greek word meaning to be immersed, dipped, or buried briefly under water.
1 Peter 4:5–14

But those people will have to explain about the things they have done. They will have to explain to the One (Christ) who is ready to judge the people who are living and the people who have died. 8 The Good News was told to those people who are now dead, because those people will be judged like all people are judged. They will be judged for the things they did while they were living. But the Good News was told to them so that they could live in the spirit like God lives.

Be Good Managers of God’s Gifts

7 The time is near when all things will end. So keep your minds clear, and control yourselves. This will help you to pray. 8 Most important, love each other deeply. Love hides many, many sins. 9 Share your homes with each other without complaining. 10 Each of you received a spiritual gift (from God). God has shown you his grace (kindness) in many different ways. And you are like servants who are responsible for using God’s gifts. So be good servants and use your gifts to serve each other. 11 The person who speaks should speak words from God. The person who serves should serve with the strength that God gives. You should do these things so that in everything God will be praised through Jesus Christ. Power and glory belong to him forever and ever. Amen.

Suffering as a Christian

12 My friends, don’t be surprised at the painful things that you are now suffering. Those things are testing your faith. Don’t think that something strange is happening to you. 13 But you should be happy that you are sharing in Christ’s sufferings. You will be happy and full of joy when Christ shows his glory. 14 When people say bad things to you because you follow Christ, then you are blessed (happy). You are blessed because the Spirit of glory is with you. That is the Spirit of

Good News The news that God was making a way for people to be saved.
1 Peter 4:1-5:5

God. Don’t be like a criminal or a person who kills, steals, or bothers other people. A person will suffer for doing those things. None of you should ever suffer like that. But if you suffer because you are a Christian, then don’t be ashamed. You should praise (thank) God for that name (Christian). It is time for judging to begin. That judgment will begin with God’s family. If that judgment begins with us, then what will happen to those people who don’t accept the Good News of God? It is very hard for a good person to be saved. So what will happen to the person who is against God and is full of sin? So those people who suffer like God wants them to should trust their souls to him. God is the One who made them, and they can trust him. So they should continue to do good.

The Flock of God

5 Now I have something to say to the elders in your group. I am also an elder. I myself have seen Christ’s sufferings. And I will share in the glory that will be shown to us. I beg you to take care of the group of people that you are responsible for. They are God’s flock. Watch over that flock because you want to, not because you are forced to do it. That is how God wants it. Do it because you are happy to serve, not because you want money. Don’t be like a ruler over those people you are responsible for. But be good examples to those people. Then when the Ruling Shepherd (Christ) comes, you will get a crown. That crown will be very glorious, and it will never lose its beauty.

Young men, I have something to say to you, too. You should accept the authority of "It is...sin" quote from Prov. 11:31 in the Greek version of the Old Testament.

elders Men chosen to lead a church. Also called "overseers" and "pastor" (shepherds), they have the work of caring for God’s people (Acts 20:28; Eph. 4:11; Tit. 1:7, 8).

God’s flock: God’s people. They are like a flock (group) of sheep that need to be cared for.
“So be humble under God’s powerful hand. Then he will lift you up when the right time comes. Give all your worries to him, because he cares for you.

4 Control yourselves and be careful! The devil is your enemy. And he goes around like a roaring lion looking for some person to eat. Refuse to follow the devil. Stand strong in your faith. You know that your brothers and sisters all over the world are having the same sufferings that you have.

5 Yes, you will suffer for a short time. But after that, God will make everything right. He will make you strong. He will support you and keep you from falling. He is the God that gives all grace (kindness). He called you to share in his glory in Christ. That glory will continue forever. All power is his forever and ever. Amen.

Final Greetings

I wrote this short letter with the help of Silas. I know that he is a faithful brother in Christ. I wrote to comfort and encourage you. I wanted to tell you that this is the true grace (kindness) of God. Stand strong in that grace.

6 The church in Babylon* says hello to you. Those people were chosen the same as you. Mark, my son in Christ, also says hello. Give each other a kiss of love when you meet.

Peace to all of you that are in Christ.

church in Babylon Literally, “She in Babylon.”
彼 得 后 书

1 Greetings from Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ.
To all you people who have a faith that is so valuable, like ours. You received that faith because our God and Savior Jesus Christ is fair. He does what is right.
2 Grace (kindness) and peace be given to you more and more. You will have grace and peace because you truly know God and Jesus our Lord.

God Has Given Us Everything We Need
1 Jesus has the power of God. His power has given us everything we need to live and to serve God. We have these things because we know him. Jesus called us by his glory and goodness. Through his glory and goodness, Jesus gave us the very great and rich gifts that he promised us. With those gifts you can share in being like God. And so the world will not ruin you with the evil things it wants.
2 Because you have these blessings, you should try as much as you can to add these things to your life: to your faith add goodness; and to your goodness add knowledge; 3 and to your knowledge add self-control; and to your self-control add patience; and to your patience add service for God; 4 and to your service for God add kindness for your brothers and sisters in Christ; and to this kindness for your brothers and sisters add love. If all these things are in you and they are growing, then these things will help you to never be useless. These things will help you to never be worthless in the knowledge of our

apostle A person Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.
Lord Jesus Christ. 

But if a person does not have these things, then he cannot see clearly. That person is blind. He has forgotten that he was cleansed (forgiven) from his past sins.

10My brothers and sisters, God called you and chose you to be his. Try hard to show that you really are God’s called and chosen people. If you do all those things, you will never fall. 11And you will be given a very great welcome into the kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. That kingdom continues forever.

12You know these things. You are very strong in the truth you have. But I will always help you to remember these things.

13I think it is right for me to help you remember these things while I am still living here on earth. 14I know that I must soon leave this body. Our Lord Jesus Christ has shown me that. 15I will try the best I can to help you remember these things always. I want you to be able to remember these things after I am gone.

We Saw Christ’s Glory

We told you about the power of our Lord Jesus Christ. We told you about his coming. Those things we told you were not just stories that people invented. No! We saw the greatness of Jesus with our own eyes. 17Jesus heard the voice of the Greatest Glory (God). That was when Jesus received honor and glory from God the Father. The voice said, “This is my Son, and I love him. I am very pleased
2 Peter 1:18–2:3

with him.” 18 And we heard that voice. It came from heaven while we were with Jesus on the holy mountain.

19 This makes us more sure about the things the prophets said. And it is good for you to follow closely what the prophets said. The things they said are like a light shining in a dark place. You have that light until the day begins and the morning star brings new light to your minds. 20 Most important, you must understand this: No prophecy in the Scriptures ever comes from a person’s own interpretation. 21 No! No prophecy ever came from what a man wanted to say. But people were led by the Holy Spirit and spoke things from God.

False Teachers

2 In the past there were false prophets among God’s people. It is the same now. You will have some false teachers in your group. They will teach things that are wrong—teachings that will make people be lost. And those false teachers will teach in a way that will be hard for you to see that they are wrong. They will even refuse to accept the Master (Jesus) who bought their freedom. And so they will quickly destroy themselves. 3 Many people will follow them in the evil things they do. And other people will say bad things about the Way of truth because of those people. 4 Those false teachers only want your money. So they will use you by telling you things that are not true. But the judgment against those false teachers has been ready for a long time. And they will not escape the One (God) who will destroy them.

prophets People that spoke for God. Sometimes prophets told things that would happen in the future.
prophecy A teaching or a message from God.
Scripture Holy Writings—the Old Testament.
Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
false prophets People who say they speak for God but do not really speak God’s truth.
2 Peter 2:4–13

4 When angels sinned, God did not let them go free without punishment. No! God sent them to hell. God put those angels in caves of darkness. They are being held there until the judgment. 5 And God punished the evil people who lived long ago. God brought a flood to the world that was full of people who were against God. But God saved Noah and seven other people with Noah. Noah was a man who told people about living right. 6 And God also punished the evil cities of Sodom and Gomorrah. God burned those cities until there was nothing left but ashes. God made those cities be an example to show what will happen to people who are against God. 7 But God saved Lot from those cities. Lot was a very good man. He was troubled because of the dirty lives of evil people. 8 (Lot was a good man, but he lived with those evil people every day. Lot’s good heart was hurt by the evil things that he saw and heard.) 9 Yes, God did all these things. So the Lord (God) will always save the people who serve him. He will save them when troubles come. And the Lord will hold evil people and punish them while waiting for the day of judgment. 10 That punishment is for those people who live by doing the bad things their sinful selves want, and it is for people who hate the Lord’s authority (power).

These false teachers, will do anything they want, and they boast about themselves. They are not afraid to say bad things against the glorious angels. 11 The angels are much stronger and more powerful than these false teachers. But even the angels don’t accuse the false teachers and say bad things about them to the Lord. 12 But these false teachers speak evil against things they don’t understand. These false teachers are like animals that do things without really thinking—like wild animals that are born to be caught and killed. And, like wild animals, these false teachers will be destroyed. 13 These false teachers...
teachers have made many people suffer. So they themselves will suffer. That is their pay for what they have done. These false teachers think it is fun to do evil things openly, where all people can see. They enjoy the evil things that please them. So they are like dirty spots and stains among you—they bring shame to you, in the meals that you eat together. 

14 Every time they look at a woman they want her. These false teachers are always sinning this way. They lead weaker people into the trap of sin. They have taught their own hearts to be selfish. They are under a curse. 15 These false teachers left the right way and went the wrong way. They followed the same way that Balaam went. Balaam was the son of Beor. He loved being paid for doing wrong. 16 But a donkey told Balaam that he was doing wrong. And the donkey is an animal that cannot talk. But that donkey spoke with a man’s voice and stopped the prophet’s (Balaam’s) crazy thinking.

17 Those false teachers are like rivers that have no water. They are like clouds that are blown by a storm. A place in the deepest darkness has been kept for them. 18 Those false teachers boast with words that mean nothing. They lead people into the trap of sin. They lead away people who are just beginning to come away from other people who live wrong. Those false teachers do this by using the evil things people want to do in their sinful selves. 19 Those false teachers promise that those people will have freedom. But the false teachers themselves are not free. They are slaves of things that will be destroyed. A person is a slave to the thing that controls him. 20 Those people were made free from the evil things in the world. They were made free by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. But if those people go back into those evil things and those things control them, then it is worse for them than it was before.

21 Yes, it would be better for those people to have never known the right way. That would be better than to know the right way and then to turn away from the holy teaching that was given to them. 22 What those people did is like this true saying:

*under a curse* Literally, “children of a curse,” meaning that God will punish them.
Jesus Will Come Again

3 My friends, this is the second letter I have written to you. I wrote both letters to you to help your honest minds remember something. I want you to remember the words that the holy prophets spoke in the past. And remember the command that our Lord and Savior gave us. He gave us that command through your apostles. It is important for you to understand what will happen in the last days. People will laugh at you. Those people will live following the evil things they want to do. Those people will say, “He (Jesus) promised to come again. Where is he? Our fathers have died. But the world continues the way it has been since it was made.” But those people don’t want to remember what happened long ago. The skies were there, and God made the earth from water and with water. All this happened by God’s word. Then that world was flooded and destroyed with water. And that same word of God, is keeping the skies and the earth that we have now. The skies and the earth are being kept to be destroyed by fire. The skies and the earth are kept for the day of judgment and the destruction of all people who are against God.

But don’t forget this one thing, dear friends: To the Lord a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years is like a day.

9 The Lord is not being slow in doing what he promised—the way some people understand slowness. But God is being patient with you. God doesn’t want any person to be lost. God wants every person to change his heart and stop sinning.

When a dog vomits (throws up), he comes back to his vomit.” And, “After a pig is washed, the pig goes back and rolls in the mud again.”

When a dog... vomit” Quote from Prov. 26:11.
apostles The men Jesus chose to represent him in a special way.
2 Peter 3:11-18

11 For this reason, dear brothers, you must be patient, always praying. 12You are waiting for the Lord’s return. He will return to make the sky disappear with a loud noise. He will destroy the earth and everything in it with fire. 13In this way, everything will be destroyed as I told you. So, what kind of people should you be? You should live holy lives and do things that serve God. 14You should wait for the Day of God. You should want very much for this Day to come. When that Day comes, the sky will be destroyed with fire, and everything in the sky will melt with heat. 15But God made a promise—a new sky and a new earth. That will be the place where goodness lives.

16Dear friends, we are waiting for this to happen. So try as hard as you can to be without sin and without fault. Try to be at peace with God. 17Remember that we are saved because our Lord is patient. Our dear brother Paul told you that same thing when he wrote to you with the wisdom that God gave him. Paul writes like this about these things in all his letters. Sometimes there are things in Paul’s letters that are hard to understand. Some people explain those things falsely. Those people are ignorant and weak in faith. Those same people also falsely explain other Scriptures. But they are destroying themselves by doing that.

18Dear friends, you already know about this. So be careful. Don’t let those evil people lead you away by the wrong things they do. Be careful so that you will not fall from your strong faith. But grow in the grace (kindness) and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. Glory be to him now and forever! Amen.

will be burned Many Greek copies say, “will be found.” One copy says, “will disappear.”

holy A holy person is pure and belongs only to God.
1 John

1 We tell you now about something that has existed (lived) since before the world began:
   This we heard, we saw with our own eyes, we watched, we touched with our hands.

   We write to you about the Word (Christ) that gives life. That Life was shown to us. We saw it. We can give proof about it. Now we tell you about that Life. It is Life that continues forever. This is the Life that was with God the Father. God showed this Life to us. Now we tell you the things that we have seen and heard. Why? Because we want you to have fellowship* together with us. The fellowship we share together is with God the Father and his Son Jesus Christ. We write these things to you so that you can be full of joy with us.

God Forgives Our Sins

1 We heard the true teaching from God. Now we tell it to you: God is light* (goodness). In God there is no darkness (sin). *So if we say that we have fellowship

* light: This word is used to show what God is like. It means goodness or truth.
1 John 1:7–2:5

with God, but we continue living in darkness (sin), then we are liars—we don’t follow the truth. 7 God is in the light (goodness). We should live in the light, too. If we live in the light, then we share fellowship with each other. And when we live in the light, the blood (death) of Jesus cleanses us from all sin. (Jesus is God’s Son.)

8 If we say that we have no sin, we are fooling ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 But if we confess (admit) our sins, then God will forgive our sins. We can trust God. God does what is right. God will make us clean from all the wrong things we have done. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, then we are saying that God is a liar—we don’t accept God’s true teaching.

Jesus is Our Helper

2 My dear children, I write this letter to you so that you will not sin. But if any person sins, we have Jesus Christ to help us. He is the righteous (good) One. Jesus defends us before God the Father. 3 Jesus is the way our sins are taken away. And Jesus is the way that all people can have their sins taken away, too.

4 If we obey what God has told us to do, then we are sure that we truly know God. 5 A person says, “I know God!” But if that person does not obey God’s commands, then that person is a liar. The truth is not in him. 6 But when a person obeys God’s teaching, then God’s love has truly arrived at its goal in that person. This is how we
知道我们是跟随神。如果有人说他住在神里，而他恨他的兄弟，他就是在说谎，因为神是爱我们的。”

**耶稣吩咐我们爱别人**

“亲爱的朋友们，我写信给你们不仅是新的吩咐，你们已经听过的吩咐，也是你们一开头就知道的吩咐。你们也知道，那吩咐是从神而来，因为有神的命令和见证。神的命令就是那见证，就是神自己，当他在你们中间显现时，所作的见证。”

“我知道你们的信仰是真实的，我写信给你们，是想要提醒你们，你们已经从那见证中知道的真理。”

“亲爱的朋友，我写信给你们，因为你们的信仰是真实的。”

“我写信给你们，因为你们知道，从一开始就有神的见证。”

“我写信给你们，因为你们知道，从一开始就有神的见证。”

“我写信给你们，因为你们知道，从一开始就有神的见证。”

“我写信给你们，因为你们知道，从一开始就有神的见证。”
1 John 2:14-19

14 I write to you, children, because you know the Father.
I write to you, fathers, because you know the One who existed (lived) from the beginning.
I write to you, young people, because you are strong; the word of God lives in you, and you have defeated the Evil One.

15 Don’t love the world or the things in the world. If a person loves the world, the love of the Father (God) is not in that person. 16 These are the evil things in the world:

- Wanting things to please our sinful selves,
- Wanting the sinful things we see,
- Being too proud of the things we have.

But none of those things come from the Father (God). All of those things come from the world. 17 The world is passing away. And all the things that people want in the world are passing away. But the person who does what God wants lives forever.

Don’t Follow the Enemies of Christ

18 My dear children, the end is near! You have heard that the Enemy of Christ* is coming. And now many enemies of Christ are already here. So we know that the end is near. 19 Those enemies of Christ were in our group. But they left us. They did not really belong with us. If they were really part of our group, then they would have stayed with us. But they left. This shows that none of them really belonged with us.

Christ The "anointed one" (Messiah) or chosen one of God.
20 You have the gift that the Holy One (God or Christ) gave you. So you all know the truth. 21 Why do I write to you? Do I write because you don’t know the truth? No! I write this letter because you do know the truth. And you know that no lie comes from the truth.

22 So who is the liar? It is the person that says Jesus is not the Christ. A person that says Jesus is not the Christ is the enemy of Christ. That person does not believe in the Father (God) or in his Son (Christ). 23 If a person does not believe in the Son, then he does not have the Father. But the person who accepts the Son has the Father, too.

24 Be sure that you continue to follow the teaching that you heard from the beginning. If you continue in that teaching, then you will stay in the Son (Christ) and in the Father (God). 25 And this is what the Son promised to us—life forever.

26 I am writing this letter about those people who are trying to lead you into the wrong way. 27 Christ gave you a special gift. You still have this gift in you. So you don’t need any person to teach you. The gift he gave you teaches you about everything. This gift is true. It is not false. So continue to live in Christ, like his gift taught you.

恩赐：直译“涂油”。此字可指圣灵或教导或真理，如同第二十节。
28 So you, my dear children, must live in Christ, and you must live with Christ, or you will be afraid on the day Christ returns. And when Christ returns, we will not be afraid, because we are not ashamed of Christ. We know that Jesus is good, so we know that all people who do good are Christ's children.

We Are God's Children

3 The Father (God) has loved us so much! This shows how much he loved us. He said, 'I am the children of God. Am Jinn the children of God? I am the children of God.' 2 Dear friends, now we are children of God. We have not yet been shown what we will be in the future. But we know that when Christ comes again, we will be like him. We will see him as he really is. 3 Christ is pure. And every person who has this hope in Christ keeps himself pure like Christ.

4 When a person sins, he breaks God's law. Yes, sinning is the same as living against God's law. 5 You know that Christ came to take away people's sins. There is no sin in Christ. 6 So the person who lives in Christ does not continue to sin. If a person continues to sin, he has never really understood Christ and has never known Christ.

7 Dear children, don't let anyone lead you into the wrong way. Christ is righteous (good). To be good like Christ, a
1 John 3:8-15

We Must Love One Another

11 This is the teaching you have heard from the beginning: We must love each other. 12 Don’t be like Cain. Cain belonged to the Evil One (the devil). Cain killed his brother (Abel) 

8 The devil has been sinning since the beginning. The person who continues to sin belongs to the devil. The Son of God (Christ) came for this: to destroy the devil’s work.

9 When God makes a person his child, that person does not continue to sin. Why? Because the new life God gave that person” stays in him. So that person is not able to continue sinning. Why? Because he has become a child of God. 10 So we can see who God’s children are. Also, we can know who the children of the devil are. The people who don’t do what is right are not children of God. And the person who does not love his brothers and sisters in Christ is not a child of God.

11 Sometimes we become angry, and we say things we shouldn’t. We shouldn’t keep doing these things.

12 Brothers and sisters, don’t be surprised when the people of this world hate you. 13 We know that we have left death (sin) and have come into life. We know this because we love our brothers and sisters in Christ. The person who does not love is still in death. 14 Everyone who hates his

the new life God gave that person Literally, “his seed.”

Cain, Abel Sons of Adam and Eve. Cain was jealous of Abel and killed him (Gen. 4:1-16).
永恒的生活。基督为我们牺牲了生命。从这一点，我们知道什么是爱。那么，我们也应该为在基督里的兄弟牺牲自己的生命。如果有富有的人，看到他的穷兄弟缺少东西，却没有怜悯之心，那么怎么能说对上帝的爱在他心里呢？我亲爱的孩子们，我们的爱不能只是语言和谈论，绝对不应该！我们的爱必须是真实的爱。我们应该用行动来表示我们的爱。

19 这是我们知道我们属于真理的途径。当我们内心使我们受谴责的时候，我们仍旧能够在上帝面前有安宁，为什么？因为上帝比我们的心（良心）更伟大。上帝无所不知。

21 我亲爱的朋友，如果我们没有因为犯错而受到内心的谴责，我们就可以坦然无惧地来到上帝面前。因为遵守上帝的命令，做他喜悦的事情，所以上帝会赐给我们所求的一切。22 这是上帝所命令的：我们应该信仰他的儿子耶稣基督；彼此相爱，就像耶稣要求我们的那样。24 遵守上帝命令的人生活在上帝之中，上帝也活在他之中。我们怎么会知道上帝活在我们之中呢？因为上帝赐给了我们圣灵。

1 John 3:16–24
brother, or sister, is a murderer. And you know that no murderer has eternal life in him. 16 This is how we know what real love is: Jesus gave his life for us. So we should give our lives for our brothers and sisters in Christ. 17 “Suppose a believer is rich enough to have all the things he needs. He sees his brother in Christ, who is poor and does not have the things he needs. What if the believer who has things does not help the poor brother? Then the believer who has the things he needs does not have God’s love in his heart. 18 My children, our love should not be only words and talk. No! Our love must be true love. We should show our love by the things we do.
19-20 That is the way we know that we belong to the way of truth. And when our hearts make us feel guilty, we can still have peace before God. Why? Because God is greater than our heart (conscience). God knows everything.
21 My dear friends, if we don’t feel that we are doing wrong, then we can be without fear (have confidence) when we come to God. 22 And God gives us the things we ask for. We receive these things because we obey God’s commands and we do the things that please God. 23 This is what God commands: that we believe in his Son Jesus Christ and that we love each other. This is what he commanded. 24 The person who obeys God’s commands lives in God. And God lives in that person. How do we know that God lives in us? We know because of the Spirit that God gave us.

Everyone ... murderer. If a person hates his brother in Christ, then in his mind he has killed his brother. Jesus taught his followers about this sin (Mt. 5:21-26).

Spirit. The Holy Spirit. Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
John Warns Against False Teachers

4 My dear friends, many false prophets are in the world now. So don’t believe every spirit. But test the spirits to see if they are from God. 2 This is how you can know God’s Spirit. One spirit says, “I believe that Jesus is the Christ who came to earth and became a man.” That Spirit is from God.

3 Another spirit refuses to say this about Jesus. That spirit is not from God. This is the spirit of the Enemy of Christ. You have heard that the Enemy of Christ is coming. And now the Enemy of Christ is already in the world.

4 My dear children, you belong to God. So you have defeated them (the false teachers). Why? Because the One (God) who is in you is greater than the one (the devil) who is in the people of the world. 5 And those people (the false teachers) belong to the world. So the things they say are from the world, too. And the world listens to what they say. 6 But we are from God. So the people who know God listen to us. But the people who are not from God don’t listen to us. That is how we know the Spirit that is true and the spirit that is false.

Love Comes from God

7 Dear friends, we should love each other, because love comes from God. The person who loves has become God’s child. And so the person who loves knows God. 8 The person that does not love does not know God, because God is love. 9 This

false prophets People who say they speak for God but do not really speak God’s truth.
is how God showed his love to us: God sent his only Son into the world to give us life through him. True love is God’s love for us, not our love for God. God sent his Son to be the way that God takes away our sins.

That is how much God loved us, dear friends! So we also must love each other. No person has ever seen God. But if we love each other, then God lives in us. If we love each other, then God’s love has reached its goal—it is made perfect in us.

We know that we live in God and God lives in us. We know this because God gave us his Spirit. We have seen that the Father sent his Son to be the Savior of the world. That is what we tell people now. If a person says, “I believe that Jesus is the Son of God,” then God lives in that person. And that person lives in God. And so we know the love that God has for us. And we trust that love.

God is love. The person who lives in love lives in God. And God lives in that person. If God’s love is made perfect in us, then we can be without fear on the day when God judges us. We will be without fear, because in this world we are like him (Christ or God). Where God’s love is, there is no fear. Why? Because God’s perfect love takes away fear. It is God’s punishment that makes a person fear. So God’s love is not made perfect in the person who has fear.
19We love because God first loved us.
20If a person says, “I love God,” but that person hates his brother or sister in Christ, then that person is a liar. That person can see his brother, but he hates him. So that person cannot love God, because he has never seen God!
21And he (God) gave us this command: The person who loves God must also love his brothers and sisters in Christ.

God's Children Win Against the World
5The people who believe that Jesus is the Christ are God’s children. The person who loves the Father (God) also loves the Father’s children. How do we know that we love God’s children? We know because we love God and we obey his commands.
6Loving God means obeying his commands. And God’s commands are not too hard for us. Why? Because every person that is a child of God has the power to win against the world. It is our faith that has won the victory against the world. So who is the person that wins against the world? Only the person who believes that Jesus is the Son of God.

God Told Us About His Son
7Jesus Christ is the One who came. Jesus came with water* and with blood.* Jesus did not come by water only. No, Jesus came by both water and blood. And the Spirit tells us that this is true. The Spirit is the truth. So there are three witnesses that tell us about Jesus: the Spirit, the water, and the blood. These three witnesses agree. We believe people when they say something is true. But what God says is more important. And this is what God told us: He told us the

---

*water Probably the water of Jesus’ baptism.
*blood This probably means the blood of Jesus’ death.
We Have Eternal Life Now

13 I write this letter to you people who believe in the Son of God. I write so that you will know that you have eternal life now. 14 We can come to God with no doubts. This means that when we ask God for things (and those things agree with what God wants for us), then God cares about what we say. 15 God listens to us every time we ask him. So we know that he gives us the things that we ask from him.

16 Suppose a person sees his brother or sister is Christ's sinning (sin that does not lead to eternal death). That person should pray for his brother or sister, who is sinning. Then God will give the brother or sister life. I am talking about people whose sin does not lead to eternal death. There is sin that leads to death. I don't mean that a person should pray about that sin. 17 Doing wrong is always sin. But there is sin that does not lead to eternal death.

18 We know that any person who has been made God's child does not continue to sin. The Son of God keeps God's child safe. The Evil One (the devil) cannot hurt that

The Son ... safe Literally, "The one who was born from God keeps him safe" or "... keep himself safe."
1 John 5:19-21

19 We know that we belong to God. But the Evil One (the devil) controls the whole world.  20 And we know that the Son of God has come. The Son of God has given us understanding. Now we can know God. God is the One who is true. And our lives are in that true God and in his Son, Jesus Christ. He is the true God, and he is eternal life.  21 So, dear children, keep yourselves away from false gods.
约翰二书

我，一名长老，写信给蒙上帝挑选的夫人，和她的儿女，

我爱你们在真理之中的人。不但我爱你们，所认识真理的人也爱你们。这是因为活在你们心中的真理永远与我们同在。

愿父上帝和祂的儿子耶稣基督赐予的恩典、怜悯与和平与我们同在，

我非常高兴，因为我了解到你们中的一些儿女遵从真理之道，就如同父所命的那样。

现在，我亲爱的夫人，我请求你，（我给你们写的是不是一条新的命令，而是我们从一开始就听到的那条命令。）我们应该彼此相爱。

这爱意味着：我们遵行祂的命令。这是那条命令，正如你们从一开始就听到的那样：你们应该在爱中生活。

许多骗子已来到世间。他们不承认耶稣基督降世为人这一事实，这种人是骗子，是耶稣基督的敌人。

你要当心，才能领悟到丰盛的奖赏，而不致于失去自己已取得的成就。

夫人，也可能是指她的一个教会，她的“儿女”即是这个教会的人们，是1:3节。

2 John

Greetings from the Elder.

To the lady chosen by God, and to her children:

I love all of you in the truth. Also, all those people who know the truth love you.

We love you because of the truth—the truth that lives in us. That truth will be with us forever.

Grace (kindness), mercy, and peace will be with us from God the Father and from His Son, Jesus Christ. We receive these blessings through truth and love.

I was very happy to learn about some of your children. I am happy that they are following the way of truth, like the Father (God) commanded us. And now, dear lady, I tell you: We should all love each other. This is not a new command. It is the same command we had from the beginning. And loving means living the way He commanded us to live. And God's command is this: that you live a life of love. You heard this command from the beginning.

Many false teachers are in the world now. These false teachers refuse to confess (say) that Jesus Christ came to earth, and became a man. A person who refuses to confess this fact is a false teacher and an enemy of Christ. Be careful! Don't lose the

Elder This is probably John the apostle. “Elder” means an older man. It can also mean a special leader in the church (like in 1:1).

Lady This might mean a woman. Or, in this letter, it might mean a church. If it is a church, then “her children” would be the people of the church.

Truth The truth or “Good News” about Jesus Christ that joins all believers together.
reward that you have worked for. Be careful, so that you will receive all of your reward.

9 A person must continue to follow only the teaching of Christ. If a person changes the teaching of Christ, then that person does not have God. But if a person continues following the teaching of Christ, then that person has both the Father (God) and the Son (Christ). 10 If a person comes to you, but does not bring this teaching, then don’t accept him into your house. Don’t welcome him. 11 If you accept him, then you are helping him with his evil work.

12 I have much to say to you. But I don’t want to use paper and ink. Instead, I hope to come visit you. Then we can be together and talk. That will make us very happy. 13 The children of your sister* who was chosen by God, send you their love.

sister Sister of the “lady” in verse 1. This might be another woman or another church.
3 John

Greetings from the Elder. To my dear friend Gaius that I love in the truth:

My dear friend, I know that your soul is doing fine. So I pray that you are doing fine in every way. And I pray that you are feeling well. Some brothers in Christ, came and told me about the truth in your life. They told me that you continue to follow the way of truth. This made me very happy. It always gives me the greatest joy when I hear that my children are following the way of truth.

My dear friend, it is good that you continue to help the brothers in Christ. You are helping brothers that you don't even know! These brothers told the church (group of believers) about the love you have. Please help them to continue their trip. Help them in a way that will please God. These brothers went on their trip to serve Christ. They did not accept any help from people who are not believers. So we should help these brothers. When we help them, we share with their work for the truth.

I wrote a letter to the church. But Diotrephes will not listen to what we say. He always wants to be their leader. When I come, I will talk about what Diotrephes is doing. He lies and says evil things about us. But that is not all he does! He refuses to help those brothers who are working to

Elder This is probably John the apostle. “Elder” means an older man. It can also mean a special leader in the church (like Titus 1:5).

truth The truth or “Good News” about Jesus Christ that joins all believers together.
serve Christ. Diotrephes also stops these people who want to help the brothers. He makes those people leave the church (group of believers).

11 My dear friend, don’t follow what is bad; follow what is good. The person who does what is good is from God. But the person who does evil has never known God.

12 All the people say good things about Demetrius. And the truth agrees with what they say. Also, we say good about him. And you know that what we say is true.

13 I have many things I want to tell you. But I don’t want to use pen and ink. 14 I hope to visit you soon. Then we can be together and talk. 15 Peace to you. The friends (believers) here with me send their love. Please give our love to each one of the friends there.
Jude

Greetings from Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ and a brother of James.

To all those people who have been called by God. God the Father loves you, and you have been kept safe in Jesus Christ.

May mercy, peace, and love be yours.

God Will Punish People Who Do Wrong

Dear friends, I wanted very much to write to you about the salvation we all share together. But I felt the need to write to you about something else: I want to encourage you to fight hard for the faith that God gave his holy people. God gave this faith once, and it is good for all time. Some people have secretly entered your group. These people have already been judged guilty for the things they are doing. Long ago, the prophets wrote about these people. These people are against God. They have used the grace (kindness) of our God in the wrong way—to do sinful things. These people refuse to accept Jesus Christ, our only Master and Lord.

I want to help you remember some things that you already know: Remember that the Lord saved his people by bringing them out of the land of Egypt. But later the Lord destroyed all those people who did not believe. And remember the angels who had power but did not keep it. They left their own home. So the Lord has kept these angels in darkness. They are bound with everlasting chains. He has kept them to be

holy people God's people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ, and they belong only to God.

prophets People that spoke for God. Sometimes prophets told things that would happen in the future.
们禁闭在黑暗之中，以便在那个伟大的日子来临时，让他们受到审判。同
样，所多玛，蛾摩拉及其附近的城镇，也如同这些天使一样，他们淫
乱，追求不正当的关系，他们遭受永不止息之火的惩罚，成为我们
们的鉴戒。

同样，那些混入你们中间的人也是如此，他们受梦幻的支配，玷污
自己的身体，他们置上帝的权威于不理，亵渎荣耀的天使。即便是在
天使米迦勒就摩西的尸体辩论时，都不敢用侮辱性的语言谴责，而只
是说：“愿上帝谴责你。”但是，这些人却指责他们不理解的事情。
他们就象没有理性的野兽，本能地认识的事物，这些事情就是毁灭
他们的事情。他们要遭殃了，他们走上了该隐的道路，为了救赎，
他们重蹈巴兰的覆辙，他们象可拉一样与上帝作对，他们也会象可拉
一样被毁灭。这些人你们分享的爱宴上就象是肮脏的污点。他们
心安理得地与你们一同进餐，不过他们只关心自己，他们象无雨的
云，任风吹逐：他们是收获季节不结果实的树木，会被连根拔起，定
死无疑。他们就象大风的狂涛巨浪，伴着自己可耻的行为泛起泡沫。
他们就象徘徊不定的星辰，最

judged on the great day. "Also, remember the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah and the
other towns around them. They are the same as those angels. Those towns were full
of sexual sin and wrong doing. They suffer the punishment of eternal fire. Their
punishment is an example for us to see.

It is the same way with these people who have entered your group. They are guided by
dreams. They make themselves dirty with sin. They reject God’s authority (rule) and say
bad things against the glorious angels.” (Not
even the archangel Michael did this. Michael
argued with the devil about who would have
the body of Moses. But Michael did not dare
to condemn the devil with criticizing words.
But Michael said, “The Lord punish you.”
But these people criticize things they don’t
understand. They do understand some things.
But they understand these things not by
thinking, but by feeling, the way dumb
animals understand things. And these are the
things that destroy them. "It will be bad for
them. These people have followed the way
that Cain went. To make money, they have
given themselves to following the wrong way
that Balaam went. These people have fought
against God, like Korah did. And like Korah,
they will be destroyed. “These people are like
dirty spots in the special meals you share
together. They eat with you and have no fear.
They take care of only themselves. They are
clouds without rain. The wind blows them
around. They are trees that have no fruit when
it is time and are pulled out of the ground. So
they are dead two times. They are like wild
waves in the sea. The waves make foam.
These people do shameful things like the
waves make foam. These people are like stars

Sodom and Gomorrah Cities God destroyed to punish
the evil people that lived there.
the glorious angels Literally, “the glories” or “the
glorious ones.”
archangel The leader among God’s angels or messengers.
Cain The son of Adam and Eve who killed his brother
Abel (Gen. 4:1-16).
JUDE 14–23

that wander in the sky. A place in the blackest darkness has been kept for those people forever.

14Enoch, the seventh descendant* from Adam, said this about these people: “Look, the Lord is coming with thousands and thousands of his holy angels. The Lord will judge every person. The Lord is coming to judge all people and to punish all people who are against God. He will punish these people for all the evil things they have done against God. And God will punish these sinners who are against God. He will punish them for all the bad things they have said against God.”

15These people always complain and find wrong in other people. They always do the evil things they want to do. They boast about themselves. The only reason they say good things about other people is to get what they want.

A Warning and Things to Do

17Dear friends, remember what the apostles* of our Lord Jesus Christ said before.

The apostles said to you, “In the last times there will be people who laugh about God.” These people do only the things that are against God. These are the people who divide you. These people do only what their sinful selves want. They don’t have the Spirit.*

19But, dear friends, use your most holy faith to build yourselves up strong. Pray with the Holy Spirit.* 20Keep yourselves in God’s love. Wait for the Lord Jesus Christ with his mercy to give you life forever.

21Help the people that have doubts. You need to save some people. You will

descendant Someone born into the family of a person after that person dies.

apostles Men Jesus chose to be his special helpers.

Spirit, Holy Spirit Also called the Spirit of God, the Spirit of Christ, and the Comforter. Joined with God and Christ, he does God’s work among people in the world.
Jude 24-25

Praise God

24 He (God) is strong and can help you not to fall. He can bring you before his glory without any wrong in you and give you great joy. 25 He is the only God. He is the One who saves us. To him be glory, greatness, power, and authority through Jesus Christ our Lord for all time past, now, and forever. Amen.
Revelation

John Tells About This Book

This is the revelation of Jesus Christ. God gave Jesus these things to show his servants who must happen soon. Christ sent his angel to show these things to his servant John. John has told everything that he saw. It is the truth that Jesus Christ told him; it is the message from God. The person that reads the words of this message from God is blessed (happy). And the people who hear this message and do the things that are written in it are blessed. There is not much time left.

John Writes Messages from Jesus

4From John,

To the seven churches in the province of Asia:

Grace (kindness) and peace to you from the One (God) who is, who was, who is, who is coming; and from the seven spirits before his throne; 4and from Jesus Christ. Jesus is the faithful witness. He was first among those to be raised from death. Jesus is the ruler of the kings of the earth.

Jesus is the One who makes us free from our sins with his blood (death). Jesus made us to be a kingdom. He made us to be priests who serve God his Father. To Jesus be glory and power forever and ever! Amen.

revelation An opening, uncovering, or making known of truth that has been hidden.

Asia The western part of Asia Minor (modern Turkey).
Revelation 1:7-15

Look, Jesus is coming with the clouds! Every person will see him, even the people who pierced him. All people of the earth will cry loudly because of him. Yes, this will happen! Amen.

The Lord God says, “I am the Alpha and the Omega.” I am the One who is, who was, and who is coming. I am the All-Powerful.”

I am John, and I am your brother, in Christ. We are together in Jesus, and we share these things: suffering, the kingdom, and patient endurance. I was on the island of Patmos because I was faithful to God’s message and to the truth of Jesus. On the Lord’s day the Spirit took control of me. I heard a loud voice behind me. It sounded like a trumpet. The voice said, “Write in a book all these things you see, and send it to the seven churches: Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.”

12 I turned to see who was talking to me. When I turned, I saw seven golden lampstands. I saw someone among the lampstands who was “like a Son of Man.” He was dressed in a long robe. He had a golden sash tied around his chest. His head and hair were white like wool—wool that is white as snow. His eyes were like flames of fire. His feet were like brass that glows hot in a furnace. His voice was like the piercing sound of a trumpet.

When Jesus was killed, he was struck with a spear in the side (John 19:34).

Alphabetic characters in the Greek alphabet, meaning the beginning and the end.

Patmos A small island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor (modern Turkey).

message The news that God has made a way for people to have their sins forgiven and live with him forever.


like a Son of Man These words are from Dan. 7:13.

“Son of Man” is a name Jesus used for himself.
his voice was like the sound of rushing waters. He held seven stars in his right hand. A sharp two-edged sword came out of his mouth. He looked like the sun shining at its brightest time.

17 When I saw him, I fell down at his feet like a dead man. He put his right hand on me and said, “Don’t be afraid! I am the First and the Last. 18 I am the One who lives. I was dead, but look: I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.” 19 So write the things you see. Write the things that happen now and the things that will happen later. 20 Here is the hidden meaning of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand and the seven golden lampstands that you saw: The seven lampstands are the seven churches. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches.

Jesus’ Letter to Ephesus

2 Write this to the angel of the church in Ephesus:

“ The One who holds the seven stars in his right hand and walks among the seven golden lampstands is saying these things to you, ‘I know what you do. You work hard, and you never quit. I know that you don’t accept evil people. You have tested those people who say that they are apostles, but are really not. You found that they are liars. 3 You continue to try without quitting. You endured troubles, for my name. And you have not become tired of doing this.

4 But I have this against you: You have left the love you had in the beginning. 5 Remember where you were before you fell. Change your hearts and do the things you did at first. If you don’t change, I will come to you. I will take away your lampstand and shut off your place in your town. But because you love my name, I will not shut off your place among the believers. 6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. Revelation 1:16-2:5

启示录 1:16-2:5

他的声音如洪水的波涛声。他右手拿着七颗星星，口吐一把双刃利剑，脸象正午的太阳那样金光闪闪。

17我一看见他，立刻象死去一样倒在他的脚下。他把右手放在我的身上说，“不要害怕，我是第一位，也是最后一位。我是永生的那位，我曾死过，但是，看吧：现在我活着，并将永远活着，我掌管着死亡和阴间的钥匙。你要把你所看见的，现在发生的和将要发生的一切都写下来。20你看到我右手拿着的这七颗星和这七个灯台的隐意是：七颗星是七个教会的天使，那七个灯台就是七个教会。”

耶稣致以弗所教会的信

2 给以弗所教会天使的信，要这样写：

右手拿着七颗星，走在七个金灯台之间的他说：我知道你的事迹，辛勤和恒心，我还认识你不能容忍邪恶之人。你考验那些自称是使徒，但实际却不是的人，认出他们只不过是骗子而已。4为了我，你吃苦耐劳，不知疲倦。

4 但是，有一件事，我要责备你：你已经抛弃了当初的爱心。5想一想，你是在哪儿跌倒的，恨悔吧！当初怎么做，现在还那样做吧！如果你不恨悔，我就要到你这里来，把你的
启。2:6-13

灯台拿走，不过，你还有一些可取之处，你和我一样憎恨尼哥拉人的行为。

7 “有耳能听的人，都应该听听圣灵对教会说的话。对于胜利者，我要给他们权力，吃上帝园中的生命树的果实。”

耶稣致士每拿教会的信
8 “给士每拿教会天使的信，要这样写：

“那位即是开始，又是结束，从死里复活的他说：‘我知道你受苦受穷，但实际上你很富有，我也知道你遭到了自称是犹太人的诽谤（他们并不是），他们实际上是撒旦的党羽。’
9 不要害怕你将要遭受到的苦难，听着，魔鬼会把你们中的一些人投入监狱，去考验你们。你们要受十天的苦难，但是，你要忠贞不渝，视死如归，我会赐给你永生的桂冠。
10 “有耳能听的人，都应该听圣灵对教会说的话。获胜的人绝不会受到第二次死亡的伤害。”

耶稣致别迦摩教会的信
11 “给别迦摩教会天使的信，要这样写：

“有双刃利剑的他说：‘我知道你住在哪儿，住在撒旦宝座所在之地。

启示录 2:6-13

耶稣致士每拿教会的信
8 “给士每拿教会天使的信，要这样写：

“那位即是开始，又是结束，从死里复活的他说：‘我知道你受苦受穷，但实际上你很富有，我也知道你遭到了自称是犹太人的诽谤（他们并不是），他们实际上是撒旦的党羽。’
9 不要害怕你将要遭受到的苦难，听着，魔鬼会把你们中的一些人投入监狱，去考验你们。你们要受十天的苦难，但是，你要忠贞不渝，视死如归，我会赐给你永生的桂冠。
10 “有耳能听的人，都应该听圣灵对教会说的话。获胜的人绝不会受到第二次死亡的伤害。”

耶稣致别迦摩教会的信
11 “给别迦摩教会天使的信，要这样写：

“有双刃利剑的他说：‘我知道你住在哪儿，住在撒旦宝座所在之地。’

Jesus’ Letter to Smyrna
8 “Write this to the angel of the church in Smyrna:

“The One who is the First and the Last is saying these things to you, He is the One who died and came to life again. I know your troubles, and I know that you are poor. But really you are rich! I know the bad things that some people say about you. Those people say they are Jews. But they are not true Jews. They are a synagogue (group) that belongs to Satan (the devil). Don’t be afraid of the things that will happen to you. I tell you, the devil will put some of you in prison. He will do this to test you. You will suffer for ten days. But be faithful, even if you have to die. If you continue faithful, then I will give you the crown of life.

Jesus’ Letter to Pergamum
12 “Write this to the angel of the church in Pergamum:

“The One who has the sharp two-edged sword is saying these things to you. I know where you live. You live where Satan

Nicolaitans  Religious group that followed wrong idea.
Spirit  The Holy Spirit. He brings God’s message (truth) to God’s people.
Revelation 2:14-18

The devil has his throne. But you are true to me. You did not refuse to tell about your faith in me even during the time of Antipas. Antipas was my faithful witness who was killed in your city. Your city is where Satan lives.

14 But I have a few things against you. You have people there in your group who follow the teaching of Balaam. Balaam taught Balak how to make the people of Israel sin. Those people sinned by eating food offered to idols and by doing sexual sins. It is the same in your group. You have people who follow the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

15 So change your hearts! If you don’t change, I will come to you quickly and fight against those people with the sword that comes out of my mouth.

16 Every person that hears these things should listen to what the Spirit says to the churches!

16 Write this to the angel of the church in Thyatira:

The Son of God is saying these things. He is the One who has eyes that blaze like fire and feet like shining brass. This is what

Jesus’ Letter to Thyatira

faithful witness A person that speaks God’s message truthfully, even in a time of danger.

Israel The Jewish nation (people).

idols Statues that people worshiped as gods.

manna Food from heaven that God gave his people in the desert (Ex. 16:4-36).
he says to you, *I know the things you do. I know about your love, your faith, your service, and your patience. I know that you are doing more now than you did at first.*

20 But I have this against you: You let that woman named Jezebel do what she wants. She says that she is a prophet.* But she is leading my people away from her teaching. Jezebel leads my people to do sexual sins and to eat food that is offered to idols.*

21 I have given her time to change her heart and turn away from her sin. But she does not want to change. *And so I will throw her on a bed of suffering. And all the people who do the sin of adultery* with her will suffer greatly. *I will do this now if they don’t turn away from the things she does.*

22 I will also kill her followers. Then all the churches will know that I am the One who knows what people feel and think. And I will repay each of you for the things you have done.

23 *But you other people in Thyatira have not followed her teaching. You have not learned the things that they call Satan’s (the devil’s) deep secrets. This is what I say to you: I will not put any other burden on you.*

24 Only continue the way you are until I come.

25 *I will give power to every person that wins the victory and continues until the end to do the things I want. I will give that person power over the nations:*

26 *He will rule them with an iron rod. He will break them to pieces like clay pots.*

*Psalm 2:9*

---

*prophet* Jezebel was a false prophet. She claimed to speak for God, but she didn’t really speak God’s truth.

*idols* Statues that people worship as gods.

*adultery* Breaking a marriage promise by sexual sin.
Jesus' Letter to Sardis

3 "Write this to the angel of the church in Sardis: "The One who has the seven spirits and the seven stars is saying these things to you. I know the things you do. People say that you are alive. But really you are dead. Wake up! Make yourselves stronger while you still have something left. Make yourselves stronger before it dies completely. I find that the things you do are not good enough for my God. So don't forget what you have received and heard. Obey it. Change your hearts and lives! You must wake up, or I will come to you and surprise you, like a thief. You will not know when I will come. But you have a few people in your group who have kept themselves clean. Those people will walk with me. They will wear white clothes, because they are worthy. Every person who wins the victory will be dressed in white clothes like these people. I will not take away that person's name from the book of life. I will say that he belongs to me. I will say this before my Father and before his angels. Every person that hears these things should listen to what the Spirit says to the churches.

Jesus' Letter to Philadelphia

3 "Write this to the angel of the church in Philadelphia:

"The One who is holy and true is saying these words to you. He holds the key of David. When he opens something, it cannot
the key. If he opens the door, no one can shut it; if he shuts it, no one can open it. I know where you dwell, where your worship is not according to my will. I have this against you: you tolerate the slanderers, those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. 10Because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness, and because you say you are rich and yet you are poor, and because you say you are enlightened and yet you are in darkness. 11I know what you have done. Look, I am coming soon. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. 12To the man who is victorious, I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written that no one knows except the one who receives it.

Jesus’ Letter to Laodicea

Revel 3:18-22

To the angel of the church in Laodicea: 18Write the letter of this to the angel of the church in Laodicea:

pillar One of the tall, carved stones used to hold up the roof of a building.

temple God’s house—the place where God’s people worship and serve him.

Jerusalem The spiritual city God built for his people.
Revelation 3:15-4:2

"The Amen" is the One saying these things to you. He is the faithful and true witness. He is the ruler of all that God has made. This is what he says: 15 I know what you do. You are not hot or cold. I wish that you were hot or cold! But you are only warm—not hot, not cold. So I am ready to spit you out of my mouth. 16 You say you are rich. You think you have become wealthy and don’t need a thing. But you don’t know that you are really terrible, pitiful, poor, blind, and naked. I advise you to buy gold from me—gold made pure in fire. Then you can be truly rich. I tell you this: Buy clothes that are white. Then you can cover your shameful nakedness. I also tell you to buy medicine to put on your eyes. Then you can truly see.

19 I correct and punish those people that I love. So start trying hard! Change your hearts and lives! 20 Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If a person hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with that person. And that person will eat with me.

21 I will let every person that wins the victory sit with me on my throne. It was the same with me. I won the victory and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22 Every person that hears these things should listen to what the Spirit says to the churches.”

John Sees Heaven

4 Then I looked, and there before me was an open door in heaven. And I heard the same voice that spoke to me before. It was the voice that sounded like a trumpet. The voice said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must happen after this.” Then the Spirit took control of me. There before me

Amen Used here as a name for Jesus, it means to agree strongly that something is true.

Spirit The Holy Spirit. He brings God’s message (truth) to God’s people.
Revelation 4:3-10

was a throne in heaven. Someone was sitting on the throne. **The One who sat on the throne looked like precious stones, like jasper and cornelian. All around the throne was a rainbow with clear colors like an emerald. **Around the throne there were 24 other thrones. There were 24 elders* sitting on the 24 thrones. The elders were dressed in white, and they had golden crowns on their heads. Lightning flashes and noises of thunder came from the throne. Before the throne there were seven lamps burning. These lamps are the seven Spirits of God. **Also before the throne there was something that looked like a sea of glass. It was clear like crystal.

In front of the throne and on each side of it were four living things. These living things had eyes all over them, in front and in back. **The first living thing was like a lion. The second was like a cow. The third had a face like a man. The fourth was like a flying eagle. **Each of these four living things had six wings. These living things were covered all over with eyes, inside and out. Day and night these four living things never stop saying:

```
  “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God
   All-Powerful.
   He always was, he is, and he is coming.”
```

These living things give glory and honor and thanks to the One who sits on the throne. **He is the One who lives forever and ever. And every time the living things do this, **the 24 elders bow down before the One who sits on the throne. The elders worship him who lives forever and ever. The elders put their crowns down before the throne and say:

```
elders* These are probably great leaders of God’s people. They may be the leaders of the twelve Jewish family groups, plus the twelve apostles of Jesus.
```

长老：或许是上帝子民的伟大领袖，也许是敬畏神人的十二个支派的领袖，再加上耶稣的十二个门徒。
71 "Our Lord and God!
You are worthy to receive glory and honor and power.
You made all things.
Everything existed and was made because you wanted it."

5 Then I saw a scroll* in the right hand of the One sitting on the throne. The scroll had writing on both sides. The scroll was kept closed with seven seals. And I saw a powerful angel. The angel called in a loud voice, “Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?” But there was no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth who could open the scroll or look inside it. I cried and cried because there was no one who was worthy to open the scroll or look inside it. But one of the elders said to me, “Don’t cry! The Lion (Christ) from Judah’s family group has won the victory. He is David’s descendant. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals.”

6 Then I saw a Lamb standing in the center of the throne with the four living things around it. The elders were also around the Lamb. The Lamb looked like it had been killed. It had seven horns and seven eyes. These are the seven spirits of God that were sent into all the world. The Lamb came and took the scroll from the right hand of the One sitting on the throne. After the Lamb took the scroll, the four living things and the 24 elders bowed down before the Lamb. Each one of them had a harp. Also they were holding golden bowls full of incense. These bowls of incense are the prayers of God’s holy people (believers). And they all sang a new song to the Lamb:

scroll A long roll of paper or leather used for writing.
harp A musical instrument with strings.
incense Special dried tree sap used for a sacrifice. It was burned to make a sweet-smelling smoke.
“You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, because you were killed; and with your blood (death) you bought people for God from every tribe, language, race of people, and nation.

10 You made these people to be a kingdom, and you made these people to be priests for our God. And they will rule on the earth.”

Then I looked, and I heard the voices of many angels. The angels were around the throne, the four living things, and the elders. There were thousands and thousands of angels—there were 10,000 times 10,000. The angels said with a loud voice:

“The Lamb who was killed is worthy to receive power, wealth, wisdom and strength, honor, glory, and praise!”

Then I heard every living thing that is in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea. I heard every thing in all these places. I heard them all saying:

“All praise and honor and glory and power forever and ever to the One who sits on the throne and to the Lamb!”

The four living things said, “Amen!” And the elders bowed down and worshiped.

Then I watched while the Lamb opened the first of the seven seals. I heard one of the four living things speak with a voice like thunder. It said, “Come!” I looked and there before me was a white horse. The rider on the horse held a bow. The rider was given a crown. And he rode out, defeating the enemy. He rode out to win the victory.

Amen. When a person says, “Amen,” it means that person agrees strongly with something.
The Lamb opened the second seal. Then I heard the second living thing say, “Come!”

Then another horse came out. This was a red horse. The rider on the horse was given power to take away peace from the earth. He was given power to make people kill each other. This rider was given a big sword.

The Lamb opened the third seal. Then I heard the third living thing say, “Come!” I looked, and there before me was a black horse. The rider on the horse held a pair of scales in his hand. Then I heard something that sounded like a voice. The voice came from where the four living things were. The voice said, “A quart of wheat for a day’s pay. And three quarts of barley for a day’s pay. And don’t hurt the oil and wine!”

The Lamb opened the fourth seal. Then I heard the voice of the fourth living thing say, “Come!” I looked, and there before me was a pale colored horse. The rider on the horse was death. Hades was following close behind him. They were given power over a fourth of the earth. They were given power to kill people by using the sword, by starving, by disease, and with the wild animals of the earth.

The Lamb opened the fifth seal. Then I saw some souls under the altar. They were the souls of those people who had been killed because they were faithful to God’s message and to the truth they had received. These souls shouted in a loud voice, “Holy and true Lord, how long until you judge the people of the earth and punish them for killing us?” Then each one of those souls was given a white robe. They were told to wait a short time longer. There were still some of their brothers in the service of Christ who must be killed like they were. Those souls were told to wait until all of this killing was finished.

Hades: Place where people go after they die.
altars: Place where sacrifices or gifts are offered to God.
12Then I watched while the Lamb opened the sixth seal. There was a great earthquake. The sun became dark like a blacked cloth made from hair. The full moon became red like blood. 13The stars in the sky fell to the earth like a fig tree drops its figs when the wind blows. 14The sky was divided. It was rolled up like a scroll. And every mountain and island was moved from its place.

15Then all the people hid in caves and behind the rocks on the mountains. There were the kings of the world, the rulers, the generals, the rich people and the powerful people. Every person, slave and free, hid himself. 16The people said to the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us. Hide us from the face of the One who sits on the throne. Hide us from the anger of the Lamb! 17The great day for their anger has come. No person can stand against it."

The 144,000 People of Israel

7After this happened I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth. The angels were holding the four winds of the earth. They were stopping the wind from blowing on the land or on the sea or on any tree. 2Then I saw another angel coming from the east. This angel had the seal of the living God. The angel called out with a loud voice to the four angels. These were the four angels that God had given the power to hurt the earth and the sea. The angel said to the four angels, 3"Don't hurt the land or the sea or the trees before we put the seal on the people who serve our God. We must put the seal on their foreheads." 4Then I heard how many people were marked with the signs. There were 144,000. They were from every family group of the people of Israel.*

Israel *The Jews—God's chosen people in the Old Testament.
启示录 7:5-14

5 亚大支派一万二千人；
6 便雅悯支派一万二千人；
7 迦得支派一万二千人；
8 亚设支派一万二千人；
9 西缅支派一万二千人；
10 犹大支派一万二千人；
11 约瑟支派一万二千人；
12 便雅悯支派一万二千人。

众人

接着，我看见面前有一大群人，
谁也数不清有多少。这些人来自各个国家，各个支派、各个民族，说各种语言，他们站在宝座和羔羊面前，身穿白袍，手拿棕榈枝，
他们呼喊道： “胜利属于宝座上的上帝，胜利属于羔羊！”
11 所有的天使都站在宝座、长老和四个生物的四周，他们在宝座前以俯伏地，敬拜上帝，
12 他们说： “阿们！愿赞美、荣耀、智慧、感恩、尊崇、权力和力量永远属于上帝，阿们！”
13 一位长老问我： “那些穿白袍的人是谁？他们是从哪里来的？”
14 我回答说： “先生，您知道他

The Great Crowd

Then I looked, and there were many, many people. There were so many people that a person could not count them all. They were from every nation, tribe, race of people, and language of the earth. These people were standing before the throne and before the Lamb (Jesus). They all wore white robes and had palm branches in their hands. 10 They shouted with a loud voice, “Victory belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.” 11 The elders and the four living things were there. All the angels were standing around them and the throne. The angels bowed down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God. 12 They said, “Amen! Praise, glory, wisdom, thanks, honor, power, and strength belong to our God forever and ever. Amen!”
13 Then one of the elders asked me, “Who are these people in white robes? Where did they come from?”
14 I answered, “You know who they are, sir.”
And the elder said, “These are the people who have come out of the great suffering.
启示录 7:15-8:6

们是谁，”于是，他对我说："他们经历了大迫害，他们用羔羊的血，把自己的长袍浸得干干净净洁白。*11所以他们站在上帝的宝座前，日夜在他的殿里敬拜他。宝座上的人会庇护他们，*14让他们不再饥渴，不再受 darkness 炙热；*17宝座前中间的羔羊会牧养他们，领他们到赋予生命的泉水那里去；上帝会擦去他们的每一道泪水。"  

第七个封印
8羔羊打开第七个封印时，堂里的寂静达半小时之久。*2我看见站立在上帝面前的七位天使，每个人都授予了一只号角。
3然后，另外一个天使过来，手捧金香炉，站在祭坛边，他接到了许多香，并与所有上帝子民的祷告一起献在宝座前的金坛上。*8缭绕的香烟和圣徒的祷告一起从天使的手中升起，飘到了上帝面前。*9接着，另一位天使手捧香炉，用它盛满祭坛上的火，扔向大地，随之，发生了雷鸣、轰响、闪电和地震。

七个天使吹响号角
6拿着七支号角的七位天使，做好了吹号准备。

They have washed their robes* with the blood of the Lamb. Now they are clean and white. *11So now these people are before the throne of God. They worship God day and night in his temple. And the One (God) who sits on the throne will protect them. *14They will never be hungry again. They will never be thirsty again. The sun will not hurt them. No heat will burn them. *17The Lamb at the center of the throne will be their shepherd. He will lead them to springs of water that give life. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

The Seventh Seal
8The Lamb opened the seventh seal. Then there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. *2And I saw the seven angels who stand before God. They were given seven trumpets.
3Another angel came and stood at the altar. This angel had a golden holder for incense. The angel was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all God’s holy people (believers). The angel put this offering on the golden altar before the throne. *8The smoke from the incense went up from the angel’s hand to God. The smoke went up with the prayers of God’s people. *9Then the angel filled the incense holder with fire from the altar. The angel threw the incense holder on the earth. Then there were flashes of lightning, thunder and other noises, and an earthquake.

The Seven Angels
6Then the seven angels with the seven trumpets prepared to blow their trumpets.
The first angel blew his trumpet. Then hail and fire mixed with blood was poured down on the earth. And one third of the earth and all the green grass and one third of the trees were burned up.

The second angel blew his trumpet. Then something that looked like a big mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea. And one third of the sea became blood. And one third of the living things in the sea died, and one third of the ships were destroyed.

The third angel blew his trumpet. Then a large star, burning like a torch, fell from the sky. The star fell on one third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. And one third of all the water became bitter. Many people died from drinking the water that was bitter.

The fourth angel blew his trumpet. Then one third of the sun and one third of the moon and one third of the stars were struck. So one third of them became dark. A third of the day and night was without light.

While I watched, I heard an eagle that was flying high in the air. The eagle said with a loud voice, “Trouble! Trouble! Trouble for the people that live on the earth! The trouble will begin after the sounds of the trumpets that the other three angels will blow.”

The fifth angel blew his trumpet. Then I saw a star fall from the sky to the earth. The star was given the key to the deep hole that leads down to the bottomless pit. Then the star opened the hole leading to the bottomless pit. Smoke came up from the hole like smoke from a big furnace. The sun and sky became dark because of the smoke from

Wormwood None of a very bitter plant, used here to give the idea of bitter sorrow.
Then locusts  came down to the earth out of the smoke. They were given the power to sting like scorpions. *The locusts were told not to hurt the grass on the earth or any plant or tree. They could hurt only the people who did not have the sign of God on their foreheads. *These locusts were given the power to give pain to the people for five months. But the locusts were not given the power to kill the people. And the pain that the people felt was like the pain that a scorpion gives when it stings a person. *During those days people will look for a way to die, but they will not find it. They will want to die, but death will hide from them.

The locusts looked like horses prepared for battle. On their heads they wore things that looked like crowns of gold. Their faces looked like human faces. *Their hair was like women’s hair. Their teeth were like lions’ teeth. *Their chests looked like iron breastplates. The sound their wings made was like the noise of many horses and chariots hurrying into battle. *The locusts had tails with stingers like scorpions. The power they had to give people pain for five months was in their tails. *The locusts had a king. The king was the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in the Hebrew language is Abaddon.” In the Greek language his name is Apollyon (Destroyer).

The first great trouble is past. There are still two other great troubles that will come.

The sixth angel blew his trumpet. Then I heard a voice coming from the horns on the golden altar that is before God. *The voice said to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, “Free the four angels who are tied at the great river Euphrates.” *These four angels had been kept ready for this hour and day and month and year. The angels were freed to kill

locusts  Insects like grasshoppers. Sometimes many locusts came and ate all the plants (Ex. 10).
scorpions  Insects that sting with a strong poison.
Abaddon  In the Old Testament this was a name for the place of death (Isa 26:6; Psalm 88:11).
Revelation 9:16-10:6

one third of all the people on the earth. 10 I heard how many troops on horses were in their army. There were 200,000,000.

In my vision I saw the horses and their riders on the horses. They looked like this: They had breastplates that were fiery red, dark blue, and yellow like sulfur. The horses had fire, smoke, and sulfur coming out of their mouths. 11 One third of all the people on earth were killed by these three bad things coming out of the horses’ mouths: the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur. 12 The horses’ power was in their mouths and also in their tails. Their tails were like snakes that have heads to bite and hurt people.

The other people on the earth were not killed by these bad things. But these people still did not change their hearts and lives and turn away from the things they had made with their own hands. They did not stop worshiping demons and idols made of gold, silver, bronze, stone, and wood—things that cannot see or hear or walk. 13 These people did not change their hearts and lives and turn away from killing other people. They did not turn away from their evil magic, their sexual sins, and their stealing.

The Angel and the Little Scroll

10 Then I saw another powerful angel coming down from heaven. The angel was dressed in a cloud. He had a rainbow around his head. The angel’s face was like the sun, and his legs were like poles of fire. 2 The angel was holding a small scroll. The scroll was open in his hand. The angel put his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land. 3 The angel shouted loudly like the roaring of a lion. After the angel shouted, the voices of seven thunders spoke. 4 The seven thunders spoke, and I started to write. But then I heard a voice from heaven. The voice said, “Don’t write what the seven thunders said. Keep those things secret.” 5 Then the angel I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven. 6 The angel made a promise by the power of the One

vision: A vision is something like a dream that God used to speak to people.
demons: Demons are evil spirits from the devil.
**Revelation 10:7-11:5**

Then I was given a measuring rod as long as a walking stick. I was told, “Go and measure the temple of God and the altar, and count the people worshiping there. But don’t measure the yard outside the temple. Leave that alone. That has been given to the people who are not Jews. Those people will walk on the holy city for 42 months. And I will give power to my two witnesses. And they will prophesy for 1,260 days. They will be dressed in sackcloth.” These two witnesses are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. If a person tries to hurt the witnesses, fire

**The Two Witnesses**

who lives forever and ever. He (God) is the One who made the skies and all that is in them. He made the earth and all that is in it, and he made the sea and all that is in it. The angel said, “There will be no more waiting! In the days when the seventh angel is ready to blow his trumpet, God’s secret plan will be finished. This plan is the Good News. God told to his servants, the prophets.”

Then I heard the same voice from heaven again. The voice said to me, “Go and take the open scroll that is in the angel’s hand. This is the angel that is standing on the sea and on the land.”

So I went to the angel and asked him to give me the little scroll. The angel said to me, “Take the scroll and eat it. It will be sour in your stomach. But in your mouth it will be sweet like honey.”

Then I was told, “You must prophesy again about many races of people, many nations, languages, and kings.”

**Two Witnesses**

Then I was given a measuring rod as long as a walking stick. I was told, “Go and measure the temple of God and the altar, and count the people worshiping there. But don’t measure the yard outside the temple. Leave that alone. That has been given to the people who are not Jews. Those people will walk on the holy city for 42 months. And I will give power to my two witnesses. And they will prophesy for 1,260 days. They will be dressed in sackcloth.” These two witnesses are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. If a person tries to hurt the witnesses, fire...
11:6-14

Revelation 11:6–14

...and kills their enemy. Any person that tries to hurt them will die like this. These witnesses have the power to stop the sky from raining during the time they are prophesying. These witnesses have power to make the water become blood. They have power to send every kind of trouble to the earth. They can do this as many times as they want.

When the two witnesses have finished telling their message, the animal will fight against them. This is the animal that comes up from the bottomless pit. The animal will defeat them and kill them. The bodies of the two witnesses will lie in the street of the great city. This city is named Sodom* and Egypt. These names for the city have a special meaning. This is the city where Lot* was killed. People from every race of people, tribe, language, and nation will look at the bodies of the two witnesses for three and a half days. The people will refuse to bury them. People who live on the earth will be happy because these two are dead. They will have parties and send each other gifts. They will do these things because these two prophets (witnesses) brought much suffering to the people who live on the earth.

But after three and a half days God lets life enter the two prophets again. They stood on their feet. All the people who saw them were filled with fear. Then the two prophets heard a loud voice from heaven say, “Come up here!” And the two prophets went up into heaven in a cloud. Their enemies watched them go.

At that same time there was a great earthquake. One tenth of the city was destroyed. And 7,000 people were killed in the earthquake. The people that did not die were very afraid. They gave glory to the God of heaven.

The second great trouble is finished. The third great trouble is coming soon.

Sodom  A town where very bad people lived. God punished them by destroying their city.
The Seventh Trumpet

15 The seventh angel blew his trumpet. Then there were loud voices in heaven. The voices said:

“The kingdom of the world has now become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ.”
And he will rule forever and ever.”

16 Then the 24 elders bowed down on their faces and worshiped God. These are the elders who sit on their thrones before God. 17 The elders said:

“We give thanks to you,
Lord God All-Powerful.
You are the One who is and who always was.
We thank you because you have used your great power
and have begun to rule!

18 The people of the world were angry;
but now is the time for your anger,
Now is the time for the dead people
to be judged.

It is time to reward your servants,
the prophets,
and to reward your holy people,*
the people, great and small, who respect you.

It is time to destroy those people
who destroy the earth!”

19 Then God’s temple* in heaven was opened. The holy box that holds the

---

Christ  The “anointed one” (Messiah) or chosen of God.
14 elders  These are probably great leaders of God’s people. They may be the leaders of the twelve Jewish family groups, plus the twelve apostles of Jesus.
holly people  God’s people are called holy because they are made pure through Christ, and they belong only to God.
temple  God’s house—the place where God’s people worship and serve him. John saw the heavenly temple pictured to be like the Jewish temple in the Old Testament.
12 And then a great wonder appeared in heaven: There was a woman who was
clothed with the sun. The moon was under her
feet. She had a crown of twelve stars on her head.
The woman was pregnant. She cried out with
pain because she was about to give birth. Then
another wonder appeared in heaven. There was a
giant red snake there. The giant snake had seven
heads with a crown on each head. The snake also
had ten horns. The snake’s tail swept a third of
the stars out of the sky and threw them down to
the earth. The giant snake stood in front of the
woman who was ready to give birth to the baby.
The snake wanted to eat the woman’s baby when
it was born. The woman gave birth to a son, a
male child. He will rule all the nations with an
iron rod. And her child was taken up to God and
to his throne. Then the woman ran away into
the desert to a place that God prepared for her. In
the desert she will be taken care of for 1,260 days.

Then there was a war in heaven. Michael*
and his angels fought against the giant snake.
The snake and his angels fought back. But the
snake was not strong enough. The giant snake
and his angels lost their place in heaven. The
snake was thrown down out of heaven. (The
giant snake is that old snake called the devil or
Satan. He leads the whole world into the wrong
way.) The snake with his angels were thrown to
the earth.

Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say:
“Terror and power and the kingdom of
our God and the authority (power) of his Christ
have now come. These things have come,
because the accuser of our brothers has been

holy box that holds the agreement. In the Most Holy
Place of the Old Testament temple, there was a box that
had in it the agreement God gave to his people
(Ex. 25:10-22; 1 Kings 8:9; Heb. 9:4).

Michael The archangel—leader of God’s angels (Jude 9).
The Two Animals

13 Then I saw an animal coming up out of the sea. It had ten horns and seven heads. There was a crown on each of its horns, and it had a blasphemous name written on each head. //This animal looked like a leopard, with feet like a bear’s feet. It had a mouth like a lion’s mouth. The giant snake //on the seashore gave the animal all of his power and his throne and great authority. //One of the heads of the animal looked like it had been wounded and killed. But this death wound was healed. All the people in the world were amazed, and they all followed the animal.
Revelation 13:4-13

People worshiped the giant snake because he had given his power to the animal. And the people also worshiped the animal. They asked, “Who is as powerful as the animal? Who can make war against him?”

The animal was allowed to say proud words and very evil things. The animal was allowed to use his power for 42 months.

The animal opened its mouth to say bad things against God. The animal also said bad things against God’s name, against the place where God lives, and against all those who live in heaven. The animal was given power to make war against God’s holy people (believers) and to defeat them. The animal was given power over every tribe, race of people, language, and nation. All the people who live on earth will worship the animal. These are all the people since the beginning of the world whose names are not written in the Lamb’s book of life. The Lamb is the One who was killed.

If a person hears these things, then he should listen to this:

If any person is to be a prisoner,
then that person will be a prisoner.

If any person kills with a sword,
then that person will be killed with a sword.

This means that God’s holy people (believers) must have patience and faith.

Then I saw another animal coming up out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he talked like a giant snake. This animal stands before the first animal and uses the same power that the first animal has. He uses this power to make all the people living on the earth worship the first animal. The first animal was the one that had the death wound that was healed. This second animal does great miracles. He even makes fire come
The Song of the Redeemed

14 Then I looked, and there before me was the Lamb. He was standing on Mount Zion. There were 144,000 people with him. They all had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.

15 And I heard a sound from heaven like the noise of flooding water and like the sound of loud thunder. The sound I heard was like people playing their harps.

16 The people sang a new song before the throne and before the four living things and the elders. The only people that could learn the new song were the 144,000 who had been redeemed (saved) from the earth. No one else could learn the song. These 144,000

Mount Zion Another name for Jerusalem, i.e., meaning the spiritual city where God's people live with him.
启示录 14:5-12

曾沾染妇女，都是童身。

三个天使

然后，我看见另一个天使高高地飞翔在太空中。他有永恒的福音，他要向生活在地上的人－各国、各民族、各语言的人宣告。他大声说：“敬畏上帝，敬拜他荣耀的名，因为审判的时刻已经来啦。敬拜那创造了天地和江河的上帝啦！”

第二个天使紧跟着第一个天使说：“她堕了！大亚巴比伦堕了！她让所有国家的人喝了她的淫乱的烈酒。”

然后，第三个天使紧跟着前两个天使，大声说：“任何崇拜那只野兽及其偶像，并在手或前额上接受过印记的人，都要喝下上帝的愤怒之酒。上帝愤怒的酒杯中的酒是用被稀释的酒，他将在神全天使羔羊的面前和受到燃烧着的烈火的烧灼。他们的烟，将永远不停地往上冒，那些崇拜野兽及其偶像并接受过它的印记的人，将昼夜不得安宁。”

795 REVELATION 14:5–12

people are the ones who did not do wrong things with women. They kept themselves pure. They follow the Lamb everywhere he goes. These 144,000 were redeemed (saved) from among the people of the earth. They are the first people to be offered to God and the Lamb. These people were not guilty of telling lies. They are without fault.

The Three Angels

6Then I saw another angel flying high in the air. The angel had the eternal Good News to announce to the people that live on the earth—to every nation, tribe, language, and race of people. The angel said in a loud voice, “Fear God and give him praise. The time has come for God to judge all people. Worship God. He made the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the springs of water.”

7Then the second angel followed the first angel and said, “She is destroyed! The great city of Babylon is destroyed! She (Babylon) made all the nations drink the wine of her adultery and of God’s anger.”

8A third angel followed the first two angels. This third angel said in a loud voice: “It will be bad for the person that worships the animal and the animal’s idol and gets the animal’s mark on his forehead or on his hand. That person will drink the wine of God’s anger. This wine is prepared with all its strength in the cup of God’s anger. That person will be tortured (burned) with burning sulfur before the holy angels and the Lamb. 9And the smoke from their burning pain will rise forever and ever. There will be no rest, day or night, for those people who worship the animal and his idol or who get the mark of his name.” 10This means that God’s holy people (believers) must be patient. They must obey God’s commands and keep their faith in Jesus.
Then I heard a voice from heaven. The voice said, “Write this: From now on, the dead people who were in the Lord when they died are blessed (happy).”

The Spirit says, “Yes, that is true. Those people will rest from their hard work. The things they have done will stay with them.”

The Earth Is Harvested

14 I looked and there before me was a white cloud. Sitting on the white cloud was One that looked like a Son of Man. He had a gold crown on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand. 15 Then another angel came out of the temple. This angel called to the One who was sitting on the cloud, “Take your sickle and gather [from the earth]. The time to harvest has come. The fruit of the earth is ripe.” 16 So the One that was sitting on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth. And the earth was harvested.

17 Then another angel came out of the temple in heaven. This angel also had a sharp sickle. 18 And then another angel came from the altar. This angel has power over the fire. This angel called to the angel with the sharp sickle. He said, “Take your sharp sickle and gather the bunches of grapes from the earth’s vine. The earth’s grapes are ripe.” 19 The angel swung his sickle over the earth. The angel gathered the earth’s grapes and threw them into the great winepress of God’s anger. 20 The grapes were squeezed in the winepress outside the city. Blood flowed out of the winepress. It rose as high as the heads of the horses for a distance of 200 miles.

Spirit  The Holy Spirit. He brings God’s message (truth) to God’s people.

Son of Man  This name is from Dan. 7:13-14. Jesus used this name for himself.
sickle  Farming tool with a curved blade used to cut grain.
altar  Place where sacrifices or gifts are offered to God.
The Angels with the Last Plagues

15 Then I saw another wonder in heaven. It was great and amazing. There were seven angels bringing seven troubles. These are the last troubles, because after these troubles God’s anger is finished.

2I saw what looked like a sea of glass mixed with fire. All the people who had won the victory over the animal and his idols and over the number of his name were standing by the sea. These people had harps that God had given them. 3They sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb:

“Great and wonderful are the things you do, Lord God All-Powerful.
Right and true are your ways,
King of the nations.
4 All people will fear you, O Lord.
All people will praise your name.
Only you are holy.
All people will come and worship before you,
because it is clear that you do the things that are right.”

5After this I saw the temple (the holy place of God’s presence*) is heaven. The temple was opened. 6And the seven angels bringing the seven troubles came out of the temple. They were dressed in clean, shining linen cloth. They wore golden bands tied around their chests. 7Then one of the four living things gave seven golden bowls to the seven angels. The bowls were filled with the anger of God, who lives forever and ever. 8The temple was filled with smoke from the...
力量的烟雾，所以，直到七位天使带来的七种灾难结束之前，没有人能进入大殿。

然后，我听见大殿里传来一个宏亮的声音，对七个天使说：“去把盛着上帝怒火的七只碗倒在大地上。”

第一个天使离去，把碗倒在陆地上，于是，地面上的一只野兽号牌中崇拜其偶像的人，身上长出了可怕、疼痛的脓疮。

第二位天使把他的碗倒在海，海水就变成血，如同死人的血一样，海里的生物都死光了。

第三位天使把碗倒在江河与泉水，水立刻都变成了血。我听见掌管水的天使说：

“您的审判绝对是公正的，昔在，现在，您永远是圣者，因为他们杀害了圣民和先知，所以，您赐给了他们血喝，这是他们罪应得。”

然后，我又听见祭坛说：

“是的，全能之主上帝，您的审判是真实和公正的。”

第四位天使把他的碗放在太阳上，于是太阳获准用火烧灼这些人，他们被炽热烧灼，便诅咒操纵一切灾难的上帝名字，却拒不忏悔，也不

The Bowls Filled with God’s Anger

16 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple. The voice said to the seven angels, “Go and pour out the seven bowls of God’s anger on the earth.”

The first angel poured out his bowl on the land. Then all the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped its idol got sores that were ugly and painful.

The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea. Then the sea became blood like the blood of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea died.

The third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and the springs of water. The rivers and the springs of water became blood. Then I heard the angel of the waters say to God:

“You are the One who is and who always was,
You are the Holy One.
You are right in these judgments that you have made.

The people have spilled the blood of your holy people (believers) and your prophets.
Now you have given those people blood to drink.
This is what they deserve.”

And I heard the altar say:

“Yes, Lord God All-Powerful, your judgments are true and right.”

The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun. The sun was given power to burn the people with fire. The people were burned by the great heat. Those people cursed the name of God. God is the One who had control over these troubles. But the people refused to change their hearts and lives and give glory to God.
The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the animal. And darkness covered the animal's kingdom. People bit their tongues because of the pain. People cursed the God of heaven because of their pain and the sores they had. But the people refused to change their hearts and turn away from the bad things they did.

The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates. The water in the river was dried up. This prepared the way for the kings from the east to come. Then I saw three unclean spirits that looked like frogs. They came out of the mouth of the giant snake, out of the mouth of the animal, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

These evil spirits are the spirits of demons. They have power to do miracles. These evil spirits go out to the kings of the whole world. They go out to gather the kings for battle on the great day of God the All-Powerful.

Listen! I will come, and it will be a surprise, like when a thief comes! Happy is the person that stays awake and keeps his clothes with him. Then he will not have to go without clothes, and people will not see the things he is ashamed for them to see.

Then the evil spirits gathered the kings together to the place that is called Armageddon in the Hebrew language.

The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air. Then a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne. The voice said, "It is finished!"

Then there were flashes of lightning, noises, thunder, and a big earthquake. This was the worst earthquake that has ever happened since people have been on earth. The great city split into three parts. The cities of the nations were destroyed. And God did not forget to punish, Babylon the Great. He gave that city the cup filled with the wine of his terrible anger.

false prophet A person that says he speaks for God but does not really speak God's truth.

miracles False miracles—powerful acts done by the power of the devil.
17 One of the seven angels came and spoke to me. This was one of the angels that had the seven bowls. The angel said, "Come, and I will show you the punishment that will be given to the famous prostitute." She is the one sitting over many waters. "The kings of the earth sinned sexually with her. The people of the earth became drunk from the wine of her sexual sin."

"Then the angel carried me away by the Spirit to the desert. There I saw a woman sitting on a red animal. The animal was covered with bad names written on him. The animal had seven heads and ten horns. The woman was dressed in purple and red. She was shining with the gold, jewels, and pearls she was wearing. She had a golden cup in her hand. This cup was filled with terrible (evil) things and the uncleanliness of her sexual sin. She had a title written on her forehead. This title has a hidden meaning. This is what was written:

THE GREAT BABYLON
MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES
AND THE EVIL THINGS OF THE EARTH

9 I saw that the woman was drunk. She was drunk with the blood of God's holy people. She was drunk with the blood of those people who told about their faith in Jesus.

When I saw the woman, I was fully amazed. Then the angel said to me, "Why are you amazed? I will tell you the hidden meaning of this woman and the animal she represents."

"Prostitutes" Women paid by men for sexual sin.
Revelation 17:8-16

8 The animal that you saw was once alive, but that animal is not alive now. But that animal will be alive and come up out of the bottomless pit and go away to be destroyed. The people that live on the earth will be amazed when they see the animal. They will be amazed because he was once alive, is not alive now, but will come again. These are the people whose names have never been written in the book of life since the beginning of the world.

9 You need a wise mind to understand this. The seven heads on the animal are the seven hills where the woman sits. They are also seven kings. Five of the kings have already died. One of the kings lives now. And the last king is coming. When he comes, he will stay only a short time. The animal that was once alive, but is not alive, now is an eighth king. This eighth king also belongs to the first seven kings. And he will go away to be destroyed.

10 The ten horns you saw are ten kings. These ten kings have not yet received their kingdom. But they will receive power to rule with the animal for one hour. All ten of these kings have the same purpose. And they will give their power and authority to the animal. They will make war against the Lamb. But the Lamb will defeat them, because he is Lord of lords and King of kings. He will defeat them with his chosen and faithful followers—the people that he has called.

11 Then the angel said to me, “You saw the water where the prostitute sits. These waters are the many peoples, the different races, nations, and languages in the world. The animal and the ten horns (ten kings) you saw will hate the prostitute.
They will take everything she has and leave her naked. They will eat her body and burn her with fire. 17 God made the ten horns want to do his purpose: They agreed to give the animal their power to rule. They will rule until the things God has said are completed. 18 The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth.”

**Babylon is Destroyed**

18 Then I saw another angel coming down from heaven. This angel had much power. The angel’s glory made the earth bright. “The angel shouted with a powerful voice:

“She is destroyed!
The great city of Babylon is destroyed!
She (Babylon) has become a home for demons.
That city has become a place for every unclean spirit to live.
She has become a city filled with all kinds of unclean birds.
She has become a city for every unclean and hated animal.

All the peoples of the earth have drunk the wine of her sexual sin and of God’s anger.
The kings of the earth sinned sexually with her, and the businessmen of the world grew rich from the great wealth of her luxury.”

4 Then I heard another voice from heaven say:

“Come out of that city, my people, so that you will not share in her sins. Then you will not get any of the bad things that will happen to her.

肉，并烧死她。17之所以要发生这一切，是因为上帝把执行他的旨意的意念放进了他们的心里，使他们一致同意把自己的统治权交给那野兽，直到上帝的话实现为止。18你看的那女人，就是统治地上诸王的那个大城。”
Revelation 18:5-10

5 That city’s sins are piled up as high as heaven.
God has not forgotten the wrong things she has done.

6 Give that city the same as she gave to others.
Pay her back twice as much as she did.
Prepare wine for her that is twice as strong as the wine she prepared for others.

7 She (Babylon) gave herself much glory and rich living.
Give her that much suffering and sadness.
She says to herself, ‘I am a queen sitting on my throne;
I am not a widow’;
I will never be sad.’

8 So these bad things will come to her in one day:
death, sad crying, and great hunger.
She will be destroyed by fire,
because the Lord God who judges her is powerful.

9 “The kings of the earth who sinned sexually with her (Babylon) and shared her wealth will see the smoke from her burning.
Then those kings will cry and be sad because of her death. 10 The kings will be afraid of her suffering and stand far away.
The kings will say:

‘Terrible! How terrible, O great city,
O powerful city of Babylon!
Your punishment came in one hour!’

w'owid A widow is a woman whose husband has died.
Revelation 18:11-19

11 And the businessmen of the earth will cry and be sad for her (Babylon). They will cry and be sad because now there is no one to buy the things they sell. 12 They sell gold, silver, jewels, pearls, fine linen cloth, purple cloth, silk, and scarlet cloth, all kinds of citron wood, and all kinds of things made from ivory, expensive wood, bronze, iron, and marble. 13 Those businessmen also sell cinnamon, spice, incense, frankincense, myrrh, wine, and olive oil; fine flour, wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, carriages, and the bodies and souls of men. [The businessmen will cry and say:]

14, "O Babylon, the good things you wanted are gone from you. All your rich and fancy things have disappeared. You will never have those things again."

15 "The businessmen will be afraid of her suffering and stand far away from her (Babylon). These are the men who became rich from selling these things to her. The men will cry and be sad. 16 They will say:

"Terrible! How terrible for the great city! She was dressed in fine linen; she wore purple and scarlet cloth. She was shining with gold, jewels, and pearls!

17 All these riches have been destroyed in one hour!"

"Every sea captain, all the people who travel on ships, the sailors, and all the people who earn money from the sea stood far away from Babylon. 18 They saw the smoke from her burning. They said loudly, "There was never a city like this great city!"

19 They threw dust on their heads. They cried and were sad. They said loudly:
启示录 18:20-24

“哎呀，这座大城市多么地惨呀！

所有以航海为生的人都靠她发了大财，
然而，她却在一个钟头之内被毁了！

“天堂呀，为此欢呼吧，
使徒、先知和所有上帝的子民们，
你们欢呼吧！
因她对你们所做的事，上帝惩罚了她！”

20 这时，一个强壮的天使搬起一块磨盘大的巨石，把它扔进了海里，说道：
“大城巴比伦也要象这样被猛烈地扔下去，再也不见踪影。

21 你再也听不到琴师、歌手、笛手的音乐和号角，
再也找不到从事各种行当的工匠，
听不到磨盘的声音。你再也听不到新郎和新娘的欢笑。

22 你的商人是世上最精明的人，
世人都被你的魔法蒙蔽了。

23 在巴比伦，发现了先知、上帝子民和地上所有被杀害的人的血。"

REVELATION 18:20-24

“Terrible! How terrible for the great city!
All the people who had ships on the sea became rich because of her wealth!
But she has been destroyed in one hour!

24 Be happy because of this, O heaven!
Be happy, God’s holy people (believers) and apostles* and prophets!
God has punished her because of the things she did to you.”

21 Then a powerful angel picked up a large rock. This rock was as big as a large millstone.* The angel threw the rock into the sea and said:

“That is how the great city of Babylon will be thrown down.
That city will never be found again.

22 The music of people playing harps and other instruments, flutes and trumpets, will never be heard in you again.
No workman doing any job will ever be found in you again.
The sound of a millstone will never be heard in you again.

23 The light of a lamp will never shine in you again.
The voice of a bridegroom* and bride will never be heard in you again.
Your businessmen were the world’s great men.
All the nations were tricked by your magic.

24 She (Babylon) is guilty of the blood (death) of the prophets and of God’s holy people (believers),
and of all the people who have been killed on earth.”

apostles The men Jesus chose to be his special helpers.
millstone A large, round stone used for grinding grain.
bridegroom A man that is getting married.
People in Heaven Praise God

19 After this I heard what sounded like many, many people in heaven. The people were saying:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
Victory, glory, and power belong to our God.
2 His judgments are true and right.
Our God has punished the prostitute.
She is the one who made the earth evil with her sexual sin.
God has punished the prostitute to pay her for the blood (death) of his servants.”

3 Those people in heaven also said:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
She is burning and her smoke will rise forever and ever.”

4 Then the 24 elders and the four living things bowed down. They worshiped God, who sits on the throne. They said:

“Amen, Hallelujah (Praise God)!”

5 Then a voice came from the throne. The voice said:

“Praise our God, all you people that serve him!
Praise our God, all you people small and great that honor him!”

6 Then I heard something that sounded like many, many people. It sounded like the noise of flooding water and like loud thunder. The people were saying:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
Our Lord God rules.
He is the All-Powerful.
7 Let us rejoice and be happy and give God glory!
Give God glory, because the wedding of the Lamb (Jesus) has come.
And the Lamb’s bride (the church) has made herself ready:

启示录 19:1–7

天堂里的人们颂赞上帝

19 这之后，我听到在天堂里有许多人欢呼的声音：
“哈利路亚（赞美上帝）！
拯救、荣耀和权柄属于我们的
上帝，
2 他的审判是真实和公正的。
他审判了那个大妓女，
她用淫荡败坏了世界，
他惩罚她，
为他仆从所流的血，向她讨
还血债。”

3 他们又说：
“哈利路亚！
焚烧她的烟雾永远不散，”
“那二十四位长老和四个生物匍伏
在地，拜宝座上的上帝，他们说：
“阿们，哈利路亚！”

4 这时，从宝座上传来一个声
音，说：
“所有上帝的仆人，凡是敬畏他
的，不论尊贵卑微，都赞美我们的
上帝，”

5 然后，我听见鼎沸的人声，犹如
瀑布的咆哮，雷霆的巨响，他们说：
“哈利路亚！
我们的主，全能的上帝要统
治一切了，
6 让我们欢呼雀跃吧！
让我们赞美上帝吧！

REVELATION 19:1–7

People in Heaven Praise God

19 After this I heard what sounded like many, many people in heaven. The people were saying:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
Victory, glory, and power belong to our God.
2 His judgments are true and right.
Our God has punished the prostitute.
She is the one who made the earth evil with her sexual sin.
God has punished the prostitute to pay her for the blood (death) of his servants.”

3 Those people in heaven also said:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
She is burning and her smoke will rise forever and ever.”

4 Then the 24 elders and the four living things bowed down. They worshiped God, who sits on the throne. They said:

“Amen, Hallelujah (Praise God)!”

5 Then a voice came from the throne. The voice said:

“Praise our God, all you people that serve him!
Praise our God, all you people small and great that honor him!”

6 Then I heard something that sounded like many, many people. It sounded like the noise of flooding water and like loud thunder. The people were saying:

“Hallelujah (Praise God)!
Our Lord God rules.
He is the All-Powerful.
7 Let us rejoice and be happy and give God glory!
Give God glory, because the wedding of the Lamb (Jesus) has come.
And the Lamb’s bride (the church) has made herself ready:

启示录 19:1–7

天堂里的人们颂赞上帝

19 这之后，我听到在天堂里有许多人欢呼的声音：
“哈利路亚（赞美上帝）！
拯救、荣耀和权柄属于我们的
上帝，
2 他的审判是真实和公正的。
他审判了那个大妓女，
她用淫荡败坏了世界，
他惩罚她，
为他仆从所流的血，向她讨
还血债。”

3 他们又说：
“哈利路亚！
焚烧她的烟雾永远不散，”
“那二十四位长老和四个生物匍伏
在地，拜宝座上的上帝，他们说：
“阿们，哈利路亚！”

4 这时，从宝座上传来一个声
音，说：
“所有上帝的仆人，凡是敬畏他
的，不论尊贵卑微，都赞美我们的
上帝，”

5 然后，我听见鼎沸的人声，犹如
瀑布的咆哮，雷霆的巨响，他们说：
“哈利路亚！
我们的主，全能的上帝要统
治一切了，
6 让我们欢呼雀跃吧！
让我们赞美上帝吧！”
Revelation 19:8–16

8 Fine linen was given to the bride for her to wear.
    The linen was bright and clean."

(The fine linen means the good things that God’s holy people (believers) did.)

9 Then the angel said to me, “Write this: Those people who are invited to the wedding meal of the Lamb are blessed (happy)!” Then the angel said, “These are the true words of God.”

10 Then I bowed down before the angel’s feet to worship him. But the angel said to me, “Don’t worship me! I am a servant like you and your brothers who have the truth of Jesus. So worship God! Because the truth of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

The Rider on the White Horse

11 Then I saw heaven open. There before me was a white horse. The rider on the horse is called Faithful and True. He is right in his judging and in making war. 12 His eyes are like burning fire. He has many crowns on his head. He has a name written on him, but he is the only one who knows the name. No other person knows the name. 13 He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood. His name is the Word of God. 14 The armies of heaven were following him. They were riding white horses. They were dressed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 A sharp sword comes out of the rider’s mouth. He will use this sword to defeat the nations. He will rule the nations with a rod of iron. He will squeeze the grapes in the winepress of the terrible anger of God the All-Powerful. 16 On his robe and on his leg was written this name:

prophecy  A message or teaching from God
“万王之王，万主之主。”

17那时我看见一位天使站在太阳上，高声呼唤在空中飞翔的乌儿说：“都来参加上帝盛大的宴会吧，以便能吃到君王将相和社会名流的肉，吃到战马和骑手的肉，吃到所有人的肉，不论是自由人，还是奴隶：不论是低贱的还是高贵之人的肉。”

18然后，我又看见那只野兽和世间诸王以及他们的军队聚在一起要和骑在马背上的基督及其军队打仗。那只野兽被俘了，在它面前表演奇迹的假先知也一同被俘。这假先知曾被奇迹欺骗那些接受那动物印记，和崇拜它的塑像的人。那只野兽和假先知都被活活地扔进燃烧着，炽热的硫磺湖中去了。他们的骑兵败将都被驱赶出来，所有的鸟都来狼吞虎咽地啄食他们的尸体。

一千年

接着，我看见一位天使从天堂而降，手中拿着无底深渊的钥匙和一条长链。他抓住那条巨龙，也就是魔鬼撒旦，用锁链锁了他一千年。天使把他扔进无底深渊，并封住了出口，加上封印，让他一千年里再也不能欺骗任何民族。之后，他才能获得片刻的自由。


The 1000 Years

20我看见天使从他手中接过钥匙和锁链，把锁链投进无底深渊，把钥匙投给那龙和蛇（或蛇）。天使把锁链投了进去，把他们锁在深渊之内。他们一千年，一千年，都不能再欺骗百姓，直到千年之期满了。此后，天使从深渊里将他们释放出来。

false prophet A person that says he speaks for God but does not really speak God's truth.
Then I saw some thrones and people sitting on them. These were the people who had been given the power to judge. And I saw the souls of those people who had been killed because they were faithful to the truth of Jesus and the message from God. Those people did not worship the animal or his idol. They did not receive the mark of the animal on their foreheads or on their hands. Those people became alive again and ruled with Christ for 1,000 years. (The other dead people did not live again until the 1,000 years were ended.) This is the first raising of the dead. *Blessed (happy) and holy are those people who share in this first raising of the dead. The second death has no power over those people. Those people will be priests for God and for Christ. They will rule with him for 1,000 years.

**The Defeat of Satan**

When the 1,000 years are ended, Satan (the devil) will be made free from his prison in the bottomless pit. *Satan will go out to trick the nations in all the earth—Gog and Magog. Satan will gather the people for battle. There will be so many people that they will be like sand on the seashore. Satan’s army marched across the earth and gathered around the camp of God’s people and the city that God loves. But fire came down from heaven and destroyed Satan’s army. And Satan (the one who tricked those people) was thrown into the lake of burning sulfur with the animal and the false prophet. There they will be tortured (punished) day and night forever and ever.

**People of the World Are Judged**

Then I saw a large white throne. I saw the One who was sitting on the throne. Earth and sky ran away from him and disappeared. Then I saw the people that
new Jerusalem  The spiritual city where God's people live with him.
The One on the throne said to me: "It is finished! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give free water from the spring of the water of life to anyone that is thirsty. Any person that wins the victory will receive all this. And I will be his God, and he will be my son. But the people who are cowards, people who refuse to believe, people who do terrible things, people who kill, people who sin sexually, people who do evil magic, people who worship idols, and people who tell lies—all those people will have a place in the lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death."

One of the seven angels came to me. This was one of the angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues. The angel said, "Come with me. I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." The angel carried me away by the Spirit to a very large and high mountain. The angel showed me the holy city, Jerusalem. The city was coming down out of heaven from God. The city was shining with the glory of God. It was shining bright like a very expensive jewel, like a jasper. It was clear as crystal. The city had a large, high wall with twelve gates. There were twelve angels at the gates. On each gate was written the name of one of the twelve families groups of Israel. There were three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west. The walls of the city were built on twelve foundation stones. On the stones were written the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

The angel who talked with me had a measuring rod made of gold. The angel had this rod to measure the city, its gates, and its wall.

The city was built in a square. Its length was equal to its width. The angel measured the city with the rod. The city was 12,000 stadia long, 12,000 stadia wide, and 12,000 stadia high. The angel also measured the wall. It was 144

*foundation stones The large rocks that are used as the bottom or the first part in a building.

*stadia One station was a distance of about 300 yards. It was one-eighth of a Roman mile.
启示录 21:18-22:2

寸衡量城墙，量出其高一百四十四肘。城墙用碧玉筑成，而城本身是用明亮的玻璃似的纯金建成。城墙的地基用各种名贵宝石装饰着。第一块是碧玉，第二块是蓝宝石，第三块是绿玛瑙，第四块是绿宝石。第五块是红玛瑙，第六块是红宝石。第七块是黄璧玺，第八块是水苍玉，第九块是红璧玺，第十块是翡翠，第十一块是紫玛瑙。第十二块是紫晶。十二个城门是十二颗珍珠，每个城门都是由一颗珍珠建造而成。城中道路都是用纯金铺成，象玻璃一样透亮。

我在城里，没有看见一座大殿，因为全能之主上帝和羔羊就是它的大殿。城中不需要太阳或月亮照耀，因为上帝的光辉照亮了它，羔羊就是它的明灯。各民族都借着羔羊的光明行走，世上的君王都为此城带来他们的荣耀。城门从不关闭，城中没有黑夜。世上的珍奇财宝都带到此城，不洁之物进不了此城，无耻之徒和说谎的人也不得入内，只有那些名字载入羔羊生命册的人，才能进入此城。

然而，天使向我展现了赋予生命的泉水，河水晶莹透澈，它从上帝和羔羊的宝座流出，流向下街，河的两侧长着生命树，树上一百四十四份，从根到小枝桠头尖的长度，大约一尺多。

cubits 一英尺的长度。The angel was using the same measurement that people use.

The wall was made of jasper. The city was made of pure gold, as pure as glass. The foundation stones of the city walls had every kind of expensive jewels in them. The first foundation stone was jasper, the second was sapphire, the third was chalcedony, the fourth was emerald, the fifth was onyx, the sixth was carnelian, the seventh was yellow quartz, the eighth was beryl, the ninth was topaz, the tenth was chrysoprase, the eleventh was jacinth, and the twelfth was amethyst. The twelve gates wore twelve pearls. Each gate was made from one pearl. The street of the city was made of pure gold. The gold was clear like glass.

I did not see a temple in the city. The Lord God All-Powerful and the Lamb (Jesus) are the city's temple. The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it. The glory of God gives the city light. The Lamb (Jesus) is the city's lamp. The peoples of the world will walk by the light given by the Lamb. The kings of the earth will bring their glory into the city. The city's gates will never close on any day, because there is no night there. The greatness and the honor of the nations will be brought into the city. Nothing unclean will ever enter the city. No person that does shameful things or tells lies will ever enter the city. Only the people whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life will enter the city.

Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life. The river was bright like crystal. The river flows from the throne of God and the Lamb. It flows down the middle of the street of the city. The tree
启示录 22:3-13

结着十二种果实，每结一次，树
叶能医治全人类。以后再也没有诅
咒，上帝和羔羊的宝座就在城内，他
的仆人都敬拜他。他们能够看到他
的荣耀，他的名字写在他们额头上。
再也不会有黑夜，人们不再需要阳
光或灯光了，因为主上帝给了他们光
明，他们将永远统治下去。

“然后，天使对我说：‘这些话是
真实可信的，主，即先知之灵的上帝
已派遣了他的天使，去向上帝的仆人
展示即将发生的事情。’”

“听！我就要来了！遵守这本书
中预言的人是有福的。’

我是约翰，我亲眼看见亲耳听到
了这一切，我闻目睹这一切后，立
刻跪在向我展示这一切的天使的脚
下，要敬拜他。但是，他却对我说：
‘当心，不要这么做，我和你以及你
的兄弟先知们一样，都是仆人，都遵
守了这本书上的话，敬拜上帝吧！’

他又对我说：‘不要隐瞒这本书
中的预言。发生这一切的时刻快要到
了。’让作恶的人继续作恶；愿肮脏
的人仍旧肮脏；行善的人继续行善；
圣洁的人仍旧圣洁。

“听着！我就要来了，我给你们
带来我对你们的奖惩！我要按照每个
人的所做所为，来回报他。我是阿
拉法，也是俄梅戛，是第一个，也是

of life was on each side of the river. The
tree of life makes fruit twelve times a year.
It gives fruit every month. The leaves of the
tree are for healing all the people. Nothing
that God judges guilty will be there in that
city. The throne of God and the Lamb
(Jesus) will be in the city. God’s servants
will worship him. They will see his face.
God’s name will be written on their
foreheads. There will never be night again.
People will not need the light of a lamp or
the light of the sun. The Lord God will give
them light. And they will rule like kings
forever and ever.

The angel said to me, “These words are
true and can be trusted. The Lord is the God
of the spirits of the prophets. God sent his
angel to show his servants the things that
must happen soon.”

“Listen! I am coming soon! The person
that obeys the words of prophecy in this
book will be blessed.”

I am John. I am the one who heard and
saw these things. After I heard and saw these
things, I bowed down to worship before the
feet of the angel who showed these things to
me. But the angel said to me, “Don’t
worship me! I am a servant like you and
your brothers the prophets. I am a servant
like all the people who obey the words in this
book. You should worship God!”

Then the angel told me, “Don’t keep
secret the words of prophecy in this book.
The time is near for these things to
happen. Let the person that is doing
wrong continue to do wrong. Let the person
that is unclean continue to be unclean. Let
the person that is doing right continue to
do right. Let the person that is holy continue
to be holy.”

“Listen! I am coming soon! I will bring
rewards with me. I will repay each person
for the things he has done. I am the Alpha

prophecy A message or teaching from God.
and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

14 "Those people who washed their robes will be blessed. They will have the right to eat the food from the tree of life. They can go through the gates into the city. Outside the city are the dogs (bad people), people who do evil magic, people who sin sexually, people who murder, people who worship idols," and people who love lies and tell lies.

15 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to tell you these things for the churches (groups of believers). I am the descendant from the family of David. I am the bright morning star."

17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" Every person who hears this should also say, "Come!" If a person is thirsty, let him come; that person can have the water of life as a free gift if he wants it.

19 I warn every person that hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If a person adds anything to these words, then God will give that person the troubles written about in this book. And if any person takes away from the words of this book of prophecy, then God will take away that person’s share of the tree of life and of the holy city, which are written about in this book.

20 Jesus is the One who says that these things are true. Now he says, “Yes, I am coming soon.”

Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!

21 The grace (kindness) of the Lord Jesus be with all people.

washed their robes Meaning they believed in Jesus so that their sins could be forgiven.

idols Statues that people worship as gods.
新约时代的巴勒斯坦
WBTC 版权所有 2000
Palestine in New Testament Times
License Agreement for Bible Texts

World Bible Translation Center
Last Updated: September 21, 2006

Copyright © 2006 by World Bible Translation Center
All rights reserved.

These Scriptures:

• Are copyrighted by World Bible Translation Center.
• Are not public domain.
• May not be altered or modified in any form.
• May not be sold or offered for sale in any form.
• May not be used for commercial purposes (including, but not limited to, use in advertising or Web banners used for the purpose of selling online add space).
• May be distributed without modification in electronic form for non-commercial use. However, they may not be hosted on any kind of server (including a Web or ftp server) without written permission. A copy of this license (without modification) must also be included.
• May be quoted for any purpose, up to 1,000 verses, without written permission. However, the extent of quotation must not comprise a complete book nor should it amount to more than 50% of the work in which it is quoted. A copyright notice must appear on the title or copyright page using this pattern: “Taken from the HOLY BIBLE: EASY-TO-READ VERSION™ © 2006 by World Bible Translation Center, Inc. and used by permission.” If the text quoted is from one of WBTC’s non-English versions, the printed title of the actual text quoted will be substituted for “HOLY BIBLE: EASY-TO-READ VERSION™.” The copyright notice must appear in English or be translated into another language. When quotations from WBTC’s text are used in non-saleable media, such as church bulletins, orders of service, posters, transparencies or similar media, a complete copyright notice is not required, but the initials of the version (such as “ERV” for the Easy-to-Read Version™ in English) must appear at the end of each quotation.

Any use of these Scriptures other than those listed above is prohibited. For additional rights and permission for usage, such as the use of WBTC’s text on a Web site, or for clarification of any of the above, please contact World Bible Translation Center in writing or by email at distribution@wbtc.com.

World Bible Translation Center
P.O. Box 820648
Fort Worth, Texas 76182, USA
Telephone: 1-817-595-1664
Toll-Free in US: 1-888-54-BIBLE
E-mail: info@wbtc.com

WBTC’s web site – World Bible Translation Center’s web site: http://www.wbtc.org

Order online – To order a copy of our texts online, go to: http://www.wbtc.org

Current license agreement – This license is subject to change without notice. The current license can be found at: http://www.wbtc.org/downloads/biblelicense.htm

Trouble viewing this file – If the text in this document does not display correctly, use Adobe Acrobat Reader 5.0 or higher. Download Adobe Acrobat Reader from: http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/readstep2.html

Viewing Chinese or Korean PDFs – To view the Chinese or Korean PDFs, it may be necessary to download the Chinese Simplified or Korean font pack from Adobe. Download the font packs from: http://www.adobe.com/products/acrobat/acrrasianfontpack.html